



# **The University of Adelaide**

Calendar 2004

Handbook of  
Undergraduate Programs



## **Address for Correspondence**

---

Correspondence about academic programs, related matters (eg. admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes) and educational matters generally to:

**The Executive Director, Student and Staff Services**

Correspondence about financial matters, and matters relating to buildings and grounds to:

**The Executive Director, Finance and Infrastructure**

Correspondence about personnel matters and staff appointments to:

**The General Manager, Human Resources**

The University's postal address is:

**The University of Adelaide**

**South Australia 5005**

**Australia**

Telephone: 61 8 8303 5208

Freecall: 1 800 061 459

Facsimile: 61 8 8303 4401

Email: [student.centre@adelaide.edu.au](mailto:student.centre@adelaide.edu.au)

Internet: <http://www.adelaide.edu.au>

**CRICOS Provider Number 00123M**

ISSN 0810-0349

## The Arms of the University

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold  
on a Chief Azure five Mullets, one of eight, two of seven,  
one of six and one of five points of the second,  
representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;  
and the Motto associated with the Arms is

**Sub Cruce Lumen**

'The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross'



## The University of Adelaide – Graduate Attributes

The University of Adelaide is a research-intensive university which seeks to develop graduates of international distinction by supporting high quality education.

The University of Adelaide provides an environment where students are encouraged to take responsibility for developing the following attributes::

- 1 Knowledge and understanding of the content and techniques of a chosen discipline at advanced levels that are internationally recognised.
- 2 The ability to locate, analyse, evaluate and synthesise information from a wide variety of sources in a planned and timely manner.
- 3 An ability to apply effective, creative and innovative solutions, both independently and cooperatively, to current and future problems.
- 4 Skills of a high order in interpersonal understanding, teamwork and communication.
- 5 A proficiency in the appropriate use of contemporary technologies.
- 6 A commitment to continuous learning and the capacity to maintain intellectual curiosity throughout life.
- 7 A commitment to the highest standards of professional endeavour and the ability to take a leadership role in the community.
- 8 An awareness of ethical, social and cultural issues and their importance in the exercise of professional skills and responsibilities.

# Contents

The information in this volume is accurate as at 10 October 2003

## ACADEMIC PROGRAM RULES

### Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music .....3

### School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Bachelor of Architecture .....13

Bachelor of Design Studies .....7

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture .....17

Bachelor of Architecture/Bachelor of Landscape  
Architecture .....14, 18

Graduate Certificate/Diploma in Design Studies.....21

Graduate Certificate/Diploma in  
Design Studies (Landscape).....21

### School of Commerce

Bachelor of Business Information Technology .....27

Bachelor of Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing) .....30

### Dental School

Bachelor of Dental Surgery .....39

Bachelor of Oral Health .....43

Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours) .....47

### School of Economics

Bachelor of Economics .....51

Bachelor of Economics  
(International Agricultural Business).....57

Bachelor of Finance

Bachelor of Finance (International)

Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative) .....61

### School of Education

Bachelor of Teaching .....69

### Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

Bachelor of Computer Science.....73

Bachelor of Engineering .....85

Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences .....73

## **Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences**

---

Diploma in Languages .....	143
Bachelor of Arts .....	145
Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) .....	145
Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) .....	145
Bachelor of Environmental Studies .....	163
Bachelor of International Studies .....	166
Bachelor of Media .....	169
Bachelor of Social Sciences .....	172
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) .....	176
Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)(Honours) .....	176
Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)(Honours) .....	176
Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours) .....	178
Bachelor of International Studies (Honours) .....	180
Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) .....	181

## **School of Law**

---

Bachelor of Laws .....	185
------------------------	-----

## **Medical School**

---

Bachelor of Health Sciences .....	193
Bachelor of Medical Science .....	205
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery .....	198
Bachelor of Psychology .....	207
Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) .....	210

## **Elder School of Music**

---

Certificate IV in Music (Classical) .....	217
Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) .....	217
Certificate IV in Music (Technology) .....	217
Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) .....	217
Bachelor of Music .....	221
Bachelor of Music Education .....	221
Bachelor of Music Studies .....	221
Bachelor of Music (Honours) .....	221
Bachelor of Music Education (Honours) .....	221
Bachelor of Music Studies (Honours) .....	221
Appendix : Single Study Courses in the Elder School of Music .....	233

## **Faculty of Sciences**

---

Diploma in Agricultural Production .....	240
Diploma in Natural Resource Management .....	242
Diploma in Wine Marketing .....	244
Bachelor of Agriculture .....	246
Bachelor of Environmental Science .....	249
Bachelor of Food Technology and Management .....	252
Bachelor of Natural Resource Management .....	254
Bachelor of Oenology .....	257
Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management .....	258
Bachelor of Science .....	260
Bachelor of Science (Agricultural Science) .....	268
Bachelor of Science (Animal Science) .....	270
Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) .....	271
Bachelor of Science (Biotechnology) .....	273
Bachelor of Science (High Performance Computational Physics)( Honours) .....	275

Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) .....	277
Bachelor of Science (Molecular and Drug Design) ....	279
Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) .....	281
Bachelor of Science (Optics & Photonics) .....	283
Bachelor of Science (Space Science and Astrophysics) .....	285
Bachelor of Science (Viticulture).....	287
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science .....	289
Bachelor of Wine Marketing .....	290

## SYLLABUSES

*Courses are listed in alphabetical order under the following disciplines:*

Aboriginal Studies in Music .....	297
Accounting.....	302
Agricultural Business .....	304
Agriculture .....	306
Agronomy .....	307
Anatomical Science .....	311
Ancient Greek .....	315
Animal Science .....	318
Anthropology .....	321
Applied Ecology .....	327
Architecture.....	331
Asian Studies.....	335
Biochemistry.....	338
Biology .....	342
Biometry .....	342
Biotechnology .....	343
Chemistry.....	344
Chinese .....	349
Classical Studies .....	352
Commerce .....	355
Commercial Law .....	356
Computer Science .....	356
Corporate Finance.....	362
Cultural Studies.....	363
Dentistry .....	363
Design Studies.....	370
Economics .....	382

Education .....	388	Linguistics .....	514
Engineering:		Management .....	516
Chemical .....	389	Marketing.....	517
Civil & Environmental.....	397	Mathematics.....	518
Electrical & Electronic.....	409	Media .....	532
Mechanical .....	416	Medicine.....	534
Petroleum.....	424	Microbiology .....	546
English .....	430	Modern Greek.....	550
Environmental Biology.....	435	Music.....	551
Environmental Studies .....	442	Obstetrics & Gynaecology .....	585
European Studies .....	446	Oenology.....	585
Finance .....	447	Oral Health.....	589
Food Technology & Management .....	448	Pathology .....	592
French .....	450	Pharmacology .....	594
Gender Studies .....	454	Philosophy.....	596
General Practice.....	457	Physics.....	601
Genetics.....	457	Physiology.....	609
Geography.....	460	Plant Science .....	612
Geology.....	464	Politics .....	615
German Studies .....	471	Psychiatry.....	623
History .....	477	Psychology .....	624
Horticulture .....	481	Public Health .....	628
Indonesian.....	483	Science.....	632
Information Systems.....	485	Social Science .....	632
International Studies.....	485	Soil & Water.....	634
Italian .....	486	Spanish.....	638
Japanese .....	487	Statistics.....	639
Labour Studies.....	490	Viticulture.....	644
Landscape Architecture .....	491	Wine Marketing .....	647
Latin.....	493	Index of Courses .....	655
Law .....	495		



# Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

[www.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

*Ass.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.(New)*.....3

## **Undergraduate awards in the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music**

---

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

# Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

The Associate Diploma is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New) shall normally extend over two academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.

### 3 **Admission**

---

3.1 Admission to this course shall normally be through satisfactory completion of the CASM Foundation Year

3.2 For those applicants who have not completed the CASM Foundation Year admission will be based upon equivalent studies passed at another tertiary institution, or relevant musical experience of at least two years and assessed ability.

3.3 An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.2 In determining a candidate's final result the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.3 There will be six classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course offered within the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass, Satisfactory and Non Graded Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 A candidate who has twice failed any course for the course may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which, in the opinion of Head of Department, contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of Head of Department and then only under such conditions as Head of Department may prescribe.

4.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having substantially the full course of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

#### 5.1 **Academic program**

5.1.1 The courses listed for each level under Program Rule 5.1.5 below need not all be taken in the one and same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level courses may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level.

5.1.2 The requirements for each course must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.1.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in MUSIC 1009A/B Practical Music Study I MS (and MUSIC 1002A/B Practical Music Study I CM, MUSIC 2020A/B Practical Music Study II MS or MUSIC 2006A/B Practical Music Study II CM) and fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to so enrol.

5.1.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of Head of Department, or nominee, for the proposed courses of study and are required to take part in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for the courses listed below:

**Level 1**

*either*

MUSIC 1009A/B Practical Music Study I MS Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 1010A/B Theory of Music I MS Pt 1 & 2 3

MUSIC 1011A/B Research Studies (CASM) I MS Pt 1 & 2 3

MUSIC 1013A/B Performance I MS Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 1021A/B Style Studies I MS Pt 1 & 2 2

*or*

MUSIC 1001A/B Style Studies I CM Pt 1 & 2 2

MUSIC 1002A/B Practical Music Study I CM Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 1014A/B Performance I CM Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 1016A/B Research Studies (CASM) I CM Pt 1 & 2 3

MUSIC 1020A/B Theory of Music I CM Pt 1 & 2 3

**and**

MUSIC 1007A/B Studies in Community & Culture I Pt 1 & 2 3

MUSIC 1015A/B General Studies (New) I Pt 1 & 2 2

MUSIC 1018A/B Practical Extension I Pt 1 & 2 2

MUSIC 1024A/B Aural Development (New) I Pt 1 & 2 1

**Level II**

*either*

MUSIC 2002A/B Style Studies II MS Pt 1 & 2 2

MUSIC 2003A/B Theory of Music II MS Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 2004A/B Performance II MS Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 2019A/B Research Studies (CASM) II MS Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 2020A/B Practical Music Study II MS Pt 1 & 2 4

*or*

MUSIC 2000A Theory of Music II CM Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 2001A/B Style Studies II CM Pt 1 & 2 2

MUSIC 2006A/B Practical Music Study II CM Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 2009A/B Performance II CM Pt 1 & 2 4

MUSIC 2023A/B Research Studies (CASM) II CM Pt 1 & 2 4

**and**

MUSIC 2005A/B Practical Extension II Pt 1 & 2 2

MUSIC 2011A/B Aural Development(New) II Pt 1 & 2 1

**and**

*either*

MUSIC 2016A/B Studies in Community & Culture II Pt 1 & 2 3

*or*

MUSIC 2017A/B General Studies (New) II Pt 1 & 2 3

5.1.6 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level 1 of the course, but does not wish to proceed to the Associate Diploma may be awarded, upon application, the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.7 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

**5.2 Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

**5.3 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for this award of the University shall be admitted to the award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**6 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award

**Note:**

MS denotes Music Studies Stream

CM denotes Community Musician Stream

# School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

[www.arch.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.arch.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### Bachelor of Architecture

*B.Arch.* .....13

### Bachelor of Design Studies

*B.Des.St.* .....7

### Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

*B.L.Arch.* .....17

### Bachelor of Architecture/Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

*B.Arch/B.L.Arch.* .....14, 18

### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.*

### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.(Landscape)*

### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

*Grad.Dip.Des.St.*

### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

*Grad.Dip.Des.St.(Landscape)*.....21

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design**

Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

Degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Degree of Bachelor of Architecture/Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

# Bachelor of Design Studies

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

- 1.1 There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies. The Bachelor degree shall be awarded with a major in either Architectural Studies or Landscape Studies or Architectural and Landscape Studies.
- 1.2 A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies may do so under the requirements of these Academic Program Rules.
- 1.3 A candidate who has completed courses under any repealed regulations for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies shall have status in equivalent courses under the Academic Program Rules.

### 2 Duration of program

---

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the three levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Academic Program Rule 5.1.
- 2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

### 3 Admission

---

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed undergraduate, or equivalent, level courses in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may, on written application to the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, be granted such exemption from these Academic Program Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

#### 3.2 Articulation with other awards

- 3.2.1 It is possible for students in Design Studies to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Design Studies and Bachelor of Laws academic programs in a total of five and a half years of full-time study\*, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Laws academic program. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of the year before they commence University study or in a later year of the program.

\*Some overload may be required for students taking the B.Des.St. (Landscape Studies major) or B.Des.St. (Architectural and Landscape Studies major).

The following program of study for the B.Des.St. (with an Architectural Studies major) is recommended

#### Level I

Courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.1 at Level I of the degree of B.Des.St. to the value of at least 21 units together with LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law (4).

#### Level II

DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II  
DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II  
DESST 2023 Design and Environments II  
DESST 2034 Domestic Scale Construction II  
LAW 1002 Law of Torts  
LAW 1003 Law of Contract

### Level III

DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III

DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

Level III Electives to the value of at least 12 units from the LL.B degree.

Before enrolment in the Level III courses of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

Students should seek advice about course choices if they wish to undertake the B.Des.St. (with a Landscape Studies major) or B.Des.St. (with an Architectural and Landscape Studies major) together with the Bachelor of Laws.

See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

- 3.2.2 It is possible for students in Design Studies to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Design Studies and Bachelor of Commerce academic programs in a total of four years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Commerce academic program after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the Bachelor of Design Studies. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. program.

Students should seek advice regarding course choices in the B.Des.St. and B.Commerce programs.

- 3.2.3 A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies in the Faculty and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of Academic Program Rule 5.1 below, including courses to the value of 36 units which must include compulsory and elective Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree.

## 4 Assessment and examinations

---

- 4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

- 4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 4.5 A candidate may present for the degree courses at Level I, II or III with an aggregate units value not exceeding 6 units for which a conceded pass grade has been awarded, provided that such courses do not have a value of more than three units each.

- 4.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other elective course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

- 4.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

\* Conceded Passes are not awarded in the core courses listed in 5.1

### 4.8 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 5 Qualification requirements

---

### 5.1 Academic program

#### 5.1.1 The Bachelor degree

- 5.1.1.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:



<b>Level I</b>			
DESST 1006 Built Environments I	3		
DESST 1008 Composing Architecture and Landscape I	3		
DESST 1014 Construction I	3		
DESST 1018 Image/Text/Architecture I	3		
DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I	3		
DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I	3		
Level I Electives to the value of 6 units			
<b>Level II</b>			
DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II	4		
DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4		
DESST 2023 Design and Environments II	4		
DESST 2034 Domestic Scale Construction II	4		
Level II Electives to the value of 8 units			
<b>Level III</b>			
DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III	6		
DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III	6		
Level III Electives to the value of 12 units			
5.1.1.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with a Landscape Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:			
<b>Level I</b>			
DESST 1006 Built Environments I	3		
DESST 1008 Composing Architecture and Landscape I	3		
DESST 1014 Construction I	3		
DESST 1018 Image/Text/Architecture I	3		
DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I	3		
DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I	3		
Level I Electives to the value of 6 units			
Recommended elective:			
DESST 1025 Natural Systems and Design I	3		
<b>Level II</b>			
DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II	4		
DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4		
DESST 2023 Design and Environments II	4		
DESST 2034 Domestic Scale Construction II	4		
Level II Electives to the value of 8 units including required elective			
DESST 2035 Natural Systems and Design II	4		
[if not completed DESST 1025 Natural Systems & Design I]			
<b>Level III</b>			
DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III	6		
DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III	6		
DESST 3022 Landscape Design Studio III	6		
Level III Electives to the value of 6 units			
5.1.1.4 The following courses have been approved by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as electives towards the Bachelor degree.			

### Design Studies courses

Level I, II and III courses listed below (subject to availability each year):

#### Level I

DESST 1001 Special Topic in Design Studies IB	3
DESST 1004 Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	3
DESST 1007 Special Topic in Design Studies IA	3
DESST 1009 Art History and Theories IA	3
DESST 1013 An Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture and Architecture	3
DESST 1019 Art History and Theories IB	3
DESST 1025 Natural Systems and Design I	3

#### Level II

DESST 2000 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC	4
DESST 2003 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II	4
DESST 2006 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB	4
DESST 2008 Computer-Aided Design IIB ##	4
DESST 2010 Conservation in the Built Environment II ##	4
DESST 2012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II	4
DESST 2013 Special Topic in Design Studies IIE	4
DESST 2014 Special Topic in Design Studies IIF	4
DESST 2022 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA	4
DESST 2025 Computer-Aided Design IIA #	4
DESST 2027 Special Topic in Design Studies IID	4
DESST 2032 Art History and Theories IIB	4
DESST 2033 Art History and Theories IIA	4
DESST 2035 Natural Systems and Design II	4

#### Level III

DESST 3000 Conservation in the Built Environment III##	6
DESST 3002 Computer-Aided Design IIIA#	6
DESST 3005 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6
DESST 3012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III	6
DESST 3013 Computer-Aided Design IIIB##	6
DESST 3014 Special Topic in Design Studies IIID	6
DESST 3016 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6
DESST 3017 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIE	6
DESST 3018 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIF	6
DESST 3023 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III	6
DESST 3024 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6

### Economics courses

Approved courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

### Engineering courses

#### Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2

### Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6.1, Level II courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6.2, and Level III courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### Law courses\*

#### Level I

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
---	---

#### Level II

LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4

#### Level III

LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law elective	4

\* available only to students who have gained admission to Law studies through SATAC

# available even years only

## available odd years only

### Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Academic Program Rule 4.2.1.1, Level II courses listed in Academic Program Rule 4.2.2.1, and Level III courses listed in Academic Program Rule 4.2.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

### Music courses

Level I courses listed in Academic Program Rules of the degree in the Elder School of Music and approved by that School.

### Science courses

Level I courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Level I, II and III courses listed in Academic Program Rules 5.9.1, 5.9.3 and 5.9.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Sciences in the Faculty of Sciences.

Courses offered by other faculties but not listed above may be acceptable on application and subject to the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Architecture,

Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and the department concerned, and the approval of the School.

### **Courses from other institutions**

Such courses provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

- 5.1.1.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for an award any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for a degree.
  - 5.1.1.6 A candidate who has completed courses under any repealed Academic Program Rules in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree prior to semesterisation and amendments of the program in 1989, or in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies program between 1989 to 1996, shall have status in equivalent courses under these Academic Program Rules.
  - 5.1.1.7 When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist for a candidate affected by Academic Program Rules 1.3 and 5.1, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 5.1.2 The Honours degree**
- 5.1.2.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.
  - 5.1.2.2 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies shall pass examinations in DESST 4001A/B Honours Design Studies which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 units or two topics to the value of up to 12 units each of an Honours course\*.
  - 5.1.2.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of School in each case, include in their Honours year a course to the value of 12 units taught in a department/school in another faculty; such candidates must consult the Head of the Department/Dean of School concerned and must apply in writing to the School Executive Officer by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.
  - 5.1.2.4 The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate has qualified for the Bachelor degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as equivalent and has completed such prerequisite courses (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses.

- 5.1.2.5 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Dean of School, the School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the School may determine.
- 5.1.2.6 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if the candidate withdraws from the program such fact shall be reported to the School. The Dean of School may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as the Dean may determine.
- 5.1.2.7 No exemption from any component of the requirements of 5.1.2 is permitted.
- 5.1.2.8 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
  - 1 First Class
  - 2A Second Class div A
  - 2B Second Class div B
  - 3 Third Class
  - NAH Not awarded.

## **5.2 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## **6 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

\* Information on the approved courses from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

**Note:** the courses to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

## Bachelor of Design Studies – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Knowledge to form and express deep criticism of architectural and landscape design objects from a broad perspective.
- Knowledge to generate and present relevant proposals for intervention in situations in the built environment.
- Knowledge to combine criticism and proposal generation into a working process of design.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Instrumental: finding, ordering, sifting, filtering, organising information; intelligent use of library resources and research of library materials; information acquisition, collation and management from libraries and other sources.
- Visualising, representing and manipulating spatial objects: drawing and model making using hand and computer techniques.
- Writing: designing, outlining, and refining thought expressed with the written word, using hand and computer techniques.
- Speaking: designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the spoken word.
- Computing: computational techniques using algorithms and data relationships.
- Working in groups: acting as both a leader and a member of a group of individuals.

### Attitudes and values

- Critical Thinking: to present coherent intellectual structures within which observation, analysis, understanding and judgement of situations, texts and objects can be made; to demonstrate the relevance of these structures.
- Creative Action: to present current knowledge of the act of designing from both theoretical and practical perspectives; to demonstrate its application to the management of the design process.
- Architecture and Landscape Architecture: to present accounts of the built and human modified environments, the processes of its production, and the positions, values and preferences that influence its forms and patterns; to demonstrate the relevance of these accounts.

# Bachelor of Architecture

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Bachelor degree or the Honours degree but not both.
- 1.2 A candidate for admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture must have obtained:
- the degree and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of courses comprising the Architectural Studies major *or*
  - the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
  - the degree and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.3 The School may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Architecture.
- 1.4 A candidate accepted under 1.2 and 1.3 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

### 2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the two levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Program Rule 5.2.
- 2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

- 2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

### 3 Admission

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the School or other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean of School be granted such exemption from these Academic Program Rules as the School may determine, save that:

- no more than 12 units of the program may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*
- a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelors degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the relevant Academic Program Rules will not be classified.
- 4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the

commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 4.4** A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

**Note** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules):

Previous studies in the three-year Bachelor of Architecture under former Academic Program Rules and Regulations and Schedules.

Students who commenced their program of study towards the three-year Bachelor of Architecture under previous Specific Program Rules in 1995 or 1996, or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier, are subject to the following provision:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Architecture in previous years will normally complete their program of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in Volume II of the University Calendar in 1996.

#### **4.5 Review of academic progress**

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### **5 Qualification requirements**

#### **5.1 Qualifying studies**

- 5.1.1 A candidate selected under 1.2 or 1.3 for admission to the Bachelor of Architecture program may be required to satisfactorily complete such qualifying studies as determined by the School after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.
- 5.1.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake courses of the Bachelor of Architecture.
- 5.1.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.
- 5.1.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

#### **5.2 Academic program**

- 5.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 48 units:

#### **Level I**

ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC	6
ARCH 4003 Architecture Studio ID	6
ARCH 4016 Architecture Studio IA	6
ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB	6

#### **Level II**

ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II	12
ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II	8
ARCH 5024 Architecture Practice II	4

- 5.2.2 A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least 18 units of Level I courses.

#### **5.3 Honours**

- 5.3.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.
- 5.3.2 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.
- 5.3.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture must, in addition to completing the full program prescribed for the Bachelor degree, also pass an additional course ARCH 5002 Advanced Studies in Architecture II as well as achieving a high classification of pass in the Level II courses for the Bachelor degree.
- 5.3.4 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- |     |                    |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1   | First Class        |
| 2A  | Second Class div A |
| 2B  | Second Class div B |
| 3   | Third Class        |
| NAH | Not awarded.       |
- 5.3.5 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Architecture provided all requirements for the Bachelor degree are satisfactorily completed.

#### **5.4 Combined programs**

It is possible for students to enhance their architecture qualification by combining their studies with courses from the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

#### **5.4.1 Direct entry**

- (i) Students selected on academic merit and within the double-degree program quota may enrol directly in a

program of study leading, after three years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof) to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Architecture and degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

- (ii) Students enrolled in the double-degree program are required to complete satisfactorily the following courses:

**Option A:**

**Year 1**

*semester 1*

ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC <i>or</i>	
LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB	6

*semester 2*

ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE	6
ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF	6

**Year 2**

*semester 1*

ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II	8
ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II	4

*semester 2*

ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II	12
-----------------------------------	----

**Year 3**

*semester 1*

LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II	2
LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II	6
LARCH 5030 Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIE	4

*semester 2*

LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II	12
--	----

**Option B**

**Year 1**

*semester 1*

ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC <i>or</i>	
LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6

*semester 2*

ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE	6
ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF	6

**Year 2**

*semester 1*

ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II	4
LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II	2
LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II	6

*semester 2*

LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II	12
--	----

**Year 3**

*semester 1*

ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II	8
ARCH 5027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIF	4

*semester 2*

ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II	12
-----------------------------------	----

- (iii) A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least 18 units of Level I courses.
- (iv) A candidate must complete all courses in Years 1 and 2 of their study plan before proceeding to courses in Year 3.
- (v) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1 and 2 in Option A will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
- (vi) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1 and 2 in Option B will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
- (vii) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1, 2 and 3 in either Option A or Option B will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

**5.5** No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

**5.6 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**6 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Architecture – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice.
- Developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Designing: The practice of architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.
- Surveying: Land and building surveying.
- Communicating: The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group design process and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities; the preparation of professional reports.
- Managing: The management and operation of an architectural practice and the activities of an architectural practice.

### Attitudes and values

- The profession of architecture: Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of architecture.
- Architectural services: The recognition of situations where an architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services; processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements; the organisation, management and documentation associated with building construction and the administration of building contracts; the marketing of architectural services.
- The technology of architecture: Building planning, construction, structure and services as they relate to new buildings and alterations to existing buildings.
- The architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry: The relationship of architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, landscape architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others involved in the creation of the built environment; the relationship of the profession of architecture to statutory authorities and to the building industry.



# Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

- 1.1 A candidate for admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must have obtained:
- (a) the degree and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of courses comprising the Landscape Studies major *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
  - (c) the degree and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of School may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
- 1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.1 and 1.2 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

### 2 Duration of program

---

- 2.1 The program of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the two levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Academic Program Rule 5.2.
- 2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

- 2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

- 2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

### 3 Admission

---

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, or Level IV courses in a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program of another educational institution, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Academic Program Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that:

- (a) no more than 12 units of the program may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*
- (b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

---

- 4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the relevant Academic Program Rules will not be classified.
- 4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way

in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 4.4** A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### **4.5 Review of academic progress**

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### **5 Qualification requirements**

---

#### **5.1 Qualifying studies**

- 5.1.1 A candidate may be selected for admission to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program under 1.1 or 1.2 subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.
- 5.1.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake courses of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
- 5.1.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.
- 5.1.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

#### **5.2 Academic program**

- 5.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 48 units:

##### **Level I**

LARCH 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6
LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
LARCH 4017 Landscape Architecture Studio IC	6

##### **Level II**

LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II	2
LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II	4
LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II	12
LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II	6

- 5.2.2 A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least 18 units of Level I courses.

#### **5.3 Honours**

- 5.3.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.
- 5.3.2 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.
- 5.3.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in addition to completing the full program prescribed for the degree shall also pass an additional course LARCH 5028 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II.
- 5.3.4 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- |     |                    |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1   | First Class        |
| 2A  | Second Class div A |
| 2B  | Second Class div B |
| 3   | Third Class        |
| NAH | Not awarded.       |
- 5.3.5 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture provided all requirements for the Bachelor degree are satisfactorily completed.

#### **5.4 Combined programs**

It is possible for students to enhance their landscape architecture qualification by combining their studies with courses from the Bachelor of Architecture.

##### **5.4.1 Direct entry**

- (i) Students selected on academic merit and within the double-degree program quota may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after three years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof) to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Architecture and degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.
- (ii) Students enrolled in the double-degree program are required to complete satisfactorily the following courses:

**Option A:****Year 1***semester 1*ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC *or*

LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA 6

ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB 6

*semester 2*ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape  
Architecture Studio IE 6ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape  
Architecture Studio IF 6**Year 2***semester 1*

ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II 8

ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape  
Architecture Practice II 4*semester 2*

ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II 12

**Year 3***semester 1*

LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II 2

LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II 6

ARCH 5030 Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIE 4

*semester 2*

LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II 12

**Option B****Year 1***semester 1*ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC *or*

LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA 6

LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB 6

*semester 2*ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape  
Architecture Studio IE 6ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape  
Architecture Studio IF 6**Year 2***semester 1*

LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II 2

ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape  
Architecture Practice II 4

LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II 6

*semester 2*

LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II 12

**Year 3***semester 1*

ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II 8

ARCH 5027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIF 4

*semester 2*

ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II 12

(iii) A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least 18 units of Level I courses.

(iv) A candidate must complete all courses in Years 1 and 2 of their study plan before proceeding to courses in Year 3.

(v) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1 and 2 in Option A will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

(vi) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1 and 2 in Option B will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

(vii) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1, 2 and 3 in either Option A or Option B will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

**5.5** No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.**5.6 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**6 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Landscape Architecture – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice.
- Developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Designing: The practice of landscape architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.
- Site Planning: The practice of comprehending and taking advantage of variables relevant to site planning including flora, fauna, soils, water systems, energy systems, building materials, human activities and desires, heritage conservation and the poetics of space, site and structure assembly and arrangement, etc.
- Communication: The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group processes and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities; the preparation of professional reports.
- Managing: The management and operation of a landscape architectural practice and the activities of a landscape architectural practice.

### Attitudes and values

- The profession of landscape architecture: Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of landscape architecture.
- Landscape architectural services: The recognition of situations where a landscape architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services; processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements; the organisation, management and documentation associated with construction and the administration of contracts; the marketing of landscape architectural services.
- The technology of landscape architecture: site planning, construction, vegetation and habitat provision, water systems and hydrology, structures and services as they relate to new buildings, alterations, and site planning and design interventions.
- The landscape architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry: the relationship of landscape architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others included in the creation of the built environment and human-dominated and shaped landscapes; the relationship of the profession of landscape architecture to statutory authorities and to the design industry.

# Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

## Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

#### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to these programs.

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 Duration of programs

- 1.1** Except with the permission of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, the program for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than one year of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.
- 1.2** Except with the permission of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, the program for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than two semesters and not more than three semesters of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

### 2 Admission

- 2.1** Applications for admission to the program shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the program may not defer their studies to the following year.
- An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:
- (a) the degree or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide *or*
  - (b) a degree or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

- 2.2** An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies must have obtained:
- (a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
  - (b) the degree or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide *or*
  - (c) a Bachelor or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.
- 2.3** An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:
- (a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
  - (b) the degree or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide *or*
  - (c) a Bachelor or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.
- 2.4** The Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape), or Graduate

Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape), an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 2.1, 2.2 or 2.3 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

## 2.5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.5.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the School Executive Officer be granted such exemption from Academic Program Rule 5.1 as the Dean of School may determine.
- 2.5.2 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 2.5.3 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 2.5.4 No candidate may be granted more than 12 units of status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

## 2.6 Articulation with other awards

- 2.6.1 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies.
- 2.6.2 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

## 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma awards, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

- 3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## 3.5 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma awards.

## 4 Qualification requirements

### 4.1 Academic program

- 4.1.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies a candidate shall pass a combination of the courses listed in Rule 4.1.3 to the value of at least 12 units.
- 4.1.2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass a combination of the courses listed in Rule 4.1.4 to the value of at least 12 units.
- 4.1.3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 24 units:
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| DESST 6000 Special Topic (Design) IVA*                      | 4 |
| DESST 6002 Building Design Studio IV                        | 4 |
| DESST 6006 Special Topic (Design) IVB*                      | 4 |
| DESST 6009 Design and Environments IV                       | 4 |
| DESST 6013 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV  | 4 |
| DESST 6014 Design Communications IV                         | 4 |
| DESST 6015 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV | 4 |
| DESST 6016 Technology in the Built Environment IV           | 4 |
- 4.1.4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 24 units:

DESST 6009 Design and Environments IV	4
DESST 6010 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB*	4
DESST 6011 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA*	4
DESST 6012 Landscape Design Studio IV	4
DESST 6013 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV	4
DESST 6014 Design Communications IV	4
DESST 6015 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	4
DESST 6017 Natural Systems and Design IV	4

\*Students should consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design about availability of courses.

- 4.1.5 Course substitutions will normally be selected from a list available from the School Executive Officer; in unusual cases the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may approve different studies upon application by a candidate. In considering an application for a course substitution the Dean of School shall have regard to the candidate's previous academic and practical experience.

#### 4.2 Unacceptable combination of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

#### 4.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.





# School of Commerce

[www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### **Bachelor of Business Information Technology**

*B.Bus.IT* .....27

### **Bachelor of Commerce**

*B.Com.*

#### **Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)**

*B.Com.(Accounting)*

#### **Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)**

*B.Com.(Corporate Finance)*

#### **Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)**

*B.Com.(Int.Bus.)*

#### **Bachelor of Commerce (Management)**

*B.Com.(Management)*

#### **Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)**

*B.Com. (Marketing)* .....30

### **Bachelor of Finance**

*B.Fin.*

See entry in the School of Economics .....61

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Commerce**

Degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

# Bachelor of Business Information Technology

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The program for the degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 3 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 3.1 A candidate for the degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Academic Program Rules.
- 3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.
- 3.5 A candidate may present a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.3 below.
- 3.6 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the degree may not enrol for that course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty

contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

### 4 **Qualification requirements**

---

- 4.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units, including:
- (a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I, COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA, COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB, ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I, ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I, ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I, either MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I or both MATHS 1001 Mathematics IA and MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB, and either STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I or ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I
  - (b) ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II plus 8 units of Level II Commerce courses
  - (c) ECOMMRCE 3016 Electronic Commerce III plus 8 units of Level III Commerce courses
  - (d) COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems, COMP SCI 2002 Database and Information Systems, COMP SC 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering plus 4 units of Level II or III Computer Science courses
  - (e) COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques, COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project, COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project plus 3 units of Level III Computer Science courses.
- 4.2 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.3 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for Commerce courses.
- 4.4 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the

schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

- 4.5** A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Commerce.
- 4.6** To qualify for the degree, a student who transferred into the program from another degree program or another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 8 units of Level III Commerce courses and 8 units of Level III Computer Science courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.
- 4.7** A candidate for the degree who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards the degree must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce. However, these requirements may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.
- 4.8** (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.8(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the Business Information Technology degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification, may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units
  - (ii) they shall present at least 16 units of courses at Level III which have not been presented to any other degree *and*
  - (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.
- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to the Business Information Technology degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Design Studies, or Bachelor of Wine Marketing degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

- (ii) they shall present at least 24 units of Level III Commerce and/or Computer Science courses which have not been presented to any other degree
- (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above
- (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.8(b).

#### **4.9 Academic program**

In addition to the compulsory courses specified in 4.1 above, a candidate may present Level II and III Commerce courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree, and Level II and III Computer Science courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Computer Science degree.

#### **4.10 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### **5 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

#### **Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for several of the courses in this program.
- 2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology
  - (1) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Bus.IT degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Bus.IT.
  - (2) See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses
  - (3) Candidates who wish to present for the B Bus.IT degree Law courses passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to the School of Commerce to have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.
- 3 Students from other programs will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree in accordance with the Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in one of its compulsory courses.
- 4 Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer

Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Wine Marketing. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.A., B.Com, B.Comp.Sc., B.Des.St, B.Ec, B.Fin, B.Ma & Comp.Sc. or B.Wine.Mark wishing to proceed to the B.Bus.IT concurrently may apply for admission to the B.Bus.IT. Candidates already enrolled in the B.Bus.IT wishing to proceed to one of these other degrees concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.

- (1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.
  - (2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:
    - (i) Candidates must complete the compulsory courses for that degree
    - (ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Academic Program Rules for that degree. Courses presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 units which have not been presented for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree.
  - (3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.
- 5 Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce program or Bachelor of Computer Science program may choose instead to graduate with the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree provided they satisfy all requirements.

**Bachelor of Commerce**  
**Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)**  
**Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)**  
**Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)**  
**Bachelor of Commerce (Management)**  
**Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)**

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

1.1 There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

1.2 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the School of Commerce, students will enrol in a program of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing).

A student may not hold two concurrent places in the Bachelor of Commerce degree. After completion of their first Bachelor of Commerce degree in a particular specialisation, a student may apply for a further place in the Bachelor of Commerce degree in a different specialisation. Students entering the Bachelor of Commerce for a second time may be granted status up to a maximum of 48 units

1.3 The degree of Bachelor of Commerce was awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for another degree may graduate with one of the above degrees provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

### 2 Duration of program

The program for the Bachelor degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate for the Bachelor degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Academic Program Rules.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

3.5 A candidate may present, for the Bachelor degree a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.7.2 below.

3.6 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

## 4 Qualification requirements

### 4.1 Bachelor of Commerce

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.8 below including:

- (a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I, ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I, ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I, and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I
- (b) at least 12 units of Level II Commerce courses
- (c) 12 units of Level III Commerce courses and
- (d) *either*
  - (i) a further 4 units of Level III Commerce courses *or*
  - (ii) a further 12 units of Level III courses in 4.8 below.

### 4.2 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

- 4.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.2.2 In addition, the courses presented must include the accounting courses in 4.8.1 below required to meet the educational requirements for entry into the accounting profession.

### 4.3 Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

- 4.3.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.3.2 In addition, the courses presented must include CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II, CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III, CORPFIN 3019 Corporate Investment and Strategy III, ECON 2012 Financial Economics II and one other Level III Corporate Finance course from 4.8.1 below to the value of 4 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

### 4.4 Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

- 4.4.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

- 4.4.2 In addition, the courses presented must include:

COMMGMT 2008 Management II  
COMMGMT 3001 International Management III  
MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II  
MARKETNG 3015 International Marketing III

- 4.4.3 In addition, one of the following must be included:

*either*

- (i) at least 4 units of Level II Humanities and Social Sciences courses and 12 units of study undertaken at an approved institution abroad *or*
- (ii) at least 8 units of approved Level II Humanities and Social Sciences courses *or*
- (iii) at least 14 units of foreign language studies *or*
- (iv) completion of the Diploma of Languages .

### 4.5 Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

- 4.5.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.5.2 In addition, the courses presented must include COMMGMT 2008 Management II, COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II, and Level III Management courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

### 4.6 Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

- 4.6.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.6.2 In addition, the courses presented must include MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II, MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II, and Level III Marketing courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

### 4.7 All degrees

- 4.7.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.7.2 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for those courses listed in 4.8.1 below.
- 4.7.3 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

- 4.7.4 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Commerce.
- 4.7.5 To qualify for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce a student who has transferred into Commerce from another degree program or from another university and has been granted status for courses completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 12 units of Level III Commerce courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School of Commerce.
- 4.7.6 A candidate for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce at the University of Adelaide, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards that degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Commerce courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School of Commerce.
- 4.7.7 (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.7.7(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such course(s) may be presented in lieu of 12 units of Level II Commerce courses and 12 units of Level III Commerce courses
  - (ii) they shall present at least 16 units of courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*
  - (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.
- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Information Technology, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Engineering (IT & T), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of

Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Social Sciences or Bachelor of Wine Marketing degree, may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units
- (ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree, comprising *either*
  - 16 units of Level III Commerce courses and an additional 8 units of Level II or III courses from 4.8 below, *or*
  - 12 units of Level III Commerce courses and an additional 12 units of Level III courses from 4.8 below
- (iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a) and 4.1(b) above
- (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.7.7(b).

## 4.8 Academic program

The following courses may be presented for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce:

### 4.8.1 Commerce courses

#### Level I

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I <sup>@</sup>	3
ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I <sup>@</sup>	3
COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) <sup>@</sup>	3
ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I <sup>@</sup>	3

#### Level II

ACCTING 2001 Management Accounting II <sup>@</sup>	4
ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II <sup>@</sup>	4
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II <sup>+</sup>	4
COMMGMT 2008 Management II <sup>+</sup>	4
COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II <sup>@</sup>	4
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II <sup>#</sup>	4
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II <sup>@#</sup>	4
ECOMMRCE 2003 Information Systems II	4
ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II	4
MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II <sup>*</sup>	4
MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II <sup>*</sup>	4

#### Level III

ACCTING 3006 Accounting Theory III <sup>@</sup>	4
ACCTING 3011 Corporate Accounting III <sup>@</sup>	4
ACCTING 3012 Auditing III <sup>@</sup>	4



ACCTING 3018 Management Accounting for Business Advice III	4
COMMGMT 3001 International Management III <sup>+</sup>	4
COMMGMT 3007 Strategic Management III <sup>+</sup>	4
COMMGMT 3014 Human Resource Management III <sup>+</sup>	4
COMMLAW 3010 Income Tax Law III <sup>@</sup>	4
CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III <sup>#</sup>	4
CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III <sup>#</sup>	4
CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III <sup>#</sup>	4
CORPFIN 3019 Corporate Investment and Strategy III <sup>#</sup>	4
ECOMMRCE 3016 Electronic Commerce III	4
MARKETNG 3000 Marketing Communications III <sup>*</sup>	4
MARKETNG 3015 International Marketing III <sup>*</sup>	4
MARKETNG 3017 Market Research and Project III <sup>*</sup>	4

@ Accounting course

# Corporate Finance course

+ Management course

\* Marketing course

#### 4.8.2 Economics courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Some Economics courses are compulsory for the undergraduate degrees in the School of Commerce.

#### 4.8.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I. Note that the Program Rules include courses in Psychology (listed in the Academic Program Rules of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences).

#### 4.8.4 Law courses

Courses, to a maximum of 27 units, listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules) below)

#### 4.8.5 Finance courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

#### 4.8.6 Wine Marketing courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing, excluding:

WINEMKTG 1013WT Food and Wine Marketing
WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II
WINEMKTG 2014WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II

WINEMKTG 2033WT Consumer Behaviour Analysis
WINEMKTG 2034WT Strategic Marketing Management II
WINEMKTG 3034WT Advertising and Promotion III

- 4.8.7 A candidate may not present both ECON 3034 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.
- 4.8.8 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after LAW 1003 Law of Contract.
- 4.8.9 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after LAW 2004 Corporate Law.

#### 4.8.10 The Honours degree

- 4.8.10.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 4.8.10.2 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded.

- 4.8.10.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following course: COMMERCE 4000A/B Honours Commerce.
- 4.8.10.4 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of Schools or Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce.
- 4.8.10.5 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Commerce must complete the requirements for a Bachelor degree of the School of Commerce (or the equivalent elsewhere) before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Bachelor degree.
- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 4.8.10.6 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a

candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

- 4.8.10.7 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

#### 4.9 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

#### 5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

**Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of Mathematics is helpful for Commerce courses and is assumed knowledge for some Corporate Finance courses.
- 2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - (1) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. Law courses up to the value of 27 units.
  - (2) See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.
  - (3) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree Law courses passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.
- 3 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Commerce degree in accordance with the Regulations and Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Commerce degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in a course offered by the Economics or Commerce Schools.
- 4 Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Information Technology, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Engineering (IT&T), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of International Studies or Bachelor of Wine Marketing. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.A., B.B.I.T., B.Des.St., B.Ec., B.E (IT&T), B.Fin., B.Ma & Comp.Sc., B.Media, B Soc Sc., B Int St, or B.Comp.Sc. wishing

to proceed to the B.Com. concurrently, may apply for admission to the B.Com. Candidates already enrolled in the B.Com. wishing to proceed to one of these other degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.

- (1) The combined degrees (apart from B.Com/BE (IT&T)) may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.
- (2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:
  - (i) Candidates must complete the compulsory courses for that degree
  - (ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Academic Program Rules for that degree. Courses presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 units which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Commerce degree.
- (3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total units value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

## Bachelor of Business Information Technology – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Graduates will have an understanding of the application of information technology to the development of business solutions.
- Graduates will have the knowledge for a career in the development, implementation and management of business information systems.
- Graduates will have a general understanding of accounting, economics, information systems, electronic commerce, computer science, computer systems, database management, software engineering, networks and data communications.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Graduates will have developed skills in business problem analysis and the design and development of information systems.
- Graduates will have good literacy, numeracy, oral communication, interpersonal and decision-making skills.
- Graduates will have the ability to keep up-to-date in the discipline of information systems.
- Graduates will have confidence in their skills levels.
- Graduates will have teamwork and leadership capabilities.
- Graduates will have good work habits.

### Attitudes and values

- Graduates will be aware of the ethical standards expected of information systems professionals.
- Graduates will be informed about social, moral and cultural issues in Australia and the rest of the world.

## Bachelor of Commerce – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Graduates will have a thorough understanding of the content of their major discipline.
- Graduates will have some understanding of other related disciplines.
- Graduates will have a general understanding of an ability to use modern information technology.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Graduates will have good literacy, numeracy and oral communication skills.
- Graduates will have the ability to keep up-to-date in their chosen discipline.
- Graduates will have confidence in their skill levels.
- Graduates will have leadership capabilities.
- Graduates will have good interpersonal skills.
- Graduates will have good work habits.
- Graduates will have good analytical and problem solving skills.

### Attitudes and values

- Graduates will be aware of the ethical standards expected in their chosen discipline.
- Graduates will be informed about social, moral and cultural issues in Australia and the rest of the world.

# Dental School

[www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### Bachelor of Dental Surgery

*B.D.S.* .....39

### Bachelor of Oral Health

*B.Oral Hlth* .....43

### Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

*B.Sc.Dent.* .....47

## **Undergraduate awards in the Dental School**

Diploma in Dental Therapy\*

Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry

\* no further intake of new students into this program.

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre and the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

# Bachelor of Dental Surgery

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the School, shall extend over five years of full-time study.

A candidate may interrupt his or her studies for the program:

- (a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry *or*
- (b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School

Students wishing to interrupt their studies must apply for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

### 3 **Enrolment**

---

#### 3.1 **Approval of enrolment**

The following students must have their programs approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003)
- (b) students who are repeating a stream or streams; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of School deems appropriate

- (c) students who have obtained permission from the School to intermit their program, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

#### 3.2 **Prescribed communicable infections policy**

The University promotes a pro-active public health approach to prescribed communicable infections (PCI) such as HIV/AIDS, Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C, and seeks to minimise the impact of these infections on students' academic progress. It offers understanding and practical support to students with such infections, and aims to provide a work and study environment free from discrimination, challenging views that result in discriminatory attitudes toward people with PCIs.

The University also has a legal and ethical obligation to take all reasonable measures to prevent the transmission of prescribed communicable infections among students, staff members and visitors, and recognises that some students with such infections will not be permitted to complete the Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery, the Bachelor of Dental Surgery or other clinical programs offered by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

All prospective medical and dental school students are strongly advised to consult the University's *Students With Prescribed Communicable Infections Policy* - available through the University's website at [www.adelaide.edu.au/student/current/policies.html](http://www.adelaide.edu.au/student/current/policies.html) - which makes reference to the relevant legislation, elaborates on the reasons for the adoption of this policy, and outlines procedures for implementing the policy.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
- 4.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a stream (or part of a stream) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the stream of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any stream for the Bachelor degree, as

follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

- 4.4** A candidate who fails a stream shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that stream to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the School may prescribe, in other streams of annual examination.
- 4.5** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any stream for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that stream again or for any other stream which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.
- 4.6** A candidate who is exempt from more than 50% in a stream shall not be granted a classified pass in that stream.

## **5 Qualification requirements**

---

### **5.1 Lectures, practical work, clinical instruction**

The program for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

### **5.2 Curriculum**

#### **First Year:**

During the first year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Human Biology, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### **Second Year:**

During the second year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Structure and Function of the Body, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### **Third Year:**

During the third year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Diseases and Disorders of the Body, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### **Fourth Year:**

During the fourth year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### **Fifth Year:**

During the fifth year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

- 5.3** Rules for the admission of dental students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres:
- 5.3.1** Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Dental School; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.
- 5.3.2** No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.
- 5.3.3** Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.
- 5.3.4** Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted.
- 5.3.5** No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.
- 5.3.6** Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.
- 5.3.7** No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 5.3.8** No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached.
- 5.3.9** Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean of the Dental School; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.
- 5.3.10** Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical



Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Dental School.

## 5.4 Academic program

### 5.4.1 Curriculum

#### 5.4.1.1 DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I Part 1 & 2  
DENT 1002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I Part 1 & 2  
DENT 1003AHO/BHO Human Biology ID Part 1 & 2  
DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID Part 1 & 2

#### 5.4.1.2 DENT 2000HO Second Annual BDS Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II Part 1 & 2  
DENT 2002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice II Part 1 & 2  
DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID Part 1 & 2  
DENT 2004AHO/BHO General Studies IID Part 1 & 2

#### 5.4.1.3 DENT 3000HO Third Annual BDS Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III Part 1 & 2  
DENT 3002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice III Part 1 & 2  
DENT 3003AHO/BHO Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID Part 1 & 2

#### 5.4.1.4 DENT 4000HO Fourth Annual BDS Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 4001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IV Part 1 & 2  
DENT 4002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice IV Part 1 & 2  
DENT 4003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives IV Part 1 & 2

#### 5.4.1.5 DENT 5000HO Fifth Annual (Final) BDS Examination

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 5001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science V Part 1 & 2

DENT 5002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice V Part 1 & 2  
DENT 5003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives V Part 1 & 2

## 5.5 General

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

- (a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other streams that the School mandates. Except by permission of School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional streams from the following year.
- (b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.
- (c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any stream previously passed at the annual examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any stream where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.
- (d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Dean of the School may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

- 5.6 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the School concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

## 5.7 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Dental Surgery – Graduate Attributes

The aim of this program is to provide graduates with the education required to register as a dentist within Australia and to educate skilled and progressive oral practitioners. Graduates are educated to strive through advocacy and clinical practice to empower patients and communities to maintain optimal oral health throughout their lives. Graduates will engage in self-directed life-long learning.

### Knowledge

- All of the topics specified by the Australian Dental Council as core areas of learning to register and practice as a dentist.
- Effectively manage community-based health, individual patient care and manage a dental team.
- Communicating effectively with a range of groups including professional, policy-making bodies, community and patients.
- Providing dental care in a contemporary ethical and legal environment.
- Applying a wide understanding of social, political and cultural perspectives to practice.
- Advocating a preventive approach to management.
- Using an evidence-based approach to the management of dental disease.
- Providing a broad range of dental interventions.
- Having expertise in diagnosis, treatment planning and dental care in the long term.
- Integrating and applying an understanding of basic, clinical, behavioural and social science concepts to inform practice.
- Utilising information technology for communication, patient management and practice management.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Having a vision of oral health in the wider community.
- Displaying integrity in all aspects of professional life.
- Committing to improvement of oral health in whole community including disadvantaged groups through diagnosis, treatment and education.
- Engaging in promotion of oral health as it is related to general health.
- Managing self, resources, and people within the constraints of the practice context.
- Using reflection and critical self-assessment to conduct evidence-based practice.
- Accessing the most current information and research, critically evaluating it, individually and in collaboration with others.
- Monitoring social and economic trends and considering their implications for practice.

### Attitudes and values

- Adopt and employ professional attitudes and standards/values.
- Committed to optimising their own health.
- Acting as an advocate for patients.
- Working effectively as a team-member of an integrated dental team and interprofessional teams.
- Using up-to-date learning technologies.
- Recognising the need for further education and undertaking appropriate courses as necessary.

# Bachelor of Oral Health

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a Bachelor of Oral Health.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The program of study for the Bachelor of Oral Health shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Students wishing to interrupt their studies must apply for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

### 3 **Admission**

---

3.1 Applicants shall, unless exempted by the Dental School, have satisfied the University's admission requirements under the South Australian Certificate of Education or the equivalent.

3.2 Applicants shall, in addition to meeting the admission requirements in 3.1 above, satisfactorily participate in an oral health selection test (UMAT) and interview conducted by the Selection Committee appointed by the Dental School.

#### 3.3 **Status and exemption**

3.3.1 No candidate may be granted more than 48 units of status toward the Degree for other studies undertaken in the University, or other post secondary institution.

3.3.2 A candidate who has previously passed courses or whose employment has included appropriate clinical experience may, on written application to the Dean or nominee, be exempted from part of the requirements of a course.

3.3.3 When 36 units of status or more is awarded for a previous qualification, the previous qualification shall be surrendered.

## 4 **Enrolment**

---

### 4.1 **Approval of enrolment**

The following students must have their program of study approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003)
- (b) students who are repeating a course or courses; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Dental School deems appropriate
- (c) students who have obtained permission from the Dental School to intermit their program for reasons approved in each case.

### 4.2 **General**

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

- (a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other courses that the Dental School mandates. Except by permission of the Dental School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional courses from the following year.
- (b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.
- (c) A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds if the student has achieved an aggregate score of less than 35%. Students shall not be awarded more than two supplementary examinations on academic grounds per year.

#### 4.3 Prescribed communicable infections policy

The University promotes a pro-active public health approach to prescribed communicable infections (PCI) such as HIV/AIDS, Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C, and seeks to minimise the impact of these infections on students' academic progress. It offers understanding and practical support to students with such infections, and aims to provide a work and study environment free from discrimination, challenging views that result in discriminatory attitudes toward people with PCIs.

The University also has a legal and ethical obligation to take all reasonable measures to prevent the transmission of prescribed communicable infections among students, staff members and visitors, and recognises that some students with such infections will not be permitted to complete the Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery, the Bachelor of Dental Surgery or other clinical programs offered by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

All prospective medical and dental school students are strongly advised to consult the University's *Students With Prescribed Communicable Infections Policy* - available through the University's website at [www.adelaide.edu.au/student/current/policies.html](http://www.adelaide.edu.au/student/current/policies.html) - which makes reference to the relevant legislation, elaborates on the reasons for the adoption of this policy, and outlines procedures for implementing the policy.

### 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor Degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The Pass result in the Annual Oral Health Examinations shall be Non-Graded.
- 5.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work.
- 5.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails a course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the Dental School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Dental school may prescribe, in other course(s) of an annual examination.
- 5.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Degree may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Dental School and then only under such conditions as Dental School may prescribe.

- 5.6 A candidate who is exempt from more than 50% in a stream shall not be granted a classified pass in that stream

### 6 Qualification requirements

- 6.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health shall extend over three years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend class meetings, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics, teaching hospitals and health centers as required for their clinical instruction.

#### 6.2 Academic program

To qualify for the Degree a candidate shall meet the requirements in the course outlines which may include attendance in class meetings, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Dental School and pass the prescribed examinations.

The following are the courses of study for DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Examination:

DENT 1201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I OH Part 1 & 2	6
DENT 1202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice I OH Part 1 & 2	9
DENT 1203AHO/BHO Human Biology I OH Part 1 & 2	6
DENT 1204AHO/BHO General Studies I OH Part 1 & 2	3

The following are the courses of study for DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Examination:

DENT 2201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II OH Part 1 & 2	6
DENT 2202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice II OH Part 1 & 2	12
DENT 2203AHO/BHO Human Biology II OH Part 1 & 2	3
DENT 2204AHO/BHO General Studies II OH Part 1 & 2	3

The following are the courses of study for DENT 3200HO Third Annual Oral Health Examination:

DENT 3201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III OH Part 1 & 2	3
DENT 3202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice III OH Part 1 & 2	12
DENT 3203AHO/BHO Human Biology III OH Part 1 & 2	3
DENT 3204AHO/BHO Oral Health Electives III OH Part 1 & 2	6

#### 6.3 Rules for the admission of dental school students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres:

- 6.3.1 Each Dental School student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service,

- or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Dental School; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.
- 6.3.2 No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.
- 6.3.3 Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.
- 6.3.4 Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted.
- 6.3.5 No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.
- 6.3.6 Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.
- 6.3.7 No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 6.3.8 No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached.
- 6.3.9 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean of the Dental School; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.
- 6.3.10 Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Dental School.
- 6.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

## 6.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 7 Special circumstances

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Oral Health – Graduate Attributes

The principle aim of this program is to provide graduates with the education required to register as a dental hygienist and work as a dental therapist within Australia. Dental therapists provide basic dentistry for children and adolescents. Dental hygienists treat patients of all ages with an emphasis on prevention. Graduates form an integral part of the dental team working with dentists, dental technicians and assistants. Potential career areas include dental education, dental therapy, dental hygiene, gerodontology, health administration, indigenous studies, research and special needs patients.

### Knowledge

- All topics specified by the Australian Dental Council as core areas of learning to register and practice as a dental hygienist, and/or dental therapist.
- Effectively manage community-based health, individual patient care and work as part of a dental team.
- Providing dental care in a contemporary ethical and legal environment.
- Applying a wide understanding of social, political and cultural perspectives to inform practice.
- Advocating a preventive approach to management.
- Using an evidence-based approach to the management of dental disease.
- Providing a broad range of dental interventions under supervision by a dentist.
- Having expertise in diagnosis, treatment planning and dental care in the long term.
- Integrating and applying an understanding of basic, clinical, behavioural and social science concepts to inform practice.
- Utilising information technology for communication, patient management and practice management.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Having a vision of oral health in the wider community.
- Displaying integrity in all aspects of professional life.
- Committing to improvement of oral health in whole community including disadvantaged groups through treatment and education.
- Engaging in promotion of oral health as it is related to general health.
- Managing self, resources, and people within the constraints of the practice context.
- Using reflection and critical self-assessment to conduct evidence-based practice.
- Accessing the most current information.
- Monitoring social and economic trends and considering their implications for practice.

### Attitudes and values

- Adopt and employ professional attitudes and standards/values.
- Committed to optimising their own health.
- Acting as an advocate for patients.
- Working effectively as a team-member of an integrated dental team.
- Using up-to-date learning technologies.
- Recognising the need for further education and undertaking appropriate courses as necessary.

# Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours).

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Dental School, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

### 3 **Admission**

---

3.1 Before entering upon the program of study for the degree a candidate must:

- (a) have completed the prerequisite work, or work accepted by the Dental School as appropriate for the proposed program of study *and*
- (b) be deemed by the Dean of the School concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

### 3.2 **Prescribed communicable infections policy**

The University promotes a pro-active public health approach to prescribed communicable infections (PCI) such as HIV/AIDS, Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C, and seeks to minimise the impact of these infections on students' academic progress. It offers understanding and practical support to students with such infections, and aims to provide a work and study environment free from discrimination, challenging views that result in discriminatory attitudes toward people with PCIs.

The University also has a legal and ethical obligation to take all reasonable measures to prevent the transmission of prescribed communicable infections among students, staff members and visitors, and recognises that some students with such infections will not be permitted to complete the Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery, the Bachelor of Dental Surgery or other clinical programs offered by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

All prospective medical and dental school students are strongly advised to consult the University's *Students With Prescribed Communicable Infections Policy* - available through the University's website at [www.adelaide.edu.au/student/current/policies.html](http://www.adelaide.edu.au/student/current/policies.html) - which makes reference to the relevant legislation, elaborates on the reasons for the

adoption of this policy, and outlines procedures for implementing the policy.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- 4.2 The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the program, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

#### 5.1 **Academic program**

5.1.1 A program of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following disciplines:

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences  
BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry  
DENT 4100AHO/BHO Honours Dentistry  
GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics  
PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology  
PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology  
PHYSIOL 4005A/B Honours Physiology

#### 5.1.2 **Assumed knowledge**

All programs of study assume a pass in the Third Annual BDS Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or a Bachelor degree in another field of study that the Dental School deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the course Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

5.1.3 A program of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

- (a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays
- (b) attendance at lectures
- (c) practical work *and*
- (d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the program.

## 5.2 Honours grading scheme

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

## 5.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 6 Special circumstances

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.



# School of Economics

[www.adelaide.edu.au/econ](http://www.adelaide.edu.au/econ)

## Contents

---

### Bachelor of Economics

*B.Ec.* .....51

### Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

*B.Ec.(Int.Ag.Bus.)* .....57

### Bachelor of Finance

*B.Fin.*

### Bachelor of Finance (International)

*B.Fin.(Int.)*

### Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative)

*B.Fin.(Quant.)* .....61

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Economics**

Degree of Bachelor of Economics

Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

Degree of Bachelor of Finance

Degree of Bachelor of Finance (International)

Degree of Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics

Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

# Bachelor of Economics

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 2 **Duration of program**

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Bachelor degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.

### 3 **Assessment and examinations**

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purposes of these Academic Program Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 3.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other courses. A candidate may present, for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.6 below.
- 3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

### 4 **Qualification requirements**

#### 4.1 **Academic program**

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.7 including:

- (a) not more than 24 units from Level I, including:  
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I  
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I  
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I *or*  
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I

**Note:** candidates who have not completed SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies or equivalent, must complete ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I before proceeding to Level II Economics courses.

- (b) the following Level II courses:  
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II  
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory & Policy II  
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II *or*  
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II  
and  
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II
- (c) either
- (i) at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.7.1(a) with the remaining units from courses at Level II (or higher) included in 4.7 *or*
- (ii) 12 units of Level III Economics courses, with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.7(see note (d)).
- (d) Included in the 72 units there must be:
- (i) at least one of the following Economic History courses:  
ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II  
ECON 3030 International Economic History III

- (ii) see also note 5.4 (a) below, covering prerequisites for the Bachelor of Economics (Honours) degree.
- 4.2** To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Economics from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 12 units of Level III Economics courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.
- 4.3** A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at the University of Adelaide, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Economics courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.
- 4.4** (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.4 (b) below) or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units;
  - (ii) they shall present at least 16 units for courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including at least 12 units for Economics courses, and
  - (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements of 4.1 above
- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Finance (International), Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative), Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units
  - (ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree comprising either at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.7(a) with the remaining units from courses at Level II or Level III included in 4.7 or 12 units of Level III Economics courses, with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.7 and
  - (iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a), 4.1(b) and 4.1(d) above
  - (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.4(b).
- 4.5** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.6** A candidate may present for the degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the unit value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded in those courses listed in 4.7.1(a) of the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.
- Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)
- 1 Not all Level II and Level III courses will be offered every year. Courses will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II in their second semester concurrently with ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I and ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory & Policy II in their third semester so that some Level III courses will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.
  - 2 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics courses and is essential for some courses. Students who are particularly interested in Mathematics, and are intending to apply for Honours, are encouraged to take some courses in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. (For example: MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B or MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B, STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I instead of ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I; and both of the 2-unit courses STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II and STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II instead of ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II).
  - 3 Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.
    - (1) It is possible for students in Economics to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Laws academic program in a total of 5.5 years of full-time study, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Laws academic program. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of the year before they commence university study or in a later year of the program.

- (2) Students will enrol concurrently for the degree of B.Ec. and LL.B and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B degree.
- (3) See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B Syllabuses.
- (4) Credit for Law courses passed prior to 1987.
- Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law courses passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Economics. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Law and Legal Process.
- 4 Candidates undertaking study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics and one of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Computer Science concurrently:
- Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Economics concurrently with one of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Finance (International), Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative), Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Computer Science if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs. Candidates already enrolled in the Bachelor of Economics wishing to proceed to one of these additional degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the B.A., B.Com., B.E.(Chem.), B.E.(Civil), B.E.(Civil & Env), B.E.(Comp.Sys.), B.E.(Elect.), B.E.(I T & T), B.E.(Mech.), B.E.(Mechatronic), B.Fin., B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. or B.Comp.Sc. in the following year.
- (1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.
- (2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Economics, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:
- they must complete the compulsory courses for that degree
  - they shall present 24 units for courses at Level III which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Economics degree.
- (3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total unit value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload and is subject to approval. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

## 4.7 Academic program

- 4.7.1 The following may be presented for the Bachelor degree:  
(Note that the teaching period of each course is one semester)

### (a) Economics courses

#### Level I

ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1002 Australia & the Global Economy	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3

#### Level II

ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
ECON 2001 Resource and Environmental Economics II	4
ECON 2004 Employment Relations II	4
ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II	4
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II	4
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory & Policy II	4
ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4

#### Level III

ECON 3003 Resource & Environmental Economics	4
ECON 3006 Development Economics III	4
ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III	4
ECON 3017 Labour Economics III*	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4
ECON 3024 Public Finance III*	4
ECON 3030 International Economic History III	4
ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4
ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III	4

\* not available in 2004

### (b) Commerce courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

### (c) Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include courses offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH.

#### **(d) Law courses**

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, courses to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 4 of the Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)).

#### **(e) Finance courses**

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

- 4.7.2 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract or LAW 1003 Law of Contract.
- 4.7.3 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after LAW 4035 Associations.
- 4.7.4 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.
- 4.7.5 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Economics Office.
- 4.7.6 Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics courses at Level II to the value of more than 12 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II, ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II and ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory & Policy II (or equivalents). These non-Economics courses to the value of not more than 12 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.7.7 Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics courses at Level III to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II, ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II and ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory & Policy II (or equivalents) and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Economics courses to the value of 12 units. These non-Economics courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

#### **4.8 The Honours degree**

- 4.8.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 4.8.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Economics, proceed to the Honours degree in the course ECON 4003A/B Honours Economics.
- 4.8.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Economics and another Department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance by the School.
- 4.8.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Economics must complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent including ECON 3034 Economic Theory III or its equivalents (such as the previously offered courses ECON 3010 Microeconomics III and ECON 3011 Macroeconomics III) before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Bachelor degree. Students who have not passed ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II (or MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B or MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B), and either ECON 3023 Econometrics III or ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III may be required to undertake preliminary work in those areas before proceeding to the Honours Year.
- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 4.8.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Bachelor degree or its equivalent. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.8.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
- 4.8.7 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
  - 2A Second Class div A
  - 2B Second Class div B
  - 3 Third Class
  - NAH Not awarded.
- 4.8.8 A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

#### **4.9 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for this award of the University shall be admitted to the award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

#### **5 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Economics – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Knowledge and understanding of the content of economics and finance at levels that are internationally recognised. This includes core analytical knowledge, appropriate quantitative skills, and an understanding of the relevant institutional context.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Cognitive skills such as the ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise economic and financial information, both quantitative and qualitative, from a wide variety of sources.
- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills, especially as these apply to the analysis of economic and financial problems.
- Numeracy skills, especially in economic statistics and econometrics. Literacy and verbal communication skills of a high order in the presentation of arguments or evidence of an economic or financial nature.
- Skills in interpersonal understanding, with the capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively with other professional economics or finance specialists.
- Capacity for future employment based on a professional education that appropriately balances the reflective, intuitive, and decision-making requirements of work in the economics and finance areas.
- To stimulate and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning.
- The ability to take a leadership role in the economics or finance profession as well as in the wider community, and a commitment to high standards of professional ethics.
- Proficiency in the use of computer-based technologies.

### Attitudes and values

- A desire to be an informed, responsible and critically discriminating participant in academic, social, cultural and ethical issues, in the community of economists or finance specialists, in the workforce more generally, and both in Australia and abroad.
- A commitment to the highest community standards of ethical behaviour.
- An abiding sense of curiosity and enquiry both within and beyond the discipline.



# Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

## Academic Program Rules

### 1 General

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 2 Duration of program

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Bachelor degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purposes of these Academic Program Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 3.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of eight units may be presented for the Bachelor Degree. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other courses. A candidate may present, for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.5 below.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who wishes to repeat that course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

### 4 Qualification requirements

#### 4.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 70 units drawn from 4.6 including

- (a) not more than 24 units from Level I, including:
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I           | 3 |
| COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I (S)                       | 3 |
| ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I                | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I                | 3 |
| ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I                      | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I | 3 |

**Note:** candidates who have not completed SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies or equivalent, must complete ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I before proceeding to Level II Economics courses.

- (b) the following Level II courses:
- |   |
|---|
| AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness II |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II   |
| ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II             |
- (c) the following Level III course:
- |   |
|---|
| AGRIBUS 3041WT International Business Environment III |
|---|
- and either
- (i) an additional 8 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.6.1(a) with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.6 or

- (ii) an additional 12 units of Level III Economics from those listed in 4.6.1(a) with the remaining courses at Level II or higher included in 4.6.

- 4.2** To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 8 units of Level III Economics courses and AGRIBUS 3041WT International Business Environment III. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.
- 4.3** A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) at the University of Adelaide, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Economics courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.
- 4.4** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School of Economics may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.5** A candidate may present for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 8 units. Conceded passes are not awarded in those courses listed in 4.6.1(a) of the Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business).

**Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Not all Level II and Level III courses will be offered every year. Courses will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II in their second semester concurrently with ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I so that some Level III courses will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.
- 2 Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total units value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload

**4.6 Program of study**

4.6.1 The following may be presented for the Bachelor degree:

**(a) Economics courses**

**Level I**

ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1002 Australia & the Global Economy	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3

**Level II**

ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
ECON 2001 Resource & Environmental Economics II	4
ECON 2004 Employment Relations II	4
ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II	4
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II	4
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory & Policy II	4
ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4

**Level III**

ECON 3003 Resource and Environmental Economics III	4
ECON 3006 Development Economics III	4
ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III	4
ECON 3017 Labour Economics III*	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4
ECON 3024 Public Finance III*	4
ECON 3030 International Economic History III	4
ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4

\* Not available in 2004

**(b) Sciences courses**

**Level I**

FOODT&M 1001 Consumers, Food and Health	3
PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society	3
WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I	3

**Level II**

AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness II	4
WINEMKTG 2010WT Strategic Marketing Management II	4

WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II	4
WINEMKTG 2014WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II	4
WINEMKTG 2037WT Applied Management Science II	4

### **Level III**

AGRIBUS 3041WT International Agri-business Environment III	4
WINEMKTG 3014WT Food Marketing III	4
WINEMKTG 3034WT Advertising and Promotion III	4
WINEMKTG 3040WT Retail Management III	4
WINEMKTG 3047WT Internet Marketing & E-Commerce	4
WINEMKTG 3065WT Database Marketing for Wine & Food Business	4

### **(c) Humanities and Social Sciences courses**

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include courses offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

### **(d) Commerce courses**

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

### **(e) Finance courses**

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

4.6.2 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean of School.

### **4.6.3 Unacceptable combinations of courses**

A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Economics Office.

### **4.7 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## **5 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Knowledge and understanding of the content of economics and finance at levels that are internationally recognised. This includes core analytical knowledge, appropriate quantitative skills, and an understanding of the relevant institutional context.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Cognitive skills such as the ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise economic and financial information, both quantitative and qualitative, from a wide variety of sources.
- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills, especially as these apply to the analysis of economic and financial problems.
- Numeracy skills, especially in economic statistics and econometrics. Literacy and verbal communication skills of a high order in the presentation of arguments or evidence of an economic or financial nature.
- Skills in interpersonal understanding, with the capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively with other professional economics or finance specialists.
- Capacity for future employment based on a professional education that appropriately balances the reflective, intuitive, and decision-making requirements of work in the economics and finance areas.
- To stimulate and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning.
- The ability to take a leadership role in the economics or finance profession as well as in the wider community, and a commitment to high standards of professional ethics.
- Proficiency in the use of computer-based technologies.

### Attitudes and values

- A desire to be an informed, responsible and critically discriminating participant in academic, social, cultural and ethical issues, in the community of economists or finance specialists, in the workforce more generally, and both in Australia and abroad.
- A commitment to the highest community standards of ethical behaviour.
- An abiding sense of curiosity and enquiry both within and beyond the discipline.

# Bachelor of Finance

## Bachelor of Finance (International)

## Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative)

### Academic Program Rules

---

**Note:** SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies (or equiv.) is a prerequisite for the Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative) degree.

#### **1 General**

---

- 1.1** There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2** On satisfying the admission requirements for entry into the Bachelor of Finance degree, students will enroll in a program of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following:
- Degree of Bachelor of Finance
  - Degree of Bachelor of Finance (International)
  - Degree of Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative).

#### **2 Duration of program**

---

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Finance shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Bachelor degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Academic Program Rules.

#### **3 Assessment and examinations**

---

- 3.1** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.2** In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a

prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass.

- 3.4** A candidate may present, for the Bachelor degree, a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.8.
- 3.5** A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.6** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Board of Studies contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Board of Studies and then only under such conditions as the Board of Studies may prescribe.

#### **4 Qualification requirements**

---

##### **4.1 Bachelor of Finance**

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.9 including:

- (a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including:
- ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I
  - ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I
  - ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I
  - ECON 1008 Business and Data Analysis I *or*
  - STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I
  - FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I
  - MATHS 1009 Introduction to Financial Mathematics I
- and*
- MATHS 1010 Applications of Quantitative Methods in Finance I
- or*

MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B

or

MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B

- (b) at least 24 units at Level II, including:
- CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II
  - ECON 2012 Financial Economics II
- and either*
- ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II
- or both*
- STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II
- and*
- STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II
- (c) at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below including
- CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III
- and either*
- APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III
- or*
- CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures & Risk Management III
- plus either*
- (i) an additional 12 units at Level III from 4.9.1 below
- or*
- (ii) an additional 4 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below and an additional 8 units at Level II or III from 4.9.1 below.

#### 4.2 Bachelor of Finance (International)

- 4.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance (International), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.2.2 In addition, the courses presented must include:
- ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II
  - ECON 3032 International Finance III
  - ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III

#### 4.3 Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative)

- 4.3.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above, including 16 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below.
- 4.3.2 In addition, the courses presented must include:
- STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I
  - STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II
  - STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II
  - APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III

PURE MTH 3014 Mathematics of Finance III

PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM *or*

APP MTH 2005 Financial Computing II

- 4.4 To qualify for a Bachelor of Finance degree a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Finance from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 12 units of Level III Finance courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Board of Studies.
- 4.5 A candidate for a Bachelor of Finance degree at the University of Adelaide who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 above and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Finance courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Board of Studies. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Board of Studies.
- 4.6 (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.4(b)) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such course/s may be presented in lieu of 8 units Level II Finance courses and 12 units Level III Finance courses
  - (ii) they shall present at least 16 units for courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*
  - (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements of 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3.
- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to a Bachelor of Finance degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (IT&T), Bachelor Engineering (Mechanical) or Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units
- (ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree comprising at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below, plus  
*either*  
an additional 12 units at Level III from 4.9.1 below  
*or*  
an additional 4 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below and an additional 8 units at Level II or III from 4.9.1 below *and*
- (iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 above
- (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.6 (b) above.

**4.7** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Schools of Economics, Commerce and Mathematical and Computer Sciences may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

**4.8** A candidate may present for a Bachelor of Finance degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for those courses in 4.9.1(a) and 4.9.1(b) below.

**Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for finance, commerce and economics courses and is essential for some courses.
- 2 Studies in Law within a Bachelor of Finance degree
  - (1) It is possible for students in Finance to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Finance and Bachelor of Laws academic program in a total of 5.5 years of full-time study, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Laws academic program. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of the year before they commence university study or in a later year of the program.
  - (2) Students will enrol concurrently for the degree of B.Fin. and LL.B and may present for the degree of B.Fin. the Law courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Fin. before they can obtain their LL.B degree.
  - (3) See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B Syllabuses.
  - (4) Credit for Law courses passed prior to 1987.  
Candidates who wish to present for the B.Fin. degree Law courses passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to

have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Law and Legal Process.

#### 4.9 Academic program

4.9.1 The following courses may be presented for the Bachelor degree:

##### (a) Finance courses

###### Level I

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis	3
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3
MATHS 1009 Introduction to Financial Mathematics I	3
MATHS 1010 Applications of Quantitative Methods in Finance I	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA	3
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB	3
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3

###### Level II

APP MTH 2005 Financial Computing II	4
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms & Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory & Policy II	4
ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2

###### Level III

APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III	2
APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III	4
CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III	4
CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III	4
CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III	4
CORPFIN 3019 Corporate Investment and Strategy III	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4

ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4
ECON 3024 Public Finance III*	4
ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4
ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III	4
MATHS 3014 Mathematics of Finance III	2
STATS 3005 Time Series III	2

\* Not available in 2004

**(b) Other Economics and Commerce courses**

All other courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce.

**(c) Other Mathematical & Computer Sciences courses**

All other courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Computer Science.

**(d) Humanities and Social Sciences courses**

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (which include courses offered by other Faculties), excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH and COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I.

**(e) Law courses**

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, courses, to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of the Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules) above).

- 4.9.2 Candidates who have completed courses for a Bachelor of Finance degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Board of Studies.
- 4.9.3 A candidate may not count for a Bachelor of Finance degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Board of Studies, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences.
- 4.9.4 Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance courses at Level II to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II, ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II and ECON 2012 Financial Economics II (or equivalent). These non-

Finance courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

- 4.9.5 Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance courses at Level III to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II, ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II and ECON 2012 Financial Economics II (or equivalent), and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Finance courses to the value of 12 units. These non-Finance courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

**4.10 The Honours degree**

- 4.10.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 4.10.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools of Commerce and Economics, and Heads of Departments of Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics, proceed to the Honours degree in the course FINANCE 4000A/B Honours Finance.
- 4.10.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Deans of the Schools/Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by more than one Department/School. Candidates must apply in writing to the Board of Studies for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance.
- 4.10.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year must complete the requirements for a Bachelor of Finance degree before proceeding with the Honours year, including ECON 3023 Econometrics III (ECON 3023 Econometrics III may be waived by permission of the Dean of the School), and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Bachelor degree (or their equivalent elsewhere)
  - (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous Academic Program Rules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 4.10.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Board of Studies may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.10.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the Board



of Studies, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.10.7 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

#### **4.11 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### **5 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Finance – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Knowledge and understanding of the content of economics and finance at levels that are internationally recognised. This includes core analytical knowledge, appropriate quantitative skills, and an understanding of the relevant institutional context.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- Cognitive skills such as the ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise economic and financial information, both quantitative and qualitative, from a wide variety of sources.
- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills, especially as these apply to the analysis of economic and financial problems.
- Numeracy skills, especially in economic statistics and econometrics. Literacy and verbal communication skills of a high order in the presentation of arguments or evidence of an economic or financial nature.
- Skills in interpersonal understanding, with the capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively with other professional economics or finance specialists.
- Capacity for future employment based on a professional education that appropriately balances the reflective, intuitive, and decision-making requirements of work in the economics and finance areas.
- To stimulate and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning.
- The ability to take a leadership role in the economics or finance profession as well as in the wider community, and a commitment to high standards of professional ethics.
- Proficiency in the use of computer-based technologies.

### Attitudes and values

- A desire to be an informed, responsible and critically discriminating participant in academic, social, cultural and ethical issues, in the community of economists or finance specialists, in the workforce more generally, and both in Australia and abroad.
- A commitment to the highest community standards of ethical behaviour.
- An abiding sense of curiosity and enquiry both within and beyond the discipline.

# School of Education

[www.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### Bachelor of Teaching

*B.Teach.* .....69

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Education**

Degree of Bachelor of Teaching

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

# Bachelor of Teaching

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Teaching.

### 2 **Duration of program.**

---

To qualify for the Bachelor of Teaching as part of a double degree program, a student shall satisfactorily complete a program of 4 years of full time study or equivalent part time study in the two degrees concerned.

### 3 **Admission**

---

An applicant for admission will have been accepted for enrolment in a University of Adelaide Bachelor program that is approved by the Dean of the Graduate School of Education as one appropriate to be taken concurrently with the Bachelor of Teaching.

#### 3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer.**

A student of the Graduate School of Education who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University, where that degree is associated with secondary school curricula, will have the following status granted towards the Bachelor of Teaching:

16 units of the other degree program at level 2,

24 units of the other degree program at level 3.

3.1.1 No student may be granted more than 12 units of status in the required Education courses listed in 5.1 below.

3.1.2 A candidate who has had practical teaching experience may, after enrolment, apply in writing to the Graduate School of Education for status in teaching practice.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

4.1 There shall be one of two systems of classification of pass in individual courses for the Bachelor of Teaching:

*either*

Non-Graded Pass *or*

Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

#### 4.2 **Review of Academic Progress**

4.2.1 A student who fails a course and desires to take the course again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

4.2.2 A student who has twice failed a course may not enroll for that course again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the School and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

4.2.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Graduate School of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

#### 5.1 **Academic Program**

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching, students must successfully complete courses to the value of 73 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

##### 5.1.1 **Level I**

EDUC1000 Primary School Interaction 3

##### 5.1.2 **Level II**

EDUC 2000 Issues in Contemporary Education 4  
plus 16 units of Level II courses in the other degree program.

##### 5.1.3 **Level III**

EDUC 3000 Secondary School Interaction 2  
plus 24 units of Level III courses in the other degree program.

##### 5.1.4 **Level IV Education courses**

Students must successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units comprising the following:

Teaching Practice courses to the value of 6 units:

*semester 1*

EDUC 4300 Teaching Practice Part I 3

*semester 2*

EDUC 4301 Teaching Practice Part II 3

Curriculum and Methodology courses to the value of 6 units:

*semester 1*

EDUC 4302 Curriculum and Methodology A 3

EDUC 4306 Curriculum Issues  
in Australian Schools A 6

*semester 2*

EDUC 4303 Curriculum and Methodology B 3

EDUC 4307 Curriculum Issues  
in Australian Schools B 6

Education Studies courses to a total value of 12 units:

*semester 1*

EDUC 4304 Advanced Education Studies A 6

*semester 2*

EDUC 4305 Advanced Education Studies B 6

- 5.2** No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

**5.3 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**6 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

[www.adelaide.edu.au/ecms](http://www.adelaide.edu.au/ecms)

## Contents

---

### Bachelor of Computer Science

*B.Comp.Sc.*

and

### Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

*B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.* .....73

### Bachelor of Engineering

*B.E.* .....85

## **Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences**

Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Aerospace Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering) and Bachelor of Science (Physics)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum Engineering) and Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum Engineering) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum Engineering) and Bachelor of Science (Geology and Geophysics)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum Engineering) and Bachelor of Science (Physics)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts\*

Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

\* Available in disciplines of Aerospace, Chemical, Civil, Computer Systems, Electrical and Electronic, Environmental, I.T. & T, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each School or Centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of School or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.



# Bachelor of Computer Science

## Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### Academic Program Rules

---

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and a degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either a degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or both.
- 1.3 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science. A candidate may obtain either a degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or both.

#### 2 Duration of programs

The program of study for the Bachelor degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Bachelor degree only a limited number of courses

for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Rule made under these Academic Program Rules.

- 3.4 A candidate who fails a course for the Bachelor degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.5 A candidate who has twice failed any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

##### 4.1 General: the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- 4.1.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 3.3 above, pass courses from 4.2 below to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:
- (a) A candidate shall pass in Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of at least 36 units, of which courses to the value of at least 12 units shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses
- (b) A candidate shall present either:  
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA and  
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB  
*or both*  
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB and  
MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM  
for the degree with the following provisions:
- (i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM *and*
- (ii) A candidate shall not present both MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

- (c) A candidate shall pass Level I courses to the value of at least 18 units
- (d) A candidate shall pass Level II courses to the value of at least 20 units
- (e) A candidate presenting MATHS 1012 Mathematics IMB and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II courses other than Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 20 units, and may present no more than 24 units at Level I
- (f) A candidate shall pass Level II and Level III courses to a minimum value of 44 units, with at least 20 units being Level III courses.
- 4.1.3 A candidate may present for the degree courses with the result of Conceded Pass within the following limits: courses with an aggregate units value of not more than 6, provided that no course thus presented has a units value of more than 3.
- 4.1.4 Subject to 4.1.3, a candidate who has been previously enrolled in an Engineering degree and who has presented the following courses toward a Bachelor of Engineering degree may present them as Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses:
- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series                  | 2   |
| APP MTH 2001 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis                | 2   |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis                       | 1.5 |
| APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)              | 2   |
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics        | 2   |
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)                           | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I                                 | 1.5 |
| COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE                              | 2.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design  | 1.5 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)                                | 1.5 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2   |
- In addition, such a candidate may present Level I and II Engineering courses that are not listed under 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 of these Academic Program Rules. These courses do not count as Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses.
- Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)
- This clause enables Engineering students to complete the first three years of their program and to qualify for the B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. within four years, by fulfilling the requirements of 4.1.8. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. in this way must apply for admission to the B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. program.
- 4.1.5 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 18 units taught by schools other than Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Computer Science before obtaining at least a Division I pass in MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB or MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB. These courses to the value of not more than 18 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.1.6 A candidate may enrol in no more than 12 Level II units in total offered by the Schools of Economics and Commerce. These courses to the value of not more than 12 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.1.7 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 50 units taught by schools other than Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Computer Science. These courses shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.1.8 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 4.1.2 above, including Level II and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which comprise Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units and Level II courses to the value of at most 4 units which have not been presented for any other degree. This must include Level III Mathematics and Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units.
- 4.1.9 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.
- 4.1.10 Candidates who commenced their programs of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to courses from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their programs of study under present Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:
- First year course 6 units at Level I
- First year half-course 3 units at Level I

- Second year course 8 units at Level II  
 Second year half-course 4 units at Level II  
 Third year course 12 units at Level III  
 Third year half-course 6 units at Level III
- 4.1.11 Except with permission of the Faculty, students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 4.2.3 with an aggregate units value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses with an aggregate units value of 12.
- 4.1.12 With special permission of the Faculty a student who has completed most of the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at the University of Adelaide including Level III courses with an aggregate units value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Faculty.
- 4.1.13 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required courses.

#### Applied Mathematics

Level III courses offered in Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

#### Computer Science

Level II courses offered by the School of Computer Science to the value of 8 units. In addition, candidates must present Level III Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units, including COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project.

#### Pure Mathematics

Level III courses offered in Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

#### Statistics

Level III courses in Statistics to the value of at least 10 units, including STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III, and STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III, and at least 4 units chosen from:

- APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III\*
- APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III\*
- APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III\*
- STATS 3000 Statistics for Quality Improvement III
- STATS 3002 Environmental Statistics III
- STATS 3003 Sampling Theory and Practice III
- STATS 3005 Time Series III

- STATS 3008 Biostatistics III
- STATS 3010 Experimental Design III

\* These courses may be presented towards a major in Statistics or a major in Applied Mathematics but not both.

## 4.2 Program of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

**Notes** Syllabuses of courses for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Academic Program Rules.

Students are advised that some courses cannot be counted with others towards the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the Academic Program Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the courses listed in the program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 2004.

The availability of all courses is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

### 4.2.1 Level I courses

#### 4.2.1.1 Mathematical & Computer Sciences courses

APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I	3
COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I	3
COMP SCI 1008 Computer science 1A	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA	3
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB	3
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3

#### 4.2.1.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.A. except COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, MATHS 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, LBST 1010 Democratic Organising Technology I and courses listed which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.

#### 4.2.1.3 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the courses ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I and ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I. Level I courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com.

#### 4.2.1.4 Law courses\*

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	3
---	---

\* Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

4.2.1.5 *Engineering courses\**

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design and Communication	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2

\* CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I cannot be presented towards this degree.

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in an Engineering degree at the University of Adelaide are also directed to Academic Program Rule 4.1.4.

4.2.1.6 *Science courses*  
Level I Science courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.

4.2.1.7 *Design Studies courses*  
Level I Design Studies courses listed in 5.1.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

#### 4.2.2 Level II courses

##### 4.2.2.1 *Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses*

###### **Applied and Pure Mathematics**

MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM 4

###### **Applied Mathematics**

APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II 2

APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II 2

APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II 2

APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II 2

###### **Computer Science**

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems 2

COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms 2

COMP SCI 2002 Database & Information Systems 2

COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods 2

COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms 2

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering 2

###### **Mathematical Physics**

PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II 2

PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II 2

###### **Pure Mathematics**

PURE MTH 2000 Discrete Mathematics II 2

PURE MTH 2001 Complex Analysis II 2

PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II 2

PURE MTH 2005 Multivariable Calculus II 2

PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II 2

###### **Statistics**

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II 2

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II 2

STATS 2011 Statistical Theory and Modelling II 2

##### 4.2.2.2 *Humanities and Social Sciences courses*

Level II courses listed in 5.6.2 for the degree of B.A. except LBST 2010 Democratic Organising Technology II, and LING 2033 Language, Communication and Technology.

##### 4.2.2.3 *Economics and Commerce courses*

Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the courses ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II and ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II. Level II courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com. Courses listed in 4.9.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin. except the course APP MTH 2005 Financial Computing II.

##### 4.2.2.4 *Engineering Courses*

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the an Engineering degree at the University of Adelaide are directed to Academic Program Rule 4.1.4.

##### 4.2.2.5 *Law courses\**

LAW 1002 Law of Torts 4

LAW 1003 Law of Contract 4

\* Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

##### 4.2.2.6 *Science courses*

Level II Science courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.

#### 4.2.3 Level III courses

##### 4.2.3.1 *Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses*

###### **Applied and Pure Mathematics**

MATHS 3014 Mathematics of Finance III 2

###### **Applied Mathematics**

APP MTH 3000 Computational Mathematics III 2

APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III 2

APP MTH 3002 Hydrodynamics III 2

APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III 2

APP MTH 3004 Mathematical Biology III 2

APP MTH 3005 Mathematical Programming III 2

APP MTH 3006 Industrial Mathematics III	2	STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III	3
APP MTH 3010 Variational Methods & Optimal Control III	2	STATS 3007 Non-parametric Methods III	2
APP MTH 3012 Financial Modelling III	2	STATS 3008 Biostatistics III	2
APP MTH 3013 Differential Equations III	2	STATS 3010 Experimental Design III	2
APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III	2		
APP MTH 3016 Telecommunication Systems Modelling III	2	<i>4.2.3.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses</i>	
		MATHS 3015 Communication Skills III	2
		MATHS 4003 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	2
<b>Computer Science</b>		<i>4.2.3.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses</i>	
COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications	3	Level III courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B.A., except , and LING 3033 Language, Communication and Technology.	
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	3	<i>4.2.3.4 Economics and Commerce courses</i>	
COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation	3	Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. Level III courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com. Courses listed in 4.9.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin., except for APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III.	
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	3	<i>4.2.3.5 Law courses*</i>	
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	3	LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3	LAW 1005 Property Law	4
COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence	3	Law elective	4
COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project	3	* Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.	
COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms	3	<i>4.2.3.6 Science courses</i>	
COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis	3	Level III Science courses listed in 5.6.5 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.	
COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project	3		
		<b>4.3 General: the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science</b>	
<b>Mathematical Physics</b>		4.3.1 The program of study for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or equivalent.	
PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics	2	4.3.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall, subject to 4.3.4 below, present passes in courses from 4.4 to the value of at least 72 units including:	
PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3	(a) at least 24 units for Level I courses	
PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2	(b) at least 20 units for Level II courses	
PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3	(c) at least 24 units for Level III courses.	
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics	2	<b>Notes</b> (not forming part of the Program Rules)	
		In view of 4.3.3.(d) and (e), students may need to consider undertaking 22 units of study at Level II and 26 units of study at Level III, especially those planning a double major.	
<b>Pure Mathematics</b>		4.3.3 The courses presented must include:	
PURE MTH 3002 Topology and Analysis III	3	(a) COMP SCI 1008 Computer science 1A and COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB at Pass Division I or higher	
PURE MTH 3003 Number Theory III	2		
PURE MTH 3005 Fractal Geometry III	2		
PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III	2		
PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III	3		
PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III	3		
PURE MTH 3010 Logic III	2		
PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III	3		
PURE MTH 3017 Real Analysis III	3		
<b>Statistics</b>			
STATS 3000 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2		
STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III	3		
STATS 3002 Environmental Statistics III	2		
STATS 3003 Sampling Theory and Practice III	2		
STATS 3004 Multivariate Analysis III	2		
STATS 3005 Time Series III	2		

- (b) At least one of the following courses at a Level of Pass Division I or higher:
- MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I
- MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB
- MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM
- A candidate shall not present both MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree.
- (c) At least 8 units of Level II Computer Science courses including COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms and COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems
- (d) MATHS 3015 Communication Skills III or MATHS 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) III
- (e) At least 12 units of Level III Computer Science courses.
- 4.3.4 Subject to 4.3.11, a candidate may present for the degree courses passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III courses with an aggregate units value of not more than 6 provided that no course thus presented has a units value of more than 3.
- 4.3.5 Subject to 4.3.4, students enrolled in an Engineering program offered by the Faculty may qualify for the B.Comp.Sc. by fulfilling the requirements of 4.3.7 (a) of these Academic Program Rules.
- Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules).
- This clause enables Engineering students to complete the requirements of the B.Comp.Sc. degree before completing the requirements of the Bachelor of Engineering degree. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Comp.Sc. in this way must apply for admission to the B.Comp.Sc. program.
- 4.3.6 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 18 units taught by schools other than Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, and Computer Science before obtaining at least a Division I pass in COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB and either MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I or MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB, or MATHS 1014 Mathematics IIMB. The courses to the value of not more than 18 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or courses from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.3.7 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the Bachelor degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another award may do so providing such a candidate *either*
- (a) presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 above, including Level II and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which comprise Level III courses to the value of at least 16 units and Level II courses to the value of at most 8 units which have not been presented for any other degree. This must include Level III Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units *or*
- (b) presents a range of courses as determined by the Faculty in accordance with any formal articulation programs approved by the Faculty.
- 4.3.8 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the same degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.
- 4.3.9 Students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Computer Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 4.4 with an aggregate units value of 24 satisfying the requirements of 4.3.3(d) and 4.3.3 (e).
- 4.3.10 With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science at the University of Adelaide including Level III Computer Science courses with an aggregate units value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Faculty.
- 4.3.11 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required courses.

#### **Applied Mathematics**

Level III courses offered in Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

#### **Computer Science**

Level II courses offered by the School of Computer Science to the value of 8 units. In addition, candidates must present Level III Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units, including COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project.

#### **Pure Mathematics**

Level III courses offered in Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

#### **Statistics**

Level III courses in Statistics to the value of at least 10 units including STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III, and STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III, and at least 4 units chosen from:

APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III*	
APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III*	
APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III*	
STATS 3000 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	
STATS 3002 Environmental Statistics III	
STATS 3003 Sampling Theory and Practice III	
STATS 3005 Time Series III	
STATS 3008 Biostatistics III	
STATS 3010 Experimental Design III	
* These courses may be presented towards a major in Statistics or a major in Applied Mathematics but not both.	
<b>4.4 Program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science</b>	
<b>Note:</b> Syllabuses of courses for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. are published below, immediately after these Academic Program Rules.	
Students are advised that some courses cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Comp.Sc. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.	
Notwithstanding the Academic Program Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the courses listed in the program leading to the degree of B.Comp.Sc. may not be offered in 2004.	
The availability of all courses is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.	
<b>4.4.1 Level I</b>	
<i>4.4.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses</i>	
APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I	3
COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I	3
COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA	3
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB	3
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3
<i>4.4.1.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses</i>	
Level I courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.A. except COMP. SC 1004 Computer Literacy I, LBST 1010 Democratic Organising Technology I, MATHS 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computer I, and courses listed which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.	
<i>4.4.1.3 Economics and Commerce courses</i>	
Courses listed in 4.7.1.(a) for the degree of B. Ec. except the course ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I. Level I Courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com except for ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I.	
<i>4.4.1.4 Law courses*</i>	
LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	3
Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.	
<i>4.4.1.5 Engineering courses*</i>	
Level I Engineering courses listed in 6.5 for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering except CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I.	
<i>4.4.1.6 Science courses</i>	
Level I Science courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.	
<i>4.4.1.7 Design Studies courses</i>	
Level I Design Studies courses listed in 5.1.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies	
<b>4.4.2 Level II</b>	
<i>4.4.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses</i>	
<b>Applied and Pure Mathematics</b>	
MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM	4
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>	
APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II	2
APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II	2
APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II	2
<b>Computer Science</b>	
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 2002 Database and Information Systems	2
COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
<b>Mathematical Physics</b>	
PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II	2
PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
<b>Pure Mathematics</b>	
PURE MTH 2000 Discrete Mathematics II	2
PURE MTH 2001 Complex Analysis II	2

PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II	2	APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III	2
PURE MTH 2005 Multivariable Calculus II	2	APP MTH 3016 Telecommunication Systems Modelling III	2
<b>Statistics</b>		<b>Computer Science</b>	
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2	COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications	3
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2	COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	3
STATS 2011 Statistical Theory and Modelling II	2	COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation	3
4.4.2.2 <i>Humanities and Social Sciences courses</i>		COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	3
Level II courses listed in 5.6.2 for the degree of B. A. except LBST 2010 Democratic Organising Technology II and LING 2033 Language, Communication and Technology.		COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	3
4.4.2.3 <i>Economics and Commerce courses</i>		COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
Courses listed in 4.7.1.(a) for the degree of B. E c. except the courses ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II and ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II. Level II courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com. Courses listed in 4.9.1(a) for the degree of B. Fin. except App Mth 2005 Financial Computing II.		COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence	3
4.4.2.4 <i>Law courses*</i>		COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project	3
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4	COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms	3
LAW 1003 Law of Contract*	4	COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis	3
* Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B		COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project	3
4.4.2.5 <i>Engineering courses</i>		COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	3
Level II Engineering courses listed in 6.5 for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering		<b>Mathematical Physics</b>	
4.4.2.6 <i>Science courses</i>		PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics	2
Level II Science courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.		PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
4.4.3 <b>Level III</b>		PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
4.4.3.1 <i>Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses</i>		PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
<b>Applied and Pure Mathematics</b>		PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics	2
MATHS 3014 Mathematics of Finance III	2	<b>Pure Mathematics</b>	
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>		PURE MTH 3002 topology and Analysis III	3
APP MTH 3000 Computational Mathematics III	2	PURE MTH 3003 Number Theory III	2
APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III	2	PURE MTH 3005 Fractal Geometry III	2
APP MTH 3002 Hydrodynamics III	2	PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III	2
APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III	2	PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III	3
APP MTH 3004 Mathematical Biology III	2	PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III	3
APP MTH 3005 Mathematical Programming III	2	PURE MTH 3010 Logic III	2
APP MTH 3006 Industrial Mathematics III	2	PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III	3
APP MTH 3010 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2	PURE MTH 3017 Real Analysis III	3
APP MTH 3012 Financial Modelling III	2	<b>Statistics</b>	
APP MTH 3013 Differential Equations III	2	STATS 3000 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
		STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III	3
		STATS 3002 Environmental Statistics III	2
		STATS 3003 Sampling Theory and Practice III	2
		STATS 3004 Multivariate Analysis III	2
		STATS 3005 Time Series III	2
		STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III	3
		STATS 3007 Non-parametric Methods III	2



STATS 3008 Biostatistics III	2
STATS 3010 Experimental Design III	2
<i>4.4.3.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses</i>	
MATHS 3015 Communication Skills III	2
MATHS 4003 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	2
<i>4.4.3.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses</i>	
Level III courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B. A except LING 3033 Language, Communication and Technology	
<i>4.4.3.4 Economics and Commerce courses</i>	
Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B.Ec. Level III courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com. Courses listed in 4.9.1(a) for the degree of B. Fin., except for App Mth 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III.	
<i>4.4.3.5 Law courses*</i>	
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law elective	4
* Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.	
<i>4.4.3.6 Engineering courses</i>	
Level III Engineering courses listed in 6.5 for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering	
<i>4.4.3.7 Science courses</i>	
Level III Science courses listed in 5.6.5 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.	

## 4.5 Honours programs

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for an Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded.

## 4.5.1 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

4.5.1.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses, each with the value of twenty-four units:

APP MTH 4011A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

APP MTH 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

APP MTH 4016A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

APP MTH 4017A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics

APP MTH 4018A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

COMP. SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

MATHS 4000A/B Honours Mathematical Sciences

PHYSICS 4001A/B Honours Mathematical Physics

PURE MTH 4001A/B Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics

PURE MTH 4002A/B Honours Mathematical Physics and Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 4003A/B Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

PURE MTH 4004A/B Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

PURE MTH 4998A/B Honours Philosophy and Pure Mathematics

STATS 4000A/B Honours Statistics (B.A or B.Sc.)

4.5.1.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the school concerned and apply in writing to the Faculty for admission to the Honours program.

4.5.1.3 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.5.1.4 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years under 4.5.1.3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin Honours work in that course until he/she has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of

Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Bachelor degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours program.

- 4.5.1.5 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same program.
- 4.5.1.6 A graduate who has obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of 4.5.1 of the Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- 4.5.1.7 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours program in the same course if he/she:
- (a) has already qualified for Honours in that course *or*
  - (b) has presented himself/herself for examination in that course but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
  - (c) has withdrawn from the program unless the Faculty under 4.5.1.8 permits re-enrolment.
- 4.5.1.8 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if a candidate withdraws from the program, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

#### **4.5.2 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science**

- 4.5.2.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of School of Computer Science, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses, each with the value of 24 units:
- APP MTH 4011A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science
- COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science
- PURE MTH 4004A/B Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics.
- 4.5.2.2 The work of the Honours Program must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Computer Science, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.5.2.3 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years under 4.5.2.2, a candidate for the Honours degree shall not begin Honours work until he/she has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or any other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years must fulfil the requirement for the Bachelor degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours program.

4.5.2.4 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours program in Computer Science if he/she:

- (a) has already qualified for Honours in that program *or*
- (b) has presented himself/herself for examination in the Honours program in that course but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) has withdrawn from the program unless the Faculty under 4.5.2.5 permits re-enrolment.

4.5.2.5 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if a candidate withdraws from the program, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

#### **4.6 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

#### **5 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Computer Science – Graduate Attributes

The objectives of the undergraduate programs in Computer Science are to support the mission of the University of Adelaide (to advance knowledge, understanding and culture through scholarship, research, teaching and community service of international distinction and integrity), to provide an inclusive curriculum that allows all students to learn and progress unhindered through the program, and to produce graduates who:

- Have the basic skills and knowledge (Computer Science/Information Technology, problem solving skills, analytical skills, communication skills and flexibility) necessary for a successful career in Computer Science/Information Technology.
- Are able to apply knowledge of Computer Science fundamentals, including programming, computer and data structures and computer networks.
- Are able to design complex systems involving both hardware, software and networks, using software engineering techniques.
- Are able to communicate effectively, not only with other computer scientists, but with the community at large on information technology issues.
- Can contribute effectively as members of multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams, with the capacity to be leaders or managers as well as effective team members.
- Are able, by self directed study, to remain up to date with developments in their careers/professions.
- Are innovative and creative, adaptable and able to guide developments in their careers/professions.
- Are educated in a broad sense, are well informed and can take their place as leaders in the community.

## Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences – Graduate Attributes

To support the mission of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences and Adelaide University by providing high quality undergraduate and postgraduate education in Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, and Statistics, through first class teaching and internationally renowned research, for the benefit of the Australian community in particular, and the world in general.

These attributes pertain to those students undertaking a major in Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics or Statistics, such as could be obtained in through the B. Ma & Comp Sci.

The objectives of the undergraduate education in mathematics and statistics are to support the mission of Adelaide University (to advance knowledge, understanding and culture through scholarship, research, teaching and community service of international distinction and integrity), to provide an inclusive curriculum that allows all students to learn and progress unhindered through the program, and to produce graduates who:

- Have the basic skills and knowledge (mathematical and/or statistical knowledge, problem solving skills, IT skills, analytical skills, communication skills and flexibility) necessary for a successful career in Mathematics or Statistics.
- Are able to apply knowledge of basic mathematical or statistical fundamentals.
- Have an in-depth competence in at least one of the disciplines: applied mathematics, pure mathematics, statistics.
- Are able to define, formulate and solve a mathematical/statistical problem.
- Are able to interpret data or mathematical results, and draw correct conclusions.
- Are able to communicate effectively, not only with other mathematicians and statisticians, but with the community at large on mathematical/statistical issues.
- Can contribute effectively as members of multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams, with the capacity to be leaders or managers as well as effective team members.
- Are able, by self directed study, to remain up to date with developments in their careers/professions.
- Are innovative and creative, adaptable and able to guide developments in their careers/professions.
- Are educated in a broad sense, are well informed and can take their place as leaders in the community.

# Bachelor of Engineering

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the program with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

### 2 Duration of program

---

The programs shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these programs are set out in 6.5.1- 6.5.10 below.

### 3 Admission

---

#### 3.1 Transfers between programs

The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering program to another, or from any other program in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering program.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Head of the Engineering School responsible for the program to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

The Faculty has considered Technical and Further Education programs and how they articulate with the Bachelor of Engineering and a scheme of credit transfer from certain TAFE programs has been developed. Following admission to the Bachelor of Engineering program any student wishing to claim status must apply to the Faculty. Students must apply for admission to the program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

### 4 Enrolment

---

#### 4.1 Approval of program of study

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year, students who are so directed must obtain the approval of the Dean or nominee of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences to enrol for the courses they wish to study. The Dean or nominee, in exceptional circumstances, may approve minor

variations to the course completion requirements of individual candidates.

4.2 Unless exempted, all international students are required to undertake a specialist course in Engineering Communication ESL. The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. Students normally undertake this course in their first semester at Adelaide and the assessment contributes to the requirements of the degree.

### 5 Assessment and examinations

---

- (i) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- (ii) In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- (iii) There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be published in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed as a prerequisite for admission to other courses. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the degree courses for which a Conceded Pass grade has been awarded within the following limits:
  - (a) courses at Levels II-IV with an aggregate units value not exceeding 6 units, with no more than 4 units at Level IV *and*
  - (b) courses at Level I with an aggregate units value not exceeding 3 units.
- (iv) A candidate who fails to pass in any course shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned, unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

- (v) (v) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any course or division of a course may not present again for instruction or examination therein unless the candidate's plan of study is approved by the Dean or nominee. For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any course or division of a course shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

## 6 Qualification requirements

### 6.1 General

- (i) A candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the courses prescribed for one of the following Engineering programs:
- Aerospace Engineering
  - Chemical Engineering
  - Civil Engineering
  - Civil and Environmental Engineering
  - Computer Systems Engineering
  - Electrical and Electronic Engineering
  - Information Technology and Telecommunications Engineering
  - Mechanical Engineering
  - Mechatronic Engineering
  - Petroleum Engineering
- (ii) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences as appropriate to the program which the candidate has followed.

### 6.2 Completion of courses

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any course of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III course before completing all Level I courses, or a Level IV course before completing all Level II courses, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

The academic progress of any candidate may be reviewed in certain circumstances. Details are available from the Engineering Student Office.

#### Notes

- A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB may fulfil the prerequisite requirements for the Level II Applied Mathematics courses by obtaining a Pass

Division I in MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in Mathematics IIM and Level II Applied Mathematics courses. Note that Mathematics IIM is additional to the other requirements for the engineering degree.

### 6.3 Practical experience

#### (i) General

For all engineering programs, except Petroleum Engineering, a total of twelve weeks' practical experience (of which a minimum 6 weeks should be under the supervision of a professional engineer) is required and this should be undertaken during the University vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the program. Students enrolled in the Petroleum Engineering program must complete a total of 25 weeks practical experience. (This latter requirement is currently under review).

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from these requirements to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before their first enrolment in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to the candidate's academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Head of the School concerned.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience, a candidate is required to submit to the Faculty Student Office, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences.

#### (ii) Chemical Engineering

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (i) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

#### (iii) Aerospace, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates must complete Workshop Practice, which will normally occupy a one-week period during a semester break. On satisfactory completion of this component of the course MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice, candidates will be automatically credited with one-week engineering experience towards the 12 week work experience requirement..

## 6.4 Combined programs

It is possible for students to enhance their engineering qualification by combining studies in Engineering with studies in other schools or faculties. The current options are:

### 6.4.1 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws - B.E./LL.B

It is possible for students in the Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical & Electronic, Information Technology & Telecommunications and Mechanical Engineering programs to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws degrees in a total of six and a half years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the LL.B program. Students wishing to pursue this program of study may apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of the year before they commence university study or in a later year of the program.

For further details, see the Notes entitled Law studies within the B.E. program under Sections 6.5.2 – 6.5.8 of these Academic Program Rules.

### 6.4.2 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science - B.E./B.Sc.

#### 6.4.2.1 Direct Entry

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences. The following options are available:

B.E. (Aerospace)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Chemical)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Civil)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Mechanical)/B.Sc.

- (ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the Level I courses specified for each Engineering program in (iii) to (vii) below, together with the Engineering and Science components described in (viii) to (ix).

#### (iii) Aerospace Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units as follows:

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

and

CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB 3

PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA 3

and

PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB 3

either

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA \* 3

or

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA \* 3

and either

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB \* 3

or

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB \* 3

Engineering courses to the value of 8 units as follows:

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics 2

CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I 2

CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I 2

MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics 2

#### (iv) Chemical Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

and

CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB 3

either

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A \*\* 3

or

BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B \*\* 3

and either

BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I: Organisms 3

or

BIOLOGY 1201 Biology I: Human Perspectives 3

or

PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA 3

and

PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB 3

or

GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior I 3

and

GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment I 3

and either

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA \* 3

or

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA \*

<i>and either</i>					
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3			(vi) <i>Civil and Environmental Engineering</i>	
<i>or</i>				The following shall be the courses of study at Level I	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3			Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:	
Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:				CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2			<i>and</i>	
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2			CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2			<i>either</i>	
(v) <i>Civil Engineering</i>				BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A **	3
The following shall be the courses of study at Level I				<i>or</i>	
Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:				BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B **	3
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3			<i>and</i>	
<i>and</i>				BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I: Organisms	3
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3			<i>or</i>	
<i>either</i>				PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A **	3			<i>and</i>	
<i>or</i>				PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B **	3			<i>or</i>	
<i>and</i>				GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior I	3
BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I: Organisms	3			<i>and</i>	
<i>or</i>				GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment I	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3			<i>and either</i>	
<i>and</i>				MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3			<i>or</i>	
<i>or</i>				MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior I	3			<i>and either</i>	
<i>and</i>				MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment I	3			<i>or</i>	
<i>and either</i>				MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3			Engineering courses to the value of 8 units as follows:	
<i>or</i>				C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3			C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
<i>and either</i>				C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I	2
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3			CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
<i>or</i>				(vii) <i>Mechanical Engineering</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3			The following shall be the courses of study at Level I	
Engineering courses to the value of 8 units as follows:				Science courses to the value of 18 units as follows	
C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2			CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2			<i>and</i>	
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering 1	2			CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2			PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3



<i>and</i>	
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
Engineering courses to the value of 8 units as follows:	
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.	
** Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Biology will be required to take Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A in lieu of Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B	
(viii) <i>Engineering Component</i>	
To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E., students must complete satisfactorily the normal requirements for the degree at Level II, III and IV, as defined elsewhere in these Academic Program Rules, subject to such exemptions as shall be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Faculty. For details of the requirements of individual programs, see the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.8 of these Academic Program Rules..	
(ix)	Students required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B at Level I will be required to complete satisfactorily MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM at Level II, in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.
(x) <i>Science Component</i>	
To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc., students must complete satisfactorily courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences to a minimum units value of 50, as follows:	
(a)	Level I courses to the value of not less than 18 units chosen from courses specified in one of (iii) to (vi) above
(b)	Level II courses to the value of not less than 8 units, being prerequisites for courses at Level III
(c)	Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units

- (d) Courses comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in the Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.
- (xi) Students may need to take a course overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular program of science courses studied.
- (xii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may, provided that they have completed satisfactorily at least the Level I courses listed in one of (iii) to (vii) above, transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences, with appropriate credit for courses completed.

#### 6.4.2.2 Direct Entry B.E.(Elec.)/B.Sc.(Physics)

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) and Bachelor of Science (Physics).
- To qualify for the combined award, students are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Section 6.5.6 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (ii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.
- (iii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E.(Elec) or the B.Sc. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

#### 6.4.2.3 Direct Entry B.E.(Chem)/B.Sc.(Biotech)

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the award of both the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) and Bachelor of Science (Biotechnology).
- To qualify for the award of both degrees, students are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Section 6.5.2 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (ii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Mathematics will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. plan.

- (iii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. (Chem) or the B.Sc.(Biotech) with appropriate credit for the courses completed.
- 6.4.2.4 *Direct Entry B.E.(Petroleum)/B.Sc (in either Geology and Geophysics; or Physics)*
- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the combined award of the degrees of:  
Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum) and Bachelor of Science (Geology and Geophysics) *or*  
Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum) and Bachelor of Science (Physics).  
  
To qualify for the combined award, students are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Section 6.5.10 of these Academic Program Rules.
  - (ii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Mathematics will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. plan.
  - (iii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E.(Petroleum) or the B.Sc with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

#### 6.4.3 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences - B.E./B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

##### 6.4.3.1 *Direct Entry*

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The following options are available:  
B.E.(Aerospace)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.  
B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.  
B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.  
B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc..  
B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.  
B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.  
B.E.(IT&T)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.  
B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.  
B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

- (ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified for each Engineering program together with the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component as described in (iii) to (v) below.

##### (iii) *Engineering Component*

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must satisfactorily complete courses as described in the Academic Program Rules for the relevant degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

- (iv) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

##### (v) *Mathematical and Computer Sciences Component*

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. students must satisfactorily complete an additional 24\* units at Levels II and III which satisfy all of the following criteria:

- (a) Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units
- (b) Level II and III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of at least 22.5\* units as listed in 4.2.2.1. and 4.2.3.1. for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

##### **Note** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

\* The exact number of units required will depend on which Mathematics options are selected within the student's Engineering degree. Each student will be advised of the units they require for the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component of the program when they enrol.

- (vi) Students may need to take a course overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular Level III courses they wish to present towards their B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. degree.

**Note:** Students wishing to undertake a major in Computer Science for their B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. should discuss their program with a Course Adviser.

- (vii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc., with appropriate credit for courses completed.

##### 6.4.3.2 *Later Year Entry*

- (i) Students enrolled in the Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering programs may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes

- under Section 6.5.5 Computer Systems Engineering and 6.5.6 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.
- (ii) Students enrolled in the Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering or Mechanical Engineering programs may alternatively combine their Engineering studies with additional studies in Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. Application for admission to Mathematical and Computer Sciences must be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre and would normally be made on completion of Level II of the Engineering program.

#### 6.4.4 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts - B.E./B.A.

- (i) There is a series of programs administered by the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences and leading to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts. The combined award is available in Aerospace, Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Electronic, Computer Systems, Information Technology and Telecommunications, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering. Students may qualify for the combined award after five years of full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees of B.E. and B.A. have been merged. In some cases, students may need to take an overload to complete the program in five years.
- (ii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the B.E. or the B.A., with appropriate credit for courses completed.
- (iii) Students may transfer into the combined program after partially completing the requirements of either the B.E. or the B.A. degree. This may, however, affect the total time taken to complete the combined program. Such students should consult the Dean, or nominee, to discuss their proposed program of studies.
- (iv) *Status*  
Status in the combined program, in respect of studies previously completed at the University of Adelaide or another approved institution, may be granted on application to the Registrar (Engineering), provided that, in the case of studies completed other than at the University of Adelaide, status in Humanities and Social Sciences courses will normally only be granted in respect of studies valued at a maximum of 6 units, and normally not including studies in the major course at Level II or III.
- (v) *Program of Studies*  
The generic requirements of the B.E./B.A. program are given below. The details of a particular student's program will depend upon the Engineering specialisation and the

Humanities and Social Sciences courses chosen. The order in which courses are taken will need to take into consideration any prerequisite requirements and candidates will need to discuss their program of studies with both Engineering and Humanities and Social Sciences Course Advisers.

To qualify for the combined award, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(a) Engineering Component

The Engineering component comprises all the requirements of the related Bachelor of Engineering program except where credit is given for Humanities and Social Sciences courses. For details of the requirement of individual programs, see the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.9 of these Academic Program Rules.

Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

(b) Arts Component

The Arts component comprises a minimum of 32 units of courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as listed in Sections 5.6.1, 5.6.2 and 5.6.3 of the Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including an approved major sequence.

The major sequence should comprise:

8 units at Level II (one full-year course or two semester courses)

12 units at Level III (one full-year course or two semester courses)

in an approved discipline offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

The remaining 12 units should be selected from any discipline or disciplines offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

(vi) *Honours*

In the Engineering component, Honours are awarded for meritorious performance in the program (taken over the Engineering courses only). In the Arts component, the award of Honours requires one further year of study devoted exclusively to the Honours program. Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts should consult the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for further details.

#### 6.4.5 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Economics - B.E./B.Ec.

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Economics. The following options are available:
- B.E.(Aerospace)/B.Ec.
  - B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ec.
  - B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec.
  - B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec.
  - B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ec.
  - B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ec.
  - B.E.(I T & T)/B.Ec.
  - B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec.
  - B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ec.
- (ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.9 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (iii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.
- (iv) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. or the B.Ec. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

#### 6.4.6 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Finance - B.E./B.Fin.

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Finance. The following options are available:
- B.E.(Chemical)/B.Fin.
  - B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin.
  - B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin.
  - B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Fin.
  - B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Fin.
  - B.E.(I T & T)/B.Fin.
  - B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin.

- (ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Sections 6.5.2 - 6.5.8 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (iii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.
- (iv) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. or the B.Fin. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

#### 6.4.7. Combined Engineering Degrees

(Options currently available are: Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum) and Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical); or Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical)).

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum) and Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical); or Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical).
- To qualify for one of the combined awards, students are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Section 6.5.10 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (ii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Mathematics will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.
- (iii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for one of the single BE degrees with appropriate credit for the courses completed

## 6.5 Academic programs

### 6.5.1 Aerospace Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

#### Level I

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

#### Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	3
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics and Control I	3
MECH ENG 2020 Materials and Manufacturing	3
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3

#### Level III

MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL (M) *	2
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
MECH ENG 3025 Space Vehicle Design	2
MECH ENG 3026 Aerospace Materials and Structures	3
MECH ENG 3027 Design and Communication	3
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control II	3
MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids II	3
PHYSICS 2010 Space Science and Astrophysics II	4

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of an elective at Level IV

#### Level IV (not offered in 2004)

MECH ENG 4034 Aerospace Navigation and Guidance	2
MECH ENG 4035A/B Aerospace Project Level IV #	8
MECH ENG 4036 Aerospace Propulsion I	2

MECH ENG 4038 Engineering Management & Professional Practice	2
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV #	8
PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics III	2
Elective courses to the value of at least 8 units	8

#### Electives

Electives to the value of 8 units to be selected from the following list. With the approval of the Head of the School of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other schools within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the four electives chosen, three must be those offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering.

APP MTH 4003 Aerodynamics **	2
APP MTH 4004 System Modelling and Simulation **	2
APP MTH 4007 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering) **	2
APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods and Signal Processing **	2
MECH ENG 4002 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control	2
MECH ENG 4003 Fracture Mechanics	2
MECH ENG 4004 Engineering Acoustics	2
MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control	2
MECH ENG 4013 Air Conditioning	2
MECH ENG 4020 Advanced Vibrations	2
MECH ENG 4023 Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics	2
MECH ENG 4025 Topics in Welded Structures	2
MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M	2
MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIIM	2
MECH ENG 4032 Automotive Engineering	2
MECH ENG 4037 Aerospace Propulsion II	2
MECH ENG 4039 Finance for Engineers	2
PHYSICS 3013 Astrophysics III **	2
PHYSICS 3021 Space Plasma Physics **	2

\* Not all electives are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

\*\* Not offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Aerospace Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV.

#### Notes

##### 1 Program of study for the direct entry B.E (Aerospace)/B.A program (see also Section 6.4.4 of these Rules)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of BE(Aerospace) and BA candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

<i>First Year</i>	
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB*	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
Level I Arts course(s) to the value of 6 units	6
* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. Plan.	
<i>Second Year</i>	
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	3
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3
Level II Arts course(s) to the value of 8 units	8
<i>Third Year</i>	
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics and Control I	3
MECH ENG 2020 Materials and Manufacturing	3
MECH ENG 3025 Space Vehicle Design	2
PHYSICS 2010 Space Science and Astrophysics II	4
Level III Arts course(s) to the value of 12 units	12
<i>Fourth Year</i>	
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and Environment	2
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
MECH ENG 3026 Aerospace Materials and Structures	3
MECH ENG 3027 Design and Communication	3
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control II	3
MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids 2	3
Level I Arts course(s) to the value of 6 units	6

<i>Fifth Year</i> (not offered in 2004)	
MECH ENG 4034 Aerospace Navigation and Guidance	2
MECH ENG 4036 Aerospace Propulsion I	2
MECH ENG 4038 Engineering Management & Professional Practice	2
<i>either</i>	
MECH ENG 4035A/B Aerospace Project Level IV #	8
<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV #	8
PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics III	2
Engineering Elective courses to the value of at least 8 units	8
# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Aerospace Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV.	

**2 Program of study for the direct entry B.E (Aerospace)/B.Ec. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of BE(Aerospace) and the degree of B.Ec, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

<i>First Year</i>	
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.	
<b>Note:</b> the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.	
<i>Second Year</i>	
APP MTH2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

APP MTH2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2		<i>First Year</i>	
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3		C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	3		CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2		CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4		CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics and Control I	3		CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3		MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
<i>Third Year</i>			PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4		PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4		<i>either</i>	
MECH ENG 2020 Materials and Manufacturing	3		MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
MECH ENG 3026 Aerospace Materials and Structures	3		<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 3027 Design and Communication	3		MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control II	3		<i>and either</i>	
MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids 2	3		MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
PHYSICS 2010 Space Science and Astrophysics II	4		<i>or</i>	
<i>Fourth Year</i>			MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4		* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.	
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4		<i>Second Year</i>	
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2		APP MTH2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics	16		APP MTH2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
<b>Note:</b> B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.			APP MTH2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
<i>Fifth Year (not offered in 2004)</i>			MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2		MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	3
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2		MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 3025 Space Vehicle Design	2		MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics and Control I	3
MECH ENG 4034 Aerospace Navigation and Guidance	2		MECH ENG 2020 Materials and Manufacturing	3
MECH ENG 4036 Aerospace Propulsion I	2		MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3
MECH ENG 4035A/B Aerospace Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8		<i>Third Year</i>	
<i>or</i>			MECH ENG 3025 Space Vehicle Design	2
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8		MECH ENG 3026 Aerospace Materials and Structures	3
PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics III	2		MECH ENG 3027 Design and Communication	3
Elective courses to the value of at least 4 units	4		MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control 2	3
<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Aerospace Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV.			MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids II	3
<b>3 Direct Entry B.E.(Aerospace)/B.Ma. &amp; Comp.Sc.</b>			PHYSICS 2010 Space Science and Astrophysics II	4
Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program. Note: the program of studies will vary depending on whether students wish to Major in Mathematics or in Computer Science for the B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.			PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA	4
<b>4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E (Aerospace)/ B.Sc.</b>			PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB	4
To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Aerospace) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:			<i>Fourth Year</i>	
			MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2
			MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2
			MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
			MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
			Level III Physics/Science courses	20

<i>Fifth Year</i> (not offered in 2004)	
MECH ENG 4034 Aerospace Navigation and Guidance	2
MECH ENG 4036 Aerospace Propulsion I	2
MECH ENG 4038 Engineering Management and Professional Practice	2
<i>either</i>	
MECH ENG 4035A/B Aerospace Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8
<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8
PHYSICS 3013 Astrophysics III	2
PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics III	2
PHYSICS 3021 Space Plasma Physics	2
Engineering Elective courses to the value of at least 4 units	4

<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Aerospace Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV.

### 6.5.2 Chemical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

#### Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3

#### Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
CHEM 2104 Chemistry IIAE	4
CHEM 2204 Chemistry IIBE	4
CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics*	2
CHEM ENG 2001 Chemical Process Principles II	3
CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	3
CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)	2
CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2
CHEM ENG 2006 Plant and Process Engineering	2
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program or the combined B.E.(Chem)/B.Sc., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. or B.E.(Chem)/B.Fin. programs

#### Level III

CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III(CH)	2
CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar	2
CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication ESL (H)*	2
CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2
CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena	2
CHEM ENG 3010 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation	2
CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design	3
CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3

\* available only to students whose native language is not English. The course may be presented in lieu of CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar.

#### Level IV

CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control	2
CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project	6
CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management	2
CHEM ENG 4025 Chemical Engineering Projects IV	2
CHEM ENG 4027 Chemical Engineering Research Project (N) <sup>#</sup>	2
<i>or</i>	
CHEM ENG 4026 Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) <sup>#</sup>	2
Chemical Engineering Electives *	6

#### Electives\*

Electives to the value of 6 units to be selected from the following list. (With the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical Engineering, courses offered by other schools within the University may be included in the selection of electives.)

CHEM ENG 4001 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4002A/B Chemical Engineering Research Elective II	4
CHEM ENG 4004 Minerals Processing	2
CHEM ENG 4005 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	2



CHEM ENG 4006 Special Management Studies	2	MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
CHEM ENG 4007 AI Applications in Engineering Design	2	<i>or</i>	
CHEM ENG 4008 Biochemical Engineering	2	MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
CHEM ENG 4011 Reaction Engineering	2	* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.	
CHEM ENG 4013 Biomedical Engineering	2	<i>Second Year (28 units)</i>	
CHEM ENG 4015 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2	APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
CHEM ENG 4016 Advanced Materials Engineering	2	APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
CHEM ENG 4017 Particulate Technology	2	CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2
CHEM ENG 4020A/B Chemical Engineering Research Elective	2	CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
CHEM ENG 4021 Combustion Processes	2	CHEM ENG 2001 Chemical Process Principles II	3
CHEM ENG 4022 Plant and Safety Engineering	2	CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	3
CHEM ENG 4023 Industrial Rheology	2	CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)	2
CHEM ENG 4024 Environmental Engineering	2	CHEM ENG 2006 Plant and Process Engineering	2
* not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.		LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) and other students will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (N).		LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
<b>Law courses**</b>		STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4	<i>Third Year (24 units)</i>	
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4	CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH)	2
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4	CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4	CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2
LAW 1005 Property Law	4	CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
Law electives		CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation	2
** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.		CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design	3
		CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
		LAW 1005 Property Law	2
		Law elective *	2
		<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>	
		CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control	2
		CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
		CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
		CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project	6
		CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management	2
		CHEM ENG 4025 Chemical Engineering Projects IV	2
		CHEM ENG 4026 Chemical Engineering Research Project (H)#	2
		<i>or</i>	
		CHEM ENG 4027 Chemical Engineering Research Project (N)#	2
		Law elective *	2
		LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
		# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) and other students will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (N).	
		* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.	

## Notes

### 1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Chem) program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem) and the award of the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses listed below:

#### *First Year (24 units)*

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2
LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3

**Note:** to complete the B.E.(Chem) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

*Later Years*

In accordance with LL.B. Academic Program Rules.

**2 Direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc. (see also Academic Program Rule 6.4.2)**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the award of the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses listed below:

*First Year (24 units)*

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

*and*

CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB 3

*either*

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A \*\* 3

*or*

BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B \*\* 3

*and either*

BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I: Organisms 3

*or*

BIOLOGY 1201 Biology I: Human Perspectives 3

*or*

PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA 3

*and*

PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB 3

*or*

GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior I 3

*and*

GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment I 3

*and either*

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA \* 3

*or*

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA \* 3

and MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB \* 3

*or*

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB \* 3

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I 2

CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I 2

CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer 2

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

\*\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Biology will be required to take Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A in lieu of Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B.

*Second Year (28 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series 2

APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) 2

CHEM 2100 Chemistry IIA 4

*or*

another Level II Science course to the value of 4 units 4

CHEM 2200 Chemistry IIB 4

*or*

another Level II Science course to the value of 4 units 4

CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer 2

CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics \*\* 2

CHEM ENG 2001 Chemical Process Principles II 3

CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics 3

CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II (N) 2

CHEM ENG 2006 Plant and Process Engineering 2

STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2

\*\* Students enrolled in Chemistry II A/B need not enrol in Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics, but are strongly advised to attend lectures.

*Third Year (24 units)*

CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH) 2

CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar 2

CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III 4

CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes 2

CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena 2

CHEM ENG 3010 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering 2

CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering 3

CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation 3

CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design 3

CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics 3

*Fourth Year (24 units)*

Level III Science courses to the value of 24 units.

*Fifth Year (24 units)*

CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control 2

CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering 2

CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes 2

CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project 6

CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management 2

CHEM ENG 4025 Chemical Engineering Projects IV 2

CHEM ENG 4027 Chemical Engineering Research Project (N)\* 2

*or*

CHEM ENG 4026 Chemical Engineering Research Project (H)\* 2

Engineering Elective courses to the value of 6. units from list above 6

\* Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) and other students will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (N).

<b>3</b>	<b>Direct Entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ma. &amp; Comp. Sc.</b> Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.	
<b>4</b>	<b>Arts Studies combined with the B.E.(Chem)</b> To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Chem) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:	
	(i) All the courses for the Chemical Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight units:	
	CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar	2
	Three Electives at Level IV	6
	(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.	
	Thus the B.E.(Chem)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.	
<b>5</b>	<b>Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. program</b> To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:	
	<i>First Year (24 units)</i>	
	C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
	C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
	CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
	CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
	CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
	CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
	CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
	CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2
	<i>either</i>	
	MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
	<i>or</i>	
	MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
	<i>and</i>	
	MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
	<i>or</i>	
	MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
	* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.	
	<b>Note:</b> The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.	
	<i>Second Year (26 units)</i>	
	APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
	APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
	CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2

CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
CHEM ENG 2001 Chemical Process Principles II	3
CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	3
CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)	2
CHEM ENG 2006 Plant and Process Engineering	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
<i>Third Year (26 units)</i>	
CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH)	2
CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2
CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation	2
CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design	3
CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>	
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics	16
<b>Note:</b> B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.	
<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>	
CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control	2
CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project	6
CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management	2
CHEM ENG 4025 Chemical Engineering Projects IV	2
CHEM ENG 4027 Chemical Engineering Research Project (N)#	2
<i>or</i>	
CHEM ENG 4026 Chemical Engineering Research Project (H)#	2
Plus at least 6 units of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives (listed above)	6
# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) and other students will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (N).	
<b>6</b>	<b>Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin. program</b> To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

<i>First Year (24 units)</i>		CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2	FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2	<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>	
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3	CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control	2
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3	CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2	CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2	CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2	CHEM ENG 4025 Chemical Engineering Projects IV	2
CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2	CHEM ENG 4027 Chemical Engineering Research Projects (N) <sup>#</sup>	2
<i>either</i>		<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3	CHEM ENG 4026 Chemical Engineering Research Projects (H) <sup>#</sup>	2
<i>or</i>		CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3	ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
<i>and either</i>		ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3	<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) and other students will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (N).	
<i>or</i>		<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3	CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project	6
* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.		2 units of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives	2
<b>Note:</b> the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.		Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.	
<i>Second Year (26 units)</i>		<b>7 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc.(Biotech.) program</b>	
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2	To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Sc.(Biotech.), candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:	
APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2	<i>First Year (25 units)</i>	
CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2	BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A **	3
CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2	<i>or</i>	
CHEM ENG 2001 Chemical Process Principles II	3	BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B **	3
CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	3	<i>and</i>	
CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)	2	BIOLOGY 1201 Biology I: Human Perspectives	3
CHEM ENG 2006 Plant and Process Engineering	2	BIOTECH 1000 Introduction to Biotechnology	3
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3	CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3	<i>and</i>	
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2	CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
<i>Third Year (24 units)</i>		CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3	CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH)	2	<i>either</i>	
CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4	MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2	<i>or</i>	
CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering	2	MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation	2		
CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design	3		

and either

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB \* 3

or

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB \* 3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

\*\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Biology will be required to take BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A in lieu of BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B.

*Second Year (26 units)*

APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) 2

BIOCHEM 2003 Molecular Biology II (Biotech) 4

BIOTECH 2005 Principles of Biotechnology II 4

CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I 2

CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer 2

CHEM ENG 2001 Chemical Process Principles II 3

CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics 3

CHEM ENG 2006 Plant and Process Engineering 2

MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotech) 4

*Third Year (24 units)*

BIOCHEM 2004 Principles of Biochemistry II (Biotech) 4

CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH) 2

CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III 4

CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes 2

CHEM ENG 3010 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering 2

CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering 2

CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation 2

CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design 3

CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics 3

*Fourth Year (24 units)*

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III 6

BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Development Biology III 6

BIOTECH 3000 Biotechnology Practice III 6

PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology 6

*Fifth Year (24 units)*

CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control 2

CHEM ENG 4008 Biochemical Engineering 2

CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes 2

CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project 6

CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management 2

CHEM ENG 4024 Environmental Engineering 2

CHEM ENG 4025 Chemical Engineering Projects IV 2

CHEM ENG 4027 Chemical Engineering Research Project (N)<sup>#</sup> 2

or

CHEM ENG 4026 Chemical Engineering Research Project (H)<sup>#</sup> 2

Level IV Chemical Engineering Elective courses to the value of at least 4 units 4

<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) and other students will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (N).

8 Candidates transferring after completing a Science degree

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Head of the School of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty for appropriate status. Normally, acceptable candidates may proceed to the degree of B.E.(Chem.) by completing a further two-year program as specified by the Head of School.

### 6.5.3 Civil Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

#### Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design 2

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics 2

C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I 2

CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I 2

CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I 2

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA 3

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB 3

MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics 2

and courses to the value of 6 units from the following:

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

and

CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB 3

or

PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA 3

and

PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB 3

or two of the following:

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I 3

PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE 3

#### Level II

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil) 3

C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II 2

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II 2

C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying 2

C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2

**Note:** students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. combined program are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations and Statistical Methods (Civil).

### Level III

C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III	2
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling & Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
<i>either</i>	
C&ENVENG 3000 Engineering Communication ESL (C) *	2
<i>or</i>	
CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment	2

Level II courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics to the value of 2 units.

\* available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of 2 units of optional courses at Level III

### Level IV

C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3

and specialisation courses to the value of 15 units.

The specialisation courses offered by the School in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

#### Group I: Structural Engineering

C&ENVENG 4066 Advanced Steel and Concrete Construction and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4067 Advanced Steel Design N	3

C&ENVENG 4068 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4069 Design of Concrete Structures N	3
C&ENVENG 4070 Earthquake Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4071 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4094 Fundamental Steel Design	3

#### Group II: Water Engineering

C&ENVENG 4072 Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4073 Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4075 Advanced Water Resources Management and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4076 Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4077 Coastal Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4078 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N	3

#### Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

C&ENVENG 4079 Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4080 Geotechnical Modelling and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4081 Footing Design and Soil Variability	3
C&ENVENG 4082 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N	3

#### Group IV: Management and Planning

C&ENVENG 4084 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4085 Traffic Engineering and Design	3

#### Group V: Environmental Engineering

C&ENVENG 4086 Environmental Auditing and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4087 Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4088 Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4089 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4090 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4091 Waste Management Analysis & Design	3
C&ENVENG 4092 Wastewater Engineering and Design	3

# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to course availability, and should take at least two courses from the one group. The remaining courses to make up 15 units may be chosen from any of the groups. Alternatively, students may take up to 3 units of Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation courses may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other schools within the University of Adelaide.

#### Law Courses \*\*

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law electives	

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

#### Notes:

##### 1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil) program

*First Year (26 units)*

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
<i>either</i>	
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
<i>or</i>	
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (26 units)*

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	3
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4

*Third Year (26 units)*

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
Law electives *	4

\* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

*Fourth Year (25 units)*

C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Plus 9 units of Engineering Specialisation courses	9

**Note:** to complete the B.E.(Civil) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

*Later Years*

In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B.

##### 2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc. (see also Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

**Note,** due to restructuring of this program, some courses may appear at more than one level and others may be omitted for 2004 only.

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

*First Year (26 units)*

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3

CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
or	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
or	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
and either #	
BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A **	3
or	
BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B **	3
and	
BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I: Organisms	3
or	
GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior I	3
and	
GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment I	3
or	
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
and	
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

# Choice of courses may be restricted by timetabling. Students should consult the Head of School or nominee at enrolment.

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

\*\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Biology will be required to take Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A in lieu of Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B.

#### Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis *	2
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction & Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA #	3
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

# Students may avoid a 1 unit overload in semester 1 by taking C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE (2 units) instead of C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA, but the latter is strongly preferred by the School.

#### Third Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis *	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction & Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

\* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics courses as part of their Science degree may take C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III (2 units) instead of APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

#### Fourth Year (26 units)

C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2
Level III Science courses	24

#### Fifth Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
Elective courses to the value of at least 15 units	15

# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

### 3 Direct Entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

### 4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil)

(see also section 6.4.4 of these Rules)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

To satisfy the requirements of the Arts component, students must undertake 32 units of Arts courses, including an approved major sequence, comprising 6 units at Level 1, 8 units at level II, 12 units at Level III, plus another 6 units at any Level.

#### Engineering Component

##### First Year (20 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
either	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
or	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
and either	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
or	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3



Courses to the value of 6 units from the following:

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
<i>and</i>	
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
<i>or</i>	
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
<i>and</i>	
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
or two of the following:	
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (24 units)*

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	3
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2

*Third Year (20 units)*

C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III	2
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

*Fourth Year (24 units)*

C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
Civil Engineering Elective courses to the value of at least 15 units	15

# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

## 5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

*First Year (25 units)*

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
<i>plus either</i>	
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
<i>or</i>	
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil).

*Second Year (24 units)*

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	3
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction & Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2

<i>Third Year (26 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling & Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4

<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>	
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics	16

**Note:** B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
Plus 15 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation Elective courses listed above	15

# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

**6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below::

<i>First Year (25 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2

<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
<i>plus either</i>	

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
<i>or</i>	

PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3
--------------------------	---

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking

CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	
--	--

<i>Second Year (26 units)</i>	
-------------------------------	--

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	3
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction & Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3

<i>Third Year (25 units)</i>	
------------------------------	--

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II	4
ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4

<i>Fourth Year (25 units)</i>	
-------------------------------	--

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.

*Fifth Year (24 units)*

C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
Plus 15 units of Engineering Specialisation courses listed above	15

# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

#### 6.5.4 Civil and Environmental Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

##### Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil and Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2

##### Level II

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	3
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2

**Note:** students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. combined program are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations and Statistical Methods (Civil).

##### Level III

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3

C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
C&ENVENG 3067 Environmental Science and Policy	2
CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment	2
ECON 3018 Environmental Economics E III	3

and courses to the value of at least 3 units from the following:

C&ENVENG 3066 Engineering Communication & Language (ECL) **	3
GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology II N	3
ENV BIOL 3015 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management III	3
Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics*	4

\*\* available only to students whose native language is not English.

##### Level IV

C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3
Specialisation courses to the value of 12 units	12

The specialisation courses offered by the School in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability and will be chosen from the following:

##### *Group II: Water Engineering*

C&ENVENG 4072 Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4073 Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4075 Advanced Water Resources Management and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4076 Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4077 Coastal Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4078 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N	3

##### *Group III: Geotechnical Engineering*

C&ENVENG 4079 Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4080 Geotechnical Modelling and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4081 Footing Design and Soil Variability	3

C&ENVENG 4082 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N 3

*Group IV: Management and Planning*

C&ENVENG 4084 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N 3

C&ENVENG 4085 Traffic Engineering and Design 3

*Group V: Environmental Engineering*

C&ENVENG 4086 Environmental Auditing and Design 3

C&ENVENG 4087 Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design 3

C&ENVENG 4088 Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design 3

C&ENVENG 4089 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering 3

C&ENVENG 4090 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N 3

C&ENVENG 4091 Waste Management Analysis & Design 3

C&ENVENG 4092 Wastewater Engineering and Design 3

Alternatively students may substitute up to 4 units of Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics\*.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other schools within the University of Adelaide.

\* Students may present a maximum of 6 units of elective Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics.

# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

**Law courses\***

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law 4

LAW 1002 Law of Torts 4

LAW 1003 Law of Contract 4

LAW 1004 Law of Crime 4

LAW 1005 Property Law 4

Law electives 4

\*available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

**Notes:**

**1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) program**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below::

*First Year (26 units)*

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design 2

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics 2

C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I 2

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems 2

CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I 2

ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I 3

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law 4

*either*

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA \* 3

*or*

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA \* 3

*and either*

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB \* 3

*or*

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB \* 3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (26 units)*

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil) 3

C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II 2

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II 2

C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II 2

C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 2

C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 2

C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE 2

ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E 3

LAW 1002 Law of Torts 4

LAW 1005 Property Law 4

*Third Year (24 units)*

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II 2

C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III 3

C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning 2

C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III 3

C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA 2

C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB 2

CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes & the Environment 2

LAW 1004 Law of Crime 4

Law electives\* 4

\* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

<i>Fourth Year (25 units)</i>		
C&ENVENG 4005/B Environmental Research Project N #	6	
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3	
LAW 1005 Property Law	4	
Plus 12 units of Engineering Specialisation courses	12	
# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.		
<b>Note:</b> to complete the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.		
<i>Later Years</i>		
In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.		
<b>2</b>	<b>Direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc. (see also Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).</b>	
<b>Note:</b> due to restructuring of this program, some courses may appear at more than one level and others may be omitted for 2004 only.		
To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:		
<i>First Year (26 units)</i>		
C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2	
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2	
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil & Environmental Engineering I	2	
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3	
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3	
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2	
<i>either</i>		
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3	
<i>or</i>		
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3	
<i>and either</i>		
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3	
<i>or</i>		
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3.0	
<i>either #</i>		
BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A **	3	
<i>or</i>		
BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B **	3	
<i>and</i>		
BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I: Organisms	3	
<i>or</i>		
GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior I	3	
<i>and</i>		
GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment I	3	
<i>or</i>		
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3	
<i>and</i>		
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3	
* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.		
** Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Biology will be required to take BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A in lieu of BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B.		
# choice of courses may be restricted by timetabling.		
<i>Second Year (25 units)</i>		
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2	
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2	
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2	
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2	
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2	
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2	
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2	
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2	
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2	
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3	
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2	
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2	
<i>Third Year (25 units)</i>		
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis **	2	
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2	
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2	
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2	
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3	
C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2	
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3	
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2	
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2	
C&ENVENG 3067 Environmental Science & Policy	2	
ECON 3018 Environmental Economics E III	3	
** Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics courses as part of their Science degree may take CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment instead.		
<i>Fourth Year (26 units)</i>		
C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2	
Level III Science courses	24	
<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>		
C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N #	6	
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3	
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3	
12 units of Engineering Specialisation Elective courses	12	
# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.		

**3 Direct Entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/ B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.**

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

**4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil & Environmental)**

(see also section 6.4.4 of these Rules)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and B.A., candidates are required to complete courses listed below:

To satisfy the requirements of the Arts component, students must undertake 32 units of Arts courses, including an approved major sequence, comprising 6 units at Level 1, 8 units at level II, 12 units at Level III, plus another 6 units at any Level:

Engineering Component

*First Year (24 units Engineering courses)*

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil and Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (24 units Engineering courses)*

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	3
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2

*Third Year (16 units Engineering courses)*

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment	2

*Fourth Year (26 units Engineering courses)*

C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3
Engineering Elective courses to the value of at least 12 units	12

# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

**5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Ec. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

*First Year (26 units)*

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil and Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

<i>Second Year (24 units)</i>	
APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	3
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2

<i>Third Year (25 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment	2
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
and courses to the value of at least 3 units from the following:	
ENV BIOL 2015 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management III	3
GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology II N	3
Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics	3

<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>	
ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II	4
COMMGMGT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.	

**Note:** B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Research Project N <sup>#</sup>	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N *	3
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3
Plus at least 12 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above	12

\* Students may substitute a final year specialisation in lieu of this course

<sup>#</sup> Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.

## 6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below

<i>First Year (26 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
C&ENVENG 1002 Civil and Environmental Engineering I	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

<i>Second Year (26 units)</i>	
ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations & Statistical Methods (Civil)	3
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3

<i>Third Year (24 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3

C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
<i>Fourth Year (23 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes & the Environment	2
and courses to the value of at least 3 units from the following:	
GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology II N	3
ENV BIOL 3015 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management III	3
<i>or</i>	
Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics	3
Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.	
<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N #	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3
Plus 12 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above	12
# Students who are not selected for Honours will be required to complete two additional final year specialisation courses instead of the Research Project.	

### 6.5.5 Computer Systems Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

#### Level I

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

#### Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

#### Level III

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL (E) *	2
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV	3

\*Available only to students whose native language is not English. May be presented in lieu of an elective at Level IV.

#### Level IV

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications	3
ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV	2
ELEC ENG 4037 Digital Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4038 Financial Management for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project #	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6
ELEC ENG 4040 Management and Professional Practice for Engineers	2
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Elective courses to the value of 5 units selected from the following list	
	5

#### Electives\*

APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III**	3
APP MTH 4012 Communication Network Design	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	3
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	3
ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems	3
ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research	2
ELEC ENG 4032 Advanced Electromagnetics	2
ELEC ENG 4033 Advanced Telecommunications	2



ELEC ENG 4034 Analog Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4041 Optical Communication Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics and Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 4043 Power Quality and Condition Monitoring	2
ELEC ENG 4044 RF Engineering IV	2
ELEC ENG 4045 Signal Processing IV	2
ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
ELEC ENG 4047 Topics in Electrical & Electronic Engineering	2
PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III	2

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.

\* Not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability will be issued by schools at the time of enrolment.

\*\* may not be presented with APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III.

#### Law courses\*

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law electives	4

\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

#### Notes

##### 1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Computer Systems) program

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below

*First Year (25 units)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan

*Second Year (24 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication	3
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*Third Year (26 units)*

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications Signals and Systems	3
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law electives *	4

*Fourth Year (27 units)*

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV	3
Law Courses to the value of 6 units *	6

*Fifth Year (26 units)*

ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV	2
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project#	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project#	6
Engineering elective courses to the value of 4 units	4
Law courses to the value of 14 units*	14

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.

\* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on course selection.

**Note:** to complete the B.E.(Computer Systems) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

*Later Years*

In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

**2 Direct Entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/ B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.**

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

**3 B.E./B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. - Later Year entry:**

- (a) A student who has completed Level III of the Computer Systems Engineering program, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Ma. & Comp.Sc., may undertake one year of full-time study before proceeding to further studies within the Schools of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Mathematical Sciences degree program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre. Students are also advised to consult the Dean or nominee to plan their program of studies.
- (b) Level III and Level IV courses previously counted towards a degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be counted towards the degree of B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering. This may affect the course choice for the B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. degree.

**4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Computer Systems)**

(see also section 6.4.4 of these Rules)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Computer Systems) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses listed below:

*First Year (24 units of Engineering courses)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (23 units)*

Level I Arts course(s) to the value of 6 units	6
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*Third Year (24 units)*

Level II Arts courses	8
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3

*Fourth Year (23 units)*

Level III Arts Courses	12
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 4040 Management and Professional Practice for Engineers	2

*Fifth Year (25 units)*

Arts Courses	6
COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV	3
ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV	2
ELEC ENG 4037 Digital Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project <sup>#</sup>	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6

<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other student will take Design Project Level IV.

**5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ec. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below::

*First Year (24 units)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3

or

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1008/9 Computer Science I A/B at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

*Second Year (26 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*Third Year (25 units)*

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3

*Fourth Year (23 units)*

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV	3

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

**Note:** B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

*Fifth Year (24 units)*

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV	2
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project #	6

or

ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6
ELEC ENG 4037 Digital Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4040 Management and Professional Practice for Engineers	2
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other student will take Design Project.

**6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

*First Year (24 units)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3

either

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
-----------------------------	---

or

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
------------------------------	---

and either

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
-----------------------------	---

or

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1008/9 Computer Science I A/B at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

*Second Year (25 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
<i>Third Year (25 units)</i>	
ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
<i>Fourth Year (26 units)</i>	
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV	3
Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.	
<i>Fifth Year (23 units)</i>	
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project#	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6
Engineering Elective courses to the value of 2 units	2
Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques II or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.	
# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other student will take Design Project.	

### 6.5.6 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

#### Level I

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

#### Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

#### Level III

ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3024 Project Management for Electrical Engineering	3

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English. May be presented in lieu of an elective at Level IV.

#### Level IV

ELEC ENG 4037 Digital Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4038 Financial Management for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project#	6

*or*

ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6
ELEC ENG 4040 Management & Professional Practice for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics & Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 4044 RF Engineering IV	2
ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
STATS 4001 Reliability & Quality Control	2
Engineering elective courses to the value of at least 4 units	4

**Engineering electives\*:**

APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III **	3
APP MTH 4012 Communication Network Design	2
COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications	3
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	3
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	3
ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV	3
ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research	2
ELEC ENG 4032 Advanced Electromagnetics	2
ELEC ENG 4033 Advanced Telecommunications	2
ELEC ENG 4034 Analog Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV	2
ELEC ENG 4041 Optical Communication Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 4043 Power Quality & Condition Monitoring	2
ELEC ENG 4045 Signal Processing IV	2
ELEC ENG 4047 Topics in Electrical & Electronic Engineering	2
PURE MTH 3006 Coding & Cryptology III	2

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.

\*Not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability will be issued by schools at the time of enrolment.

\*\*may not be presented with APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III.

**Law courses\*\***

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law electives	

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

**Notes:**

**1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Electrical & Electronic) program**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

*First Year (25 units)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (24 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning Design & Communication	3
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*Third Year (26 units)*

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications Signals and Systems	3
Law electives *	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4

*Fourth Year (27 units)*

ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3

ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3024 Project Management for Electrical Engineering	3
Law courses* to the value of 6 units	6

*Fifth Year (26 units)*

ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project <sup>#</sup>	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project <sup>#</sup>	6
ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
Engineering elective courses to the value of 4 units	4
Law courses* to the value of 14 units	14

<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.

\* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on course selection.

**Note:** to complete the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

*Later Years*

In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B.

**2 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics)**

To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and B.Sc.(Physics) candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

*First Year (24 units)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (25 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA	4
PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB	4
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*Third Year (23 units)*

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3024 Project Management for Electrical Engineering	3
PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II	2
PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices	2

*Fourth Year (24 units)*

ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3022 Electric Energy Systems	3
ELEC ENG 4038 Financial Management for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4040 Management & Professional Practice for Engineers	2
STATS 4001 Reliability & Quality Control	2
plus at least 6 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Science	6

*Fifth Year (25 units)*

ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project <sup>#</sup>	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project <sup>#</sup>	6
ELEC ENG 4037 Digital Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4040 Management & Professional Practice for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics & Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 4044 RF Engineering IV	2
ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
plus at least 9 units of Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Science	9

<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project .

<b>3</b>	<b>Direct Entry B.E.(Electrical &amp; Electronic) /B.Ma.&amp; Comp.Sc.</b> Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.					
<b>4</b>	<b>B.E./B.Ma. &amp; Comp. Sc.</b> <i>Later Year entry:</i> A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical and Electronic program, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Ma. & Comp. Sc., may undertake one year of full-time study before proceeding to further studies within the Schools of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Mathematical Sciences degree program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.					
<b>5</b>	<b>Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Electrical &amp; Electronic)</b> (see also section 6.4.4 of these Rules) To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below: <i>First Year (24 units)</i> COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA 3 COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB 3 ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I 3 ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication 3 <i>either</i> MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA * 3 <i>or</i> MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA * 3 <i>and either</i> MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB * 3 <i>or</i> MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB * 3 PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA 3 PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB 3  * Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan. <i>Second Year (23 units)</i> Level I Arts course(s) to the value of 6 units 6 APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series 2 APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis 2 COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems 2 ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems 3 ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II 3 ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II 3 STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2					
				<i>Third Year (24 units)</i> Level II Arts course(s) to the value of 8 units 8 COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms 2 COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering 2 ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics 3 ELEC ENG 3015 Communications Signals and Systems 3 ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics 3 ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems 3 <i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i> Level III Arts course(s) to the value of 12 units 12 ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III 3 ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III 3 ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems 3 ELEC ENG 3024 Project Management for Electrical Engineering 3 <i>Fifth Year (25 units)</i> Arts course/s to the value of 6 units 6 ELEC ENG 3016 Control III 3 ELEC ENG 4037 Digital Microelectronics 2 ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project # 6 <i>or</i> ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project # 6 ELEC ENG 4040 Management & Professional Practice for Engineers 2 ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics & Drive Systems 2 ELEC ENG 4044 RF Engineering IV 2 ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV 2 # Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.		
<b>6</b>	<b>Program of study for the direct entry B.E. (Electrical &amp; Electronic)/B.Ec. program</b> To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of B.Ec. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below: <i>First Year (24 units)</i> COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA 3 COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB 3 ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I 3 ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I 3 <i>either</i> MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA * 3 <i>or</i> MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA * 3 <i>and either</i> MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB * 3 <i>or</i> MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB * 3 PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA 3 PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB 3					

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1008/1009 Computer Science IA/B at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

*Second Year (26 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*Third Year (25 units)*

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3

*Fourth Year (23 units)*

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3024 Project Management for Electrical Engineering	3

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

**Note:** B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

*Fifth Year (24 units)*

ELEC ENG 4037 Digital Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project #	6
or	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6

ELEC ENG 4040 Management & Professional Practice for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics & Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 4044 RF Engineering IV	2
ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Engineering elective/s	2

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project

**7 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

*First Year (24 units)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3

either

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
-----------------------------	---

or

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
------------------------------	---

and either

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
-----------------------------	---

or

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
------------------------------	---

PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
-------------------------	---

PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
-------------------------	---

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1008/1009 Computer Science IA/B at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

*Second Year (25 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3



ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions & Markets I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
<i>Third Year (25 units)</i>	
ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
<i>Fourth Year (26 units)</i>	
ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3024 Project Management for Electronic Engineering	3
Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance	4
<i>Fifth Year (23 units)</i>	
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project <sup>#</sup>	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project <sup>#</sup>	6
Engineering Elective courses to the value of at least 2 units	2
Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance, including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques II or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.	
<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.	

### 6.5.7 Information Technology & Telecommunications

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

#### Level I

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication	3

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

#### Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

#### Level III

APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III	3
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of an elective at Level IV.

#### Level IV

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications	3
ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV	2
ELEC ENG 4038 Financial Management for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4040 Management & Professional Practice for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4045 Signal Processing IV	2
ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
STATS 4001 Reliability & Quality Control	2
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project <sup>#</sup>	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project <sup>#</sup>	6
Elective courses to the value of at least 3 units	3

**Electives\***

APP MTH 4012 Communication Network Design	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	3
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	3
ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV	3
ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research	2
ELEC ENG 4032 Advanced Electromagnetics	2
ELEC ENG 4033 Advanced Telecommunications	2
ELEC ENG 4034 Analog Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4037 Digital Microelectronics	2
ELEC ENG 4041 Optical Communication Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics & Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 4043 Power Quality & Condition Monitoring	2
ELEC ENG 4044 RF Engineering IV	2
ELEC ENG 4047 Topics in Electrical & Electronic Engineering	2
PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III	2

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project Level IV.

\* Not all courses offered are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

**Law courses\*\***

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4

Law electives

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

**Notes:****1 Law Studies within the B.E.(I. T. & T.) program**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

*First Year (25 units)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3

*or*

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
------------------------------	---

*and either*

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
-----------------------------	---

*or*

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
------------------------------	---

PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
-------------------------	---

PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
-------------------------	---

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (24 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
--	---

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
---	---

COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
--	---

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
--	---

ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication	3
--	---

ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
-----------------------------------	---

LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
-----------------------	---

LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
--------------------------	---

STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
---	---

*Third Year (26 units)*

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
--------------------------------	---

ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
------------------------------	---

ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
--	---

ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
---	---

ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
---	---

LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
-----------------------	---

LAW 1005 Property Law	4
-----------------------	---

Law electives *	4
-----------------	---

*Fourth Year (27 units)*

APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III	3
---	---

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
--	---

ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
---------------------------	---

ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
-----------------------------------	---

ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
----------------------------------	---

ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
---	---

ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
---	---

Law Courses*	6
--------------	---

*Fifth Year (25 units)*

ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project #	6
------------------------------------	---

*or*

ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6
-----------------------------------	---

ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
-------------------------------------	---

Engineering elective courses to the value of 3 units	3		
Law courses* to the value of 14 units	14		
# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.			
* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on course selection.			
<b>Note:</b> to complete the B.E.(I. T. & T.) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.			
<i>Later Years</i>			
In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B.			
<b>2</b>	<b>Direct Entry B.E. (I.T. &amp; T.)/B.Ma. &amp; Comp. Sc.</b>		
Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.			
<b>3</b>	<b>Arts Studies combined with the B.E.(I.T. &amp; T.)</b>		
(see also section 6.4.4 of these Rules)			
To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (I. T. & T.) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:			
<i>First Year (24 units)</i>			
COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3		
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3		
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3		
ELEC ENG 1007 Engineering Planning, Design & Communication	3		
<i>either</i>			
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3		
<i>or</i>			
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3		
<i>and either</i>			
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3		
<i>or</i>			
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3		
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3		
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3		
* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.			
<i>Second Year (23 units)</i>			
Level I Arts course(s) to the value of 6 units	6		
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2		
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2		
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2		
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3		
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3		
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3		
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2		
		<i>Third Year (24 units)</i>	
		Level II Arts course(s)	8
		COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
		COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
		ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
		ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
		ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
		ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
		<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>	
		Level III Arts Courses	12
		APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III	3
		COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
		ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
		ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
		<i>Fifth Year (26 units)</i>	
		Arts Courses	6
		COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications	3
		ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
		ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV	2
		ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project #	6
		<i>or</i>	
		ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6
		ELEC ENG 4040 Management & Professional Practice for Engineers	2
		ELEC ENG 4045 Signal Processing IV	2
		ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
		# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.	
<b>4</b>	<b>Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(I. T. &amp; T.)/B.Ec. program</b>		
To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:			
<i>First Year (24 units)</i>			
COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3		
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3		
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3		
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3		
<i>either</i>			
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3		
<i>or</i>			
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3		
<i>and either</i>			
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3		
<i>or</i>			
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3		
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3		
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3		

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1008/1009 Computer Science IA/B at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

*Second Year (26 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*Third Year (25 units)*

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3

*Fourth Year (23 units)*

APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III	3
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics	4

**Note:** B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

*Fifth Year (23 units)*

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications	3
ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV	2
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project#	6
or	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project #	6

ELEC ENG 4040 Management & Professional Practice for Engineers	2
ELEC ENG 4045 Signal Processing IV	2
ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV	2
STATS 4001 Reliability & Quality Control	2

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics 4

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.

**5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

*First Year (24 units)*

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3

*either*

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
-----------------------------	---

*or*

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
------------------------------	---

*and either*

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
-----------------------------	---

*or*

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3
------------------------------	---

PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
-------------------------	---

PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
-------------------------	---

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1008/1009 Computer Science IA/B at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

*Second Year (25 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3

FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
<i>Third Year (25 units)</i>	
ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics	3
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
<i>Fourth Year (26 units)</i>	
APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III	3
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III	3
Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.	4
<i>Fifth Year (23 units)</i>	
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 4039A/B Honours Project <sup>#</sup>	6
<i>or</i>	
ELEC ENG 4036A/B Design Project <sup>#</sup>	6
Engineering Electives to the value of 2 units	2
Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques II or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.	
<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Honours Project and other students will take Design Project.	

### 6.5.8 Mechanical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

#### Level I

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering 1	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3

MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship & Communication I	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

#### Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis & Design	3
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control 1	3
MECH ENG 2020 Materials & Manufacturing	3
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3

#### Level III

APP MTH 3009 Engineering Mathematics III	2
ELEC ENG 3023 Electric Energy Systems M	2
MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL (M)*	2
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
MECH ENG 3027 Design & Communication	3
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics & Control II	3
MECH ENG 3029 Manufacturing Engineering	2
MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3
MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids II	3

\* available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of an elective at Level IV

#### Level IV

MECH ENG 4038 Engineering Management & Professional Practice	2
MECH ENG 4007A/B Mechanical Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8
<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8

Electives to the value of at least 14 units selected from the list below:

#### Electives\*

With the approval of the Head of the School of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the seven electives selected, not less than five must be those offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering.

APP MTH 4003 Aerodynamics**	2	CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
APP MTH 4004 System Modelling & Simulation**	2	ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering 1	3
APP MTH 4007 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**	2	LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4
APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods & Signal Processing**	2	<i>either</i>	
MECH ENG 4002 Combustion Technology & Emission Control	2	MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
MECH ENG 4003 Fracture Mechanics	2	<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 4004 Engineering Acoustics	2	MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control	2	<i>and either</i>	
MECH ENG 4013 Airconditioning	2	MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
MECH ENG 4020 Advanced Vibrations	2	<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 4023 Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics	2	MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3
MECH ENG 4025 Topics in Welded Structures	2	MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M	2	MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIM	2	PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3
MECH ENG 4032 Automotive Engineering	2		
MECH ENG 4033 Mechanical Signature Analysis	2	* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.	
MECH ENG 4039 Finance for Engineers	2	<i>Second Year (26 units)</i>	
MECH ENG 4042 Fire Engineering	2	APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechanical Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV		APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.		APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2
** not offered by School of Mechanical Engineering.		LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
		LAW 1005 Property Law	4
		MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis & Design	3
		MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IIM	2
		MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
		MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3
		<i>Third Year (24 units)</i>	
		ELEC ENG 3023 Electric Energy Systems M	2
		Law electives*	4
		LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
		MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control 1	3
		MECH ENG 2020 Materials & Manufacturing	3
		MECH ENG 3029 Manufacturing Engineering	2
		MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3
		MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids 2	3
		* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered	
		<i>Fourth Year (25 units)</i>	
		LAW 1005 Property Law	4
		MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2
		MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
		MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
		MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics & Control II	3
		MECH ENG 4007A /B Mechanical Project Level IV #	8
		<i>or</i>	
<b>Law courses*</b>			
LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law	4		
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4		
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4		
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4		
LAW 1005 Property Law	4		
Law electives *			
* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.			
<b>Notes:</b>			
<b>1. Law Studies within the B.E.(Mech.) program</b>			
To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:			
<i>First Year (26 units)</i>			
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2		
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2		

MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8		
Mechanical Engineering Electives* to the value of 4 units	4		
*Chosen from the list above excluding MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control.			
<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechanical Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV			
<b>Note:</b> to complete the B.E.(Mechanical) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.			
<i>Later Years</i>			
In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B.			
<b>2</b>		<b>Direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc. (see also Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).</b>	
To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech.) and B.Sc. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:			
<i>First Year (26 units)</i>			
Science courses to the value of 18 units as follows			
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3		
<i>and</i>			
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3		
<i>either</i>			
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3		
<i>or</i>			
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3		
<i>and either</i>			
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3		
<i>or</i>			
MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB *	3		
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3		
<i>and</i>			
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3		
Engineering courses to the value of 8 units as follows:			
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2		
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2		
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2		
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2		
<i>Second Year (23 units)</i>			
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2		
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2		
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2		
C&ENV ENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	2		
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	2		
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4		
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics and Control 1	3		
MECH ENG 2020 Materials and Manufacturing	3		
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3		
		<i>Third Year (24 units)</i>	
		MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
		MECH ENG 3027 Design & Communication	3
		MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control II	3
		MECH ENG 3029 Manufacturing Engineering	2
		MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3
		MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids II	3
		PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA	4
		PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB	4
		<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>	
		Level III Science courses to the value of 24 units	24
		<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>	
		ELEC ENG 3023 Electric Energy Systems M	2
		MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2
		MECH ENG 4007A/B Mechanical Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8
		<i>or</i>	
		MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV <sup>#</sup>	8
		MECH ENG 4038 Engineering Management & Professional Practice	2
		Mechanical Engineering Electives* from the list above to the value of 10 units	10
		<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechanical Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV	
		* Of the five electives chosen, at least four must be offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering	
	<b>3</b>	<b>Direct Entry B.E.(Mech)/B.Ma. &amp; Comp. Sc.</b>	
		Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program. Note: the program of studies will vary depending on whether students wish to Major in Mathematics or in Computer Science for the B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.	
	<b>4</b>	<b>Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mech)</b>	
		(see also section 6.4.4 of these Rules)	
		To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:	
		<i>First Year (26 units)</i>	
		Level I Arts course(s) to the value of 6 units	6
		C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
		CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing 1	2
		CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
		ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering 1	3
		<i>either</i>	
		MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
		<i>or</i>	
		MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
		<i>and either</i>	
		MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
		<i>or</i>	
		MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3

MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

*Second Year (26 units)*

Level II Arts course(s) to the value of 8 units	8
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing 1	2
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis & Design	3
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3

*Third Year (24 units)*

Level III Arts course(s) to the value of 12 units	12
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control 1	3
MECH ENG 2020 Materials & Manufacturing	3
MECH ENG 3027 Design & Communication	3
MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids 2	3

*Fourth Year (24 units)*

Level I Arts course(s) to the value of 6 units	6
APP MTH 3009 Engineering Mathematics III	2
ELEC ENG 3023 Electrical Energy Systems M	2
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control 2	3
MECH ENG 3029 Manufacturing Engineering	2
MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3

*Fifth Year (24 units)*

MECH ENG 4007A/B Mechanical Project Level IV #	8
<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV #	8
MECH ENG 4038 Engineering Management & Professional Practice	2
Mechanical Engineering Elective* courses to the value of at least 14 units from the list above	14

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechanical Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV

\*Of the seven electives selected, not less than five must be those offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering.

**5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

*First Year (25 units)*

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

*Second Year (24 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis & Design	3
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control 1	3
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3

*Third Year (25 units)*

ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ELEC ENG 3023 Electric Energy Systems M	2
MECH ENG 2020 Materials and Manufacturing	3
MECH ENG 3027 Design & Communication	3
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control 2	3
MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3
MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids 2	3

*Fourth Year (24 units)*

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4



Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics	16		
<b>Note:</b> B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.			
<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>			
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2		
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2		
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2		
MECH ENG 4007A/B Mechanical Project Level IV #	8		
<i>or</i>			
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV #	8		
Plus at least 10 units of Mechanical Engineering elective* courses from the list above	10		
* Of the five electives selected, not less than four must be those offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering.			
# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechanical Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV			
<b>6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin. program</b>			
To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:			
<i>First Year (25 units)</i>			
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2		
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2		
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2		
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3		
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering 1	3		
<i>either</i>			
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3		
<i>or</i>			
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3		
<i>and either</i>			
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3		
<i>or</i>			
MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3		
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2		
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2		
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3		
* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.			
<b>Note:</b> the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.			
		<i>Second Year (24 units)</i>	
		APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
		APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
		APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2
		ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
		FINANCE 1000 International Finance Institutions & Markets I	3
		MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2
		MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
		MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control 1	3
		MECH ENG 2020 Materials and Manufacturing	3
		<i>Third Year (26 units)</i>	
		ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers	3
		CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
		ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
		ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems M	2
		MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis & Design	3
		MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3
		MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control 2	3
		STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
		STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
		<i>Fourth Year (25 units)</i>	
		MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I	2
		MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
		MECH ENG 3027 Design & Communication	3
		MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3
		MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids II	3
		Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.	
		<i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i>	
		MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
		MECH ENG 4007A/B Mechanical Project Level IV #	8
		<i>or</i>	
		MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV	8
		plus Mechanical Engineering elective courses to the value of at least 10 units	10
		Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance	
			4
		# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechanical Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV	
		* Of five electives selected, not less than four must be those offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering.	

### 6.5.9 Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

#### Level I

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship & Communication I	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

#### Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis & Design	3
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2
MECH ENG 2015 Electronics IIM	3
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control I	3
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3

#### Level III

APP MTH 3009 Engineering Mathematics III	2
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics & Drive Systems	2
MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL (M)*	2
MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II	2
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
MECH ENG 3027 Design & Communication	3
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics & Control II	3
MECH ENG 3029 Manufacturing Engineering	2
MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of an elective at Level IV

#### Level IV

MECH ENG 4019A/B Mechatronics Project Level IV #	8
<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV #	8
MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control	2
MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M	2
MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIIM	2
MECH ENG 4033 Mechanical Signature Analysis*	2
MECH ENG 4038 Engineering Management & Professional Practice	2
Engineering Electives to the value of 6 units	6

\* Students who have already passed MECH ENG 3002 Mechanical Signature Analysis should substitute an additional elective course offered by Mechanical Engineering

#### Electives\*

Elective courses to the value of at least 6 units from the following, with the proviso that at least two electives must be selected from courses offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering:

APP MTH 4003 Aerodynamics**	2
APP MTH 4007 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**	2
APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods & Signal Processing**	2
MECH ENG 4002 Combustion Technology & Emission Control	2
MECH ENG 4003 Fracture Mechanics	2
MECH ENG 4004 Engineering Acoustics	2
MECH ENG 4013 Airconditioning	2
MECH ENG 4020 Advanced Vibrations	2
MECH ENG 4025 Topics in Welded Structures	2
MECH ENG 4032 Automotive Engineering	2
MECH ENG 4039 Finance for Engineers	2
MECH ENG 4042 Fire Engineering	2

\* not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

\*\* courses not offered by School of Mechanical Engineering.

#Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechatronics Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV

#### Notes:

##### 1 Direct Entry B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program. Note: the program of studies will vary depending on whether students wish to major in Mathematics or in Computer Science for the B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

## 2 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mechatronic)

(see also section 6.4.4 of these Rules)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mechatronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

### First Year (26 units)

Level I Art course(s) to the value of 6 units	6
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

### Second Year (26 units)

Level II Art course(s) to the value of 8 units	8
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis & Design	3
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids I	3

### Third Year (22 units)

Level III Art course(s) to the value of 12 units	12
ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics & Drive Systems	2
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control I	3
MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3
Engineering Elective courses to the value of 2 units	2

### Fourth Year (25 units)

Level I Art course(s) to the value of 6 units	6
APP MTH 3009 Engineering Mathematics III	2
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II	2
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
MECH ENG 3027 Design & Communication	3
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics and Control II	3
MECH ENG 3029 Manufacturing Engineering	2

### Fifth Year (24 units)

MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control	2
MECH ENG 4019A/B Mechatronics Project Level IV #	8
<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV #	8
MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M	2
MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIIM	2
MECH ENG 4033 Mechanical Signature Analysis	2
MECH ENG 4038 Engineering Management & Professional Practice	2
Engineering Elective* courses to the value of at least 6 units from the list above	6

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechatronics Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV

\* Of the three elective courses chosen, at least two must be offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering

## 3 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ec. program

### First Year (25 units)

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.

**Note:** the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

### Second Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2

ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis & Design	3
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	2
MECH ENG 2015 Electronics IIM	3
MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control I	3

*Third Year (26 units)*

ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems	3
ELEC ENG 4042 Power Electronics & Drive Systems	2
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids II	3
MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II	2
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics & Control II	3
MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3

*Fourth Year (26 units)*

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II	4
MECH ENG 3029 Manufacturing Engineering	2
Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics	16

**Note:** B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

*Fifth Year (25 units)*

MECH ENG 3028 Dynamics & Control 2	3
MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control	2
MECH ENG 4019A/B Mechatronics Project Level IV #	8
or	
MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV #	8
MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M	2
MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIIM	2

plus Engineering Elective\* courses to the value of at least 8 units from the list above 8

# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechatronics Project Level IV and other students will take Design Project Level IV

\* Of the four elective courses chosen, at least three must be offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering

### 6.5.10 Petroleum Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

**Level I**

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
PETROENG 1000 Introduction to the Petroleum Industry	2
PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience	2
PETROENG 1004 Fundamentals of Reservoir Engineering	4
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3

**Level II**

APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)	2
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-fluids I	3
PETROENG 2000 Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering	2
PETROENG 2001 Reservoir Thermodynamics & Fluid Properties	2
PETROENG 2005 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	2
PETROENG 2006 Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties	2
PETROENG 2007 Production and Facilities Engineering Fundamentals	2

**Level III**

PETROENG 3001 Fundamentals of Numerical Reservoir Simulation	2
PETROENG 3002 Economic Evaluation	2
PETROENG 3003 Reservoir Engineering	2
PETROENG 3004 Reservoir Management for Producing Fields	2
PETROENG 3005 Reservoir Characterisation and Modelling	2
PETROENG 3006 Well Completion	2
PETROENG 3007 Well Testing & Pressure Transient Analysis	2
PETROENG 3010 Reservoir Seismic Methods	2
PETROENG 3011 Structural Geology	2
PETROENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL(P)*	2
PETROENG 3013 Petrophysics	2
PETROENG 3014 Production Systems	2
PETROENG 3015 Reservoir Management Project	2

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English

**Level IV**

Petroleum Engineering courses will not be offered in 2004. Course details will be available in the 2005 University Calendar or from the Australian School of Petroleum.

**Notes:**

**1 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Petroleum)/B.E.(Chemical)**

To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Petroleum) and B.E.(Chemical), candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses as indicated below:

*First Year (26 units)*

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	2
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing 1	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and either</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3
PETROENG 1004 Fundamentals of Reservoir Engineering	4

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E..

*Second Year (25 units)*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)	2
CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer	2
CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
CHEM ENG 2001 Chemical Process Principles II	3
CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)	2
PETROENG 2000 Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering	2
PETROENG 2001 Reservoir Thermodynamics & Fluid Properties	2
PETROENG 2006 Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties	2
PETROENG 2007 Production and Facilities Engineering Fundamentals	2

*Third Year (27 units)*

CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2
CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena	2
CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation	2
CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design	3

PETROENG 3001 Fundamentals of Numerical Reservoir Simulation	2
PETROENG 3003 Reservoir Engineering	2
PETROENG 3005 Reservoir Characterisation and Modelling	2
PETROENG 3006 Well Completion	2
PETROENG 3013 Petrophysics	2
PETROENG 3014 Production Systems	2

*Fourth Year (24 units)*

CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control	2
CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes	2
CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project	6
CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management	2
CHEM ENG 4025 Chemical Engineering Projects IV	2
CHEM ENG 4027 Chemical Engineering Research Project (N) <sup>#</sup>	2
<i>or</i>	
CHEM ENG 4026 Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) <sup>#</sup>	2
Chemical Engineering Elective courses to the value of at least 6 units	6

<sup>#</sup> Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (H) and other students will take Chemical Engineering Research Project (N).

*Fifth Year*

Petroleum Engineering Courses are not offered in 2004.

**2 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Petroleum)/B.Sc.(Geology & Geophysics)**

To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Petroleum) and B.Sc.(Geology & Geophysics), candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses as indicated below:

*First Year (25 units)*

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	2
GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior I	3
GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment I	3
<i>either</i>	
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
<i>and</i>	
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
<i>or</i>	
MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
<i>and</i>	
MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3
PETROENG 1000 Introduction to the Petroleum Industry	2
PETROENG 1004 Fundamentals of Reservoir Engineering	4
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics

IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. plan.		ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering 1	3
<i>Second Year (26 units)</i>		<i>either</i>	
APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II	2	MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2	<i>or</i>	
C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)	2	MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	2	<i>and either</i>	
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering 1	3	MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
GEOL 2003 Environmental & Historical Geology II	4	<i>or</i>	
MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-fluids I	3	MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3
PETROENG 2000 Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering	2	MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	2
PETROENG 2001 Reservoir Thermodynamics & Fluid Properties	2	MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	2
PETROENG 2006 Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties	2	PETROENG 1004 Fundamentals of Reservoir Engineering	4
PETROENG 2007 Production and Facilities Engineering Fundamentals	2	PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
<i>Third Year (24 units)</i>		* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/B in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/B. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E.	
GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy and Petrology II	4	<i>Second Year (25 units)</i>	
GEOLOGY 2001 Structural & Field Geology II	4	APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
PETROENG 3001 Fundamentals of Numerical Reservoir Simulation	2	APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis & Probability & Statistics	2
PETROENG 3002 Economic Evaluation	2	MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	3
PETROENG 3004 Reservoir Management for Producing Fields	2	MECH ENG 2018 Design Practice	4
PETROENG 3005 Reservoir Characterisation & Modelling	2	MECH ENG 2019 Dynamics & Control I	3
PETROENG 3007 Well Testing & Pressure Transient Analysis	2	MECH ENG 2021 Thermo-Fluids 1	3
PETROENG 3010 Reservoir Seismic Methods	2	PETROENG 2000 Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering	2
PETROENG 3013 Petrophysics	2	PETROENG 2001 Reservoir Thermodynamics & Fluid Properties	2
PETROENG 3015 Reservoir Management Project	2	PETROENG 2006 Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties	2
<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>		PETROENG 2007 Production and Facilities Engineering Fundamentals	2
GEOLOGY 3000 Geochemistry III	3	<i>Third Year (25 units)</i>	
GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology & Basin Analysis III	3	ELEC ENG 3023 Electric Energy Systems M	2
GEOLOGY 3002 Structural & Field Geology III	3	MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	2
GEOLOGY 3005 Stratigraphy and Paleontology III	3	MECH ENG 3027 Design and Communication	3
GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III	3	MECH ENG 3030 Structural Design & Solid Mechanics	3
GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III	3	MECH ENG 3031 Thermo-Fluids II	3
GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III	3	PETROENG 2005 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	2
GEOLOGY 3010 Remote Sensing (S)	3	PETROENG 3001 Fundamentals of Numerical Reservoir Simulation	2
<i>Fifth Year</i>		PETROENG 3002 Economic Evaluation	2
Petroleum Engineering Courses are not offered in 2004		PETROENG 3006 Well Completion	2
<b>3 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Petroleum)/B.E.(Mechanical)</b>		PETROENG 3007 Well Testing & Pressure Transient Analysis	2
To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Petroleum) and B.E.(Mechanical), candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses as indicated below:		PETROENG 3014 Production Systems	2
<i>First Year (26 units)</i>		<i>Fourth Year (25 units)</i>	
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2	MECH ENG 2020 Materials & Manufacturing	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing 1	2	MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	2
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	2		

	MECH ENG 4007A/B Mechanical Project Level IV #	8
	<i>or</i>	
	MECH ENG 4041A/B Design Project Level IV #	8
	Mechanical Engineering Elective courses to the value of at least 12 units	12
	# Students accepted into the Honours stream will take Mechanical Project Level 4 and other students will take Design Project Level IV.	
	<i>Fifth Year</i>	
	Petroleum Engineering Courses are not offered in 2004	
<b>4</b>	<b>Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Petroleum)/B.Sc.(Physics)</b>	
	To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Petroleum) and B.Sc.(Physics) candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses as indicated below:	
	<i>First Year (24 units)</i>	
	C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	2
	GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior I	3
	GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment I	3
	<i>either</i>	
	MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA *	3
	<i>or</i>	
	MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA *	3
	<i>and either</i>	
	MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB *	3
	<i>or</i>	
	MATHS 1014 Mathematics 1MB *	3
	PETROENG 1004 Fundamentals of Reservoir Engineering	4
	PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
	PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
	* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Specialist Maths will be required to take MATHS 1013/1014 Mathematics IMA/IMB in lieu of MATHS 1011/1012 Mathematics IA/IB. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. plan.	
	<i>Second Year (25 units)</i>	
	APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
	APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II	2
	APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
	ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering 1	3
	PETROENG 2000 Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering	2
	PETROENG 2001 Reservoir Thermodynamics & Fluid Properties	2
	PETROENG 2005 Sedimentology & Stratigraphy	2
	PETROENG 2006 Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties	2
	PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA	4
	PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB	4

	<i>Third Year (24 units)</i>	
	PETROENG 2007 Production and Facilities Engineering Fundamentals	2
	PETROENG 3001 Fundamentals of Numerical Reservoir Simulation	2
	PETROENG 3002 Economic Evaluation	2
	PETROENG 3003 Reservoir Engineering	2
	PETROENG 3004 Reservoir Management for Producing Fields	2
	PETROENG 3006 Well Completion	2
	PETROENG 3007 Well Testing & Pressure Transient Analysis	2
	PETROENG 3010 Reservoir Seismic Methods	2
	PETROENG 3013 Petrophysics	2
	PETROENG 3014 Production Systems	2
	PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II	2
	PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
	<i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i>	
	PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics III	2
	PHYSICS 3001 Electromagnetism and Optics	3
	PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III	3
	PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics III	2
	PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
	PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
	PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices	2
	PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics III	2
	PHYSICS 3012 Atomic and Nuclear Physics	2
	PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics III	2
	<i>Fifth Year</i>	
	Petroleum Engineering Courses are not offered in 2004.	

#### 6.6 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

#### 6.7 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

#### 7 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) – Graduate Attributes

- The ability to apply knowledge of basic science and engineering fundamentals.
- Ability to communicate effectively, not only with engineers but also with the community at large.
- In-depth technical competence in at least one engineering discipline.
- Ability to utilise a systems approach to design and operational performance.
- Ability to function effectively as an individual and in multi-disciplinary and multicultural teams; with the capacity to be a leader or manager as well as an effective team manager.
- Understanding the social, cultural, global and environmental responsibilities of the professional engineer, and the need for sustainable development.
- Understanding of professional and ethical responsibilities and commitment to them; and expectation of the need to undertake lifelong learning, and capacity to do so.
- Ability to focus on the integration of process safety considerations with environmental concerns, waste minimisation, and control system specifications.
- Confidence to tackle real-world problems and issues central to engineering and to work as individuals and cooperatively in multidisciplinary and multicultural teams.
- Enthusiasm and interest for undertaking life-long learning and the continual updating of their engineering skills.



## Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) – Graduate Attributes

### Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental) – Graduate Attributes

#### Technical knowledge and application of knowledge skills

- Competence in engineering fundamentals.
- Competence in at least two of the following areas of Civil and Environmental Engineering: Structural engineering, Environmental engineering, Water engineering, Geotechnical engineering.
- Competence in using computers and information technology effectively.
- Ability to apply an integrative or systems approach to solving engineering problems.
- Ability to prepare and interpret engineering sketches and drawings.
- Awareness of uncertainty and recognising limitations of engineering approaches and systems.
- Awareness for the need for sustainable systems and principles of sustainable design.
- Awareness of the assessment and the management of risk.

#### Thinking skills

- Competence in problem identification, formulation and solution.
- Competence in critical, independent, creative and innovative thinking.
- Ability to effectively synthesise information and ideas.
- Ability to conduct investigations and research into Civil and Environmental Engineering problems.

#### Technical Professional skills

- Familiarity with project management skills.
- Awareness of business and financial management.
- Awareness of human resources management issues.
- Awareness of legal issues in relation to Civil and Environmental Engineering.

#### Personal skills and attitudes

- Competence to adapt to a changing society (lifelong learning skills).
- Ability to act in a professional manner.
- Ability to communicate effectively within the engineering profession and the community – written, oral and listening skills.
- Ability to take on a leadership role.
- Ability to work effectively as a member of a team.
- Ability to manage effectively the allocation of time in performing tasks.
- Ability to work comfortably with other disciplines.
- Awareness of engineering ethics.
- Awareness of the social, cultural, political, international and environmental context of professional engineering practice.

**Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) – Graduate Attributes**  
**Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic) – Graduate Attributes**  
**Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T) – Graduate Attributes**

- A critical thinker, able to distinguish between truth and error in others and in particular his/her own thinking.
- Persevering in the face of difficulties.
- Resourceful in seeking solutions to problems.
- Able to take initiative in identifying problems or opportunities for improvement of processes and systems.
- Able to build models of systems for obtaining optimal solutions of problems involving various program specific systems.
- Able to read and learn new concepts as needed to build models of systems that involve other disciplines.
- Able to work within a team environment as both leader and team member to develop solutions to problems that extend beyond the scope of a single engineering professional.
- Able to access appropriate theoretical and practical tools to determine how to obtain optimal solutions to a modeled system.
- Able to build software to study and solve a range of problems related to the models.
- Able to incorporate into the system models: economic, legal and social considerations.
- Able to plan, manage and implement a solution to a problem, that is optimal in terms of cost effectiveness and reliability, of high quality, and socially and legally acceptable.
- Able to communicate technical opinion, results of a solution or make reasoned proposals, both verbally and in writing, to a wide range of people such as other engineers, technicians, non-technical managers, lawyers, accountants and general public.

Included in the above attributes are those required by the Institution of Engineers Australia who accredit our programs. These have been specified by the Institution of Engineers Australia and require that graduates have:

- Ability to apply knowledge of basic science and engineering fundamentals.
- Ability to communicate effectively, not only with engineers but also with the community at large.
- In-depth technical competence in at least one engineering discipline.
- Ability to undertake problem identification, formulation and solution.
- Ability to utilise a systems approach to design and operational performance.
- Ability to function effectively as an individual and in multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams, with the capacity to be a leader or manager as well as an effective team member.
- Understanding of the social, cultural, global, and environmental responsibilities of the professional engineer, and the need for sustainable development.
- Understanding the principles of sustainable development.
- Understanding professional and ethical responsibilities and commitment to them.
- Expectation of the need to undertake lifelong learning, and the capacity to do so.

**Bachelor of Engineering (Aerospace) – Graduate Attributes**  
**Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) – Graduate Attributes**  
**Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic) – Graduate Attributes**

The objectives of the undergraduate programs in Aerospace, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering are to support the mission of the University of Adelaide to provide an inclusive curriculum that allows all students to learn and progress unhindered through the program, and to produce graduates who:

- Have the basic skills and knowledge (scientific knowledge, problem solving skills, IT skills, analytical skills, in-depth technical competence, communication skills and flexibility) necessary for a successful career in Aerospace, Mechanical or Mechatronic Engineering.
- Can contribute as effective members of multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams with the capacity to be a leader or manager as well as an effective team member.
- Are able, by self directed study, to remain up to date with developments in their profession.
- Are innovative and creative, adaptable and able to guide developments in the profession.
- Understand the context in which they work (economics, finance, teamwork, competition) while not losing sight of the need for technical excellence and environmental responsibility.
- Can communicate with government and the community on engineering issues.
- Are educated in a broad sense, are socially, environmentally, ethically and professionally responsible, understand the need for and the principles of sustainable development, are well informed and can take their place as leaders in the community.
- Are familiar with current best practice in aerospace, mechanical or mechatronic engineering.
- Are capable of synthesising fundamental engineering science and engineering practice in the creation of engineering systems and have the ability to utilise a systems approach to design and operational performance.

Included in the above attributes are those required by Engineers Australia who accredit our programs. These have been specified by Engineers Australia and require that graduates have:

- Ability to apply knowledge of basic science and engineering fundamentals.
- Ability to communicate effectively, not only with engineers but also with the community at large.
- In-depth technical competence in at least one engineering discipline.
- Ability to undertake problem identification, formulation and solution.
- Ability to utilise a systems approach to design and operational performance.
- Ability to function effectively as an individual and in multidisciplinary and multicultural teams, with the capacity to be a leader or manager as well as an effective team member.
- Understanding of the social, cultural, global, and environmental responsibilities of the professional engineer, and the need for sustainable development.
- Understanding of the principles of sustainable development.
- Understanding of professional and ethical responsibilities and commitment to them.
- Expectations of the need to undertake lifelong learning, and the capacity to do so.

## Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum) – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- Undergraduate programs taught at the School are aimed at developing individuals to a high degree of professionalism that is recognised by the international community. Australian and international students, often with diverse background, are taught not only petroleum engineering, but also geoscience and management principles.

### Intellectual and Social Capabilities

The aim is to produce petroleum engineering graduates who possess:

- Current and practical technical skills and knowledge: problem solving, analytical and creative thinking, and computer applications in areas of subsurface (reservoir) engineering and geoscience (mainly science), well engineering (mainly mechanical engineering) and facilities engineering (mainly chemical engineering).
- Fundamental management skills: mainly technical management (project management and operations management, including best practice), but also fundamentals of general management (elements of strategy and leadership, as well as results orientation and entrepreneurial spirit).
- Well developed personal and inter-personal skills: teamwork and cooperation, communication (presentation, listening and responding), integrity, adaptability and cultural sensitivity, self-development and learning.

# Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

[www.arts.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.arts.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### Diploma in Languages

*Dip.Lang.* ..... 143

### Bachelor of Arts

*B.A.*

#### Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

*B.A.(Asian St.)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

*B.A.(Eur.St.)* ..... 145

#### Bachelor of Environmental Studies

*B.Env.St.* ..... 163

#### Bachelor of International Studies

*B.Int.St.* ..... 166

#### Bachelor of Media

*B.Media* ..... 169

#### Bachelor of Social Sciences

*B.Soc.Sc.* ..... 172

#### Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

*B.A.(Hons)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)(Honours)\*

*B.A.(Asian St.)(Hons)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)(Honours)\*

*B.A.(Eur.St.)(Hons)* ..... 176

#### Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)\*

*B.Env.St.(Hons)* ..... 178

#### Bachelor of International Studies (Honours)\*

*B.Int.St.(Hons)* ..... 180

#### Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)\*

*B.Soc.Sc.(Hons)* ..... 181

\* Please note that there will be no intake into these academic programs in 2004. Please see B.A.(Hons) for further information on Honours programs.

## **Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences**

Diploma in Languages

Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Degree of Bachelor of International Studies

Degree of Bachelor of Media

Degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each School or Centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of School or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

# Diploma in Languages

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences has developed this program to enable students enrolled in any undergraduate degree of the University to undertake a three-year language sequence concurrently and graduate with both a Bachelor's degree and the Diploma in Languages. Application for admission to this program shall be made directly to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences by the end of the second week in February of each year. Entry to this program may not be deferred.

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 Duration of program

The duration of the Diploma itself shall be a minimum of three years of study, but shall be taken concurrently with full- or part-time study in another undergraduate award.

### 2 Admission

2.1 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Diploma in Languages shall have accepted a place in a program for a degree of Bachelor in the University.

### 2.2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- 2.2.1 no student may gain status for any part of the language sequence of the Diploma in Languages
- 2.2.2 no student may be granted status at level III toward the Diploma
- 2.2.3 no status will be awarded in the Diploma in Languages for courses presented for another award.

### 3 Enrolment

#### 3.1 Approval of program of study

Students should consult the Faculty which administers their Bachelor degree for advice on an appropriate program of study.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Courses for the Diploma in Languages shall have four classifications of pass as follows: Pass with High Distinction; Pass with Distinction; Pass with Credit and Pass. The classification of Pass may be in two divisions: Division I and Division II.

#### 4.2 Review of academic progress

4.2.1 A student who fails a course and wishes to enrol for that course again shall attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the school may prescribe.

4.2.2 A student who has twice failed a course may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences under such conditions as it may prescribe.

4.2.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the course.

### 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Diploma in Languages a student shall complete a three-year sequence (as defined in Rule 5.3 below) and satisfy the requirements of an undergraduate degree of the university.

5.2 A student may not have the Diploma in Languages conferred until he or she has satisfied the requirements for the approved undergraduate program.

#### 5.3 Academic program

5.3.1 All students shall complete a three-year language sequence to a total value of 26 units. The sequence shall consist of:

- 6 units at level I
  - 8 units at level II
  - 12 units at level III
- in a single language

5.3.2 In certain circumstances this sequence may be varied to consist of:

- 8 units at level II
  - 12 units at level III
- 6 units of advanced language studies or approved area studies

5.3.3 The languages available are:

Ancient Greek	Chinese
French	German
Indonesian	Italian
Japanese	Latin
Modern Greek	Spanish

5.3.4 With the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a student may substitute a period of study in an approved overseas tertiary institution as an exchange student in lieu of part of the requirements of the Diploma in Languages, up to a limit of 12 units.

#### **5.4 Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

#### **5.5 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### **6 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.



# Bachelor of Arts

## Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

## Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Note: Students who commenced their program of study towards the Bachelor of Arts under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

- Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Arts in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1995.
- On application to the Faculty, continuing students will be permitted to complete their studies under the current Academic Program Rules as they pertain to the Bachelor of Arts award only (Rule 5.6), with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous Specific Course Rules or Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Rules.

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, students will enrol in a program of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)\*

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Graduates who have qualified for one of the above degrees and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different degree must apply for entry to a new program of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in Rule 3.1 below, or those outlined in the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies or Bachelor of Social Sciences.

\* No intake into this Academic Program in 2004.

### 2 Duration of program

---

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.
- 2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously (see Rule 3.1.1.3).

### 3 Admission

---

The admission requirements for this program of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs, including the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science, is covered under the provisions of Rule 3.2, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

##### 3.1.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

###### 3.1.1.1 *Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline*

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent at the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

- 3.1.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 12 units at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 5.5.1.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees), and 8 units at Level II in lieu of 5.5.1.1 (e) (or equivalent for the named degrees).

### 3.1.1.2 Status on Account of Studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences

Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent at the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in the Humanities and Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

#### 3.1.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

- (a) except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 24 units at Level I *or*
- (b) such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 18 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II, not forming part of any major sequence.

#### 3.1.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies

For courses passed in a program of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at the University of Adelaide pursuant to these Academic Program Rules:

- (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to the maximum aggregate units outlined in 3.1.1.2.1 above; and in addition
- (b) Such courses in fields of study recognised as Humanities and/or Social Sciences by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, determined on a course-by-course basis, to an additional value of 6 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II, not forming part of any major sequence.

#### 3.1.1.3 Status on account of studies completed more than 10 years previously

Status is not normally awarded for studies completed more than 10 years previously. Where the Faculty deems status is appropriate, it will be limited to 12 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II, not forming part of any major sequence.

### 3.1.2 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies

Candidates who hold a completed Associate Diploma/Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted up to a maximum 6 units at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma/Diploma.

### 3.1.3 Status for prior non-award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, students who have completed non-award courses from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such courses towards their degree and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 3.1, above.

### 3.2 Status granted in combined degree programs

3.2.1 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University, except where formal combined degree arrangements are in place (see 3.2.3 below), and who studies that degree concurrently with studies in Humanities and Social Sciences in order to complete a double degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 units at Level I *and*

8 units at Level II (not forming part of any major sequence).

3.2.2 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to Law at the University and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in the BA in order to complete a double degree program will be granted status in the:

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

up to and including the following limits, on completion of approved Law courses:

3 units at level I

8 units at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) *and*

for the Bachelor of Arts only, 12 units at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

*or*

for the named degrees, 6 units at Level III.

3.2.3 A student in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who has gained entry to the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media or Bachelor of Social Sciences, and who undertakes studies concurrently for both awards, may present approved courses to a minimum total value of 48 units at levels I and II which satisfy the requirements for both awards. Such candidates must then present for each degree courses to the value of 24 units at level III not presented for any other award. Such candidates will satisfy the requirements for the two degrees with a minimum total of 96 units (or 4 years) of study.

3.2.3.1 In the double degree combination Bachelor of Arts/ Bachelor of Science students also present approved courses to a minimum total value of 48 units at Levels I and II to satisfy both awards, but at Level II this is made up of a minimum of 8 units of Arts and 16 units of Science. As this exceeds the normal limit for Science in the B.A. at Level II, students must complete the requirements for both degrees, including Level III, before being eligible to graduate with either.

## **4 Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 4.2 In some courses a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such courses a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to other courses.
- 4.3 There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Bachelor degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.5.7.1 of these Academic Program Rules.
- 4.4 **Attendance requirement**
- 4.4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the discipline concerned.
- 4.4.2 For the purposes of this clause a candidate who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the head of the relevant discipline as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the course.

## **5 Qualification requirements**

---

- 5.1 **Unacceptable combinations of courses**
- Where a course has listed a course or set of courses as a Restriction, that course cannot be presented for the degree in addition to any course listed as a Restriction.
- 5.2 **Repeating courses**
- 5.2.1 A candidate who fails to pass in a course and who desires to take the course again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the course to the satisfaction of the appropriate discipline, unless exempted by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.2.2 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the assessment in any course or division of a course may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

## **5.3 Cross-institutional study**

- 5.3.1 With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study courses offered by other universities not offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as cross-institutional students, subject to the following provisions:
- 5.3.1.1 Enrolment in such courses must be approved in advance by the Faculty
- 5.3.1.2 Students will be given permission to count cross-institutional courses towards such requirements of their degree as the Faculty may determine
- 5.3.1.3 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:
- 5.3.1.3.1 Level I  
12 units for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) or equivalent for the named degrees
- 5.3.1.3.2 Level II  
8 units for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (e) or equivalent for the named degrees
- 5.3.1.3.3 Level III  
12 units for cross-institutional studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences.
- 5.3.1.4 Flinders University Language Outreach courses and International Exchange programs approved by the Faculty shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule.
- 5.3.1.5 Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe.
- 5.3.1.6 On completion of any cross-institutional course, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

## **5.4 International exchanges**

- With prior approval of the Faculty, students may count studies completed while on International Exchange programs formalised through the University's International Office towards their undergraduate degree subject to the following provisions:
- 5.4.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply.

at Levels II and III combined:

candidates shall be able to count a maximum of 24 units in total for studies completed while on International Exchange in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (subclauses c-h) or the equivalent for the named degrees.

- 5.4.2 On the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of an approved program of study at the host university, candidates will enrol in the following course up to a value of 24 units prior to the International Exchange commencing:

EXCHANGE 1000ARTS Exchange Studies for Arts Students

The Faculty shall record on the student's file which requirements of the degree (including level) will be fulfilled by the student successfully completing the approved program of study.

- 5.4.3 On completion of the International Exchange, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice for the studies undertaken is forwarded to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office. A result of NFE (No Formal Examination) shall be recorded and status granted on account of courses passed.
- 5.4.4 Candidates shall seek Faculty approval for alterations to the program of study while on exchange necessitated by alterations to course availability at the host institution.
- 5.4.5 Where candidates undertake a program of study at a host institution not approved by the Faculty, or study a course or courses which constitutes a change to the program of study not approved by the Faculty, the Faculty shall reserve the right to determine that proportion of the requirements of the students degree which have been fulfilled by undertaking such studies on the student's return.

## 5.5 Academic program

### 5.5.1 Bachelor of Arts

- 5.5.1.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

#### Level I

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses
- (b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered by the University at Level I which are available to them.

#### Level II

- (c) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, being the Level II component of a major sequence, see (h) below

- (d) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, below
- (e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

#### Level III

- (f) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, being the Level III component of a major sequence, see (h) below
- (g) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.

#### Level II and III - major sequence

- (h)i As part of the requirements of (c) and (f) above, 8 units of courses presented at Level II and 12 units of courses presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following areas of study recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Ancient Greek  
Anthropology\*\*  
Asian Studies\*\*  
Australian Studies  
Chinese  
Classics  
Cultural Studies\*\*  
Economics\*\*  
English  
Environmental Studies\*\*  
European Studies  
French Studies  
Gender Studies\*\*  
Geography\*\*  
German Studies  
History\*\*  
History of Ideas  
Indonesian  
International Studies\*\*  
Italian  
Japanese  
Labour Studies\*\*  
Latin  
Linguistics\*\*  
Media and Communication \*\*

Modern Greek  
 Music Studies  
 Philosophy\*\*  
 Politics\*\*  
 Psychology\*\* (major sequence must include  
 PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology  
 II and PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research  
 Methodology III)  
 Spanish

\*\* Social Science areas of study

- ii Information on courses designated as appropriate to an interdisciplinary area of study for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office
- iii In most areas of study eligibility to apply for Honours is subject to completion of a major sequence within the undergraduate degree to a standard acceptable to the discipline concerned. Students should contact the relevant discipline for advice on appropriate course choices for eligibility for Honours
- iv Honours in areas of study in other faculties, eg Economics, Mathematical Sciences, Music Studies and Psychology also may have requirements which vary from those of a standard major sequence. Students should consult the relevant school for more information.

### 5.5.2 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

5.5.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

#### Level I

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses
- (b) Level I course to the value of 6 units in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I which are available to them.

#### Level II

- (d) Level II non-language Asian Studies courses to the value of 4 units
- (e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese
- (f) the compulsory course ASIA 2002 Asian Studies (core topic)

- g) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

#### Level III

- (h) Level III non-language Asian Studies courses to the value of 6 units
- (i) Level III courses to the value of 12 units in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese
- (j) Level III courses to the value of 6 units listed in clauses 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.

### 5.5.3 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

5.5.3.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

#### Level I

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses
- (b) Level I courses to the value of 6 units in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I which are available to them.

#### Level II

- (d) Level II non-language European Studies courses to the value of 8 units
- (e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish
- (f) Level II courses to the value of 6 units from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

#### Level III

- (g) Level III non-language European Studies courses to the value of 6 units
- (h) Level III courses to the value of 12 units in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish
- (i) Level III courses to the value of 6 units from those listed in clause 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.

#### 5.5.4 Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science

5.5.4.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after four years of full-time study (or part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the degree of Bachelor of Science.

##### *Arts Component*

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.A. students must complete satisfactorily courses listed in Academic Program Rules 5.5 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to a minimum of 44 units, as follows:

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.
- (b) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, being the level II component of a major sequence.
- (c) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, being the level III component of a major sequence
- (d) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses
- (e) A student must concurrently qualify for both awards.

#### 5.5.5 Double Degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Arts may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media or Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of Levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, thereby satisfying the requirements of Levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for Level III of each of the awards separately, satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study.

#### 5.5.6 All Degrees

5.5.6.1 A Candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II courses provided that the units value of any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate units value does not exceed 6 units.

5.5.6.2 A candidate may not present for the degree courses in the same area of study which exceed the following limits:

5.5.6.2.1 Level I courses to the value of 12 units

5.5.6.2.2 Level II courses to the value of 16 units.

5.5.6.3 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.

5.5.6.4 A candidate will not be permitted to count a course twice for the degree, nor, in the case of courses available at two levels, any course taken at both levels.

5.5.6.5 Except by permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a candidate shall not proceed to a course for which the student has not completed the prerequisite courses prescribed in the syllabuses.

5.5.6.6 Candidates wishing to enrol in any course which is determined by the Faculty to be surplus to the requirements of their degree as outlined in Rule 5.5 must do so on a non-award basis.

5.5.6.7 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

### 5.6 Program of study

#### Level I

##### 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

###### **Anthropology**

###### *semester 1*

ANTH 1102 Introducing Social Anthropology 3

###### *semester 2*

ANTH 1101 Ethnographic Research:  
The Making of Anthropology 3

###### **Asian Studies**

###### *semester 1*

ASIA 1101 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture 3

###### *semester 2*

ASIA 1102 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture 3

ASIA 1103 Asia and the World 3

###### **Chinese**

###### *semester 1*

CHIN 1001 Chinese IA 3

CHIN 1011 Chinese ISA 3

###### *semester 2*

CHIN 1002 Chinese IB 3

CHIN 1012 Chinese ISB 3

###### **Classical Languages**

###### *semester 1*

AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek 3

<i>semester 2</i>		
AGRE 1101 Ancient Greek I	3	
LATN 1002 Latin I	3	
<b>Classical Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
CLAS 1001 Classics: From Egypt to Ancient Greece	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
CLAS 1002 Classics: From Ancient Greece to Rome	3	
<b>Economics</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3	
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3	
ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I	3	
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3	
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I	3	
ECON 1002 Australia and the Global Economy	3	
ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I	3	
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3	
<b>English</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
ENGL 1101 English IA	3	
ENGL 1104 Professional English (ESL)	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
ENGL 1102 English IB	3	
ENGL 1105 Media Studies	3	
<b>Environmental Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
ENVT 1110 Sustaining Australia: The Environmental Challenge	3	
<b>European Studies</b>		
<i>semester 2</i>		
EUST 1000 Modern European Imagination A	3	
<b>French Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
FREN 1002 French IA: Beginners' French Part 1	3	
FREN 1011 French I: Language and Culture Part 1	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
FREN 1003 French IA: Beginners' French Part 2	3	
FREN 1012 French I: Language and Culture Part 2	3	
<b>Gender Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
GEND 1013 Introduction to Gender Studies	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
GEND 1003 Gender, Work and Society	3	
<b>Geography</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
GEOG 1002 Footprints on a Fragile Planet	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation and Social Justice	3	
<b>German Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
GERM 1002 German Studies IA: Beginners' German Part 1	3	
GERM 1011 German Studies I Part 1	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
GERM 1003 German Studies IA: Beginners' German Part 2	3	
GERM 1012 German Studies I Part 2	3	
<b>History</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
HIST 1105 Europe, Empire and the World: 1492-1914	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
HIST 1106 The Twentieth Century: A World in Turmoil	3	
<b>Indonesian</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
INDO 1001 Indonesian Introductory Part 1	3	
INDO 1011 Indonesian Introductory A Part 1	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
INDO 1002 Indonesian Introductory Part 2	3	
INDO 1012 Indonesian Introductory A Part 2	3	
<b>Italian</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
ITAL 1001 Italian I Part 1	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
ITAL 1002 Italian I Part 2	3	
<b>Japanese</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
JAPN 1001 Japanese IA	3	
JAPN 1011 Japanese ISA	3	
<i>semester 2</i>		
JAPN 1002 Japanese IB	3	
JAPN 1012 Japanese ISB	3	

**Linguistics***semester 1*

LING 1101 Foundations of Linguistics 3

*semester 2*

LING 1102 Language &amp; Ethnography of Communication 3

**Mathematics***semester 1*

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA 3

MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA 3

*semester 2*

MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB 3

MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB 3

**Modern Greek***semester 1*

MGRE 1001 Modern Greek I Part 1 3

*semester 2*

MGRE 1002 Modern Greek I Part 2 3

**Music Studies***semester 1*

GENMUS 1001 From Elvis to U2 I 3

MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I 3

MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical 3

*semester 2*

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I 3

MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I 3

MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: 3

Tonality and Form in Western Practice 3

**Philosophy***semester 1*

PHIL 1101 Argument and Critical Thinking 3

PHIL 1102 Mind, Knowledge and God 3

*semester 2*

PHIL 1103 Morality, Society and the Individual 3

PHIL 1110 Logic I: Beginning Logic 3

**Physics***semester 2*

PHYSICS 1005 Physics, Ideas and Society I 3

**Politics***semester 1*

POLI 1102 Introduction to International Politics 3

POLI 1103 Justice, Law and Society 3

*semester 2*

POLI 1101 Introduction to Australian Politics 3

POLI 1104 Introduction to Comparative Politics 3

**Psychology***semester 1*

PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA 3

*semester 2*

PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB 3

**Social Sciences***semester 1*

SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia 3

*semester 2*

SOCI 1002 Image, Text and Representation 3

**Spanish***semester 1*

SPAN 1001 Spanish I Part 1 3

*semester 2*

SPAN 1002 Spanish I Part 2 3

**Level II****5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses****Anthropology***semester 1*

ANTH 2004 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance &amp; Art 4

ANTH 2012 Media and Culture 4

ANTH 2021 Poverty and Development:  
Conditions and Experience4 4ANTH 2023 Mind and Person:  
Anthropological Perspectives 4ANTH 2024 Anthropology of Conflict and Crisis  
in Contemporary Society 4*semester 2*

ANTH 2013 Media Analysis 4

ANTH 2016 The Sexual Body 4

ANTH 2017 Culture and Society:  
Contemporary Debates 4

ANTH 2022 Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe 4

ANTH 2033 Landscapes of Identity:  
Space, Place and Self 4**Asian Studies***semester 1*

ASIA 2002 Asian Studies (core topic) 4

ASIA 2008 Contemporary China: Politics and Society 4

ASIA 2009 The Rise of Industrial East Asia 4



ASIA 2014 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment	4	ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II	4
<i>semester 2</i>		ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ASIA 2003 Australia and the Asia Pacific	4	ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
ASIA 2012 Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity	4	ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
<b>Chinese</b>		<i>semester 2</i>	
<i>semester 1</i>		ECON 2001 Resource and Environmental Economics II	4
CHIN 2001 Chinese IIA	4	ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II	4
CHIN 2003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA	4	ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II	4
CHIN 2011 Chinese IISA	4	ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
<i>semester 2</i>		ECON 2011 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II	4
CHIN 2002 Chinese IIB	4	ECON 2012 Financial Economics II	4
CHIN 2004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB	4	<b>English</b>	
CHIN 2012 Chinese IISB	4	<i>semester 1</i>	
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>		ENGL 2009 A Festival of Contemporary Writing	4
CHIN 2005 Chinese Studies In-Country II	12	ENGL 2012 Medieval English Literature	4
<b>Classical Languages</b>		ENGL 2015 Dangerous Liaisons: Writing Out of Africa	4
<i>semester 1</i>		ENGL 2021 Women's Writing: the Nineteenth Century	4
AGRE 2002 Ancient Greek II Part 1	4	ENGL 2023 American Gothic	4
AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS	4	ENGL 2104 Professional English (ESL)	4
LATN 2002 Latin II Part 1	4	<i>semester 2</i>	
<i>semester 2</i>		ENGL 2016 English for Professional Purposes	4
AGRE 2003 Ancient Greek II Part 2	4	ENGL 2024 From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties	4
AGRE 2101 Ancient Greek IIS	4	ENGL 2026 Self Writing	4
LATN 2003 Latin II Part 2	4	ENGL 2030 Passions	4
LATN 2010 Latin IIS	4	ENGL 2032 Classic Australian Texts: Literature and Film	4
<b>Classical Studies</b>		ENGL 2033 Shakespeare and Film	4
<i>semester 1</i>		<b>Environmental Studies</b>	
CLAS 2007 Early Roman Archaeology	4	<i>semester 1</i>	
CLAS 2010 Greek History: Archaic and Classical	4	ENVT 2004 Environmental Politics	4
CLAS 2015 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print	4	ENVT 2005 Environmental Ethics and Action	4
<i>semester 2</i>		ENVT 2006 Managing Coastal Environments	4
CLAS 2004 Classical Mythology	4	<i>semester 2</i>	
CLAS 2009 Greek History to Alexander the Great	4	ENVT 2001 Urban Biodiversity Management	4
CLAS 2013 Later Roman Archaeology	4	ENVT 2012 Environmental Management	4
CLAS 2014 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies	4	<b>European Studies</b>	
<b>Economics</b>		<i>semester 1</i>	
<i>semester 1</i>		EUST 2005 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation	4
ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy I	4	<i>semester 2</i>	
ECON 2004 Employment Relations II	4	EUST 2004 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation	4
ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II	4	<b>Faculty Courses</b>	
		<i>semester 1 or 2</i>	
		EXCHANGE 1000ARTS Exchange Studies for Arts Students	12

<b>French Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
FREN 2002 French IIA: Language and Culture Part 1	4	
FREN 2006 Special Course in French Studies II Part 1	4	
FREN 2007 French Studies II: Option A	4	
FREN 2011 French II: Language and Culture Part 1	4	
<i>semester 2</i>		
FREN 2003 French IIA: Language and Culture Part 2	4	
FREN 2008 French Studies II: Option B	4	
FREN 2012 French II: Language and Culture Part 2	4	
FREN 2016 Special Course in French Studies II Part 2	4	
<i>summer semester</i>		
FREN 2021 French in France II	4	
<b>Gender Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
GEND 2005 Gender, 'The Body' and Health	4	
GEND 2006 Gender in a Postcolonial World	4	
<i>semester 2</i>		
GEND 2001 Women in Australian History	4	
<b>Geography</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
GEOG 2006 Landscape Patterns and Processes	4	
GEOG 2015 Indigenous Geographies	4	
GISC 2010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems	4	
<i>semester 2</i>		
GEOG 2007 Regional Development: City and Bush	4	
GEOG 2013 Wetlands and Water Resources	4	
<b>German Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
GERM 2002 German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 1	4	
GERM 2008 Special Course in German Studies III Part 1	4	
GERM 2011 German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 1	4	
GERM 2201 German Studies IIB Part 1	4	
<i>semester 2</i>		
GERM 2003 German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 2	4	
GERM 2006 Music and Politics: German Song and Society	4	
GERM 2012 German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 2	4	
GERM 2018 Special Course in German Studies II Part 2	4	
GERM 2202 German Studies IIB Part 2	4	
<i>summer semester</i>		
GERM 2005 German in Germany	4	
<b>History</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
HIST 2011 After the Black Death	4	
HIST 2021 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance	4	
HIST 2022 Modern Indonesia: War, Islam and Authority	4	
HIST 2041 Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World	4	
<i>semester 2</i>		
HIST 2002 Uniting the Kingdoms: Britain 1534-1707	4	
HIST 2004 Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away	4	
HIST 2009 Europe at War 1792–1919	4	
HIST 2031 Ethnic Cleansing and Genocide in Modern Europe	4	
<b>Indonesian</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
INDO 2001 Indonesian Intermediate Part 1	4	
INDO 2011 Indonesian Intermediate A Part 1	4	
<i>semester 2</i>		
INDO 2002 Indonesian Intermediate Part 2	4	
INDO 2012 Indonesian Intermediate A Part 2	4	
<b>International Studies</b>		
<i>semester 2</i>		
INST 2001 International Studies (core topic)	4	
<b>Italian</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
ITAL 2001 Italian II Part 1	4	
<i>semester 2</i>		
ITAL 2002 Italian II Part 2	4	
<b>Japanese</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
JAPN 2001 Japanese IIA	4	
JAPN 2011 Japanese IISA	4	
<i>semester 2</i>		
JAPN 2002 Japanese IIB	4	
JAPN 2012 Japanese IISB	4	

**Labour Studies***semester 1*

LBST 2031 Fashion, Work and Identity 4

**Linguistics***semester 1*

LING 2005 Language and Environment 4

*semester 2*

LING 2006 Language and Meaning 4

**Modern Greek***semester 1*

MGRE 2001 Modern Greek II Part 1 4

*semester 2*

MGRE 2002 Modern Greek II Part 2 4

**Music Studies***semester 1*MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA:  
Polyphony & Harmony 3

MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA 3

*semester 2*GENMUS 2009 Music, Media and  
Contemporary Society II 4MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB:  
Nineteenth Century Music 3

MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB 3

**Philosophy***semester 1*

PHIL 2002 Crime and Punishment 4

PHIL 2003 Cognitive Science:  
Minds, Brains and Computers 4

PHIL 2011 Moral Problems 4

PHIL 2110 Logic II: Intermediate Logic 4

*semester 2*

PHIL 2012 Philosophy of Religion 4

PHIL 2017 Reality and Knowledge:  
Metaphysics & Epistemology 4

PHIL 2022 Philosophy of Social Sciences 4

PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics 4

PHIL 2024 Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles 4

**Physics***semester 2*

Physics 2008 Physics, Ideas and Society II 4

**Politics***semester 1*

POLI 2002 Comparative Politics 4

POLI 2005 Contemporary Europe A 4

POLI 2006 International Justice and Society 4

POLI 2010 Modern Political Theory 4

POLI 2011 Identity, Policy and Representation  
in Australia 4

POLI 2075 Political Economy of the 'Global Village' 4

POLI 2081 International Politics A 4

*semester 2*

POLI 2001 Anarchism and Libertarianism 4

POLI 2009 Justice, Virtue and the Good 4

POLI 2014 Politics of the Media: Film 4

POLI 2015 Political Crises and Public Philosophy 4

POLI 2016 Current Debates in Political Thought 4

POLI 2079 Politics, Power and Popular Culture 4

POLI 2092 Problems and Policy in Australia 4

**Psychology***semester 1*

PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II 4

PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA 4

*semester 2*

PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB 4

**Social Sciences***semester 1*

SOCI 2002 Social Science Techniques 4

SOCI 2003 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics 4

*semester 2*

SOCI 2004 Social Research 4

**Spanish***semester 1*

SPAN 2001 Spanish II Part 1 4

*semester 2*

SPAN 2002 Spanish II Part 2 4

<b>Level III</b>		LATN 3002 Latin III Part 1	6
<b>5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses</b>		LATN 3011 Latin IIS Part 1	6
<b>Anthropology</b>		<i>semester 2</i>	
<i>semester 1</i>		AGRE 3003 Ancient Greek III Part 2	6
ANTH 3004 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance & Art	6	AGRE 3012 Ancient Greek IIS Part 2	6
ANTH 3012 Media and Culture	6	LATN 3003 Latin III Part 2	6
ANTH 3021 Poverty and Development: Conditions and Experience	6	LATN 3012 Latin IIS Part 2	6
ANTH 3023 Mind and Person: Anthropological Perspectives	6	<b>Classical Studies</b>	
ANTH 3024 Anthropology of Conflict and Crisis in Contemporary Society	6	<i>semester 1</i>	
<i>semester 2</i>		CLAS 3007 Early Roman Archaeology	6
ANTH 3013 Media Analysis	6	CLAS 3010 Greek History: Archaic and Classical	6
ANTH 3016 The Sexual Body	6	CLAS 3015 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print	6
ANTH 3017 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates	6	<i>semester 2</i>	
ANTH 3022 Popular Culture: Passion, Style Tribe	6	CLAS 3004 Classical Mythology	6
ANTH 3033 Landscapes of Identity: Space, Place and Self	6	CLAS 3009 Greek History to Alexander the Great	6
<b>Asian Studies</b>		CLAS 3013 Later Roman Archaeology	6
<i>semester 1</i>		CLAS 3014 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies	6
ASIA 3008 Contemporary China: Politics and Society	6	<b>Economics</b>	
ASIA 3009 The Rise of Industrial East Asia	6	<i>semester 1</i>	
ASIA 3014 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment	6	ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III	4
<i>semester 2</i>		ECON 3020 Introduction to Environmental Economics III	2
ASIA 3003 Australia and the Asia Pacific	6	ECON 3030 International Economic History III	4
ASIA 3012 Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity	6	ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
<b>Chinese</b>		ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets	4
<i>semester 1</i>		<i>semester 2</i>	
CHIN 3001 Chinese IIIA	6	ECON 3003 Resource and Environmental Economics III	4
CHIN 3003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA	6	ECON 3006 Development Economics III	4
CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese A	6	ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
<i>semester 2</i>		ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4
CHIN 3002 Chinese IIIB	6	ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4
CHIN 3004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB	6	<b>English</b>	
CHIN 3012 Advanced Chinese B	6	<i>semester 1</i>	
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>		ENGL 3009 A Festival of Contemporary Writing	6
CHIN 3005 Chinese Studies In-Country III	12	ENGL 3012 Medieval English Literature	6
<b>Classical Languages</b>		ENGL 3015 Dangerous Liaisons: Writing Out of Africa	6
<i>semester 1</i>		ENGL 3021 Women's Writing: the Nineteenth Century	6
AGRE 3002 Ancient Greek III Part 1	6	ENGL 3023 American Gothic	6
AGRE 3011 Ancient Greek IIS Part 1	6	<i>semester 2</i>	
		ENGL 3016 English for Professional Purposes	4
		ENGL 3024 From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties	6

ENGL 3026 Self Writing	6		
ENGL 3030 Passions	6		
ENGL 3032 Classic Australian Texts: Literature and Film	6		
ENGL 3033 Shakespeare and Film	6		
<b>Environmental Studies</b>			
<i>semester 1</i>			
ENVT 3004 Environmental Politics	6		
ENVT 3005 Environmental Ethics and Action	6		
ENVT 3006 Managing Coastal Environments	6		
ENVT 3007 Environmental Change	6		
<i>semester 2</i>			
ENVT 3001 Urban Biodiversity Management	6		
ENVT 3009 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment	6		
ENVT 3012 Environmental Management	6		
<b>European Studies</b>			
<i>semester 1</i>			
EUST 3005 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation	6		
<i>semester 2</i>			
EUST 3004 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation	6		
<b>Faculty Courses</b>			
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>			
EXCHANGE 1000ARTS Exchange Studies for Arts Students	12		
<b>French Studies</b>			
<i>semester 1</i>			
FREN 3002 French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1	6		
FREN 3006 Special Course in French Studies III Part 1	6		
FREN 3007 French Studies III: Option A	6		
FREN 3011 French III: Language and Culture Part 1	6		
<i>semester 2</i>			
FREN 3003 French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2	6		
FREN 3008 French Studies III: Option B	6		
FREN 3012 French III: Language and Culture Part 2	6		
FREN 3016 Special Course in French Studies III Part 2	6		
<i>summer semester</i>			
FREN 3021 French in France III	6		
<b>Gender Studies</b>			
<i>semester 1</i>			
GEND 3005 Gender, 'The Body' and Health	6		
GEND 3006 Gender in a Postcolonial World	6		
<i>semester 2</i>			
GEND 3001 Women in Australian History	6		
<b>Geography</b>			
<i>semester 1</i>			
GEOG 3006 Landscape Patterns and Processes	6		
GEOG 3015 Indigenous Geographies	6		
GISC 3010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems	6		
<i>semester 2</i>			
GEOG 3007 Regional Development: City and Bush	6		
GEOG 3013 Wetlands and Water Resources	6		
GISC 3020 Advanced Spatial Analysis	6		
<b>German Studies</b>			
<i>semester 1</i>			
GERM 3002 German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1	6		
GERM 3008 Special Course in German Studies III Part 1	6		
GERM 3011 German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 1	6		
GERM 3201 German Studies IIIB Part 1	6		
<i>semester 2</i>			
GERM 3003 German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2	6		
GERM 3006 Music and Politics: German Song and Society	6		
GERM 3012 German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 2	6		
GERM 3018 Special Course in German Studies III Part 2	6		
GERM 3202 German Studies IIIB Part 2	6		
<i>summer semester</i>			
GERM 3005 German in Germany	6		
<b>History</b>			
<i>semester 1</i>			
HIST 3011 After the Black Death	6		
HIST 3021 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance	6		
HIST 3022 Modern Indonesia: War, Islam and Authority	6		
HIST 3041 Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World	6		
<i>semester 2</i>			
HIST 3002 Uniting the Kingdoms: Britain 1534-1707	6		
HIST 3004 Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away	6		
HIST 3009 Europe at War 1792–1919	6		
HIST 3031 Ethnic Cleansing and Genocide in Modern Europe	6		

**Indonesian***semester 1*

INDO 3001 Indonesian Advanced Part 1	6
INDO 3011 Indonesian Advanced A Part 1	6

*semester 2*

INDO 3002 Indonesian Advanced Part 2	6
INDO 3012 Indonesian Advanced A Part 2	6

**Italian***semester 1*

ITAL 3001 Italian III Part 1	6
------------------------------	---

*semester 2*

ITAL 3002 Italian III Part 2	6
------------------------------	---

**Japanese***semester 1*

JAPN 3001 Japanese IIIA	6
JAPN 3011 Advanced Japanese A	6
JAPN 3090 Japanese for Specific Purposes A	6

*semester 2*

JAPN 3002 Japanese IIIB	6
JAPN 3012 Advanced Japanese B	6
JAPN 3091 Japanese for Specific Purposes B	6

**Labour Studies***semester 1*

LBST 3031 Fashion, Work and Identity	6
--------------------------------------	---

**Linguistics***semester 1*

LING 3005 Language and Environment	6
------------------------------------	---

*semester 2*

LING 3006 Language and Meaning	6
--------------------------------	---

**Modern Greek***semester 1*

MGRE 3001 Modern Greek III Part 1	6
-----------------------------------	---

*semester 2*

MGRE 3002 Modern Greek III Part 2	6
-----------------------------------	---

*semester 1 or 2*

MGRE 3101 Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture	4
---	---

**Music Studies***semester 1*

MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Music since 1900	3
MUSST 3002 Advanced Seminar in Music IIIA	3

*semester 2*

GENMUS 3009 Music, Media and Contemporary Society (Arts) III	6
MUSCORE 3004 Music in Australia III	3
MUSST 3003 Advanced Seminar in Music IIIB	3
MUSST 3005 Foundation for Honours III - Music Studies	3

*semester 1 or 2*

MUSST 3010 Studies in Japanese Music III	3
MUSST 3011 Pathfinders in American Music III	3

**Philosophy***semester 1*

PHIL 3002 Crime and Punishment	6
PHIL 3003 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers	6
PHIL 3011 Moral Problems	6

*semester 2*

PHIL 3012 Philosophy of Religion	6
PHIL 3017 Reality and Knowledge: Metaphysics & Epistemology	6
PHIL 3022 Philosophy of Social Sciences	6
PHIL 3023 Professional Ethics	6
PHIL 3024 Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles	6

**Politics***semester 1*

POLI 3002 Comparative Politics	6
POLI 3005 Contemporary Europe A	6
POLI 3006 International Justice and Society	6
POLI 3010 Modern Political Theory	6
POLI 3011 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia	6
POLI 3075 Political Economy of the 'Global Village'	6
POLI 3081 International Politics A	6

*semester 2*

POLI 3001 Anarchism and Libertarianism	6
POLI 3009 Justice, Virtue and the Good	6
POLI 3014 Politics of the Media: Film	6
POLI 3015 Political Crises and Public Philosophy	6
POLI 3016 Current Debates in Political Thought	6
POLI 3079 Politics, Power and Popular Culture	6
POLI 3083 SA Parliamentary Internship	6
POLI 3092 Problems and Policy in Australia	6

## **Psychology**

### *semester 1*

PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III	4
PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III	2

### *semester 2*

PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III	2
PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III	2
PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology: Psychology, Science and Society III	2
PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III	2
PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III	2

## **Social Sciences**

### *semester 1*

SOCI 3003 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics	6
---	---

### *semester 2*

SOCI 3004 Social Research	6
---------------------------	---

## **Spanish**

### *semester 1*

SPAN 3001 Spanish III Part 1	6
------------------------------	---

### *semester 2*

SPAN 3002 Spanish III Part 2	6
------------------------------	---

## **5.7 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## **6 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Arts – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Broad general knowledge.
- Specialised understanding in one or two chosen disciplines.
- An appreciation of their potential contribution to knowledge through engagement with the traditions and innovations in their fields of enquiry.
- The skills and discipline to research, synthesise, organise and present information, using a range of technologies as appropriate.
- Problem solving skills.
- Analytic and critical skills.
- The ability to argue from evidence
- The ability to think creatively.
- The ability to communicate ideas effectively.
- The ability to set appropriate goals and to work independently and/or cooperatively.
- An understanding of the importance of lifelong learning.
- An understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts.
- An awareness of their potential leadership roles in the community of scholars and in the wider community.
- An awareness of social justice issues.



## Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Knowledge of at least one Asian language (Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian).
- An understanding of key issues in the study of Asian countries and the region as a whole.
- A broad general knowledge and specialised knowledge of at least one Asian country.
- An appreciation of the importance and manner of Australia-Asian interactions.
- Ability to research, synthesise, analyse and present information using a range of appropriate technologies and resources.
- Increased critical and analytical thinking skills.
- Ability to work with others and to be able to present cogent arguments using well developed verbal, written and other relevant skills.
- Ability to use Asian language materials to undertake research.
- Ability to negotiate in an Asian language environment and handle relevant socio-cultural differences.
- An appreciation of the social, political and cultural complexity and variations among Australia's Asian neighbours.
- A realisation of the need for specific cultural knowledge.
- An understanding of the need for lifelong learning .

## Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Broad general knowledge.
- Specialised understanding in one or two chosen disciplines within the area of European Studies.
- An appreciation of their potential contribution to knowledge through engagement with the traditions and innovations in their fields of enquiry.
- The skills and discipline to research, synthesise, organise and present information, using a range of technologies as appropriate.
- Problem solving skills.
- Analytic and critical skills.
- The ability to argue from evidence.
- The ability to think creatively.
- The ability to communicate ideas effectively.
- The ability to set appropriate goals and to work independently and/or cooperatively.
- Competency in at least one European language.
- An understanding of the importance of languages.
- An understanding of the importance of lifelong learning.
- An understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts.
- An awareness of their potential leadership roles in the community of scholars and in the wider community.
- An awareness of issues of civic responsibility.

# Bachelor of Environmental Studies

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.
- 2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously.

### 3 **Admission**

---

#### 3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

- 3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially by the Executive Dean of the Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain pass or higher in the assessment in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

- 4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

#### 5.1 **Academic program**

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

##### **Level I**

- (a) The following three compulsory courses:  
ENVT 1110 Sustaining Australia:  
The Environmental Challenge  
GEOG 1002 Footprints on a Fragile Planet  
SOC1 1001 Social Sciences in Australia
- (b) One of the following:  
ANTH 1101 Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology  
APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA  
ECON 1004 Principles of Macroeconomics I  
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I  
GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation and Social Justice  
GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience  
POLI 1101 Introduction to Australian Politics
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units from Humanities and Social Sciences or other participating faculties.

##### **Level II**

- (d) ENVT 2005 Environmental Ethics and Action
- (e) One of the following professional studies courses:  
ENGL 2016 English for Professional Purposes  
GISC 2010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems  
PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics  
SOC1 2002 Social Science Techniques
- (f) Level II Environmental Studies courses to the value of 8 units
- (g) Level II Environmental Studies courses or approved Environmental elective courses to the value of 8 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).

### **Level III**

- (h) ENVT 3015 Environmental Studies: Internship\*
- (i) Level III Environmental Studies courses to the value of 12 units
- (j) Level III Environmental Studies courses or approved Environmental elective courses (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).

\*quota applies. Students may substitute an approved Environmental elective to the value of 6 units.

#### **5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses**

#### **5.3 Repeating courses**

#### **5.4 Attendance requirements**

#### **5.5 Cross Institutional study**

#### **5.6 International exchange**

#### **5.7 Graduation**

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.7, please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

#### **5.8 Double degree arrangements**

The Bachelor of Environmental Studies may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of Levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies, satisfying the requirements of Levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for Level III of each of the awards separately, satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Law students may present 3 units of approved Law courses at level I, 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

### **6 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Environmental Studies – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Broad general knowledge.
- Specialised knowledge of current environmental issues from a social sciences perspective.
- An appreciation of the various theoretical and philosophical frameworks within which environmental issues are raised.
- A trained mind with the skills and discipline to research, synthesise, organise and present information on the environment, using a range of technologies as appropriate.
- Problem solving skills and the ability to argue from evidence.
- The ability to think creatively and communicate ideas effectively for the purpose of developing appropriate environmental policies.
- The ability to set appropriate goals and to work independently and/or cooperatively to achieve specified outcomes.
- A clear understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts.
- A commitment to researching and solving environmental problems and raising awareness of environmental issues in an intellectual and broader social context.

# Bachelor of International Studies

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of International Studies.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously.

### 3 **Admission**

---

#### 3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially by the Executive Dean of the Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a pass or higher in the assessment in any courses shall not enrol for the courses again, or for any other courses which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any courses although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in any courses for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

#### 5.1 **Academic program**

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of International Studies a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Courses from Politics may not constitute more than half the units at Level I or II of the program.

#### Level I

(b) POLI 1102 Introduction to International Politics

POLI 1104 Introduction to Comparative Politics

(c) Two courses from the following:

ASIA 1103 Asia and the World

HIST 1105 Europe Empire and the World

HIST 1106 The Twentieth Century: A World in Turmoil

(d) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from Humanities or Social Sciences or other participating faculties.

#### Level II

(e) INST 2001 International Studies II (core)

POLI 2002 Comparative Politics

POLI 2081 International Politics

(f) Level II International Studies elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office). Such courses may include International Exchange or In-country study courses, or courses appropriate to approved double degree programs.

#### Level III

(g) Level III International Studies elective courses worth 24 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office). Such courses may include International Exchange or In-country study courses.

**5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses**

**5.3 Repeating courses**

**5.4 Attendance requirements**

**5.5 Cross institutional study**

**5.6 International exchange**

**5.7 Graduation**

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.7, please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

**5.8 Double degree arrangements**

The Bachelor of International Studies may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of International Studies, satisfying the requirements of levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for level III of each of the awards separately, satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Law students may present 3 units of approved Law courses at level I, 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of International Studies.

**6 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of International Studies – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- A complex understanding of key processes in international relations such as diplomacy, the world economy, security and conflict.
- An understanding of the interests and interrelationships of key actors and institutions in world politics, including states, NGOs, people, and international organisations such as the UN, WTO and IMF.
- A broad general knowledge, and knowledge in at least one region of the world in an international context.
- An appreciation of the processes of globalisation and their impact in social, economic, political, cultural and legal contexts.
- A heightened sensitivity to causal relationships between events in world politics.
- A trained mind with the skills and discipline to research, synthesise, analyse and present information, using a range of technologies and resources.
- A clear understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts, relating in particular to human rights, transparency and accountability, good governance and the public interest.
- Increased critical and analytical thinking skills.
- Well-developed conceptual skills.
- Highly developed verbal and written skills.
- An understanding of, and respect for, global cultural difference and diversity.
- An enhanced capacity for democratic and global citizenship.
- An increased maturity of social judgement.
- An appreciation of questions of global inequality and responsibility.
- An understanding of, and commitment to, the importance of lifelong learning.
- A sense of their place in the community of scholars and in the wider community, including their role in contributing to the disciplines within International Studies.



# Bachelor of Media

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Media.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or part-time equivalent.
- 2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count courses passed more than 10 years previously.

### 3 **Admission**

---

#### 3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine

- 3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially by the Executive Dean of the Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a pass or higher in the assessment in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

- 4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

#### 5.1 **Academic program**

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Media a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

##### Level I

- (a) ENGL 1105 Media Studies  
MDIA 1002 Media Engagements  
SOCI 1002 Image, Text and Representation
- (b) Level I Media elective course (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office.)
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from Humanities and Social Sciences or other participating faculties.

##### Level II

- (d) MDIA 2202 Media Policy and Media Law  
MDIA 2204 Media Research Methods  
PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics
- (e) Level II Media and Communication elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office), or courses appropriate to approved double degree programs.

##### Level III

- (f) MDIA 3301 Media Project (or equivalent)  
MDIA 3303 Media Theory
- (g) Level III Media and Communication elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).

**5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses**

**5.3 Repeating courses**

**5.4 Attendance requirements**

**5.5 Cross institutional study**

**5.6 International exchange**

**5.7 Graduation**

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.7, please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

**5.8 Double degree arrangements**

The Bachelor of Media may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of Levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Media, satisfying the requirements of Levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for Level III of each of the awards separately, satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Law students may present 3 units of approved Law courses at level I, 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Media.

**6 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Media – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Depending on a candidate's area/s of interest and/or specialisation, graduates of the Bachelor of Media are expected to have highly developed theoretical, critical and practical skills necessary to function effectively in any field of the media and communication industry (radio, television, film, publishing, multimedia, advertising and public relations).
- Graduates are empowered with the understanding of the role and effects of media and new technologies on everyday life.
- Graduates are equipped with the necessary tools to understand and analyse media cultures from a global perspective.
- Graduates acquire a professional media training that emphasises a synergy between theory and practice.
- Graduates acquire cognitive and critical skills necessary to produce, evaluate, synthesise and interpret media texts (audiovisual and literary materials).
- Graduates acquire conceptual, analytic and communication skills necessary to function effectively in their chosen field of media practice.
- Graduates acquire technological skills necessary to successfully navigate their way through the ever-changing media landscape.
- Graduates acquire the necessary skills required to develop positive interpersonal relationships in their place of work.
- Graduates see their training as an integral part of social formation.
- Graduates will have an understanding of the impacts of changing media technologies in society.
- Graduates will have an understanding of professional, ethical and cultural policy issues in relation to the media.
- Graduates will have an understanding of multicultural sensitivities both within Australia and the convergent global media market.
- Graduates will have an understanding of the need to be reflexive practitioners and to develop a sense of social responsibility in the execution of their duties.

# Bachelor of Social Sciences

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences.

### 2 Duration of program

---

2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.

2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously.

### 3 Admission

---

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent at the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their program such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses. However, students enrolled in PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA, PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II may apply for exemption from the compulsory course SOCI 2002 Social Science Techniques.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

---

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially by the Executive Dean of the Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a pass or higher in the assessment in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the

same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

### 5 Qualification requirements

---

#### 5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

##### Level I

- (a) Level I Social Science courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.1 for the Bachelor of Arts (for areas of study designated Social Sciences, see 5.5.1.1 (h))
- (b) GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation and Social Justice  
SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.1 for the Bachelor of Arts or other courses offered in the University at Level I which are available to them.

##### Level II

- (d) Level II Social Science courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.2 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level II component of a major sequence (see k) below)
- (e) Applied Social Science elective course to the value of 4 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).
- (f) SOCI 2002 Social Science Techniques
- (g) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.2 for the Bachelor Arts or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

##### Level III

- (h) Level III Social Science courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (k) below)
- (i) SOCI 3004 Social Research (6 units)

- (j) Level III Applied Social Science elective courses to the value of 6 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).

#### **Level II and III - Major Sequence**

- (k) As part of the requirements of (d) and (h) above, 8 units of courses presented at Level II and 12 units of courses presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following Social Sciences disciplines recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Anthropology  
 Asian Studies  
 Cultural Studies  
 Economics  
 Environmental Studies  
 Gender Studies  
 Geography  
 History  
 International Studies  
 Labour Studies  
 Linguistics  
 Media and Communication  
 Philosophy  
 Politics  
 Psychology (major sequence must include courses PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II and PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III).

#### **5.2 Program of study**

For information please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Health Sciences.

#### **5.3 Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences double degree program**

- 5.3.1 The Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences is a double degree which is designed to be completed in 4 years of full-time study (96 units). Students are required to complete a major in both Social Sciences and Health Sciences. Students who complete the requirements for both degrees are awarded 2 degrees and 2 parchments.

#### **5.3.2 Academic program**

To qualify for the double degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences, a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 96 units, which shall satisfy the following requirements:

#### **Level I**

- (a) Level I Social Sciences courses to the value of 6 units as outlined in 5.5 1(a) and (k) in the Bachelor of Arts
- (b) the following compulsory courses:  
 ANAT SC 1102 Human Biology IA  
 ANAT SC 1103 Human Biology IB  
 GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation and Social Justice  
 PUB HLTH1001 Public Health IA  
 PUB HLTH1002 Public Health IB  
 SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia.

#### **Level II**

- (c) Level II Social Sciences courses to the value of 8 units as outlined in 5.1(d) above, that form part of a Social Sciences major
- (d) the following compulsory course:  
 SOCI 2002 Social Science Techniques
- (e) PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II  
 PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II
- (f) Level II Health Science elective course to the value of 4 units.

#### **Level III/IV**

24 units for each award separately as follows:

##### *Bachelor of Social Sciences*

- (g) Level III Social Sciences courses that form part of a major sequence to the value of 12 units as outlined in 5.1(h) above
- (h) SOCI 3004 Social Research
- (i) Level III Applied Social Science elective courses to the value of 6 units

##### *Bachelor of Health Sciences*

- (j) Level III Public Health courses to the value of 12 units
- (k) Further Level III Health Sciences courses to the value of 12 units.

#### **5.4 Unacceptable combination of courses**

#### **5.5 Repeating courses**

#### **5.6 Attendance requirements**

#### **5.7 Cross institutional study**

#### **5.8 International exchange**

#### **5.9 Graduation**

For information on Rules 5.4 - 5.9, please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

### 5.10 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Social Sciences may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Media. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of Levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements (including Applied Social Science elective) for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, satisfying the requirements of Levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for Level III of each of the awards separately, satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Law students may present 3 units of approved Law courses at Level I, 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Social Sciences.

## 6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Social Sciences– Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- A working knowledge of the range of social science disciplines and the research methodologies used within them.
- An understanding of the principles underlying both qualitative and quantitative social research methods.
- The capacity to interpret and critically evaluate social science research from a range of disciplines.
- The capacity to frame a research problem and devise appropriate and effective ways of examining it.
- Competency in applied research within at least one social science discipline (including design, analysis, conduct of research and reporting findings).
- Proficiency in computer based skills appropriate to research in at least one social science discipline.
- Skills to work independently as well as collaboratively as part of a research team.
- An understanding of the interdependence of theoretical and research activities within the social sciences
- The capacity to transfer learning from one research context to another.
- Recognition of and respect for the ethical principles which underpin socially responsible social science research and scholarship.
- Commitment to principles of social justice and respect for cultural diversity.

# Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

## Academic Program Rules

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours). It is designed as a one year degree program to be undertaken following completion of an approved undergraduate degree.

A student may gain one or more of the following degrees:

- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Ancient Greek)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Anthropology)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Chinese Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Classical Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Creative Writing)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Economics)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Environmental Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (French Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Geography)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (German Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (History)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Japanese Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Latin)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Linguistics)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media)\*
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Music Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Philosophy)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Politics)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Psychology)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Combined)

\* not yet available

### 2 Duration of program

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School/s concerned, or the Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to

spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

### 3 Admission

3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for a Bachelor degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the School concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the School/s.

3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and School if the student

- (i) has presented for examination in that School but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (ii) withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 4.4 permits the student to re-enrol.

3.4 No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a course or field of study in another School or equivalent may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding course, field of study, or School of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Except by permission of the Faculty, a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

4.2 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class	80-100
2A	Second Class div A	70-79
2B	Second Class div B	60-69
3	Third Class	50-59
NAH	Not awarded.	0-49

### 4.3 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done



written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the School/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program. Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

#### 4.4 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1** A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the courses listed in Rule 5.5 below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one School, a combination of those courses. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Schools concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.
- 5.2** The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the School/s concerned before enrolment.
- 5.3** A student may not proceed to the Honours degree in a course that is not listed in Rule 5.5 below.
- 5.4** A student wishing to proceed to Honours in courses within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to the Academic Program Rules for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

#### 5.5 Academic program

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses or certain approved combinations of the following courses, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the School/s concerned:

AGRE 4401A/B Honours Ancient Greek	24
ANTH 4401A/B Honours Anthropology	24
ASIA 4401A/B Honours Asian Studies	24
CHIN 4401A/B Honours in Chinese Studies	24
CLAS 4401A/B Honours Classical Studies	24
CULT 4401A/B Honours Cultural Studies	24

ECON 4403A/B Honours Economics	24
ENGL 4401A/B Honours English	24
ENGL 4402A/B Honours Creative Writing	24
ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies	24
ETHNO 4004A/B Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24
EUST 4401A/B Honours European Studies	24
FREN 4401A/B Honours French Studies	24
GEND 4401A/B Honours Gender Studies	24
GEOG 4401A/B Honours Geography	24
GERM 4401A/B Honours German Studies	24
HIST 4401A/B Honours History	24
INST 4402A/B Honours International Studies	24
JAPN 4401A/B Honours Japanese Studies	24
LATN 4401A/B Honours Latin	24
LBST 4401A/B Honours Labour Studies	24
LING 4401A/B Honours Linguistics	24
MUSICOL 4007A/B Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
PHIL 4401A/B Honours Philosophy	24
POLI 4401A/B Honours Politics	24
PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology	24

Students who have been granted permission to study an honours program supervised by two Schools will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

#### 5.6 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

**Notes** to Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.A.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

# Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)

**Note:** There will be no intake into this academic program in 2004

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

A student may gain a degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, or both.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

### 3 **Admission**

---

- 3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies or some other degree deemed by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to be appropriate preparation
- 3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the School or Schools, or of the Award Committee for named degrees.
- 3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and School if the student has presented for examination in that School but has failed to obtain Honours; or withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

### 4.2 **Attendance requirements**

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has

regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the School/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

### 4.3 **Review of academic progress**

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

- 5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the course listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one School, a combination of this course and a course or courses offered at the Honours level by the other School. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Schools concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.
- 5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.
- 5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a School in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the School concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
- 5.4 **Academic program**
- A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the following course, provided that the student has obtained,

before enrolment, the approval of the Head of Geographical and Environmental Studies:

ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies 24

A student may also proceed to the Honours degree in certain approved combinations of the course 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and a courses or courses offered by another School at the Honours level, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned.

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by Geographical and Environmental Studies and another School will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

### 5.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

**Notes** to Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Env.St.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

# Bachelor of International Studies (Honours)

**Note:** There will be no intake into this academic program in 2004

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

A student may gain a degree of Bachelor of International Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies, or both.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Discipline of Politics, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

### 3 **Admission**

---

3.1 Students wishing to take Honours must have completed the degree of Bachelor of International Studies or equivalent as acceptable to the University. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Discipline of Politics.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

4.1 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

### 4.2 **Review of academic progress**

4.2.1 A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.2.2 A student may not enrol a second time for the Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies if the student:

- (a) has already qualified for Honours in International Studies *or*

- (b) has presented for but has failed to obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies *or*

- (c) withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under 4.2 above, permits the student to re-enrol.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

5.1 Honours in International Studies is a full-year program (or two year part-time), involving weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation.

5.2 The choice of courses and dissertation topic by students must be approved by the Head of the Discipline of Politics before enrolment.

5.3 Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Politics with study in other disciplines.

### 5.4 **Academic program**

All student must enrol in the course:

INST 4401A/B Honours International Studies 24

### 5.5 **Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 6 **Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

**Note** to Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Int.St.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

# Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)

**Note:** There will be no intake into this academic program in 2004

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

A student may gain a degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, or both.

### 2 **Duration of the award**

---

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

### 3 **Admission**

---

**3.1** Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Bachelor degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the School or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

**3.2** Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the School or Schools, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.

**3.3** A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and School if the student has presented for examination in that School but has failed to obtain Honours; or withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 4 permits the student to re-enrol.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

**4.1** Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

**4.2** A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

### 4.3 **Attendance requirements**

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the school/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

### 4.4 **Review of academic progress**

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

**5.1** A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the courses listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one School, a combination of those courses. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Schools concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.

**5.2** The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.

**5.3** A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a School in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the School concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

**5.4 Academic program**

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses or certain approved combinations of the following courses, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the School concerned:

ANTH 4401A/B Honours Anthropology	24
ASIA 4401A/B Honours Asian Studies	24
CULT 4401A/B Honours Cultural Studies	24
ECON 4403A/B Honours Economics	24
ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies	24
GEND 4401A/B Honours Gender Studies	24
GEOG 4401A/B Honours Geography	24
HIST 4401A/B Honours History	24
INST 4402A/B Honours International Studies	24
LBST 4401A/B Honours Labour Studies	24
LING 4401A/B Honours Linguistics	24
PHIL 4401A/B Honours Philosophy	24
POLI 4401A/B Honours Politics	24
PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology	24

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the two Schools will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

**5.5 Social Sciences/Health Sciences joint honours program**

Students who complete the requirements of the double degree programs at a sufficiently high level will be able to undertake an honours study worth 24 units comprising:

Honours Health Sciences course	6
Honours Social Sciences course	6
Thesis jointly supervised between Health Sciences and Social Sciences	12

**5.6 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**6 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

**Note** to Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)  
The program, work and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Soc.Sc.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The course work and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

# School of Law

[www.law.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.law.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### Bachelor of Laws

LL.B. ....185

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Law**

Degree of Bachelor of Laws

Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.



# Bachelor of Laws

## Academic Program Rules

### 1 General

There shall be a degree, which may be awarded with Honours, and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

### 2 Duration of program

The program for all combined degrees shall extend over 5.5 years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent, except for Engineering which shall extend over 6.5 years.

For candidates studying for the Bachelor of Laws only, full-time study shall extend over 4 years for non-graduates, 3.5 years for Graduate entrants and no less than 2 years for Later Year Entrants.

### 3 Admission

- 3.1 Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the School. The admission requirements for this program of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes – Of Admission and Enrolment.

**Note** to Academic Program Rule 3.1 (not forming part of the Rule)

- 1 The normal admission procedure recommended for students other than graduates or later year entrants who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:

- (a) Apply for entry to candidature in the School Leavers, Special Entry or Tertiary Transfer subquota.
- (b) Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees at the University of Adelaide:
  - Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
  - Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)
  - Bachelor of Computer Science (B.Comp.Sc.)
  - Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.)
  - Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)
  - Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.(Chem))
  - Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (B.E.(Civil))
  - Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental) (B.E.(Civil & Env.))
  - Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) (B.E.(Comp.Sys.))
  - Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic)(B.E.(Elec.))
  - Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications) (B.E. (I.T.& T.))
  - Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) (B.E.(Mech))

Bachelor of Environmental Studies (B.Env.St.)  
Bachelor of Finance (B.Fin.)  
Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.Health Sc.)  
Bachelor of International Studies (B.Int.St.)  
Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (B.Ma & Comp.Sc.)  
Bachelor of Media (B.Media)  
Bachelor of Science (B.Sc)\*  
Bachelor of Social Sciences (B.Soc.Sc.)

*or*

applicants who have already commenced but have not completed non-law studies, and who wish to continue studying their current program concurrently with Law, apply using the Tertiary Transfer stream code or No Second degree stream code

*or*

applicants who are not graduates and intend to study law only apply using the No Second Degree stream code.

\*It should be noted that in Science the resultant degree awarded shall be the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc.(Juris.) requirements.

- 3.2 Places in the courses LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract are only available to students who have been accepted as a candidate for the LL.B.

- 3.3 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course completed more than 10 years ago. Where a course(s) is disallowed under this rule, a student will be required to undertake such additional or special programs of study as the School deems appropriate.

### 3.4 Status

- (a) In lieu of any of the courses referred to in 5.4.1.1(b) below a candidate may present a law course or courses passed outside the University. Such courses must be approved and their units value determined by the School in each case.
- (b) A candidate granted status must present courses taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 50 units.

## 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a course, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that course, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result
- (b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any course to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as prerequisite to being assessed in that course, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.
- 4.2 The School may grant to any student such exemption from 4.1 above, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.
- 4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course or division of a course for the Bachelor degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 4.4 If in the opinion of the School, a student for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the following action may be taken:
- 1 Where a student has failed courses they will be advised to seek Course Advice to assist them in their future studies.
  - 2 If a student has failed more than three quarters of their previous year studies they will be restricted to enrolling in no more than 12 units of study each semester for the following year.
  - 3 Where a student has twice failed to pass any compulsory course they will be permitted to present again for the subject only if their enrolment is restricted to a total of 12 units in the semester in which the course is undertaken.
  - 4 Where a student has twice failed to pass any elective subject they will not be permitted to enroll in the subject for a third time.

Exemption from these restrictions may only be varied by the Dean, where exceptional circumstances exist.

## 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Academic Program Rules.
- 5.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree with Honours a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.2 (a) & (b).

- 5.3 (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.4.2.
- (b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 5.3(a) above shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the School shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- First Class
- Second Class Division A  
Division B
- Third Class.

## 5.4 Academic program

### 5.4.1 The Bachelor degree

Introductory note to Academic Program Rule 5.4.1 (not forming part of the Rule):

The standard course load for the Bachelor of Laws degree is four years of full-time study for candidates studying Law only and three and a half years of full-time study for graduates or candidates completing a non-law degree also.

5.4.1.1 A candidate shall qualify for the degree if:

- (a) the candidate has
- (i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
  - (ii) been awarded at another university a degree which, in the opinion of the School of Law, is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
  - (iii) been awarded at another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by the School *or*
  - (iv) elects to study an additional 12 units of elective courses from, 5.4.1.(b)(ii.) below, or non-law courses subject to the approval of the School / Faculty concerned.
- (b) the candidate has passed:
- (i) all the following compulsory courses:
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts                   | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract                | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime                   | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law                   | 4 |
| LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing     | 2 |
| LAW 2002 Administrative Laws            | 4 |
| LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law  | 4 |
| LAW 2004 Corporate Law                  | 4 |

LAW 2005 Equity	4	LAW 2097 Securities and Investment Law	4
LAW 3001 Litigation Practice	2	LAW 2099 Law of the Person	4
LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure	4	LAW 2100 Commercial Equity	2
LAW 3003 Law of Evidence	4	LAW 2104 The Conflict of Laws	4
LAW 3004 Legal Ethics	2	LAW 2107 Media Law	2
LAW 3007 Introduction to Advocacy	2	LAW 2117 Advanced Contract Law	2
<i>and</i>		LAW 2122 Criminology	4
(ii) elective courses with an aggregate units value of 32 units from the following (note 5.4.1.1(a)(iv) above):		LAW 2132 Remedies	4
LAW 1006 Introduction to Public International Law	4	LAW 2135 Housing Law	2
LAW 2006 Australian Legal History	4	LAW 2140 Expert Evidence	2
LAW 2010 Research Project B	4	LAW 3010 Alternative Dispute Resolution	2
LAW 2011 Tax and the Revenue Concept Law	2	LAW 3012 Advanced Public Law	4
LAW 2013 Restitution	2	LAW 3013 Environmental Dispute Resolution	2
LAW 2014 Selected Issues in International Law	2	LAW 3014 Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law	2
LAW 2015 Family Law	4	LAW 3015 International Environmental Law	4
LAW 2020 Commercial Law and the Market	4	LAW 3016 Comparative Law	2
LAW 2021 Medical Law and Ethics	4	LAW 3017 Technology Law	2
LAW 2022 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading	2	LAW 3018 Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada	2
LAW 2024 Moot A	2	LAW 3021 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities	2
LAW 2026 Aboriginal People and the Law	4	LAW 3022 Immigration and Refugee Law	2
LAW 2031 Financial Transactions	4	LAW 3028 Regulation of Competition	4
LAW 2036 Land Transactions	4	LAW 3029 Corporate Finance	4
LAW 2052 Moot B	4	LAW 3044 Labour and Industrial Relations Law	4
LAW 2053 Feminist Legal Theory	2	LAW 3047 Environmental Protection Law	4
LAW 2059 Intellectual and Property Law	4	LAW 3049 Comparative Corporate Law and Theory	2
LAW 2060 Selected Issues in Law of Crime and Procedure	4	LAW 3060 Comparative Corporate Rescue Law	2
LAW 2061 Public & Private Provision of Income Maintenance	4	LAW 3065 Land and Water Resources Law	4
LAW 2062 Succession	2	LAW 3066 Public International Law	4
LAW 2064 Jurisprudence	4	LAW 3069 Corporate Governance	2
LAW 2070 Environmental Law	2	LAW 3071 Conservation Law	4
LAW 2074 Property Theory	2	LAW 3080 Clinical Legal Education	4
LAW 2081 Research Project A	2	LAW 3090 Planning and Heritage Law	4
LAW 2084 Jessup Moot	4	LAW 3098 Corporate Insolvency Law	4
LAW 2085 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	4	POLI 3082 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)	4
LAW 2092 Advanced Property Law	4	POLI 3085 South Australian Internship Program (Law)	4
LAW 2096 Minerals and Energy Law	4		

The School may determine that any elective course or courses referred to above be not offered in a particular year.

The units value of each course shall be that appearing after the name of the course.

- (c) The School may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a course offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a course or courses referred to in 5.4.1.1 (b) above

- 5.4.1.2 (a) A candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Law with Honours who:
  - (i) has satisfied the requirements of 5.4.1 above
  - (ii) has completed the courses required under 5.4.1.1(b) (i) and (ii) above with a final Honours course average of 71 or more (\*calculated according to 5.4.2.1(b)) *and*
  - (iii) has satisfactorily completed such substantial legal writing as determined and at a standard as approved for the purpose of this clause by the School\*.
- (b) In calculating an average for the Bachelor Degree with Honours the following procedure shall be used\*:
  - (i) the aggregate units value of all courses completed to at least pass level is calculated
  - (ii) courses are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined units value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate units value of courses completed
  - (iii) the last course selected is given that units value which brings the total units value of courses selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate units value of courses completed
  - (iv) the mark in each course selected is multiplied by the course's units value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum is divided by 65% of the aggregate units value of all courses completed
  - (v) to the average thus produced a bonus of .033 per course unit for a Distinction and .066 per course unit for a High Distinction will be added.

\* These requirements are currently being reviewed - new provisions will operate for those graduating from 2005 and beyond.

#### 5.4.2 The Honours degree

Introductory note to Academic Program Rule 5.4.2 (not forming part of the Rule).

A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the courses LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units). These courses are normally undertaken in the second semester of the penultimate year and the first semester of the final year of the LL.B. program respectively. They are taken in lieu of other elective courses with an equivalent units value.

- 5.4.2.1 (a) Except with the permission of the School which will be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units) unless they have an honours course average of at least 75. An honours course average for this purpose is the average mark obtained in the best 48 units of whatever Law courses under this Rule a candidate has completed to at least pass level, provided that a candidate who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to 5.4.2.4 below must have completed Law courses under 5.4.1.1(b) above with an aggregate units value of at least 62.
- (b) In calculating an Honours course average the following procedure shall be used:
  - (i) the aggregate units value of all courses completed is calculated
  - (ii) courses are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined units value constitutes 48 units of courses completed
  - (iii) the last course selected is given that units value which brings the total units value of courses selected to exactly 48 units
  - (iv) the mark in each course selected is multiplied by the course's units value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum is divided by 48 units
  - (v) to the average thus produced a bonus of .033 per course unit for a Distinction and .066 per course unit for a High Distinction will be added. This applies to all courses undertaken towards the program.
- (c) When the School gives special permission under 5.4.2.1(a) above it shall at the same time settle an honours course average.
- (d) In cases where a candidate has been
  - (i) granted status in a course (see relevant section on status under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003)
  - (ii) permitted by the School to present a course for the degree pursuant to 3.4 above the School shall determine a mark for the course which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours course average.

5.4.2.2 The School of Law shall determine each year how many eligible candidates qualified under this rule its resources allow it to supervise. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units) ('the honours program').

5.4.2.3 In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the Bachelor degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the course LAW 3099A/B Dissertation Honours Law, in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the School Manager in writing of the intention to enrol in that course. The notice must be provided to the School Manager by December of the year prior to the course being undertaken.

5.4.2.4 A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

- (a) the candidate has
  - (i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
  - (ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the School of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University
- (b) the candidate has passed
  - (i) the compulsory courses listed in 5.4.1.1(b)(i) above or their equivalent *and*
  - (ii) elective courses with a total units value of 24 from those listed in 5.4.1.1(b)(ii) above or those available under previous program rules *and*
- (c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the courses LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units).

The award abbreviation Hons.LLB shall be used by candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

5.4.2.5 A candidate for the Honours Degree who does not qualify for that degree may present LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) as an elective course of 2 units for the purposes of 5.4.1.1(b)(ii), if considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners; or a candidate for the Honours Degree who does not qualify for that degree may present LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units) as elective courses counting as 8 units of elective courses for the purposes of 5.4.1.1(b)(ii), if considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners.

5.4.2.6 Clause 3 of Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.1 (c) & (d) and Rule 3.9 also apply to the Honours degree.

## 5.5 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial

amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award

## 5.6 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 6 Special circumstances

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Laws – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- A Law graduate from Adelaide Law School will have a clear and detailed knowledge and understanding of the basic principles of the Australian legal system, including the separation of powers, the role of courts, the legislative process, and the role and control of the executive.
- The Law graduate will also have knowledge and understanding of the basic principles of the primary areas of Australian law as required to satisfy the academic standards for admission to practice law in an Australian jurisdiction, and knowledge and understanding of the development of law and legal principle within both those subject areas and other areas, such as to maintain appropriate familiarity with, and a capability to access the content of, legal principle in a given area.
- The Law graduate will have knowledge and understanding of the principles and standards of ethical and professional conduct of a lawyer.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

A Law graduate will have:

- The cognitive skills to analyse, evaluate and synthesise information from a wide variety of sources and experiences so as to identify and address as appropriate legal and related issues.
- An awareness and appreciation of the incompleteness of law and the continuous state of development of legal principle in response to social and technical change, and a capacity to respond to such change and assist such development as appropriate.
- Critical thinking and problem solving skills.
- Oral and written communication skills of a high order, including the use of appropriate modern communication technologies.
- Skills to work both independently and cooperatively, in a professional environment.
- The capacity and commitment to learn and maintain intellectual curiosity, and to engage in life long personal and professional learning.
- A commitment to the highest standards of ethical and professional behaviour.
- Familiarity with and proficiency in legal research techniques, including in the appropriate use of modern research technologies.
- A capacity and commitment to work in a professional and ethical relationship with both clients and colleagues..

### Attitudes and values

A Law graduate will have:

- A capacity to be informed, responsible and critically discriminating in his or her participation in the community.
- A commitment to the rule of law, ethical standards of personal and professional behaviour, and social justice through the operation of law.
- An understanding of social and cultural diversity, and sensitivity of the operation of the law and legal structures in that context.

# Medical School

[www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### **Bachelor of Health Sciences**

*B.Health Sc.* .....193

### **Bachelor of Medical Science**

*B.Med.Sc.* .....205

### **Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery**

*M.B.,B.S.* .....198

### **Bachelor of Psychology**

*B.Psych.* .....207

### **Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)**

*B.Psych.(Hons.)* .....210

## **Undergraduate awards in the Medical School**

Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Degree of Bachelor of Psychology

Degree of Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)

Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.



# Bachelor of Health Sciences

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 2 **Duration of program**

The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent.

### 3 **Admission**

The admission requirements for this program of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

#### 3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 3.1.1 Candidates are permitted to count towards the degree courses which have been passed in another degree program, up to a maximum value of 48 units, but will be required to present Level III courses to the value of 24 units which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements Rule 5.1.3.
- 3.1.2 A student who has withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees of BDS or MBBS after completing at least three program years may be granted status in this degree for up to 72 units and be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of Rule 5.

#### 3.2 **Status granted in combined degree programs**

##### 3.2.1 **Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws**

A candidate who gained entry to Law studies at the University of Adelaide prior to 2003 and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with Health Sciences may present 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III of Law courses in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate who gains entry to Law in 2003 or later may present 3 units of Law courses at level I, 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Health Sciences.

##### 3.2.2 **Bachelor of Health Sciences/ Bachelor of Social Sciences**

The Bachelor of Health Sciences may be undertaken concurrently with the Bachelor of Social Sciences in a

double degree program that is designed to be completed in 4 years of full-time study (96 units). Program Rule 5.3 for the Bachelor of Social Sciences details the requirements of the combined degree.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.2 In determining the final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or other courses.
- 4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
- 4.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

## 5 Qualification requirements

### 5.1 Academic program for the Bachelor degree

To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units, which satisfy the following:

#### 5.1.1 Level I

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| (a) | ANAT SC 1102 Human Biology IA   | 3 |
|     | ANAT SC 1103 Human Biology IB   | 3 |
|     | PUB HLTH 1001 Public Health IA  | 3 |
|     | PUB HLTH 1002 Public Health IB  | 3 |
| (b) | Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from the Health Sciences courses listed below, or from Level I courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, School of Economics, School of Commerce, School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Faculty of Sciences that are available to them. |   |
|     | PSYCHIAT 1001 Person, Culture Medicine IA   | 3 |
|     | PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA  | 3 |
|     | PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB  | 3 |

#### 5.1.2 Level II

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| (a) | PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II   | 4 |
| (b) | Level II Health Sciences courses to the value of 4 units chosen from the following:   |   |
|     | ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues & Development II  | 4 |
|     | ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II  | 4 |
|     | ANAT SC 2106 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences II   | 4 |
|     | PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II   | 4 |
|     | PHARM 2002 Pharmacology II  | 4 |
|     | PHARM 2002 Toxicology II  | 4 |
|     | PSYCHIAT 2002 Emotion, Culture & Medicine IIA   | 4 |
|     | PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA   | 4 |
|     | PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB   | 4 |
|     | PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II  | 4 |
|     | PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II  | 4 |
| (c) | Level II courses to the value of 16 units from the Health Sciences courses listed in 5.1.2(b) above, or from Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Sciences, School of Economics, School of Commerce, School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Faculty of Sciences that are available to them. |   |

#### 5.1.3 Level III

- (a) Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units, of which 12 units must include Health Science courses listed below:

##### Health Sciences

###### *Anatomical Sciences*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology                       | 3 |
| ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals   | 3 |
| ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy      | 3 |
| ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology                       | 3 |
| ANAT SC 3106 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences III | 6 |

###### *Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| PHARM 3004 Concepts in Pharmacology A III         | 3 |
| PHARM 3005 Research Methods in Pharmacology A III | 3 |
| PHARM 3006 Fundamentals of Drug Discovery III     | 3 |
| PHARM 3007 Concepts in Pharmacology B III         | 3 |
| PHARM 3008 Research Methods in Pharmacology B III | 3 |
| PHARM 3009 Fundamentals of Drug Development III   | 3 |

###### *Pathology*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| PATHOL 3103 General Pathology          | 6 |
| PATHOL 3104 Pathology of Organ Systems | 6 |

###### *Psychology*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III   | 4 |
| PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III             | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III            | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III             | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III             | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology III                       | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III                    | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III               | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III               | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III                      | 2 |

###### *Public Health*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| PUB HLTH 3101HO Aboriginal Health Policy IIIHS           | 6 |
| PUB HLTH 3104HO Epidemiology of Infectious Disease IIIHS | 6 |
| PUB HLTH 3106HO Health Promotion IIIHS                   | 6 |

PUB HLTH 3108HO Environmental and Occupational Health IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3109HO Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3117HO Rural Public Health IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3119HO Public Health Internship III	6
PUB HLTH 3120HO Public Health Theory and Practice III	6
PUB HLTH 3121HO Qualitative Research in Practice III	6
PUB HLTH 71051HO Diseases of Occupation IIIHS	6

*Other Health Sciences*

MICRO 3003 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III	6
OB&GYNAE 3000 Human Reproductive Health III	6

- (b) The completion of a major in an area of study offered by either the Faculty of Health Science or the School of Molecular and Biomedical Sciences. A major is defined as the completion, at Pass level or above, of at least 9 units of courses from within a single discipline.
- (c) Candidates are able to take a maximum of courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Sciences, School of Commerce, School of Economics, School of Law\*, School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or the Faculty of Sciences.
- \* Candidates for the Bachelor of Health Sciences may only undertake Law courses if they are also candidates for the Bachelor of Laws.
- 5.1.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

**5.2 Cross-institutional study**

With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study courses offered at Bachelor degree level or higher by other universities as cross-institutional students, subject to the following provisions:

- 5.2.1 Students must complete all core courses as specified in 5.1 at the University of Adelaide.
- 5.2.2 The following limits shall apply:

**Level I**

12 units of cross-institutional studies in any discipline

**Level II or Level III**

12 units of cross-institutional studies in any discipline

5.2.3 Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe.

5.2.4 On completion of any cross-institutional course, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

**5.3 Academic program for the Honours degree**

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for a Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded

5.3.1 A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

- ANAE&IC 4000AHO/BHO Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care
- ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences
- BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry
- CLIN NUR 4000AHO/BHO Honours Clinical Nursing
- DENT 4100AHO/BHO Honours Dentistry
- GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics
- MEDICINE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Medicine
- MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology
- OB&GYNAE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- ORT&TRAU 4000AHO/BHO Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
- PAEDIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Paediatrics
- PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology
- PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology
- PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology
- PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Psychiatry
- PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology
- PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO Honours Public Health
- SURGERY 4000AHO/BHO Honours Surgery

- 5.3.1.1 The program comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:
- (a) Program of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith
  - (b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques
  - (c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the program and on which a thesis must be submitted.
- 5.3.1.2 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.
- 5.3.1.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Faculty before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

#### **5.4 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

#### **6 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Health Sciences – Graduate Attributes

The aim of this program is to produce graduates who are committed to advancing knowledge of health and disease and improving the health of the public. Depending on the choice of stream within the program, graduates will have the capacity to work in a variety of health settings, including government, academia, industry, business and the community, in a range of areas such as laboratory or community-based research, provision of health services, surveillance and evaluation, health promotion and policy. Graduates will possess a firm foundation for further study and be equipped for a lifetime of learning.

### Knowledge

Detailed knowledge will depend on the choice of subjects undertaken, but every graduate will:

- have a population as well as an individual view of health.
- understand the biology of the human species, the structure and function of the body and the relationship of the environment to the health of the human being.
- know the biological bases of disease at the tissue, organ and system level and relate this knowledge to the diagnosis and treatment of common diseases.
- possess a basic knowledge of the core disciplines within public health, in particular, epidemiology and social and political analysis, and understand how these disciplines can contribute to protecting the health of the public.
- be aware of contemporary issues in health, including the leading causes of morbidity and mortality and potential for prevention.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- An ability to read and interpret material relevant to health.
- An ability to communicate in writing and orally with a range of audiences concerning health matters.
- An ability to critically appraise and synthesise a body of work.
- An ability to employ methods to collect, process and analyse materials and data relevant to research on health and disease.
- An ability to articulate the practical implications of theory and research in health.
- An ability to draw on and apply knowledge gained from historical and comparative perspectives.
- An ability to work both independently and as an effective team member.

### Attitudes and values

- A sensitivity to the cultural and ethical issues that may impact on the way that knowledge acquired within health is interpreted and used.
- A respect for people whatever their age, gender, abilities, social circumstances or cultural background.
- Commitment to addressing social inequalities which underpin differences in health experiences.
- An appreciation of the value of an inquiring mind and of the questioning of the status quo in science and society.

# Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery and a degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

- 2.1 The program of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full-time study.
- 2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program:
- (a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science *or*
  - (b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.
- 2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2(b) above must obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2(b) above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Executive Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

### 3 **Enrolment**

---

#### 3.1 **Prescribed communicable infections Policy**

The University promotes a pro-active public health approach to prescribed communicable infections (PCI) such as HIV/AIDS, Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C, and seeks to minimise the impact of these infections on students' academic progress. It offers understanding and practical support to students with such infections, and aims to provide a work and study environment free from discrimination, challenging views that result in discriminatory attitudes toward people with PCIs.

The University also has a legal and ethical obligation to take all reasonable measures to prevent the transmission of prescribed communicable infections among students, staff members and visitors, and recognises that some students with such infections will not be permitted to complete the Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery, the Bachelor of Dental Surgery or other clinical programs offered by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

All prospective medical and dental school students are strongly advised to consult the University's *Students With Prescribed Communicable Infections Policy* - available through the University's website at [www.adelaide.edu.au/student/current/policies.html](http://www.adelaide.edu.au/student/current/policies.html) - which makes reference to the relevant legislation, elaborates on the reasons for the adoption of this policy, and outlines procedures for implementing the policy.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the programs of study and practice prescribed for it.
- 4.2 The examiners in any course may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the program of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the courses.
- 4.3 A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the program of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.
- 4.4
- (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the Academic Program Rules shall be awarded a non-graded pass
  - (b) Candidates who pass the specified courses of the First, Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Year Examinations shall be awarded a Non-graded Pass. For the elective course/s undertaken, candidates who pass will be awarded a graded or ungraded result in accordance with the grading scheme approved for the courses/s concerned.
  - (c) Unless otherwise provided in the Academic Program Rules (see 4.4(b) above and 4.4(d) below) there shall be four classifications of pass in any component course of the medicine program, as follows: Pass with

High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

- (d) A candidate whose results in the Fourth Year, Fifth and Final (Sixth) Year Examinations, in the medicine program have been adjudged by the School of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the School on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the program, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).
- 4.5** (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination, the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.
- (b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the course or courses in which the candidate has failed.
- (c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this Academic Program Rule a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the programs of study and practice leading to the next examination.
- (d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the programs of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

#### **4.6 Attendance requirements**

To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Faculty may from time to time prescribe.

### **5 Qualification requirements**

---

#### **5.1 Program of study and examinations**

- 5.1.1 To qualify for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the six Examinations by:
- (a) regularly attending lectures and PBL sessions
- (b) satisfactorily participating in tutorial, practical and project work, clinical programs and attachments *and*

- (c) satisfactorily completing the range of assessment tasks, including examinations, that are prescribed in the Syllabus for each of the courses of the Examinations as set out in 5.2.

Students must also undertake 18 units of elective courses over Years 1-3 to broaden their education. The Medical School will provide guidelines on approved electives, on an annual basis.

In addition, a student is required to undertake either a period of elective study approved by the School of Medicine before commencing the study and practice for the Final (Sixth Year) Examination or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth Year Examination, a prescribed revision program of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, in a course area of the Fifth Year Examination.

- 5.1.2 A student entering the First Year of the program shall be required to undertake an English Language Proficiency assessment. If deficiencies in the written and/or oral use of English are identified through the initial assessment or through the assessment tasks prescribed for the courses of the First Year Examination, the School may require the student to participate in a Language Development Program in parallel with the courses of study for the degree.
- 5.1.3 (a) In the event that a student fails a course of an examination the School's Board of Examiners for the relevant Examination may offer supplementary or special assessment tasks, including examinations, after considering the student's academic performance in all courses undertaken in an academic year and any evidence of a medical or compassionate nature which may be placed before it. Where supplementary examinations are offered, they will be undertaken at a time specified by the Medical School.
- (b) A candidate who has been offered a supplementary or special examination on account of a failure in a course of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination, shall normally be required to undertake a prescribed revision program of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, before undertaking the examination.
- 5.1.4 A candidate shall normally pass the whole of one Examination before entering into the program of study and practice leading to the next examination. A candidate who fails an Examination will normally be required to repeat the study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements of all courses set out for the Examinations in 5.2 below.

## 5.2 Academic program

5.2.1 The following are the courses of study for the six Examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery:

### *MEDIC ST 1000 A/B First Year Examination*

#### **Core courses**

MEDIC ST 1101A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine I	6
MEDIC ST 1102A/B Clinical Skills I	6
MEDIC ST 1103A/B Medical Professional and Personal Development I	6

#### **Electives**

at least 6 units of approved elective course/s 6

### *MEDIC ST 2000 A/B Second Year Examination*

#### **Core courses**

MEDIC ST 2101A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine II	6
MEDIC ST 2102AHO/BHO Clinical Skills II	6
MEDIC ST 2103A/B Medical Professional and Personal Development II	6

#### **Electives**

6 units of approved elective course/s 6

### *MEDIC ST 3000 A/B Third Year Examination*

#### **Core courses**

MEDIC ST 3102A/B Clinical Skills III	6
MEDIC ST 3103A/B Medical Professional and Personal Development III	6
MEDIC ST 3104A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine III	6

#### **Electives**

approved elective courses to an aggregate, over Years 1, 2 and 3, of 15 units, provided elective courses to the value of at least 18 units have been attempted.

### *MEDIC ST 4000 A/B Fourth Year Examination* 24

MEDIC ST 4005AHO/BHO Medical Home Unit	5
MEDIC ST 4006AHO/BHO Surgical Home Unit	5
MEDIC ST 4007AHO/BHO Psychological Health	3
MEDIC ST 4008AHO/BHO Acute and Chronic Care 1	3
MEDIC ST 4009AHO/BHO Medical and Scientific Attachment 1	2
MEDIC ST 4010AHO/BHO Medical and Scientific Attachment 2	2
MEDIC ST 4011 AHO/BHO Research Proposal	2
MEDIC ST 4012 AHO/BHO Common Program	2

### *MEDIC ST 5000 A/B Fifth Year Examination*

MEDIC ST 5005AHO/BHO Medical and Scientific Attachment 3	2
MEDIC ST 5006AHO/BHO Medical and Scientific Attachment 4	2
MEDIC ST 5007AHO/BHO Medical and Scientific Attachment 5	2
MEDIC ST 5008AHO/BHO Medical and Scientific Attachment 6	2
MEDIC ST 5009AHO/BHO Acute and Chronic Care 2	3
MEDIC ST 5010AHO/BHO Paediatrics and Child Health	5
MEDIC ST 5011AHO/BHO Human Reproductive Health	5
MEDIC ST 5012AHO/BHO Common Program	2
MEDIC ST 5013AHO/BHO External Elective	1

### *MEDIC ST 6000 A/B Final (Sixth Year) Examination*

GEN PRAC 6000AHO/BHO General Practice VI
MEDICINE 6000AHO/BHO Medicine VI
MEDIC ST 6001AHO/BHO Clinical Competence VI
PATHOL 6000AHO/BHO Applied Pathology VI
PAEDIAT 6000AHO/BHO Paediatrics VI
PSYCHIAT 6000AHO/BHO Psychiatry VI
SURGERY 6000AHO/BHO Surgery VI

## 5.3 Honours

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the School shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded.

### 5.3.1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours)

A candidate whose results in the fourth-year, fifth-year and final (sixth-year) examinations, in the medicine program have been adjudged by the Medical School to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the School on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the program be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

### 5.3.2 Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

A candidate may intermit the course for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor



of Medical Science; or for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

#### 5.4 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the School concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material: and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

#### 5.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the School in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

#### **Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science:**

- 1 Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Director in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.
- 2 No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 3 Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.
- 4 No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he or she is attached.
- 5 No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he or she has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Director or his deputy.
- 6 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.
- 7 Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.
- 8 During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Director of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.

9 Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself/herself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he/she is so dismissed he/she shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

10 In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his/her case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Head (or his/her deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the School of Medicine (or his/her deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (eg. a student member of Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the IMVS where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Director of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

## Bachelor of Medicine & Bachelor of Surgery – Graduate Attributes

Our undergraduate program at the University of Adelaide Medical School seeks to produce an undifferentiated doctor with the abilities and skills appropriate for both the seamless transition to post-graduate training, and to continue into advanced training programs for the full spectrum of career paths.

The University of Adelaide Medical graduates will be distinguished by:

- Being thoroughly versed in the skills and application of adult learning.
- Deriving enjoyment for the process of learning and the pursuit of knowledge and understanding (where knowledge is defined as information that can be used effectively in familiar and unknown situations).
- Having a superior ability to integrate knowledge across disciplines.
- The ability to apply basic scientific knowledge to facilitate understanding and management in clinical practice.
- A highly developed sense of their 'duty of care' for their patients.

At the end of the course of undergraduate medical education the student will have acquired through the Scientific Basis of Medicine, Medical Personal and Professional Development, and Clinical Practice streams the attitudes, knowledge and understanding, and skills essential to the practice of medicine, including:

### Medical Personal and Development

- Respect for patients and colleagues that encompasses, without prejudice, diversity of background and opportunity, language, culture and way of life.
- Recognition of patients' rights in all respects, and particularly in regard to privacy, confidentiality and informed consent.
- Ability to cope with uncertainty and adapt to change.
- Awareness of the moral and ethical responsibilities involved in individual patient care and in the provision of care to populations of patients.
- Development of the capacity of self-audit and for participation in the peer-review process.
- Capacity to recognise and accept limitations in one's knowledge, understanding and clinical skills.
- Ability to work effectively as a member of a team.
- Willingness to use his or her professional capabilities to contribute to community welfare as well as to individual patient welfare by the practice of preventive medicine and the encouragement of health promotion.
- Acceptance and practice of the theories and principles that govern ethical decision making, and of the major ethical dilemmas in medicine, particularly those that arise at the beginning and end of life and those that arise from the rapid expansion of the knowledge of genetics.
- Ability to retrieve (from electronic databases and other resources), manage, and utilise biomedical information for solving problems and making decisions that are relevant to the care of individuals and populations.
- Acceptance of the responsibility to contribute as far as possible to the advancement of medical knowledge and research in order to benefit medical practice and further improve the quality of patient care.
- Willingness to contribute to teaching and the professional development of others.
- Ability to communicate effectively in writing with patients, colleagues and others in carrying out their responsibilities.

## Scientific Basis of Medicine

Knowledge and understanding of:

- The normal structure and function of the body (as an intact organism) and of each of its major organ systems.
- The molecular, biochemical, and cellular mechanisms that are important in maintaining the body's homeostasis.
- The various causes (genetic, developmental, metabolic, toxic, microbiologic, autoimmune, neoplastic, degenerative, and traumatic) of maladies and the ways in which they operate on the body (pathogenesis).
- The altered structure and function (pathology and pathophysiology) of the body and its major organ systems that are seen in various diseases and conditions.
- Problems that are presented to doctors and the range of solutions that have been developed for their recognition, investigation, prevention and treatment.
- How disease presents in patients of all ages, how patients react to illness or the belief that they are ill, and how illness behaviour varies between social and cultural groups.
- The environmental, social and psychological determinants of disease, the principles of disease surveillance and the means by which diseases may spread, and the analysis of the burden of disease within the community.
- The principles of disease prevention and health promotion.
- Various approaches to the organisation, financing, and delivery of health care.
- Understanding of the power of the scientific method in establishing the causation of disease and efficacy of traditional and non-traditional therapies.
- Explaining mechanisms by linking basic sciences to symptoms and signs.
- Integrating knowledge from different areas and applying it to patient management.
- Understanding of the physical and psychological influences operating throughout the human life cycle, including development, reproduction and senescence.
- Demonstrating understanding of the factors that influence the cost-effective practice of medicine including the role of the history and examination and of appropriate investigation and management.

## Clinical Practice

- Honesty and integrity in all interactions with patients' families, colleagues, and others with whom physicians must interact in their professional lives.
- Understanding the importance of effective communication to the practice of "good" medicine and the avoidance of litigation
- Ability to effectively and empathetically communicate with both patients and their relatives and with other professionals, both medical and non-medical.
- Knowledge and understanding of the principles of therapy, including
  - (i) the management of acute illness,
  - (ii) the actions of drugs, their prescription and their administration,
  - (iii) the care of the chronically ill and the disabled,
  - (iv) rehabilitation, institutional and community care,

- (v) the amelioration of suffering and the relief of pain,
- (vi) the care of the dying.
- Ability to obtain an accurate medical history that covers all essential aspects of the history, including issues related to age, gender, and socio-economic status.
- Ability to perform both complete and an organ system specific examination, including a mental status examination.
- Ability to perform routine technical procedures.
- Ability to interpret the results of commonly used, including effective and most cost efficient, diagnostic procedures.
- Application of the knowledge and understanding of the most frequent clinical, laboratory, roentgenologic, and pathologic manifestations of common maladies.
- Ability to reason deductively in solving clinical problems.
- Ability to construct appropriate management strategies (both diagnostic and therapeutic) for patients with common conditions, both acute and chronic, including medical, psychiatric, and surgical conditions, and those requiring short- and long-term rehabilitation.
- Ability to recognise patients with immediately life threatening cardiac, pulmonary or neurological conditions regardless of etiology, and to institute appropriate initial therapy.
- Ability to recognise and outline an initial course of management for patients with serious conditions requiring critical care.

# Bachelor of Medical Science

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

### 2 **Duration of program and qualification requirements**

---

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a program of advanced study extending over one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the courses prescribed in the Academic Program Rules.

### 3 **Admission requirements**

---

- 3.1 Before admission to a program of study for the degree a candidate shall have:
- passed the Third Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
  - been accepted by the head of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the course he/she wishes to pursue *and*
  - completed such prerequisite work as the head of the department concerned may prescribe.
- 3.2 On the recommendation of the Faculty of Health Sciences, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical program of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in 3.1(a).

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.
- 4.2 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- |     |                    |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1   | First Class        |
| 2A  | Second Class div A |
| 2B  | Second Class div B |
| 3   | Third Class        |
| NAH | Not awarded.       |

- 4.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself/herself for examination unless he/she has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

### 5 **Qualification requirements**

---

#### 5.1 **Academic program**

A program of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

ANAES&IC 4000AHO/BHO Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care  
ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences  
BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry  
GEN PRAC 4000AHO/BHO Honours General Practice  
MEDICINE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Medicine  
MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology  
OB&GYNAE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
ORT&TRAU 4000AHO/BHO Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma  
PAEDIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Paediatrics  
PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology  
PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology  
PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology  
PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Psychiatry  
PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology  
PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO Honours Public Health  
SURGERY 4000AHO/BHO Honours Surgery

- 5.2 The program comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:
- Program of Reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
  - Experimental work covering a wide range of techniques.
  - The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the program and on which a thesis must be submitted.

### **5.3 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## **6 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Psychology

This program is taught only in Singapore

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Psychology.

### 2 Duration of program

---

The program of study shall extend over three years of full-time study or part-time equivalent.

### 3 Admission

---

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Department may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously. Credit for other courses may be allowed at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3.1.2 Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree courses which have been passed in another degree program, up to a maximum value of 24 units, but will be required to present Level III courses to the value of 24 units which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements of Rule 6.3.

### 4 Enrolment

---

Each student's program of study shall be approved by the Executive Dean of Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

### 5 Assessment and Examinations

---

5.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

5.2 In determining the final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account the candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance to the final result.

### 6 Qualification requirements

---

6.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified below, pass courses to the value of at least 72 units, which must include the following:

- (a) Level 1 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA (3 units) and PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB (3 units)
- (b) Level 2 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA (4 units), PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB (4 units) and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II (4 units)
- (c) Level 3 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III (4 units) and other Level 3 Psychology courses to the value of at least 14 units.

6.1.1 With the permission of the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Executive Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 14 units described under 6.3 below, a candidate may take courses from the Academic Program Rules of any Faculty which are considered appropriate coursework for the Bachelor of Psychology degree.

6.1.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

6.2 A candidate who has completed all the requirements of the Bachelor of Psychology degree to a standard acceptable to the Faculty may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) degree. In these circumstances the candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 6.3 Academic Program

#### Level I

PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA

PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB

plus courses to the value of at least 18 units selected from the following:

**Architecture**

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

**Commerce**

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

**Economics**

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

**Health Sciences**

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

**Humanities and Social Sciences**

Level I courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**Science**

Level I Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Level II**

PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II

PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA

PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB

plus other Level 2 courses from the list below to the value of at least 12 units:

**Architecture**

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

**Commerce**

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

**Economics**

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

**Health Sciences**

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

**Humanities and Social Sciences**

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.6.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**Science**

Level II Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Level III**

PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III

plus other Psychology courses from the list shown below to the value of at least 14 units:

PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III 2

PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III 2

PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III 2

PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III 2

PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III 2

PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology III 2

PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III 2

PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III 2

PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III 2

PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III 2

plus other Level III courses from the following list:

**Architecture**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

**Commerce**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

**Economics**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

**Health Sciences**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

**Humanities and Social Sciences**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.6.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.



**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**Science**

Level III Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**6.4 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**7 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Council in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Psychology.

### 2 Duration of program

---

The program of study shall extend over four years of full-time study or part-time equivalent.

### 3 Admission

---

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Department may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously. Credit for other courses may be allowed at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology.
- 3.1.2 Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree courses which have been passed in another degree program, up to a maximum value of 48 units, but will be required to present Level III and Level IV courses to the value of 24 units each which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements of Rule 6.2.
- 3.1.3 Candidates who have completed all the requirements for the Bachelor of Psychology degree to a standard acceptable to the Faculty may be admitted to the Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) program with status for all courses prior to Level IV.

### 4 Enrolment

---

Each student's program of study shall be approved by the Executive Dean of Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

### 5 Assessment and Examinations

---

- 5.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 5.2 In determining the final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account the candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate

notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance to the final result.

- 5.3 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

- 5.4 The examination for Level IV will consist of written papers and the thesis on the research project.

#### 5.5 Review of academic progress

- 5.5.1 A candidate must maintain the prescribed level of performance for progression from each of Levels I, II, and III. Any student who fails to achieve an average of 65 per cent or higher in psychology courses undertaken at a given Level (based on the first attempt result for each course) will be determined to be making unsatisfactory progress and will be required to show cause why they should not be excluded from the program. Students in this position will be written to by the Department in December of the year concerned. The letter will outline the *show cause* procedures.
- 5.5.2 A candidate who does not maintain the level of performance prescribed in 5.5.1 may not proceed with the Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) program, but may apply to transfer to another degree program.

### 6 Qualification requirements

---

- 6.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified below, pass courses to the value of at least 96 units, which must include the following:
- (a) Level 1 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include Psychol 1000 Psychology IA (3 units) and PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB (3 units)
  - (b) Level 2 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include PSYCHOL 2000 Psychology IIA (4 units), PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB (4 units) and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II (4 units)

- (c) Level 3 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III (4 units) and other Level 3 Psychology courses to the value of at least 14 units
- (d) PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology (24 units).
- 6.1.1 With the permission of the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Executive Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 14 units described under 6.2 below, a candidate may take courses from the Academic Program Rules of any Faculty which are considered appropriate coursework for the Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) degree.
- 6.1.2 All other components (a total of 72 units) must be completed before undertaking the Fourth Year program.
- 6.1.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

## 6.2 Academic Program

### Level I

PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA

PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB

plus courses to the value of at least 18 units selected from the following:

#### Architecture

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

#### Commerce

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

#### Economics

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

#### Health Sciences

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

#### Humanities and Social Sciences

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.6.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

#### Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

### Science

Level I Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

### Level II

PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II

PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA

PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB

plus other Level 2 courses from the list below to the value of at least 12 units:

#### Architecture

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

#### Commerce

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

#### Economics

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

#### Health Sciences

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

#### Humanities and Social Sciences

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.6.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

#### Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

### Science

Level II Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

### Level III

PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III  
plus other Psychology courses from the list shown below to the value of at least 14 units:

PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III	2
PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III	2
PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III	2

PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III	2
PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III	2
PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III	2

plus other Level III courses from the following list:

**Architecture**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

**Commerce**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

**Economics**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

**Health Sciences**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

**Humanities and Social Sciences**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.6.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**Science**

Level III Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Level IV**

PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology	24
------------------------------------	----

**6.3 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**7 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) – Graduate Attributes

### Bachelor of Psychology - Graduate Attributes

The principal aim of this program is to provide graduates with the tertiary-level education required to be eligible for conditional registration as a Psychologist. The program is also designed to enable graduates to meet the prerequisites for progression to postgraduate study in this discipline.

#### Knowledge

- All of the topics specified by the Australian Psychological Society as core areas of learning within this discipline, specifically: biological bases of behaviour; perception; cognition, information processing and language; learning; motivation and emotion; social psychology; lifespan developmental psychology; individual differences in capacity and behaviour, testing and assessment, personality; and abnormal psychology.
- The range of methodologies employed to collect and analyse data relevant to the above topics.
- The historical origins of ideas within this discipline.
- Some of the ways whereby contemporary psychology is being/could be applied to real-world problems and issues.

#### Intellectual and social capabilities

- An ability to communicate with audiences with differing levels of knowledge about psychological topics.
- An ability to enter into rational debate on psychological topics.
- An ability to critically evaluate claims relevant to or derived from the discipline of psychology and to formulate specific research questions with respect to those claims.
- An ability to conduct empirical investigations appropriate for testing the validity of psychological knowledge claims and for the provision of evidence appropriate for answering specific research questions in psychology.
- An ability to employ both qualitative and quantitative methods for the analysis of data collected for the purpose of testing the validity of psychological knowledge claims and answering specific research questions in psychology.
- An ability to produce written reports of a professional standard on psychological issues and questions.
- A basic understanding of how the knowledge and methods of contemporary psychology may be applied towards the management and/or solution of human problems.

#### Attitudes and values

- A sensitivity to the cultural and ethical issues that may impact on the way that the knowledge acquired within psychology is interpreted and used.
- A respect for people and their fundamental human rights, regardless of age, gender, ability, ethnic or religious background.
- A respect for the scholarly heritage of psychology as an academic discipline and for the past, present and future contributions of psychology as a profession.



# Elder School of Music

[www.music.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.music.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

### **Certificate IV in Music (Classical)**

*Cert.IV Mus.(Class.)*

### **Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)**

*Cert.IV Mus.(Jazz.)*

### **Certificate IV in Music (Technology)**

*Cert.IV Mus.(Technology)*

### **Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)**

*Cert.III Mus.(Perf, Comp.)*.....217

### **Bachelor of Music**

*B.Mus.*

### **Bachelor of Music Education**

*B.Mus.Ed.*

### **Bachelor of Music Studies**

*B.Mus.St.*

### **Bachelor of Music (Honours)**

*B.Mus.(Hons.)*

### **Bachelor of Music Education (Honours)**

*B.Mus.Ed.(Hons.)*

### **Bachelor of Music Studies (Honours)**

*B.Mus.St.(Hons.)*.....221

### **Appendix A: Single Study Courses**

**in the Elder School of Music** .....233

## **Undergraduate and sub-degree awards in the Elder School of Music**

Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)

Certificate IV in Music (Classical)

Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)

Certificate IV in Music (Technology)

Degree of Bachelor of Music

Degree of Bachelor of Music Education

Degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

### **Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.



## Certificate IV in Music (Classical)

## Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)

## Certificate IV in Music (Technology)

## Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)

### Academic Program Rules

---

#### 1 **General**

---

##### 1.1 There shall be:

A Certificate IV in Music (Classical)

A Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)

A Certificate IV in Music (Technology)

A Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)

#### 2 **Duration of programs**

---

The program of study for the Certificate IV in Music (Classical) shall extend over one academic year of full-time study or equivalent.

The program of study for the Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) shall extend over one academic year of full-time study or equivalent.

The program of study for the Certificate IV in Music (Technology) shall extend over one academic year of full-time study or equivalent.

The program of study for the Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) shall extend over one academic year of part-time study or the equivalent.

#### 3 **Admission**

---

##### 3.1 **Certificate IV in Music (Classical)**

Admission to the program of study for Certificate IV in Music (Classical) shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12 or the equivalent.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

##### 3.2 **Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)**

Admission to the program of study for Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) shall be determined on the basis of academic

merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12 or the equivalent.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

##### 3.3 **Certificate IV in Music (Technology)**

Admission to the program of study for Certificate IV in Music (Technology) shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and the presentation of a portfolio at interview. All applicants shall be interviewed prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12 or the equivalent.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

##### 3.4 **Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)**

Admission to the program of study for Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance or the presentation of a portfolio at interview. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12 or the equivalent.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

#### 4 **Enrolment**

---

4.1 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the School, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed programs of study.

4.2 The requirements of courses taken in one semester must be completed within the same semester and courses taken in one year must be completed in the same year.

- 4.3 The School may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a full year course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.4 Except where otherwise determined by the School, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance or Practical Study courses and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to enrol in that course.
- 4.5 A candidate must satisfy the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in semester two courses.

## 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 5.2 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 5.3 There are specific attendance requirements for all Music programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given course. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the program advisers and lecturers.
- 5.4 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course, of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 5.5 There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Certificate awards offered by the School: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.  
If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. A particular competency shall be deemed to have been achieved when all relevant sections of courses mapped against it have been completed.
- 5.6 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the

School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 5.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the program in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

## 6 Qualification requirements

### 6.1 **Academic program: Certificate IV in Music (Classical)**

- 6.1.1 The program for the Certificate IV in Music (Classical) may be taken with a major study in Classical Performance on an instrument or voice.
- 6.1.2 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below in 6.1.2.1. Courses to a total value of 24 units must be presented. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

#### 6.1.2.1 *Classical Performance*

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

VETMUS 1501 Music Industry and Business Management	1
VETMUS 1502 OH&S	1
VETMUS 1503 Assignment Writing & Research Skills	1
VETMUS 1602A/B Aural Development (VET)Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1605A/B Ensemble Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1607A/B History of 20th Century Music Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1608A/B Theory of Music Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1609A/B Individual Tuition (C4) Part 1 & 2	4
VETMUS 1801A/B Composition Class Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1802A/B Keyboard Musicianship Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1804A/B Performance Class Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1807A/B Technique & Repertoire Part 1 & 2	3

- 6.1.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
- 6.1.4 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)**

1 **Work required to complete the Certificate**  
To qualify for the award of the Certificate IV in Music (Classical) a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 **Availability of courses and options:**  
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

**6.2 Academic program: Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)**

The program for the Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) may be taken with a major study in Jazz Performance.

6.2.2 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below in 6.2.2.1. Courses to a total value of 24 units must be presented. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

*6.2.2.1 Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)*

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

VETMUS 1501 Music Industry and Business Management	1
VETMUS 1502 OH&S	1
VETMUS 1503 Assignment Writing & Research Skills	1
VETMUS 1602A/B Aural Development (VET)Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1701A/B Jazz Styles I Part 1 & 2	3
VETMUS 1702A/B Jazz Theory I Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1703A/B Jazz Piano Class Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1704A/B Jazz Performance I Part 1 & 2	4
VETMUS 1705A/B Improvisation I Part 1 & 2	3
VETMUS 1707A/B Small Ensemble Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1708A/B Jazz Masterclass Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1709A/B Jazz Forum Part 1 & 2	1

6.2.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

6.2.4 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)**

1 **Work required to complete the Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)**  
To qualify for the award of the Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003) except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 **Availability of courses and options:**  
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

**6.3 Academic program: Certificate IV in Music (Technology)**

6.3.1 The program for the Certificate IV in Music (Technology) may be taken with a Practical Study in Music Technology.

6.3.2 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below in 6.3.2.1. Courses to a total value of 24 units must be presented. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

*6.3.2.1 Music Technology*

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

VETMUS 1501 Music Industry & Business Management	1
VETMUS 1502 OH&S	1
VETMUS 1503 Assignment Writing & Research Skills	1
VETMUS 1602A/B Aural Development (VET)Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1603A/B Theoretical studies Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1606A/B History of Commercial Music Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1801A/B Composition Class Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1802A/B Keyboard Musicianship Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1901A/B Midi studies Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1902A/B Digital Audio Studies Part 1 & 2	3
VETMUS 1903 Music Technology	3
VETMUS 1904A/B Recital part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1905A/B Practical Technology part 1 & 2	1

6.3.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

6.3.4 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the

University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)**

- 1 **Work required to complete the Certificate IV in Music (Technology):**  
To qualify for the award of the Certificate IV in Music (Technology) a candidate granted status(see relevant section under Student Related Polices In Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the prescribed program while attending the University.
- 2 **Availability of courses and options:**  
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

**6.4 Academic program: Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)**

- 6.4.1 The program for the Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) may be taken with a major study in performance or composition.
- 6.4.2 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below in 6.4.2.1. Courses to a total value of 14 units must be presented. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.
  - 6.4.2.1 *Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)*  
Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:
 

VETMUS 1501 Music Industry and Business Management	1
VETMUS 1502 OH&S	1
VETMUS 1503 Assignment Writing & Research Skills	1
VETMUS 1601A/B History and Literature Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1602A/B Aural Development (VET)Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1605A/B Ensemble Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1608A/B Theory of Music Part 1 & 2	2
VETMUS 1610A/B Individual Tuition (C3) Part 1 & 2	3
- 6.4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
- 6.4.4 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)**

- 1 Work required to complete the Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition).  
To qualify for the award of the Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) a candidate granted status under General Academic Program Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the prescribed program while attending the University.
- 2 **Availability of courses and options:**  
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

**7 External Performances/Engagements**

---

Students are encouraged to take outside engagements, provided that:

- (a) a student shall not take part in any public concert or engagement that prohibits the student from attending a scheduled lesson or class except by permission of the Director.
- (b) The Director reserves the right to determine whether or not a student shall be required to acknowledge the name of the School or its staff, at any public concert or engagement in which the student participates.

**8 Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

**Bachelor of Music**  
**Bachelor of Music Education**  
**Bachelor of Music Studies**  
**Bachelor of Music (Honours)**  
**Bachelor of Music Education (Honours)**  
**Bachelor of Music Studies (Honours)**

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

#### 1.1 There shall be:

- A degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music
- A degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education
- A degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

### 2 **Duration of programs**

---

- 2.1 The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.
- 2.2 The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education shall extend over four academic years and that for the Honours degree over five academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.
- 2.3 The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.
- 2.4 The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

### 3 **Admission**

---

#### 3.1 **Bachelor of Music**

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

#### 3.2 **Bachelor of Music Education**

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and performance by audition in one of Music Performance, Music Technology or Composition. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

#### 3.3 **Bachelor of Music Studies**

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and performance by audition in one of Music Performance, Music Technology or Composition. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

### 3.4 The Honours degrees

Before enrolling in the Honours program a candidate must obtain the approval of the Dean, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the program for the degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music Studies or Level IV in the case of the degree of Bachelor of Music Education. Before entering the Honours year, candidates must have qualified for the Bachelor degree, including Level III or IV courses in the field in which it is proposed to undertake Honours.

## 4 Enrolment

- 4.1 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the School, or nominee, for the proposed programs of study.
- 4.2 The requirements of courses taken in one semester must be completed within the same semester and courses taken in one year must be completed in the same year.
- 4.3 The School may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a full year course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.4 Except where otherwise determined by the School, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance or Practical Study courses and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to enrol in that course.
- 4.5 A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later year courses, may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level.

## 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 5.2 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 5.3 There are specific attendance requirements for all Music programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires

students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given course. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the program advisers and lecturers.

- 5.4 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course, of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 5.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the undergraduate awards offered by the School: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.  
  
If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.
- 5.6 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
  - 1 First Class
  - 2A Second Class div A
  - 2B Second Class div B
  - 3 Third Class
  - NAH Not awarded.
- 5.7 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 5.8 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the program in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.
- 5.9 Candidates may not enrol a second time for an Honours program if they have
  - (a) already qualified for Honours *or*
  - (b) presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours *or*
  - (c) withdrawn from the Honours program, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

## 6 Qualification requirements

### 6.1 Academic program: Bachelor of Music

- 6.1.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Music may be taken with a major study in Classical Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Jazz Performance.
- 6.1.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in any one of 6.1.2.1 to 6.1.2.3. Courses to a total value of 72 units must be presented. At least 20 units shall comprise Level III courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

#### 6.1.2.1 Classical Performance

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

##### Level I

MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I	3
MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3
MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Music	3

and

PERF 1500A/B Classical Performance I Part 1 & 2 9  
and an Ensemble from one of the following unless specified otherwise in the Specialist Requirements:

ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1026A/B Adelaide Voices I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1027A/B Bella Voce I Part 1 & 2	3

Please note that in some instrumental/vocal specialisations there are ensembles that are required by your specialist requirements listed below:

*Brass:*

ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

or

ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

*Keyboard:*

PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

*Percussion:*

ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

or

ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

or

ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

*Strings:*

ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

*Voice:*

One of:

ENS 1025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1026A/B Adelaide Voices I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1027A/B Bella Voce I Part 1 & 2	3

*Woodwind:*

ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

##### Level II

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
--	---

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Nineteenth Century Music	3
---	---

and

PERF 2500A/B Classical Performance II Part 1 & 2 9

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

ENS 2025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale II Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

ENS 2026A/B Adelaide Voices II Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

ENS 2027A/B Bella Voce II Part 1 & 2	3
--------------------------------------	---

and specialist requirements as listed below:

*Brass:*  
 an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units  
*and*  
 ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 3  
*or*  
 ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 3  
*Keyboard:*  
 PERF 2001A/B Accompanying II Part 1 & 2 3  
*Percussion:*  
 ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 3  
*and*  
 ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 3  
*or*  
 ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 3  
*Strings:*  
 ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 2030 Chamber Music IIA 1.5  
 ENS 2031 Chamber Music IIB 1.5  
*Voice:*  
 PERF 2003A/B Stagecraft II Part 1 & 2 3  
 PERF 2004A/B Voice Practicum II Part 1 & 2 3  
*and one of:*  
 ENS 2025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale II Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 2026A/B Adelaide Voices II Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 2027A/B Bella Voce II Part 1 & 2 3  
*Woodwind:*  
 ENS 2009A/B Conservatorium School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 3  
*or*  
 ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 3  
*and*  
 ENS 2030 Chamber Music IIA 1.5  
 ENS 2031 Chamber Music IIB 1.5  
*or*  
 another Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units  
 and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

**Level III**  
 MUSCORE 3001 Music Since 1900 3  
 MUSCORE 3004 Music in Australia III 3  
*and*  
 PERF 3500A/B Classical Performance III Part 1 & 2 9  
 and an Ensemble from one of the following unless specified otherwise in the Specialist Requirements:  
 ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 3025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale III Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 3026A/B Adelaide Voices III Part 1 & 2 3  
 ENS 3027A/B Bella Voce III Part 1 & 2 3  
 and specialist requirements as specified:  
*Brass:*  
 an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units  
*and*  
 ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 3  
*or*  
 ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3  
*Keyboard:*  
 ENS 3030 Chamber Music IIIA 1.5  
 ENS 3031 Chamber Music IIIB 1.5  
 PERF 3010 Accompanying III 3  
*or*  
 another course from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units  
*Percussion:*  
 ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3  
*and*  
 ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 3  
*or*  
 ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3  
*Strings:*  
 ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 3



*and*

ENS 3030 Chamber Music IIIA	1.5
ENS 3031 Chamber Music IIIB	1.5

*or*

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

*Voice:*

PERF 3003A/B Stagecraft III Part 1 & 2	3
PERF 3004A/B Voice Practicum III Part 1 & 2	3

*and one of:*

ENS 3025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3026A/B Adelaide Voices III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3027A/B Bella Voce III Part 1 & 2	3

*Woodwind:*

ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2	3
--	---

*or*

ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
---	---

*and*

ENS 3030 Chamber Music IIIA	1.5
ENS 3031 Chamber Music IIIB	1.5

*or*

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

#### 6.1.2.2 Jazz

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

##### Level I

JAZZ 1000A/B Jazz Performance I Part 1 & 2	9
JAZZ 1003A/B Jazz Improvisation I Part 1 & 2	3
MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1004A/B Big Band One I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1005A/B Big Band Two I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1006A/B Big Band Three I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 1 & 2	3

*and*

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

Note: An elective from Clause 6.1.2.3 may be presented in lieu of a large Jazz Ensemble when an Ensemble is unavailable.

##### Level II

JAZZ 2000A/B Jazz Performance II Part 1 & 2	9
JAZZ 2006A/B Jazz Improvisation II Part 1 & 2	3
JAZZ 2007A/B Jazz Arranging Class II Part 1 & 2	3
MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2004A/B Big Band One II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2005A/B Big Band Two II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2006A/B Big Band Three II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 1 & 2	3

Note: An elective from Clause 6.1.2.3 may be presented in lieu of a large Jazz Ensemble when an Ensemble is unavailable.

##### Level III

JAZZ 3000A/B Jazz Performance III Part 1 & 2	9
JAZZ 3005A/B Jazz Improvisation III Part 1 & 2	3
MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz	3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3004A/B Big Band One III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3005A/B Big Band Two III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3006A/B Big Band Three III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 1 & 2	3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Note: An elective from Clause 6.1.2.3 may be presented in lieu of a large Jazz Ensemble when an Ensemble is unavailable.

#### 6.1.2.3 Electives

ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1004A/B Big Band One I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1005A/B Big Band Two I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1006A/B Big Band Three I Part 1 & 2	3

ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3	ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3	ENS 3023A/B Chamber Orchestra III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 111A/B Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 1 & 2	3	ENS 3025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 1 & 2	3	ENS 3026A/B Adelaide Voices III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3	ENS 3027A/B Bella Voce III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1023A/B Chamber Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3	ENS 3030 Chamber Music IIIA	1.5
ENS 1025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale I Part 1 & 2	3	ENS 3031 Chamber Music IIIB	1.5
ENS 1026A/B Adelaide Voices I Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 1001 From Elvis to U2 I	3
ENS 1027A/B Bella Voce I Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I	3
ENS 1030 Chamber Music IA	1.5	GENMUS 1014 Sound & Media Technology I	3
ENS 1031 Chamber Music IB	1.5	GENMUS 2003 Instrumental Pedagogy II	3
ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 2005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society II	3
ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 2006 Orchestration II	3
ENS 2004A/B Big Band One II Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 2023 Conducting IIA	1.5
ENS 2005A/B Big Band Two II Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 2024 Conducting IIB	1.5
ENS 2006A/B Big Band Three II Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 3003 Instrumental Pedagogy III	3
ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA	3
ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 3023 Conducting IIIA	1.5
ENS 2011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 1 & 2	3	GENMUS 3024 Conducting IIB	1.5
ENS 2012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 1 & 2	3	GERM 2006 Music and Politics: German Song & Society II	4
ENS 2016A/B Elder New Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3	GERM 3006 Music and Politics: German Song & Society III	6
ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
ENS 2023A/B Chamber Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 1002 Concepts in Composition I	3
ENS 2025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale II Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3
ENS 2026A/B Adelaide Voices II Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music	3
ENS 2027A/B Bella Voce II Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz	3
ENS 2030 Chamber Music IIA	1.5	MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3
ENS 2031 Chamber Music IIB	1.5	MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Nineteenth Century Music	3
ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
ENS 3004A/B Big Band One III Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3
ENS 3005A/B Big Band Two III Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Music Since 1900	3
ENS 3006A/B Big Band Three III Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3
ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz	3
ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3	MUSCORE 3004 Music in Australia III	3
ENS 3011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 1 & 2	3	MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA	3
ENS 3012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 1 & 2	3		

MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB	3
MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III	3
MUSST 3002 Advanced Music Seminar IIIA	3
MUSST 3003 Advanced Music Seminar IIIB	3
MUSST 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Music Studies	3
MUSST 3010 Studies in Japanese Music III	3
MUSST 3011 Pathfinders in American Music III	3
MUSTECH 1001 Practical Study IA: Music Technology	3
MUSTECH 1002 Practical Study IB: Music Technology	3
MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology	3
MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology	3
MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology	3
MUSTECH 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology	3
PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I Part 1 & 2	3
PERF 2003A/B Stagecraft II	3
PERF 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Performance	3
6.1.3	No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material: and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
6.1.4	Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Work required to complete the Bachelor degree**  
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies in Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed program while attending the University.
- 2 Availability of courses and options:**  
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.
- 3** Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:  
  
Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.  
  
Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program in the following year.

The School advises:

- (1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:  
Level I courses to the minimum value of 12 units  
Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units  
Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units  
Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Academic Program Rule 4.
- (5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.
- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed programs of study in the combined program to the School for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

#### **4 Changing specialisation:**

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation. Students should apply to the School Registrar. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Dean or Nominee of the Dean.

#### **6.2 Academic program: Bachelor of Music Education**

- 6.2.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education may be taken with a Practical Study in Performance or in Composition or in Music Technology from Level II in conjunction with studies in Music Education.
- 6.2.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in 6.1.2.3. Courses to a total value of 96 units must be presented. At least 18 units shall comprise Level IV courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.2.2.1 Music Education

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

**Level I**

*either*

- 1 the requirements of Level I of clause 6.1.2.1 or 6.1.2.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Music *or*
- 2 the requirements of Level I of clause 6.3.2.1 or 6.3.2.2 or 6.3.2.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies before proceeding to Level II.

**Level II**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA                        | 3 |
| MUSED 2002 Music Education IIB                        | 3 |
| MUSED 2003A/B Music Education Ensembles II Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

*and either*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony      | 3 |
| MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Nineteenth Century Music | 3 |

*or*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz | 3 |
| MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz | 3 |

*and*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| COMP 2500A/B Practical Study II: Composition part 1 & 2 | 6 |
|---|---|

*or*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology | 3 |
|--|---|

*and*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology | 3 |
|--|---|

*or*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| PERF 2600A/B Practical Study II: Performance part 1 & 2 | 6 |
|---|---|

*or*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| JAZZ 2600A/B Practical Study II: Jazz part 1 & 2 | 6 |
|--|---|

*and* Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

**Level III**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA                        | 3 |
| MUSED 3002 Music Education IIIB                        | 3 |
| MUSED 3003A/B Music Education Ensembles III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| MUSED 3004 Music Education Practicum III               | 3 |

*and either*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| MUSCORE 3001 Music in context: Music Since 1900 | 3 |
|---|---|

*or*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz | 3 |
|--|---|

*or*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz | 3 |
|--|---|

*and*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| COMP 3500A/B Practical Study III: Composition part 1 & 2 | 6 |
|--|---|

*or*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology | 3 |
|---|---|

*and*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| MUSTECH 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology | 3 |
|---|---|

*or*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| PERF 3600A/B Practical Study III: Performance part 1 & 2 | 6 |
|--|---|

*or*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| JAZZ 3600A/B Practical Study III: Jazz part 1 & 2 | 6 |
|---|---|

*or*

Elective courses from other schools to the value of 6 points

*and*

Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

**Level IV**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| EDUC 4007A/B Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology | 2 |
|---|---|

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| EDUC 4008A/B Curriculum in its Context | 2 |
|--|---|

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| EDUC 4031A/B Professional Studies | 2 |
|-----------------------------------|---|

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| EDUC 4035A/B Social and Cultural Context of Learning | 3 |
|--|---|

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| EDUC 4039A/B Student-Teacher Interaction in the Classroom | 3 |
|---|---|

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| EDUC 4050 Teaching Practice Part I | 3 |
|------------------------------------|---|

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| EDUC 4051 Teaching Practice Part II | 3 |
|-------------------------------------|---|

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| EDUC 4081 Australia Education Studies | 2 |
|---------------------------------------|---|

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| MUSED 4001A/B Music Education IV | 4 |
|----------------------------------|---|

6.2.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

6.2.4 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

**Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)**

**1 Work required to complete the Bachelor degree**

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music Education a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies in Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

**2 Availability of courses and options:**

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

**3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:**

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus.Ed. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program the following year.

The School advises:

- (1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music Education program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:
  - Level I course to the minimum value of 12 units
  - Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units
  - Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units.Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Academic Program Rule 4.
- (5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.
- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed program of study in the combined program to the School for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

**4 Changing specialisation:**

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation. Students should apply to the School Registrar. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Dean or Nominee of the Dean of School

**6.3 Academic program: Bachelor of Music Studies**

6.3.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies may be taken with a Practical Study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Composition or in Music Technology.

6.3.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in any one of 6.3.2.1 to 6.3.2.3. Courses to a total value of 72 units must be presented. At least 20 units shall comprise Level III courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

*6.3.2.1 Practical Study: Composition*

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

**Level I**

COMP 1500A/B Practical Study I: Composition part 1 & 2	6
GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I	3
MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I	3
MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3

*and*

MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music	3
--	---

*or*

MUSCORE1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3
--------------------------------------	---

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

**Level II**

COMP 2500A/B Practical Study II: Composition part 1 & 2	6
MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA	3
MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB	3

*and either*

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
---	---

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Nineteenth Century Music	3
--	---

*or*

MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

**Level III**

COMP 3500A/B Practical Study III: Composition part 1 & 2	6
MUSCORE 3004 Music in Australia III	3
MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III	3

*and either*

MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Music Since 1900	3
---	---

*or*

MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3
--	---

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.2.2 *Practical Study: Performance*

**Level I**

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I	3
MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I	3
MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3

*and*

MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music	3
--	---

*or*

MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3
---------------------------------------	---

*and*

PERF 1600A/B Practical Study I: Performance part 1 & 2	6
---	---

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

**Level II**

MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA	3
MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB	3

*and either*

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
---	---

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Nineteenth Century Music	3
--	---

*or*

MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
---	---

MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3
---	---

*and*

PERF 2600A/B Practical Study II: Performance part 1 & 2	6
--	---

and/or Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

**Level III**

MUSCORE 3004 Music in Australia III	3
MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III	3

*and either*

MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Music Since 1900	3
---	---

*or*

MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3
--	---

*and*

PERF 3600A/B Practical Study II: Performance part 1 & 2	6
--	---

and/or Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.2.3 *Practical Study: Music Technology*

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

**Level I**

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I	3
-----------------------------------	---

MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
------------------------------------	---

MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I	3
--	---

MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3
---	---

MUSTECH 1001 Practical Study IA: Music Technology	3
---	---

MUSTECH 1002 Practical Study IB: Music Technology	3
---	---

*and*

MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music	3
--	---

*or*

MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3
---------------------------------------	---

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

**Level II**

MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA	3
------------------------------------	---

MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB	3
------------------------------------	---

MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology	3
--	---

MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology	3
--	---

*and either*

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
---	---

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Nineteenth Century Music	3
--	---

*or*

MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
---	---

MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3
---	---

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

### Level III

MUSCORE 3004 Music in Australia III	3
MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III	3
MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology	3
MUSTECH 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology	3
<i>and either</i>	
MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Music Since 1900	3
<i>or</i>	
MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

6.3.4 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

#### 1 Work required to complete the Bachelor degree

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies in Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

#### 2 Availability of courses and options:

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

#### 3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music Studies and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music Studies and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus.St. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program the following year.

The School advises:

- (1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music Studies program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:  
Level I course to the minimum value of 12 units  
Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units  
Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units  
Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts
- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Academic Program Rule 4.
- (5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.
- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed program of study in the combined program to the School for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

#### 4 Changing specialisation:

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation. Students should apply to the School Registrar. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Dean or Nominee of the Dean of School.

### 6.4 Academic program: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music

6.4.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree and comply with the provisions of Academic Program Rule 6.4.

6.4.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete PERF 4005A/B Honours Performance Part 1 & 2 or PERF 4006A/B Honours Music Pedagogy Part 1 & 2.

6.4.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other Honours courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall,

when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.

- 6.4.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
- 6.4.5 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### **6.5 Academic program: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education**

- 6.5.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree and comply with the provisions of Academic Program Rule 6.5.
- 6.5.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete MUSICED 4006A/B Honours Music Education Part 1 & 2
- 6.5.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.
- 6.5.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
- 6.5.5 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### **6.6 Academic program: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies**

- 6.6.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree and comply with the provisions of Academic Program Rule 6.6.
- 6.6.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one of the following Honours courses:
- ETHNO 4003A/B Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.)  
Part 1 & 2

BMUSCOMP 4010A/B Honours Composition Part 1 & 2  
MUSICOL 4011A/B Honours Musicology (B.Mus.)  
Part 1 & 2

- 6.6.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other Honours courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.
- 6.6.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
- 6.6.5 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## **7. External Performances/Engagements**

---

Students are encouraged to take outside engagements, provided that:

- (a) a student shall not take part in any public concert or engagement that prohibits the student from attending a scheduled lesson or class except by permission of the Dean.
- (b) The Dean reserves the right to determine whether or not a student shall be required to acknowledge the name of the School or its staff, at any public concert or engagement in which the student participates.

## **8. Special circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.



## Appendix A: Single Study Courses in the Elder School of Music

---

### Rules

---

- 1 The Elder School of Music provides for the teaching and study of various branches of music as Single Study courses.
- 2 Before admission as a Single Study student, the intending student shall satisfy the Dean of his/her fitness to enter upon the course of study proposed, and shall be admitted irrespective of age or Year 12 status. Fitness to proceed will usually be determined by audition.
- 3 Students may take Single Study courses without proceeding to a degree or diploma and, subject to the approval of the Dean, they may attend class courses without enrolling in an individual course.
- 4 In commencing a program of Single Study tuition, a student shall:
  - (a) complete and sign a Single Study enrolment form
  - (b) pay such fees and charges (entrance fee, general service fee, tuition fee, consumables fee and late fee) in accordance with timelines approved by the Vice-Chancellor.

### Single studies in music

- 5 The following Music courses will be offered:
  - (a) *Principal Study Courses*

Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.
  - (b) *Class Courses*

Theory of music, history and literature of music, general musical knowledge, musical form and analysis, aural development, chamber music, orchestral and ensemble playing, choral singing, class teaching of practical courses, ethnomusicology, composition, electronic music and selected jazz theory courses.
- 6 The principal study courses will consist of 15 weekly 30, 45 or 60 minute lessons per semester or 30 weekly 30, 45 or 60 minutes lessons per year. The class courses will consist of 12 weekly lessons per semester or 24 classes per year.
- 7 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.
- 8 **Scholarships**
  - (a) Auditions for Music Single Study scholarships offered by the Elder School of Music shall be held annually. Applications on forms available from the School Office

- must be lodged by the nominated closing date with payment of the prescribed entrance fee.
- (b) Unless the rules of the scholarship concerned allow otherwise:
  - (i) Single Study scholarships shall be available only to Single Study students and shall be applied towards tuition in the individual course for which it is awarded.
  - (ii) The Single Study student shall pay the difference between the sum awarded and the fees due for tuition.
- (c) A scholarship shall be awarded to the candidate who shows the greatest musical promise and not necessarily to the most advanced candidate at the audition. In most cases, preference will be given to singers who are aged eighteen years or over and, for major scholarships, to instrumentalists who are aged fifteen years or over.
- (d) Each holder of a scholarship tenable for tuition shall take part in such concerts, classes and other activities as the Dean may require.
- (e) If the holder of a scholarship tenable for more than one year fails to make satisfactory progress in the opinion of the Dean, the student shall thereupon forfeit the scholarship for the remainder of its term of award, unless the Council shall otherwise decide.

### Single studies for international music students (SSIMS)

- 9 The School will offer Single Studies for International Music Students (SSIMS) to enable students to maintain performance skills whilst English language studies are undertaken or to continue performance studies while other tertiary studies are undertaken.
- 10 The following Music courses will be offered:

*Principal Courses*

Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.
- 11 The principal study courses will consist of 15 weekly 30, 45 or 60 minute lessons per semester or 30 weekly 30, 45 or 60 minute lessons per year.
- 12 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.

## Bachelor of Music – Graduate Attributes

The Elder School of Music facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Knowledge and understanding of the structure of music and its role as an expressive tool.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the elements of musical performance, encompassing technique, style, interpretation and communication.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the conceptual and practical components of music.
- The ability to analyse and synthesise complex material.
- Confidence in the use of oral and written communication skills.
- A high level of self-awareness and critical judgement.
- An understanding of technology, its use in the profession and its role as a tool for education, communication and career development.
- An imaginative and creative approach to problem solving.
- Sensitivity to the contribution of others and the ability to function as part of a team.
- A clear understanding of the professional world and the standards required for professional work.
- The ability to locate information resources appropriate to independent, life long learning.
- A high level of independence and initiative and a desire for continued improvement in all aspects of professional endeavour.
- Flexibility to recognise and respond to a wide variety of professional opportunities and challenges.
- A high level of cultural awareness and sensitivity.
- Flexibility and agility of musical thought and judgement.
- Commitment to excellence and the striving towards the highest possible personal and professional standards.
- Commitment to ethical behaviour.
- Appreciation and encouragement of artistic and cultural diversity.

## Bachelor of Music Education– Graduate Attributes

The Elder School of Music facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Knowledge and understanding of the breadth of music and its role as an expressive tool.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the conceptual and practical components of music.
- Knowledge of the role of music in education and the principles of music learning and teaching.
- The ability to analyse and synthesise complex material.
- Proficiency in the use of oral and written communication skills and interpersonal skills, particularly as needed in the teaching profession.
- A high level of self-awareness and critical judgement.
- An understanding of technology and its use as a tool in music education.
- An imaginative and creative approach to problem solving.
- Leadership ability, sensitivity to others and the ability to function as part of a team.
- A clear understanding of the teaching profession.
- The ability to locate information resources relevant to independent, lifelong learning.
- A high level of independence and initiative and a desire for continued improvement in all aspects of professional endeavour.
- Flexibility to recognise and respond to a wide variety of professional opportunities and challenges.
- A high level of cultural awareness and sensitivity.
- Flexibility and agility of musical thought and judgement.
- Commitment to excellence and the striving towards the highest possible personal and professional standards.
- Commitment to ethical behaviour.
- Appreciation and encouragement of artistic and cultural diversity.

## Bachelor of Music Studies – Graduate Attributes

The Elder School of Music facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Knowledge and understanding of the structure of music and its role as an expressive tool.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the elements of musical performance or composition or music technology.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the conceptual and practical components of music.
- The ability to analyse and synthesise complex material.
- Confidence in the use of oral and written communication skills.
- A high level of self-awareness and critical judgement.
- An understanding of technology, its use in the profession and its role as a tool for education, communication and career development.
- An imaginative and creative approach to problem solving.
- Sensitivity to the contribution of others and the ability to function as part of a team.
- A clear understanding of the professional world and the standards required for professional work.
- The ability to locate information resources appropriate to independent, life long learning.
- A high level of independence and initiative and a desire for continued improvement in all aspects of professional endeavour.
- Flexibility to recognise and respond to a wide variety of professional opportunities and challenges.
- A high level of cultural awareness and sensitivity.
- Flexibility and agility of musical thought and judgement.
- Commitment to excellence and the striving towards the highest possible personal and professional standards.
- Commitment to ethical behaviour
- Appreciation and encouragement of artistic and cultural diversity.

# Faculty of Sciences

[www.sciences.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.sciences.adelaide.edu.au)

## Contents

---

<b>Diploma in Agricultural Production</b>		<b>Bachelor of Science (Biotechnology)</b>	
<i>Dip.A.P.</i> .....	240	<i>B.Sc.(Biotech.)</i> .....	273
<b>Diploma in Natural Resource Management</b>		<b>Bachelor of Science (High Performance Computational Physics)( Honours)</b>	
<i>Dip.NR.Mgt</i> .....	242	<i>B.Sc.(High Perf.Comp.Phys.)(Hons.)</i> .....	275
<b>Diploma in Wine Marketing</b>		<b>Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)</b>	
<i>Dip.Wine Mark</i> .....	244	<i>B.Sc.(Jur.)</i> .....	277
<b>Bachelor of Agriculture</b>		<b>Bachelor of Science (Molecular and Drug Design)</b>	
<i>B.Ag.</i> .....	246	<i>B.Sc.(Mol.&amp; Drug Des.)</i> .....	279
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Science</b>		<b>Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)</b>	
<i>B.Env.Sc.</i> .....	249	<i>B.Sc.(Mol.Biol.)</i> .....	281
<b>Bachelor of Food Technology and Management</b>		<b>Bachelor of Science (Optics &amp; Photonics)</b>	
<i>B.F.T.&amp; M.</i> .....	252	<i>B.Sc.(Optics &amp; Photonics.)</i> .....	283
<b>Bachelor of Natural Resource Management</b>		<b>Bachelor of Science (Space Science and Astrophysics)</b>	
<i>B.NR.Mgt</i> .....	254	<i>B.Sc.(Space Sc.&amp; Astrophysics)</i> .....	285
<b>Bachelor of Oenology</b>		<b>Bachelor of Science (Viticulture)</b>	
<i>B.Oenal</i> .....	257	<i>B.Sc.(Viticult.)</i> .....	287
<b>Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management</b>		<b>Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science</b>	
<i>B.R.Ent.Mgt</i> .....	258	<i>B.A./B.Sc</i> .....	289
<b>Bachelor of Science</b>		<b>Bachelor of Wine Marketing</b>	
<i>B.Sc.</i> .....	260	<i>B.Wine.Mark.</i> .....	290
<b>Bachelor of Science (Agricultural Science)</b>			
<i>B.Sc.(Agric.Sc.)</i> .....	268		
<b>Bachelor of Science (Animal Science)</b>			
<i>B.Sc.(Animal Sc.)</i> .....	270		
<b>Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)</b>			
<i>B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.)</i> .....	271		

## **Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Sciences**

Diploma in Agricultural Production  
Diploma in Natural Resource Management  
Diploma in Wine Marketing  
Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science\*  
Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)\*  
Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)\*  
Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)\*  
Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)\*  
Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)\*  
Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture  
Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science  
Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management  
Degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management  
Degree of Bachelor of Oenology  
Degree of Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management  
Degree of Bachelor of Science  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Agricultural Science)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Animal Science)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Biotechnology)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (High Performance Computational Physics)(Honours)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular and Drug Design)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Optics & Photonics)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Space Science & Astrophysics)  
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Viticulture)  
Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science  
Degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing

\* No intake into these programs in 2004.

**Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of school or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

# Diploma in Agricultural Production

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 Duration of program

The program of study for the diploma shall extend over two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent

### 2 Admission

#### 2.1 Particular requirements

For admission to the Diploma of Agricultural Production an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

#### 2.2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.2.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Diploma of Agricultural Production as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a School, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

#### 2.2.2 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 4.1, at the University of Adelaide.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.
- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.



## **4** Qualification Requirements

### **4.1 Academic program**

For the award of Diploma in Agricultural Production a student shall complete all courses listed in the program of study for Level I and Level II of the Bachelor of Agriculture as specified under Academic Program Rule 5.2 for that program.

### **4.2 Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

### **4.3 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## **5** Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Diploma in Natural Resource Management

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 Duration of Program

The program of study for the diploma shall extend over two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent

### 2 Admission

#### 2.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Diploma in Natural Resource Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a School, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

#### 2.1.2 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 4.1, at the University of Adelaide.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the

candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

### 4 Qualification Requirements

#### 4.1 Academic Program

For the award Diploma in Natural Resource Management a student shall complete all courses listed in the program of study for Level I and Level II of the Bachelor of Natural Resource Management as specified under Academic Program Rule 5.2 for that program

#### 4.2 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the

same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

#### **4.3 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

#### **5 Special Circumstances**

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Diploma in Wine Marketing

Note: This program is available in the external mode only.

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 Duration of program

The program of study for the diploma, which is offered externally only, shall extend over four years of part-time study.

### 2 Admission

#### 2.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Diploma in Wine Marketing as the Faculty in each case may determine.

#### 2.2 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 4.1, at the University of Adelaide.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass for courses of up to 4 units in value, to a maximum of 6 units, provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

### 4 Qualification Requirements

#### 4.1 Academic program

For the award Diploma in Wine Marketing a student shall complete all courses listed in the program of study for level I and level II of the Bachelor of Wine Marketing as specified under Academic Program Rule 5.2 for that program.

The program of study for students commencing the program prior to 2004 is set out in the Calendar, Handbook of Undergraduate Programs, 2003.

The program of study for students commencing the program prior to 1996 is set out in the Calendar, Volume 2: Handbook of Courses, 1998.

#### 4.2 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

#### **4.3 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

#### **5 Special Circumstances**

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Agriculture

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full-time study, or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

### 3 **Admission**

---

#### 3.1 **Particular requirement**

For admission to the Bachelor of Agriculture an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

#### 3.2 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of School, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

##### 3.2.1 **Limits on the granting of status**

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 5.2, at the University of Adelaide.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass for courses of up to 4 units in value, to a maximum of 7 units. Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline, nor as a prerequisite.
- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of School concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

## 5 Qualification Requirements

### 5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

### 5.2 Bachelor of Agriculture

For the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture a student shall pass courses to the value of 72 units as listed for Level I, II and III of the program of study:

#### Level I

##### *semester 1*

AGRIC 1000 Perspectives on Modern Agriculture	3
APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics	3
PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3

##### *semester 2*

AGRIBUS 1009RW Rural Business Planning A	3
APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals	3
SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils and Land Management Systems	3
STATS 1002RW Data Management and Interpretation	3

##### *full year*

AGRONOMY 1006ARW/BRW Agricultural Experience I	3
--	---

#### Level II

##### *semester 1*

AGRIBUS 2033RW Rural Finance and Marketing	3
AGRONOMY 2004RW Land Management Systems II	3
AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Principles	3
Plus one elective chosen from:	

ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production	3
APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A	3
HORTICUL 3001WT Horticultural Systems	3
HORTICUL 3047WT Lifestyle Horticulture (e)*	3
SOIL&WAT 2011RW Spatial Information and Land Evaluation	3

##### *semester 2*

AGRONOMY 2008RW Agricultural Experience II	3
AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy	3
APP ECOL 2013RW Microorganisms & Invertebrates	3

Plus one elective chosen from

AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production	3
ANIML SC 3018RW Intensive livestock management (c)	3
APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management (full Year)	3
HORTICUL 3000WT Production Horticulture (e)*	3
HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o)*	3

\* these courses are offered in alternate years: (o) = odd years, (e) = even years. Students must complete all courses, the year in which each is taken being determined by its availability.

#### Level III

##### *semester 1*

AGRIBUS 3012RW Rural Business Management	3
AGRONOMY 3020RW Principles and Practice of Communications	3

Plus electives to the value of 6 units chosen from:

AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science	3
AGRONOMY 3012RW Advanced Agronomy	3
ANIML SC 3017RW Comparative Animal Physiology	3
APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A	3
PLANT SC 3007WT Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding	3
SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management and Conservation	3
SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology and Nutrient Cycling	3

##### *semester 2*

AGRONOMY 3004RW Land Management Systems for the Future	3
--	---

Plus electives to the value of 9 units chosen from:

AGRIBUS 2009WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness	3
AGRIBUS 3010WT International Agribusiness Environment	3
AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
ANIML SC 3015RW Animal Nutrition & Metabolism	3
ANIML SC 3016RW Animal Health and Welfare	3
PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
PLANT SC 3018WT Advanced Plant and Animal Breeding	3
SOIL&WAT 3012WT Soil Water Management	3

##### *semester 1 or 2*

AGRONOMY 3008RW Individual Studies (Ag)	3
---	---

<i>full year</i>	
APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3
<i>Summer semester/other vacation periods</i>	
ANIML SC 3018RW Intensive Livestock Management (c)	3
ANIML SC 3043RW Biotechnology in the Animal Industries (c)	3
APP ECOL 3014RW Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests (c)	3
AGRONOMY3026RW Ecology and Management of Rangelands (a)	3
HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing (a)	3
SOIL&WAT 3008WT Remote Sensing for Environmental and Agricultural Science (c)	3
SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Science (b)	3

Students may apply to take courses from other programs in the Faculty provided that prerequisites have been satisfied.

(a) July (b) September (c) Summer

### 5.3 Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

- 5.3.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the ordinary degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.
- 5.3.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of School concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:
- ANIML SC 4000ARW/BRW Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)  
 HORTICUL 4006AWT/BWT Honours Wine and Horticulture(B.Ag.)  
 PLANT SC 4014AWT/BWT Honours Plant and Pest Science (B.Ag.)  
 SOIL&WAT 4002AWT/BWT Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.Ag.)
- or*
- with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a course taught by another Discipline or School of the University.
- 5.3.3 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.3.4 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded.

### 5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.



# Bachelor of Environmental Science

Students who commenced their program of study in 2003 and earlier will normally complete their course of study under the provision of the specific program rules current at the time of commencement. Student should consult the *University of Adelaide Calendar - Handbook of Undergraduate Programs 2003*.

On application to the Faculty, continuing students may be permitted to complete their studies under the current academic program rules, with such modifications and stipulations as the Faculty may deem necessary

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science.
- 1.2 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

### 2 Duration of program

The program for the Bachelor degree shall extend over four years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 3 Admission

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1.1 Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science as the Faculty in each case may determine.
- 3.1.2 Exemption from any part of the course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by Faculty.
- 3.1.3 Candidates from other universities and tertiary institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Academic Program Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of Level III of the course at the University of Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree; and a candidate who has completed at University of Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, including the major in an Environmental Science discipline, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the Ordinary degree at another institution.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass, for courses of up to 4 units in value, to a maximum of 7 units. Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline.

- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of School concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

## 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science a student shall present passes in courses to the value of 96 units which satisfy the following requirements

### 5.1.1 Level I

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 24 units and no more than 30 units of Level I courses as follows:

- (a) A candidate shall present 12 units of passes in the compulsory courses:
- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA                | 3 |
| <i>and</i>                            |   |
| CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB                | 3 |
| <i>or</i>                             |   |
| CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry 1A | 3 |
| <i>and</i>                            |   |
| CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry 1B | 3 |
| GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment 1    | 3 |
| <i>and</i>                            |   |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 |
- (b) A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of at least 12 but not more than 18 units chosen from Level I courses available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Sciences with the following course recommended:
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| STATS 1004 Statistical Practice 1 (Life Sciences) | 3 |
|---|---|

With special approval of the Faculty, a candidate may include other Level I courses available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Sciences amongst those presented to satisfy this requirement.

### 5.1.2 Level II

A candidate shall present passes in at least 20 units and no more than 32 units of Level II courses as follows:

- (a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level II courses:
- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 2003 Environmental Chemistry II  | 4 |
| <i>and</i>                            |   |
| PHYSICS 2007 Environmental Physics II | 4 |
- (b) A candidate shall present passes in at least 12 and no more than 24 units of Level II courses chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Sciences.

### 5.1.3 Level III

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 36 units and no more than 48 units of Level III courses as follows:

- (a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level III courses:
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| AGRIC 3004 Elements of Environmental Law            | 2 |
| ENVT 3016 Environmental Impact Assessment (Science) | 6 |
- (b) A candidate shall present a major in an Environmental Science discipline comprising courses to the value of 12 units
- (c) A candidate shall present passes in further Level III courses of not less than 12 units and not more than 24 units chosen from the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Sciences. These courses may include a major in a Science discipline to a value of at least 9 units as outlined in the Bachelor of Science Specific Academic Program Rules.

In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

With the approval of the Faculty candidates may include courses from other Faculties to a maximum of 12 units.

## 5.2 The Honours Degree

- 5.2.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Course Coordinator and Head of the Department who will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Bachelor degree.
- 5.2.2 A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete all the requirements for the Ordinary degree except that, in lieu of courses to the value of 12 units prescribed in 5.1.3 (c), the candidate shall undertake one of the following project courses:
- |  |    |
|--|----|
| APP ECOL 4003AWT/BWT Honours B.Environmental Science (Plant and Pest Sciences) | 12 |
| CHEM 4001A/B Honours B.Environmental Science (Chemistry)                       | 12 |
| ENV BIOL 4001A/B Honours B.Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)       | 12 |
| GEOLOGY 4003A/B Honours B.Environmental Science (Geology)                      | 12 |
| SOIL&WAT 4003AWT/BWT Honours B.Environmental Science (Soil and Land Systems)   | 12 |
- 5.2.3 The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work for the Honours Project over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.2.4 A candidate who has qualified for the Honours requirements shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B.

5.2.5 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they

- (a) have already qualified for Honours *or*
- (b) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) have withdrawn from the Honours program, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

### 5.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Food Technology and Management

Students who commenced their program of study in 2003 and earlier will normally complete their course of study under the provision of the specific program rules current at the time of commencement. Student should consult the *University of Adelaide Calendar - Handbook of Undergraduate Programs 2003*.

On application to the Faculty, continuing students may be permitted to complete their studies under the current academic program rules, with such modifications and stipulations as the Faculty may deem necessary

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The program for the degree shall extend over four years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 3 **Admission**

---

#### 3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a course up to 4 units in value up to an aggregate value of 7 units. Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline..

- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of School concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

### 5 **Qualifications requirements**

---

#### 5.1 **Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

#### 5.2 **Academic program**

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily present passes in the courses listed below for the four years of the program to a value of not less than 96 units.

## Level I

### semester 1

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells A 3

or

BIOLOGY 1102 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells B 3

CHEM 1100 Chemistry 1A 3

or

CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry 1A 3

CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics 3

WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing 3

### semester 2

BIOLOGY 1202 Biology 1: Organisms 3

CHEM 1200 Chemistry 1B 3

or

CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry 1B 3

FOODT&M 1000RG Introduction to Food Technology 3

STATS 1004 Statistical Practice 1 (Life Sciences) 3

## Level II

### semester 1

APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II

FOODT&M 2001RG Food Engineering Principles

PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers

WINEMKTG 2037WT Applied Management Science II

### semester 2

ANIMAL SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance

FOODT&M 2002WT Nutrition II

FOODT&M 2003RG Food Microbiology

## Level III

### semester 1

FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging

FOODT&M 3011RG Food Chemistry

FOODT&M 3027WT Sensory Evaluation of Foods

PLANT SC 3002WT Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industry

### semester 2

APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry

BIOMET 2000WT Biometry

FOODT&M 3025RG Animal Food Processing (o)\*

FOODT&M 3026RG Plant Food Processing(e)\*

WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II

## Level IV

Students must complete courses to the value of at least 24 units including.

### semester 1

FOODT&M 3014RG Food Quality and Regulation 3

FOODT&M 3021RG Food Product Development 3

WINEMKTG 3014WT Food Marketing III 4

### semester 2

FOODT&M 3025RG Animal Food Processing (o)\* 3

FOODT&M 3026RG Plant Food Processing(e)\* 3

### Full year

FOODT&M 3020WT Research Project (Food Technology & Management) 12

\* these courses are offered in alternate years: (o) = odd years, (e) = even years.

## 5.3 The Honours Program

5.3.1 The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the program with greatest weight given to performance in the later years..

5.3.2 The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications:

1 First Class

2A Second Class div A

2B Second Class div B.

## 5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Students who commenced their program of study in 2003 and earlier will normally complete their course of study under the provision of the specific program rules current at the time of commencement. Student should consult the *University of Adelaide Calendar - Handbook of Undergraduate Programs 2003*.

On application to the Faculty, continuing students may be permitted to complete their studies under the current academic program rules, with such modifications and stipulations as the Faculty may deem necessary

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management.

### 2 Duration of program

---

The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full-time study, or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

### 3 Admission

---

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a School, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

#### 3.1.2 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which

meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 5.2, at the University of Adelaide.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

---

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for course of not more than 4 units but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 7 units. Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline.
- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of School concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions

as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

## 5 Qualification Requirements

### 5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.2 For the degree Bachelor of Natural Resource Management a student shall present passes to the value of 72 units from the courses listed below, including all core courses and between 24 and 30 units of Level I courses and between 18 and 24 units of Level II courses:

#### 5.2.1 Level I

*semester 1*

APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA	3
APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics	3
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3

*semester 2*

APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals	3
APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity	3
SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils and Land Management Systems 1	3
STATS 1002RW Data Management and Interpretation	3

#### 5.2.2 Level II

**Core**

*semester 1*

AGRONOMY 2004RW Land Management Systems II	3
APP ECOL 2015RW Field Studies IIA*	3
ENV BIOL 2010RW Population Ecology	3
SOIL&WAT 2011RW Spatial Information and Land Evaluation	3

*semester 2*

ANIML SC 2014RW Fauna Management	3
APP ECOL 2013RW Microorganisms & Invertebrates	3
APP ECOL 2016RW Field Studies IIB*	3
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3

\* Field Studies II can be taken in either semester 1 or semester 2 along with an elective in the free semester.

#### 5.2.3 Level III

**Core**

*semester 1*

AGRIBUS 3001RW Economics of Resource Management III	3
AGRONOMY 3020RW Principles and Practice of Communications	3
Electives to the value of 6 units chosen from:	
AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
AGRONOMY 3025RW Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management	3
APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A	3
APP ECOL 3016RW Individual Studies A	3
ENV BIOL 3011WT Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
ENV BIOL 3013WT Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III	3
SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management & Conservation	3
SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology and Nutrient Cycling	3

*semester 2*

AGRONOMY 3004RW Land and Management Systems for the Future	3
Electives to the value of 9 units chosen from:	
AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance	3
APP ECOL 3003RW Individual Studies B	3
ENV BIOL 3023RW Conservation Biology	3
ENVT 3016 Environmental Impact Assessment	6

*semester 1 or 2*

APP ECOL 3013RW Individual Studies C	6
--------------------------------------	---

*full year*

APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3
---	---

*summer semester/other vacation periods*

AGRONOMY 3026RW Ecology and Management of Rangelands (July)	3
APP ECOL 3014RW Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests (s)	3

SOIL&WAT 3004WT Environmental Toxicology and Remediation (s)	3
SOIL&WAT 3007WT GIS for Environmental Management (s)	3
SOIL&WAT 3008WT Remote Sensing for Environmental and Agricultural Sciences (s)	3
SOIL&WAT 3011WT Integrated Catchment Management III (Sept)	3
SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences (Sept)	3
SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management (s)	3

Students may apply to take courses from other programs in the Faculty provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied.

(s) = summer semester.

### 5.3 Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

- 5.3.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree
- 5.3.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Discipline concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:
- ANIMAL SC 4003ARW/BRW  
Honours Animal Science (B.NR.Mgt)
- APP ECOL 4000ARW/BRW  
Honours Plant and Pest Science (B.NR.Mgt.)
- ENV BIOL 4010A?B  
Honours Environmental Biology (B.NR.Mgt.)
- SOIL&WAT 4000AWT/BWT  
Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.NR.Mgt.)
- or*
- with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a course taught by another Department of the University.
- 5.3.3 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.3.4 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded.

### 5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.



# Bachelor of Oenology

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Oenology

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 **Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

2.2 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the course set out for one level before enrolling for any courses at the following level, provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. However, a candidate who desire to take a Level III course before completing all compulsory Level I and II courses must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

#### 2.3 **Academic program**

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses, listed below, to the value of 96 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 24 units *and*
- (b) Level II courses to the value of 24 units in accordance with the rules of the Bachelor of Science (Viticulture)
- (c) Level III and IV courses as listed.

#### 2.3.1 **Level III**

Courses to the value of 24 units:

AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management	3
CHEM ENG 3007WT Winery Engineering	3
OENOLOGY 3007WT Stabilisation and Clarification	3
OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellar and Winery Waste Management	3
OENOLOGY 3037WT Distillation and Fortified Winemaking	3
OENOLOGY 3047WT Winemaking at Vintage	3
OENOLOGY 3046WT Fermentation Technology	3
VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B	3

#### 2.3.2 **Level IV**

Courses to the value of 12 units Including:

*semester 1*

OENOLOGY 3033WT Industry Experience (Oenology) 4

VITICULT 3005WT Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication 2

*semester 2*

OENOLOGY 3003WT Wine Packaging and Quality Management 3

OENOLOGY 3045WT Advances in Oenology 3

And a further 12 units of electives approved by the program coordinator, or 12 unit Honours research project.

#### 2.4 **Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 3 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 Duration of program

The program for the degree shall extend over one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 2 Admission

2.1 Except as provided in 2.2 below, an applicant for admission to the program of study for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management shall have qualified for the Diploma of Agricultural Production or for the South Australian TAFE Advanced Diploma in Rural Enterprise Management or for an award accepted by the Faculty of Sciences as equivalent to those qualifications for the purpose of this rule.

2.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may wish to impose, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management a person who does not qualify under 2.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake the academic program

### 2.3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the academic program for the degree of Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management as the Faculty in each case may determine

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 7 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

### 4 Qualifications requirements

#### 4.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

#### 4.2 Academic program

Candidates must pass courses to the value of not less than 24 units including a minimum of 21 units at Level III.

- 4.2.1 All candidates shall complete the compulsory courses:
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| AGRIBUS 3046ARW/BRW Leadership in Agri-industries              | 3 |
| AGRIBUS 3047RW Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises | 3 |
| AGRIBUS 3048RW Quality Management for Rural Enterprises        | 3 |
- 4.2.2 Candidates who have not previously completed the following courses or courses deemed by Faculty to be equivalent to those courses shall complete the following:

AGRIBUS 3049RW Marketing of Rural Commodities	3
WINEMKTG 1015EX Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business	3

4.2.3 Students must complete sufficient electives from the courses listed below to bring to a total value of 24 units the courses presented for the degree. To qualify for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management students must have completed three courses from ONE of the production areas listed below. Choice of electives must be approved by the Program Adviser.

#### Electives

AGRIBUS 2009WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness	3
AGRIBUS 3010WT International Agribusiness Environment	3
AGRIBUS 3012RW Rural Business Management	3
AGRIBUS 3044RW Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management	3
FOODT&M 3018WT Food Marketing	3
SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences	3
WINEMKTG 2006EX Retail Management	3
WINEMKTG 2027EX Applied Marketing Research	3
WINEMKTG 2036EX Advertising and Promotion	3
WINEMKTG 3047EX Internet Marketing and E-Commerce	4

#### Production Electives

##### *Agronomy*

AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
AGRONOMY 3004RW Land Management Systems for the Future	3
AGRONOMY 3012RW Advanced Agronomy	3

##### *Animal Production*

ANIML SC 3015RW Animal Nutrition & Metabolism	3
ANIML SC 3016RW Animal Health & Welfare	3
ANIML SC 3018RW Intensive Livestock Management (s)	3
ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production	3
ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production	3

##### *Horticulture*

HORTICUL 3000WT Production Horticulture (e)*	3
HORTICUL 3001WT Horticulture Systems	3
HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing (MY)*	3

HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o)*	3
HORTICUL 3047WT Lifestyle Horticulture (e)*	3

\* These courses offered at specified times: (e) = even years, (o) = odd years, MY = mid-year break, (s) = summer semester

#### 4.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

#### 5 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science

Students who commenced their program of study in 2003 and earlier will normally complete their course of study under the provision of the specific program rules current at the time of commencement. Student should consult the *University of Adelaide Calendar - Handbook of Undergraduate Programs 2003*.

On application to the Faculty, continuing students may be permitted to complete their studies under the current academic program rules, with such modifications and stipulations as the Faculty may deem necessary

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 General

---

- 1.1 There shall be a Bachelor of Science and an Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science.
- 1.2 A candidate may obtain a Bachelor degree, an Honours degree or both.
- 1.3 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences in the same course.

### 2 Duration of programs

---

The program of study for the degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full-time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

### 3 Admission

---

#### 3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer - all programs

- 3.1.1 Exemption from any part of the program on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.
- 3.1.2 Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in other programs at the University of Adelaide or other recognised tertiary institutions and who wish to count such courses towards their degree may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine, subject to the following conditions:
- (a) the candidate shall present a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of the relevant Academic Program Rules *and*

- (b) the candidate shall present courses which satisfy the Level three course requirements and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant Academic Program Rules and which have not been presented for any other degree.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

---

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any courses offered by the Faculty of Sciences, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass for courses of up to 4 units in value, to a maximum of 7 units or to a maximum of 4 units for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline, nor as a prerequisite.
- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of School concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the

Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

## 5 Qualification Requirements

### 5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

5.2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 5.3 and 5.4 below, pass courses from 5.6 below to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

- A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of not more than 30 units
- A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units
- A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in 5.4 below.

In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

5.3 A candidate may, as part of the requirements of 5.2 above, present passes to the value of 8 units in Level I or Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences, and the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design. Passes in Level I or Level II courses to the value of 8 units offered by other Faculties may also be presented provided the enrolment is approved both by the Faculty of Sciences and the other School or Faculty\*.

\* For entry to Law courses see the Notes to the B.Sc.(Jur.)

5.4 To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III courses, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit, Pass with Distinction or Pass with High Distinction has been obtained. No candidate may present

the same course towards more than one major. A major must satisfy one of the following criteria:

### *Science Discipline - major requirements*

#### *Anatomical Sciences*

Courses offered by the Department of Anatomical Sciences to the value of at least 9 units.

#### *Biochemistry*

Courses to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III	6
BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Developmental Biology III	6

#### *Botany*

Courses to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

ENV BIOL 3009 Ecophysiology of Plants III	3
---	---

and

ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity	3
--	---

and/or

ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future	3
---	---

and an additional course if required chosen from the following:

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III	3
---------------------------------------	---

ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III	3
--------------------------------------	---

ENV BIOL 3005 Palaeobiology III	3
---------------------------------	---

ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III	3
--	---

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III	3
--	---

ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III	3
----------------------------------	---

PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology	3
---	---

SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management.	3
---	---

#### *Chemistry*

Courses offered in Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units.

A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Chemical Synthesis or Chemistry of Materials, but a candidate may not count a major in both Chemistry and either Chemical Synthesis or Chemistry of Materials.

#### *Chemical Synthesis*

Courses offered in Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

CHEM 3109 Chemical Synthesis IIIA	6
-----------------------------------	---

CHEM 3209 Chemical Synthesis IIIB	6
-----------------------------------	---

Courses offered in Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

CHEM 3110 Chemistry of Materials IIIA	6
CHEM 3210 Chemistry of Materials IIIB	6

*Entomology*

Courses to the value of at least 9 units which include:

ENV BIOL 3011WT Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
--	---

and

ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity	3
--	---

and/or

ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future	3
--	---

and an additional course if required chosen from the following:

APP ECOL 3028WT Insect Ecology	3
ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III	3
ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management & Restoration III	3
APP ECOL 2004WT Professional Practice of Pest Management	3

*Environmental Biology*

Courses to the value of at least 9 units, selected from those listed for majors in Botany, Entomology and Zoology.

*Genetics*

Courses to the value of at least 9 units which include:

GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression	6
GENETICS 3006 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics	6

*Geology*

Courses to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

GEOLOGY 3002 Structural and Field Geology III	3
---	---

and not less than two of:

GEOLOGY 3000 Geochemistry III	3
GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III	3
GEOLOGY 3003 Economic Mineral Deposits III	3
GEOLOGY 3004 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III	3
GEOLOGY 3005 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III	3

*Geophysics*

Courses to the value of 9 units, which include:

GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral & Environmental Geophysics III	3
GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III	3
GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III	3

*Microbiology and Immunology*

Courses to the value of 9 units which include:

MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunity A	6
MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B	6

*Pharmacology*

Courses offered in Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 units.

*Physics\**

Courses to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III	3
---------------------------------------	---

and at least two of

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics III	2
PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III	3

\* Candidates who have successfully completed three years of either the Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic) program or the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) program may obtain a major in Physics by satisfactorily completing courses offered in Physics to the value of at least 9 units which include:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III	3
---------------------------------------	---

and at least one of the following:

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics III	2

*Theoretical Physics*

Courses to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics III	2

and at least one of

PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics III	2
PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics III	2
PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3012 Atomic and Nuclear Physics	2

*Physics and Theoretical Physics*

A major in Physics and Theoretical Physics may be obtained by presenting courses to the value of at least 18 units, which include:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III	3
PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics III	2

Candidates who do not otherwise qualify for a major in Physics and who have successfully completed Level III courses offered in Physics to the value of at least 12 units may, at the discretion of the Head of School, be recommended to Faculty for the award of a major in Physics or Theoretical Physics.

#### *Physiology*

Courses offered in Physiology to the value of at least 9 units.

#### *Psychology*

Courses offered in Psychology to the value of at least 9 units which include:

PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III 4

#### *Zoology*

Courses to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

ENV BIOL 3003 Ecophysiology of Animals III 3

and

ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity 3

and/or

ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future 3

and an additional course if required chosen from the following:

APP ECOL 3028WT Insect Ecology 3

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III 3

ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III 3

ENV BIOL 3005 Palaeobiology III 3

ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III 3

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III 3

ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III 3

ENV BIOL 3011WT Biology and Diversity of Insects 3

SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management 3

**5.5** Candidates shall complete their program of study for the degree under the current Academic Program Rules except that candidates who commenced their program of study prior to 2004 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 2004, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to courses from 2004 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates enrolled prior to 2004 may complete their program of study under present Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed

under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Academic Program Rules.

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 2004 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a course to be undertaken in 2004 or a later year, the Faculty of Sciences shall grant such exemption from the requirements of the latter course as is practicable.

**Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

1 Pattern of study

Commencing students are encouraged to enrol in one of the recommended foundation packages which have been developed to ensure appropriate preparation for Level II and III studies. However, provided that they comply with the prerequisites for each course, students may select their own combinations of courses at first and subsequent year levels.

Full-time students normally take courses with an aggregate value of 24 units at each of levels I, II and III. Information on foundation packages is available from the Faculty of Sciences Office.

2 Work required to complete an Adelaide degree (policy of the Faculty of Sciences)

(a) Graduates in another Faculty who wish to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so, provided that the courses presented fulfil the requirements of 5.2 and 5.3 above, and include a major in a science discipline and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree.

(b) Students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain a University of Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 5.6 with an aggregate units value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.

(c) With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at the University of Adelaide including Level III courses with an aggregate value of 12 units and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Faculty.

## **5.6 Academic program**

### **Level I**

#### **5.6.1 Sciences**

##### *semester 1*

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I :	
Molecules, Genes and Cells A	3
BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I :	
Molecules, Genes and Cells B	3
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry 1A	3
GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior 1	3
PHYSICS 1002 Astronomy 1	3

PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1101 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IA	3
PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA	3
<i>semester 2</i>	
BIOLOGY 1201 Biology I: Human Perspectives	3
BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I : Organisms	3
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry 1B	3
GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment 1	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
PHYSICS 1201 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IB	3
PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB	3

### 5.6.2 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

All Level I Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

#### Level II

### 5.6.3 Science

#### *semester 1*

ANAT SC 2104 Cells and Tissues II	4
BIOCHEM 2100 Biochemistry IIA	4
CHEM 2003 Environmental Chemistry II	4
CHEM 2100 Chemistry IIA	4
ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EBII	4
ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EBII	4
GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics	4
GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy and Petrology II	4
GEOLOGY 2001 Structural and Field Geology II	4
MICRO 2004 Microbiology II	4
PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II	2
PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II	2
PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA	4
PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation	4
PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II	4
PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA	4

#### *semester 2*

ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II	4
BIOCHEM 2200 Biochemistry IIB	4

CHEM 2200 Chemistry IIB	4
ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EBII	4
ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EBII	4
GENETICS 2200 Genetics IIB: Function and Diversity of Genomes	4
GEOLOGY 2002 Geophysics & Data Processing II	4
GEOLOGY 2003 Environmental & Historical Geology II	4
MICRO 2005 Immunology and Virology II	4
PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB	4
PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
PHYSICS 2007 Environmental Physics II	4
PHYSICS 2009 Photonics II	2
PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis and Nervous System	4
PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB	4

### 5.6.4 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

#### *semester 1*

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2

#### *semester 2*

APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

All Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses, listed under Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM may be presented only as four units at Level I except that candidates may not present both MATHS 1101 Mathematics IA with MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

#### Level III

### 5.6.5 Science

#### Anatomical Sciences

#### *semester 1*

ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy	3

#### *semester 2*

ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology	3
ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology	3



**Chemistry***semester 1*

CHEM 3005 Topics in Chemistry IIIA	6
CHEM 3109 Chemical Synthesis IIIA	6
CHEM 3110 Chemistry of Materials IIIA	6

*semester 2*

CHEM 3006 Topics in Chemistry IIIB	6
CHEM 3209 Chemical Synthesis IIIB	6
CHEM 3210 Chemistry of Materials IIIB	6

**Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology***semester 1*

PHARM 3010 Pharmacology A III	6
-------------------------------	---

*semester 2*

PHARM 3011 Pharmacology B III	6
-------------------------------	---

**Environmental Biology***summer semester*

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III	3
ENV BIOL 3005 Palaeobiology III	3

*semester 1*

ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future	3
ENV BIOL 3003 Ecophysiology of Animals III	3
ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III	3
ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III	3
ENV BIOL 3011WT Biology and Diversity of Insects	3

*semester 2*

ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity	3
ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III	3
ENV BIOL 3009 Ecophysiology of Plants III	3
ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III	3
ENV BIOL 3012WT Integrated Catchment Management III	3

**Geology and Geophysics***semester 1*

GEOLOGY 3000 Geochemistry III	3
GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology & Basin Analysis III	3
GEOLOGY 3002 Structural and Field Geology III	3
GEOLOGY 3004 Igneous & Metamorphic Petrology III	3
GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral & Environmental Geophysics III	3

*semester 2*

GEOLOGY 3003 Economic Mineral Deposits III	3
GEOLOGY 3005 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III	3
GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III	3
GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III	3
GEOLOGY 3009 Environmental Geology III	3
GEOLOGY 3010 Remote Sensing (S)	3

**Molecular Biosciences***semester 1*

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular & Structural Biology III	6
GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression	6
MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunity A	6

*semester 2*

BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Developmental Biology III	6
GENETICS 3006 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics	6
MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B	6

**Physics***semester 1*

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III	3
PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics	2
PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices	2
PHYSICS 3013 Astrophysics	2
PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III	3
PHYSICS 3020 Photonics III	2

*semester 2*

PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics	2
PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
PHYSICS 3007 Introduction to Physics Research	3
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3012 Atomic and Nuclear Physics	2
PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric & Environmental Physics	2
PHYSICS 3019 Physical Optics III	2

**Physiology***semester 1*

PHYSIOL 3000 Advanced Systems Physiology	6
--	---

*semester 2*

PHYSIOL 3001 Neurobiology III	6
-------------------------------	---

## Plant and Pest Science

### semester 1

APP ECOL 3012WT Molecular Ecology 3

### semester 2

APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology (e) 3

APP ECOL 3028WT Insect Ecology 3

PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology 6

## Psychology

### semester 1

PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III 4

PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III 2

PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III 2

PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III 2

PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III 2

### semester 2

PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III 2

PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III 2

PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology:  
Psychology Sciences and Society III 2

PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III 2

PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III 2

PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III 2

## Soil and Land Systems

### summer semester

SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource  
and Environmental Management 3

Note: (e) = even years only

### 5.6.6 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

All Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses listed under the Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

### 5.7 The Honours degree

5.7.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

5.7.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval by the Head of the School concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses\*

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences

ANIML SC 4004 ARW/BRW Honours Animal Science (BSc)

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry

CHEM 4000A/B Honours Chemistry

ENV BIOL 4000A/B Honours Environmental Biology

ENV BIOL 4002A/B Honours Botany and Geology

ENV BIOL 4003A/B Honours Rangeland Science  
and Management S

GENETICS 4000A/B Honours Genetics

GEOLOGY 4000A/B Honours Geology

GEOLOGY 4001A/B Honours Geophysics

GEOLOGY 4002A/B Honours Geology and Botany

HORTICUL 4003AWT/BWT Honours Wine  
and Horticulture (BSc)

MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology

PETROL 4000ATB/BTB Honours Petroleum Geology  
and Geophysics

PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology

PHYSICS 4000A/B Honours Physics

PHYSICS 4001A/B Honours Mathematical Physics

PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology

PLANT SC 4012 AWT/BWT Honours  
Plant and Pest Science (BSc)

5.7.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the School concerned and apply, in writing, to the Faculty, before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

5.7.4 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full-time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head/s of the School/s concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

\* Certain Honours programs may be undertaken in association with the CEED program (Science). Students who wish to participate in the program must apply to the Head of the appropriate department in semester 1 of the preceding year. If accepted such students will undertake the Level III course SCIENCE 3000 Industry Practicum (Science) in semester 2 as preparation for their Honours programs.

5.7.5 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1 First Class

2A Second Class div A

2B Second Class div B

3 Third Class

NAH Not awarded.

### **5.8 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## **6 Special Circumstances**

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science (Agricultural Science)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Agricultural Science)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses, listed in 2.3 below, to the value of 72 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

- A candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 24 units at each of level I, II and III.
- A candidate shall complete a major in a discipline as set out in 2.3 below.

#### 2.3 Academic program

##### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses which shall include:

*semester 1*

CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry 1A 3

*or*

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A 3

*or*

BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B 3

AGRIC 1000 Perspectives on Modern Agriculture 3

*semester 2*

CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry 1B 3

*or*

CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB 3

BIOLOGY 1202 Biology 1: Organisms 3

GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment 1 3

STATS 1004 Statistical Practice 1 (Life Sciences)\* 3

together with an additional Level 1 course to the value of 3 points chosen from:

AGRIBUS 1009RW Rural Business Planning A 3

CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics 3

FOODT&M 1000RG Introduction to Food Technology 3

MATHS 1013 Mathematics 1MA 3

PHYSICS 1101 Physics for Life and Earth Sciences 1A 3

WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing 3

WINEMKTG 1026EX Microeconomic Principles 3

or from level 1 courses offered in the Faculty of Sciences, or in other departments and schools in the University.

\* Statistical Practice I offered in Semester 1 can be substituted if required.

##### 2.3.2 Level II

Passes in Level II courses which shall include:

ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance

APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II

PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany

PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers

SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources

*and*

A further course in Livestock Production Science

##### 2.3.3 Level III

Passes in Level III courses selected as follows:

*Group 1*

(a) passes (not conceded passes) in:

APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agrifood Industries

BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation

*Group 2*

(b) passes in Level III courses to the value of 9 units in one of the following areas:

Crop and Pasture Science

Horticulture Science

Land Management and Soil Conservation

Livestock Science

Pest Science

*Group 3*

- (c) passes in a further Level III courses to the value of 9 units chosen from other discipline majors or from other programs within the Faculty, with the approval of the BSc(AgSc) program adviser.

#### **2.4 The Honours Degree**

Candidates completing the Bachelor of Science (Agricultural Science) to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following areas:

Crop and Pasture Science

Horticulture Science

Land Management and Soil Conservation

Livestock Science

Pest Science

#### **2.5 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### **3 Special Circumstances**

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science (Animal Science)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Animal Science)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses, listed in 2.3 below, to the value of 72 units, which satisfy the following requirement:

- a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 24 units at each of Level I, II and III
- a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 24 units at each of level I, II and III.

#### 2.3 Academic program

##### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses which shall include:

*semester I*

AGRIC 1000RW Perspectives on Modern Agriculture 3

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells A 3

*or*

BIOLOGY 1102 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells B 3

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

*or*

CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry 1A 3

PHYSICS 1101 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IA 3

*or*

Env Biol 1002 Environmental Biology I 3

*semester II*

BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I : Organisms 3

CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB 3

*or*

CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry 1B 3

ANIML SC 1014RW Fauna Management I 3

STATS 1004 Statistical Practice 1 (Life Sciences) 3

*or*

PHYSICS 1201 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences 1B 3

##### 2.3.2 Level II

Passes in Level II courses which shall include:

ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance

APP ECOL 2013RW Microorganisms and Invertebrates

ENV BIOL 2010RW Population Ecology

PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers

and further courses in Animal Production Sciences and Companion Animal and Equine Studies.

##### 2.3.3 Level III

Passes in Level III courses which shall include:

ANIML SC 3015RW Animal Nutrition and Metabolism

ANIML SC 3017RW Comparative Animal Physiology

ENV BIOL 3023RW Conservation Biology

and further courses in Animal Welfare and Ethics, Animal Behaviour, Animal Breeding, Animal Biotechnology, and Animal Health.

#### 2.4 The Honours Program

Refer to Academic Program rule 5.7 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### 2.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 3 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses, listed in 2.3 below, to the value of 72 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

- A candidate shall present passes in level 1 courses to the value of not more than 24 units
- A candidate shall present passes in level 2 courses to the value of not less than 20 units
- A candidate shall present passes in level 3 courses to the value of not less than 24 units

#### 2.3 Academic program

##### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses which shall include:

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
<i>and</i>	
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
BIOLOGY 1101 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells A	3
<i>or</i>	
BIOLOGY 1102 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells B	3
<i>and</i>	
BIOLOGY 1201 Biology 1: Human Perspectives	3

together with additional level I courses to the value of 12 units selected in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

##### 2.3.2 Level II

Passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 20 units selected as follows:

###### Group 1

Biomedical Science courses to the value of 8 units comprising:

*either*

GENETICS 2106 Genetics IIA (Biomedical Science) 4

*and*

GENETICS 2206 Genetics IIB (Biomedical Science) 4

*or*

MICRO 2101 Microbiology II (Biomedical Science) 4

*and*

MICRO 2201 Immunology and Virology II (Biomedical Science) 4

*or*

PHYSIOL 2101 Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science) 4

*and*

PHYSIOL 2201 Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science) 4

###### Group 2

(i) Level II courses to the value of not less than 8 units from the following:

ANAT SC 2104 Cells and Tissues II 4

*and*

ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II 4

*or*

BIOCHEM 2100 Biochemistry IIA 4

*and*

BIOCHEM 2200 Biochemistry IIB 4

*or*

MICRO 2004 Microbiology II 4

*and*

MICRO 2005 Immunology and Virology II 4

*or*

GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundations of Genetics 4

*and*

GENETICS 2200 Genetics IIB:  
Function and Diversity of Genomes

*or*

PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA:  
Heart, Lungs and Circulation

*and*

PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB:  
Homeostasis and Nervous System

- (ii) additional level II courses selected from those offered for the degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in 5.6.3 and 5.6.4, chosen with the approval of the program coordinator

### 2.3.3 Level III

Passes in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units selected as follows:

- (i) One core course from the following which shall constitute a major in Biomedical Science:

GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics:  
Genome and Gene Expression

*and*

GENETICS 3005 Developmental  
and Medical Genetics (Biomedical Science)

*or*

MICRO 3102 Infection and Immunity A  
(Biomedical Science)

*and*

MICRO 3202 Infection and Immunity B  
(Biomedical Science)

*or*

PHYSIOL 3102 Human Physiology IIIA  
(Biomedical Science)

*and*

PHYSIOL 3202 Human Physiology IIIB  
(Biomedical Science)

- (ii) Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units selected from courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6.5 of the Bachelor of Science in Anatomical Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology, Genetics, Microbiology or Physiology.

### 2.4 The Honours Program

Refer to Academic Program rule 5.7 for the degree of Bachelor of Science

### 2.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 3 Special Circumstances

---

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.



# Bachelor of Science (Biotechnology)

Note: this program formerly known as Bachelor of Biotechnology.

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Biotechnology)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses, listed in 2.3 below, to the value of at least 72 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

- A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of not less than 21 units
- A candidate shall present passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 22 units
- A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units as follows

#### 2.3 Academic program

##### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses which shall include:

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
<i>and</i>	
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
BIOLOGY 1101 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells A	3
<i>or</i>	
BIOLOGY 1102 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells B	3
<i>and</i>	
BIOLOGY 1201 Biology 1: Human Perspectives	3
<i>and/or</i>	
BIOLOGY 1202 Biology 1: Organisms	3

BIOTECH 1000 Introduction to Biotechnology	3
CHEM ENG 1004 Introduction to Bio-processing	3

together with additional Level I courses to a minimum value of 6 units, selected in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rules 5.3 and 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

##### 2.3.2 Level II

- passes in the compulsory courses:

BIOCHEM 2005 Principles of Biotechnology II	4
BIOCHEM 2205 Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) B	4
MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology)	4
- passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 10 units selected in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science, or selected courses listed for the Bachelor degree of Engineering (Chemical), or courses selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

##### 2.3.3 Level III

- passes in the compulsory courses:

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III	6
BIOTECH 3000 Biotechnology Practice III	6
- passes in additional Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units selected in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science, or selected courses listed for the Bachelor degree of Engineering (Chemical), or courses selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

#### 2.4 The Honours Program

Refer to Academic Program rule 5.7 for the degree of Bachelor of Science

#### 2.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 3 **Special Circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science (High Performance Computational Physics) (Honours)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (High Performance Computational Physics) (Honours)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses, listed in 2.3 below, to the value of 96 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

- A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units
- A candidate shall present passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 20 units
- A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units
- A candidate shall present passes in Level IV courses to the value of not less than 24 units.

#### 2.3 Academic program

##### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses which shall include:

*semester 1*

PHYSICS 1100 Physics I A	3
MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3

*semester 2*

PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3

together with additional level I courses to the value of 6 units selected in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science. A selection from the following courses is recommended:

*semester 1*

CHEM 1100 Chemistry I A	3
APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3

*semester 2*

CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3
------------------------	---

##### 2.3.2 Level II

Passes in Level II courses to the value of 24 units which shall include :

*semester 1*

PHYSICS 2100 Physics II A	4
PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II	2
APP MATH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
APP MATH 2007 Differential Equations II	2

*semester 2*

PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods	2
PHYSICS 2200 Physics II B	4
COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods	2

*and/or*

APP MATH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II	2
--	---

together with additional level II courses to the value of at least 6 units selected in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science. A selection from:

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
PURE MATH 2001 Complex Analysis II	2
PURE MATH 2002 Algebra II	2
PURE MATH 2005 Multivariable Calculus II	2

and other Level II courses in Computer Science as recommended.

### 2.3.3 Level III

Passes in Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which shall include:

#### *semester 1*

PHYSICS 2007 Introduction to Physics Research	3
PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics	2
PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3

#### *semester 2*

PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics	2
PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics	2

together with additional level III courses to the value of at least 7 units selected in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science. A selection from

APPL MATH 3000 Computational Mathematics	2
PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III	3
PHYSICS 3012 Atomic and Nuclear Physics	2

and other level III courses in Computer Science, Physics, and Pure & Applied Mathematics as recommended.

### 2.3.4 Level IV

An acceptable standard, in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.7 for the Bachelor of Science for Honours degrees, in

PHYSICS 4000A/B Honours Physics

*or*

PHYSICS 4001A/B Honours Mathematical Physics  
(including some lecture content from)

COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

### 2.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 3 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses to the value of 72 units pass, which satisfy the requirements of 2.3 and 2.4 below.

#### 2.3 Academic program

A candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 52 units from those listed in 5.6 under the Bachelor of Science which shall include:

- (a) Level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units
- (b) Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units
- (c) A major in a Science discipline as set out in 5.4

2.4 (a) A candidate shall present the Law course LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law  
(b) A candidate shall present the Law course LAW 1003 Law of Contract  
(c) A candidate shall present Law courses to the value of at least 12 units chosen from the following: LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1004 Law of Crime, LAW 1005 Property Law, and a 4 unit Law Elective

2.5 Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Sciences in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Academic Program Rules and to the following provisions:

- (a) Law courses presented for 2.4(a) will count as 4 units at Level II
- (b) Law courses presented for 2.4(b) will count as 4 units at Level II
- (c) Law courses presented for 2.4(c) will count as 12 units at Level III.

2.6 Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate courses which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

They shall present a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 2.3 above and which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any degree.

2.7 There may be a classification of 'Conceded Pass' but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 4 units.

**Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

#### B.Sc. (Jur.)

- 1 The B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:
  - (a) it allows students to incorporate in a Science degree a range of law studies including courses at third year level
  - (b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Science and Law degrees in a minimum time of five and a half years.
- 2 Students remain enrolled for the B.Sc. degree while taking Law courses. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Sc.(Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.
- 4 For students wishing to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Science to Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the course LAW1001 Introduction to Australian Law. The transfer of enrolment must be approved by a Program Adviser for the Faculty of Sciences and by a Program Adviser for the School of Law.
- 5 **Pattern of Study**  
Full-time students will normally take their courses according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in first year and possibly in third year:

First year

Level I courses to the value of 21 units, from those listed in Bachelor of Science Academic Program Rule 5.6.1 and 5.6.2 plus LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law.

Second year

Level II courses to the value of 16 units from those listed in Bachelor of Science Academic Program Rule 5.6.3 and 5.6.6 plus LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW1003 Law of Contract.

Third year

Level I courses to the value of 3 units from those listed in Bachelor of Science Academic Program Rule 5.6 plus Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6 including a major in a Science discipline plus Law courses to the value of 8 units from those listed in 2.4 above with the advice of the Law Program Adviser.

6 **Advice from the School of Law**

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law courses in the third year as above to the value of 12 units are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

7 **Credit on account of previous studies in the University of Adelaide (Policy of the Faculty of Sciences)**

- (a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for 2.4(a) and 2.4(b).
- (b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for 2.4(a) and 2.4(b) and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of 2.4 on account of appropriate studies for a non-Law degree. Such candidates will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from Bachelor of Science Academic Program Rule 5.6 to the value of 12 units including a major in a Science discipline.
- (c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

8 **Credit on account of studies in other Institutions (Policy of the Faculty of Sciences)**

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent courses at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirements for such candidates is that all Level III courses required by 2.3 and 2.4 (that is, Level III Science courses to the value of 12 units, and the Law courses indicated in 2.4(b) to the value of 12 units) should have been completed after candidates have gained admission to the program for the Bachelor of Science and to the program for the Bachelor of Law at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Program Adviser.

2.8 **Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

3 **Special Circumstances**

---

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science (Molecular and Drug Design)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular and Drug Design)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses listed in 2.3 below, to the value of 72 units, which satisfy the following requirement:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 24 units at each of Level I, II and III.

#### 2.3 Academic program

##### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses which shall include:

###### *semester 1*

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology 1:  
Molecules, Genes, and Cells A 3

*or*

BIOLOGY 1102 Biology 1:  
Molecules, Genes, and Cells B 3

###### *semester 2*

CHEM 1200 Chemistry 1B 3

BIOLOGY 1201 Biology 1: Human Perspectives 3

STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I\* 3

together with additional level I courses to the value of 9 units selected in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

\*STATS 1000 Statistical Practice 1 may be taken in either semester 1 or 2

##### 2.3.2 Level II

Passes in Level II courses which shall include:

###### *Group I*

(i) passes in core courses:

###### *semester 1*

CHEM 2106 Chemistry IIA (Mol. Drug Des.) 4

BIOCHEM 2100 Biochemistry IIA 4

###### *semester 2*

CHEM 2206 Chemistry IIB (Mol. Drug Des.) 4

BIOCHEM 2200 Biochemistry IIB 4

###### *Group II*

(ii) passes in Level II courses to the value of 8 units selected in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

(iii) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

##### 2.3.3 Level III

Passes in Level III courses which shall include:

###### *Group I*

(i) passes in the core courses:

###### *semester 1*

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular & Structural Biology III 6

CHEM 3109 Chemical Synthesis IIIA 6

###### *semester 2*

CHEM 3209 Chemical Synthesis IIIB 6

###### *Group II*

(ii) passes in level III courses to the value of 6 units selected in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

(iii) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

A candidate shall complete a major in Chemistry, comprising passes (not conceded passes) in any courses to the value of 9 units selected from Level III courses taught by Chemistry as defined in Academic Program Rule 5.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### **2.4 The Honours Program**

Refer to Academic Program rule 5.7 for the degree of Bachelor of Science

#### **2.5 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### **3 Special Circumstances**

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.



# Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

#### 2.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) a candidate shall pass courses listed in 2.3 below to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

- A candidate shall present passes in level 1 courses to the value of not more than 24 units
- A candidate shall present passes in level 2 courses to the value of not less than 20 units
- A candidate shall present passes in level 3 courses to the value of not less than 24 units

### 2.3 Academic program

#### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses which shall include:

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology 1: Genes, Cells and Molecules A	3
<i>or</i>	
BIOLOGY 1102 Biology 1: Genes, Cells and Molecules B	3
BIOLOGY 1201 Biology 1: Human Perspectives	3
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3

together with additional level I courses to the value of 12 units selected in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### 2.3.2 Level II

Passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 24 units selected as follows:

##### Group I

- a pass in the core courses  
BIOCHEM 2102 Advanced Molecular Biology A 2  
*and*  
BIOCHEM 2202 Advanced Molecular Biology B 2
- passes in additional Level II Molecular Biology courses to the value of 12 units selected from those below:  
BIOCHEM 2101 Biochemistry II  
(Molecular Biology) A 3  
*and*  
BIOCHEM 2201 Biochemistry II  
(Molecular Biology) B 3  
CHEM 2101 Chemistry IIA (Mol. Biol.) 3  
*and*  
CHEM 2201 Chemistry IIB (Mol. Biol.) 3  
GENETICS 2102 Genetics IIA (Molecular Biology) 3  
*and*  
GENETICS 2202 Genetics IIB (Molecular Biology) 3

##### Group II

- passes in Level II courses to a minimum value of 8 units from those listed in 5.6.3 Sciences courses, or 5.6.4 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses
- Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator

#### 2.3.3 Level III

Passes in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units which shall include:

##### Group I

- a pass in the core course BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology III (2 units)
- passes in additional level III Molecular Biology courses to the value of not less than 4 units chosen from those below:

BIOCHEM 3003 Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology)	4
GENETICS 3002 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)	4

*Group II*

- (iii) passes in courses to the value of not less than 18 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Sciences courses, or level III courses offered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences
- (iv) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

2.3.4 A candidate shall complete a major as follows:

- (a) a major in Molecular Biology, comprising passes (not conceded passes) in any courses to the value of 9 units selected from Level III courses taught by Chemistry and Molecular Biosciences, and the course PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology *or*
- (b) a major in a Science discipline as defined in Academic Program Rule 5.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### 2.4 The Honours Program

Refer to Academic Program rule 5.7 for the degree of Bachelor of Science

#### 2.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### 3 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award

# Bachelor of Science (Optics and Photonics)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Optics and Photonics)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

#### 2.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Optics & Photonics) a candidate shall pass courses listed in 2.3 below to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

- A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units
- A candidate shall present passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 20 units
- A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units.

### 2.3 Academic program

#### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses which shall include:

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3
together with additional level I courses to the value of not more than 18 units selected in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the degree of Bachelor of Science. A selection from the following courses is recommended:	
APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I	3
CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA	3
CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB	3

COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA	3
COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3

#### 2.3.2 Level II

Passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 18 units which shall include:

##### Group I

- Level II courses to the value of 14 units which include  
APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II 2  
*and either*  
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis  
and Complex Analysis 2  
*or*  
APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II 2  
PHYSICS 2009 Photonics II 2  
PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA 4  
*and*  
PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB 4

##### Group II

- at least 4 units from the following:  
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II 3  
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design 3  
PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II 2  
PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II 2  
PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields  
and Mathematical Methods II 2  
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability  
and Statistical Methods 2
- additional courses offered by any Faculty of the University, in consultation with the program advisor.

#### 2.3.3 Level III

Passes (not conceded passes) in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units which shall include:

##### Group I

- Level III courses to the value of 18 units which include:  
PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III 3  
PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III 3

PHYSICS 3007 Introduction to Physics Research	3
PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices	2
PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III	3
PHYSICS 3019 Physical Optics III	2
PHYSICS 3020 Photonics III	2

*Group II*

(ii) At least 6 units from the following:

ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 3016 Control III	3
ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III	3
PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics III	2
PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics III	2

## 2.4 The Honours Program

Refer to Academic Program rule 5.7 for the degree of Bachelor of Science

## 2.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 3 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science (Space Science and Astrophysics)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Space Science and Astrophysics)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Space Science and Astrophysics) a candidate shall pass courses listed in 2.3 below to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

- A candidate shall present passes in level 1 courses to the value of not more than 24 units
- A candidate shall present passes in level 2 courses to the value of not less than 20 units
- A candidate shall present passes in level 3 courses to the value of not less than 24 units.

### 2.3 Academic program

#### 2.3.1 Level I

Passes in Level I courses to the value of 24 units which shall include:

MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA	3
MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB	3
PHYSICS 1007 Space Science and Astrophysics I	3
PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA	3
PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB	3

together with additional level I courses to the value of 9 units selected in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.6. for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### 2.3.2 Level II

Passes in Level II courses to the value of 24 units selected as follows:

- passes in courses to the value of not less than 16 units from the following:
 

APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II	2
--	---

and either

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
---	---

or

APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA	4
PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB	4
PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 2010 Space Science and Astrophysics II	4
- additional level II courses selected from those offered for the degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in Academic Program Rules 5.6.3 and 5.6.4, chosen with the approval of the program coordinator.

#### 2.3.3 Level III

Passes (not conceded passes) in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units selected as follows:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III                  | 3 |
| PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III                     | 3 |
| PHYSICS 3007 Introduction to Physics Research          | 3 |
| PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics III                 | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3013 Astrophysics III                          | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics III | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III                      | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3021 Space Plasma Physics*                     |   |
- passes in additional level III courses selected from those offered for the degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6.5 and 5.6.6, chosen with the approval of the program coordinator.

\* available from 2005.

#### **2.4 The Honours Program**

Refer to Academic Program rule 5.7 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### **2.5 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

### **3 Special Circumstances**

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

# Bachelor of Science (Viticulture)

## Academic Program Rules

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 General

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science (Viticulture)

### 2 Qualification Requirements

#### 2.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

2.2 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the course set out for one level before enrolling for any courses at the following level, provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. However, a candidate who desire to take a Level III course before completing all compulsory Level I and II courses must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

2.3 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall pass courses, listed below, to the value of 72 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 24 units at each of level I, II and III.

#### 2.4 Academic program

##### 2.4.1 Level I

Passes in level I courses which shall include:

*semester 1*

BIOLOGY 1101 Biology 1: Molecules, Genes and Cells A 3

*or*

BIOLOGY 1102 Biology 1:Molecules, Genes and Cells B 3

CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA 3

*or*

CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry A 3

CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics 3

OENOLOGY 1018NW Foundations in Wine Science 3

*semester 2*

CHEM 1200 Chemistry 1B 3

*or*

CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry B 3

BIOLOGY 1202 Biology 1: Organisms 3

GEOLOGY 1200 Earth's Environment 1 3

STATS 1004 Statistical Practice 1 (Life Sciences) 3

##### 2.4.2 Level II

Passes in level II courses which shall include:

OENOLOGY 2007WT Grape and Wine Microbiology

OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies

OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking

PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany II

PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers

VITICULT 2002 Viticultural Science

##### 2.4.3 Level III

Passes in level III which shall include:

AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management

*or*

BIOMET 3001WT Advanced Biometry

APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A

SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources

VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production

VITICULT 3019WT Industry Experience Viticulture B

*plus*

further courses in Viticultural Engineering & Irrigation and Viticultural Methods & Production to the value of 6 units

*and*

one elective to the value of 3 units.

##### 2.5 The Honours Degree

A candidate shall complete the following courses to the value of 24 units:

(a) Honours Project to 12 or 24 units

Students who undertake the 12 unit Honours project shall also complete:

(b) 3 unit Honours Internship

- (c) and electives to the value of 9 units chosen from:
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease and Environment                    | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3022 Integrated Weed Management                         | 3 |
| BIOMET 3001WT Advanced Biometry                                  | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 3009 Ecophysiology of Plants III                        | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing                   | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants                      | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 3006WT Global Market for Wine III                       | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3012WT Soil Water Management                            | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Science                     | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology<br>and Nutrient Cycling             | 3 |
| VITICULT 3020WT Table and Drying Grape Production                | 2 |
| <i>or</i>  |   |
| PLANT SC 3002WT Biotechnology in the Food<br>and Wine Industries | 2 |
| VITICULT 7001WT Advances in Viticultural science                 | 3 |

## 2.6 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 3 Special Circumstances

---

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.



# Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science

## Academic Program Rules

---

*These rules should be read in conjunction with Academic Program rules parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Bachelor of Science*

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science.

Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after four years of full-time study (or par-time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the degree of Bachelor of Science.

### 2 **Qualification Requirements**

---

#### 2.1 **Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

Note: A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences.

#### 2.2 **Science Component**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. students must pass courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences to a minimum units value of 52, as follows:

- (a) Level I courses to the value of not less than 12 units
- (b) Level II courses to the value of not less than 16 units - being prerequisites for courses at Level III
- (c) Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units
- (d) Courses comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in the Academic Program Rule 5.4 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences
- (e) A student must concurrently qualify for both awards.

Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences where credit of courses completed will be considered on a case by case basis.

# Bachelor of Wine Marketing

Students who commenced their program of study in 2003 and earlier will normally complete their course of study under the provision of the specific program rules current at the time of commencement. Student should consult the *University of Adelaide Calendar - Handbook of Undergraduate Programs 2003*.

On application to the Faculty, continuing students may be permitted to complete their studies under the current academic program rules, with such modifications and stipulations as the Faculty may deem necessary

## Academic Program Rules

---

### 1 **General**

---

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 2 **Duration of program**

---

The program for the degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 3 **Admission**

---

#### 3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

3.1.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing as the Faculty in each case may determine.

#### 3.1.2 **Limits on the granting of status**

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 5.2, at the University of Adelaide.

#### 3.2 **Articulation with other awards**

3.2.1 A candidate for the Bachelor of Wine Marketing who does not complete the requirements for the Degree but satisfies the requirements for the Diploma in Wine Marketing may be admitted to the Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the Degree.

3.2.2 A candidate who has been admitted to the Diploma in Wine Marketing and who subsequently satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Wine Marketing must

surrender the Diploma before being admitted to the Degree.

### 4 **Assessment and examinations**

---

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass for courses of up to 4 units in value, to a maximum of 7 units, provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements
- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material. except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a

Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

## 5 Qualification requirements

### 5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

### 5.2 Academic Program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor in Wine Marketing a candidate shall present passes in courses to a minimum value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements

#### 5.2.1 Level I

*semester 1*

ECON 1004 Principles of Microeconomics I 3

*or*

WINEMKTG 1026EX Microeconomic Principles 3

ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I 3

*or*

WINEMKTG 1015EX Data Analysis for Food and Wine Business 3

OENOLOGY 1000NW/1000EX Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge 3

WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing 3

*semester 2*

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers 3

*or*

WINEMKTG 1008EX Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting 3

COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) 3

*or*

WINEMKTG 1003EX Legal Issues in Wine Marketing 3

ECON 1000 Principles of Macroeconomics I 3

*or*

WINEMKTG 1063WT Macroeconomic Essentials for Wine and Food Business 3

OENOLOGY 1001NW/1001EX Vineyard and Winery Operations I 3

#### 5.2.2 Level II

##### Core courses

*semester 1*

OENOLOGY 2000NW/2000EX Vineyard and Winery Operations II 4

WINEMKTG 2037WT Applied Management Science II 4

*or*

AGRIBUS 2016EX Introduction to Business Management 4

*semester 2*

OENOLOGY 2018NW/2018EX Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages 4

WINEMKTG 2011WT/2011EX Applied Marketing Research II 4

WINEMKTG 2014WT/2014EX International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II 4

#### 5.2.3 Level III

##### Core courses

*semester 1*

WINEMKTG 3006WT/3000EX Global Market for Wine III 4

*semester 2*

WINEMKTG 3028WT/3028EX Winery Business Management III 4

##### Electives

Candidates must complete electives to a minimum value of 20 units at least 12 units of which must be at level III and at least 12 units of which must be WINEMKTG courses.

Electives chosen may be from other programs in the Faculty of Sciences or any courses in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics for which the student is eligible to enrol.

Courses from within the Faculty of Sciences of particular relevance to the program are:

AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness 4

AGRIBUS 3041WT International Agribusiness Environment III 3

WINEMKTG 2002WT/2002EX Wine and Society 4

WINEMKTG 2003WT/2003EX International Wine Law 4

WINEMKTG 2010WT/2010EX Strategic Marketing Management 4

WINEMKTG 3014WT/3014EX Food Marketing III 4

WINEMKTG 3040WT/3040EX Retail Management III 4

WINEMKTG 3047WT/3047EX Internet Marketing and E-Commerce 4

WINEMKTG 3049EX Wine & Food Tourism & Festivals	4
WINEMKTG 3065WT Database Marketing for Wine and Food Business	4

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in marketing include the following courses amongst their electives:

MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II	4
<i>or</i>	
WINEMKTG 2003EX Consumer Behavioural Analysis	4
WINEMKTG 3034WT/3034EX Advertising and Promotion III	4

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in finance, economics and trade include the following courses amongst their electives:

ECON 2000 International Trade & Investment Policy II	4
ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I	3

Note: students without SAGE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies must take ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I before ECON 2009 Consumers, Firms and Markets II.

### 5.3 The Honours Program

- 5.3.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.
- 5.3.2 Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Agriculture and Wine, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following course:
- |   |    |
|---|----|
| WINEMKTG 4007AWT/BWT Honours Wine Marketing | 24 |
|---|----|
- 5.3.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Schools concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Agriculture and Wine and another school. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed program to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
- 5.3.4 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 5.3.5 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.3.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, of who

withdraws from the program shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine

5.3.7 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree, as follows:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded.

5.3.8 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours program if they:

- (i) have already qualified for Honours *or*
- (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours program unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

### 5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

## 6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

## Bachelor of Science degrees – Graduate Attributes

### Knowledge

- A broad scientific knowledge with a deep understanding of one or more science disciplines, commensurate with the highest international standards in science education.
- To understand the observational and experimental character of science and to have skills in field and laboratory techniques and experimental design.

### Intellectual and social capabilities

- The skills of inquiry, objective criticism, logical thought and problem solving that are considered to be the foundations of the scientific method.
- The ability to communicate scientific information effectively, both orally and in writing.
- To have a high order of numerical and analytical skills.
- To possess scientific curiosity and the attitudes, knowledge and skills necessary for a commitment to life long learning.
- To have experience with learning opportunities made available by new technologies and to be equipped with computing and information technology skills.
- To have the skills required to tackle scientific problems as a member of a team.

### Attitudes and values

- To appreciate the central role of science in society.
- An enthusiasm for, and enjoyment of, the ethos of science and the process of scientific investigation.
- To value the close relationship between scientific research and the development of new knowledge.

## Further Programs in the Faculty of Sciences – Graduate Attributes

These graduate attributes apply to following Academic Programs:

- All Diplomas
  - Bachelor of Agricultural Science (including all specialisations)
  - Bachelor of Agriculture
  - Bachelor of Environmental Science
  - Bachelor of Food Technology and Management
  - Bachelor of Natural Resource Management
  - Bachelor of Environmental Science
  - Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management
  - Bachelor of Science (Agricultural Science)
  - Bachelor of Science (Animal Science)
  - Bachelor of Science (Viticulture)
  - Bachelor of Wine Marketing.
- Knowledge and understanding of the content of their chosen discipline at levels that are internationally recognised and at the higher level of industry requirement.
  - The ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise information from a wide variety of sources and experiences, and apply creative and innovative solutions to problems within changing contexts.
  - Numeracy and literacy skills of a high order.
  - Acquisition of the capacity to learn and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning throughout their lives.
  - An awareness of ethical, social and cultural contexts and their importance in the exercise of professional skills and responsibilities.
  - The capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively.
  - The ability to take up a leadership role in the community and a commitment to the highest standards of professional endeavour.
  - Proficiency in the appropriate use of modern technologies within a socially responsible context.

## SYLLABUSES

*Courses are listed in alphabetical order under the following disciplines:*

Aboriginal Studies in Music .....	297	Education .....	388
Accounting.....	302	Engineering:	
Agricultural Business .....	304	Chemical .....	389
Agriculture .....	306	Civil & Environmental.....	397
Agronomy .....	307	Electrical & Electronic.....	409
Anatomical Science .....	311	Mechanical .....	416
Ancient Greek .....	315	Petroleum.....	424
Animal Science.....	318	English .....	430
Anthropology .....	321	Environmental Biology.....	435
Applied Ecology .....	327	Environmental Studies .....	442
Architecture.....	331	European Studies.....	446
Asian Studies.....	335	Finance .....	447
Biochemistry.....	338	Food Technology & Management .....	448
Biology.....	342	French .....	450
Biometry .....	342	Gender Studies .....	454
Biotechnology .....	343	General Practice.....	457
Chemistry.....	344	Genetics.....	457
Chinese.....	349	Geography.....	460
Classical Studies.....	352	Geology.....	464
Commerce .....	355	German Studies .....	471
Commercial Law .....	356	History .....	477
Computer Science .....	356	Horticulture .....	481
Corporate Finance.....	362	Indonesian.....	483
Cultural Studies.....	363	Information Systems.....	485
Dentistry .....	363	International Studies .....	485
Design Studies.....	370	Italian .....	486
Economics .....	382	Japanese .....	487
		Labour Studies.....	490

Landscape Architecture .....	491	Viticulture.....	644
Latin.....	493	Wine Marketing .....	647
Law.....	495	Index of Courses .....	655
Linguistics .....	514		
Management .....	516		
Marketing.....	517		
Mathematics.....	518		
Media .....	532		
Medicine.....	534		
Microbiology .....	546		
Modern Greek .....	550		
Music.....	551		
Obstetrics & Gynaecology .....	585		
Oenology.....	585		
Oral Health.....	589		
Pathology .....	592		
Pharmacology .....	594		
Philosophy.....	596		
Physics.....	601		
Physiology.....	609		
Plant Science .....	612		
Politics .....	615		
Psychiatry.....	623		
Psychology .....	624		
Public Health .....	628		
Science.....	632		
Social Science .....	632		
Soil & Water.....	634		
Spanish.....	638		
Statistics.....	639		



# Syllabuses

## ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC

### Level I

---

#### MUSIC 1001A

##### Style Studies I CM Pt 1

#### MUSIC 1001B

##### Style Studies I CM Pt 2

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: African music (blues, soul, reggae etc), folk, country, rock.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, end of semester major assignments 40%

#### MUSIC 1002A

##### Practical Music Study I CM Pt 1

#### MUSIC 1002B

##### Practical Music Study I CM Pt 2

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

#### MUSIC 1007A

##### Studies in Community and Culture I Pt 1

#### MUSIC 1007B

##### Studies in Community and Culture I Pt 2

3 units full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week.

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

An exploration of the arts in society drawing on examples from a variety of indigenous and non-indigenous communities and cultures in Australia and elsewhere. Themes include: the social, political, religious and educational roles of art, artists and arts institutions; cultural identity, cultural maintenance and development; aesthetics, technology and the arts, commercialism, culture contact and culture change.

The course includes classes presented by Visiting Lecturers from the Pitjantjatjara communities.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%, assignments 50%, end of semester exams 30%, field studies workbook 10%

#### MUSIC 1009A

##### Practical Music Study I MS Pt 1

#### MUSIC 1009B

##### Practical Music Study I MS Pt 2

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, semester exams 40%

#### MUSIC 1010A

##### Theory of Music I MS Pt 1

#### MUSIC 1010B

##### Theory of Music I MS Pt 2

3 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

### **MUSIC 1011A**

#### **Research Studies (CASM) I MS Pt 1**

### **MUSIC 1011B**

#### **Research Studies (CASM) I MS Pt 2**

3 units

full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

This course introduces students to the scientific study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon and provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in designing and conducting their own research projects. The course explores major directions, themes and paradigms in the research of music and society, whilst also focusing on the development of student research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting student's musical, cultural and academic interests.

In addition the Field Studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara lands provides an opportunity for students to critically explore and reflect on the possible applications for their research skills. The course includes classes presented by visiting Lecturers from the Anangu Pitjantjatjara communities and may also include visits to prominent Kaurna events and places.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 5%, assignments 20%, exam 15%, research journal 15%, written research proposal 30%, field studies 15%

### **MUSIC 1013A**

#### **Performance I MS Pt 1**

### **MUSIC 1013B**

#### **Performance I MS Pt 2**

4 units

full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals, in-house performance workshops, performance activities which may include public performances / school or community workshops / tours as determined and approved by the Department, a recording project and a Field Studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals 30%, in-house performance workshops / public performances / school or community workshops as determined and approved by department 20%, recording project 10%, Field Studies trip 10%, performance workbook 10%

### **MUSIC 1014A**

#### **Performance I CM Pt 1**

### **MUSIC 1014B**

#### **Performance I CM Pt 2**

4 units

full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals, in-house performance workshops, performance activities which may include public performances / school or community workshops/tours as determined and approved by the Department, a recording project and a field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals 30%, in-house performance workshops/public performances/school or community workshops as determined and approved by department 20%, recording project 10%, field studies trip 10%, performance workbook 10%

### **MUSIC 1015A**

#### **General Studies (New) I Pt 1**

### **MUSIC 1015B**

#### **General Studies (New) I Pt 2**

2 units

full year

contact hours vary according to the topic/s chosen

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

A range of elective topics such as Vocal group; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

**MUSIC 1016A****Research Studies (CASM) I CM Pt 1****MUSIC 1016B****Research Studies (CASM) I CM Pt 2**

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance in relation to music. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through individual learning contracts.

This course also requires participation in the Field Studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands

**MUSIC 1018A****Practical Extension I Pt 1****MUSIC 1018B****Practical Extension I Pt 2**

2 units full year

1 hour lecture per week or equivalent

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; introduction to principles of teaching; principles of music marketing and promotion.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%, assignments 80%**MUSIC 1020A****Theory of Music I CM Pt 1****MUSIC 1020B****Theory of Music I CM Pt 2**

3 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%**MUSIC 1021A****Style Studies I MS Pt 1****MUSIC 1021B****Style Studies I MS Pt 2**

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: African-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc), folk, country, rock.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, end of semester major assignments 40%**MUSIC 1024A****Aural Development (New) I Pt 1****MUSIC 1024B****Aural Development (New) I Pt 2**

1 unit full year

1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

The development of musical literacy through practical application, and the development of aural awareness and analytical listening skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment 40%, exams 40%**Level II**

---

**MUSIC 2000A****Theory of Music II CM Pt 1****MUSIC 2000B****Theory of Music II CM Pt 2**

4 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1020 A/B Theory of Music ICM or MUSIC 1010 A/B Theory of Music IMS

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the student's stylistic interests.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

## **MUSIC 2001A**

### **Style Studies II CM Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2001B**

### **Style Studies II CM Pt 2**

2 units

full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1001 A/B Style Studies ICM or MUSIC 1021 A/B Style Studies IMS, and MUSIC 1020 A/B Theory of Music ICM or MUSIC 1010 A/B Theory of Music IMS

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

## **MUSIC 2002A**

### **Style Studies II MS Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2002B**

### **Style Studies II MS Pt 2**

2 units

full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1021 A/B Style Studies IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1001 A/B Style Studies ICM and MUSIC 1010 A/B Theory of Music IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1020 A/B Theory of Music ICM

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

## **MUSIC 2003A**

### **Theory of Music II MS Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2003B**

### **Theory of Music II MS Pt 2**

4 units

full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1010 A/B Theory of Music IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1020 A/B Theory of Music ICM

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

## **MUSIC 2004A**

### **Performance II MS Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2004B**

### **Performance II MS Pt 2**

4 units

full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1013 A/B Performance IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1014 A/B Performance ICM

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals, in-house performance workshops, performance activities which may include public performances/school or community workshops/tours as determined and approved by the Department, a recording project and a field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals 30%, in-house performance workshops/public performances/school or community workshops, as determined and approved by department 20%, recording project 10%, field studies trip 10%, performance workbook 10%

## **MUSIC 2005A**

### **Practical Extension II Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2005B**

### **Practical Extension II Pt 2**

2 units

full year

1 hour lecture or equivalent per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1018 A/B Practical Extension I

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%, assignments 80%

## **MUSIC 2006A**

### **Practical Music Study II CM Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2006B**

### **Practical Music Study II CM Pt 2**

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1002 A/B Practical Music Study ICM or MUSIC 1009 A/B Practical Music Study IMS

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress 60%, semester exams 40%

## **MUSIC 2009A**

### **Performance II CM Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2009B**

### **Performance II CM Pt 2**

4 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1014 A/B Performance ICM or MUSIC 1013 A/B Performance I MS

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals, in-house performance workshops, performance activities which may include public performances/school or community workshop /tours as determined and approved by the Department, a recording project and a field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals 30%, in-house performance workshops/public performances/school or community workshops, as determined and approved by department 20%, recording project 10%, field studies trip 10%, performance workbook 10%

## **MUSIC 2011A**

### **Aural Development (New) II Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2011B**

### **Aural Development (New) II Pt 2**

1 unit full year

1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1024 A/B Aural Development (New) I

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical listening skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment 40%, exams 40%

## **MUSIC 2016A**

### **Studies in Community and Culture II Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2016B**

### **Studies in Community and Culture II Pt 2**

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week.

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1007 A/B Studies in Community and Culture I

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

During this course students will undertake a project to be negotiated with the course lecturer and Academic Coordinator. Projects will revolve around the issues of the arts and society and should involve degrees of direct engagement with the community. Continuous project development by the student with assistance from the course lecturer as required, as well as written and verbal reportage will form important parts of the course. This course also requires participation in the field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 25%, assignments 15%, verbal report 20%, written report 30%, field studies workbook 10%

## **MUSIC 2017A**

### **General Studies (New) II Pt 1**

## **MUSIC 2017B**

### **General Studies (New) II Pt 2**

3 units full year

contact hours vary according to the topic/s chosen

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1015 A/B General Studies (New) I

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

A range of elective topics such as Vocal group; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

### **MUSIC 2019A**

#### **Research Studies (CASM) II MS Pt 1**

### **MUSIC 2019B**

#### **Research Studies (CASM) II MS Pt 2**

4 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1011 A/B Research Studies (CASM) IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1016 A/B Research Studies (CASM) ICM

In this course students will conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposal completed in MUSIC 1011 A/B Research Studies(CASM) IMS. The course also explores present and future issues, directions and applications for research in music and society. The Field Studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara lands also provides an opportunity for students to further their critical exploration and reflection on the uses of research.

The course also includes classes presented by Visiting Lecturers from the Pitjantjatjara communities and may include some visits to prominent Kurna events and places.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 5% verbal research-in-progress presentation 15%, final written research report 30%, assignments 20%, Field Studies workbook 15%, Research journal 15%

### **MUSIC 2020A**

#### **Practical Music Study II MS Pt 1**

### **MUSIC 2020B**

#### **Practical Music Study II MS Pt 2**

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1009 A/B Practical Music Study IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1002 A/B Practical Music Study ICM

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress 60%, semester exams 40%

### **MUSIC 2023A**

#### **Research Studies (CASM) II CM Pt 1**

### **MUSIC 2023B**

#### **Research Studies (CASM) II CM Pt 2**

4 units full year

1.5 lecture per week

*eligibility:* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students only

*prerequisite:* MUSIC 1016 A/B Research Studies (CASM) ICM or MUSIC 1011 A/B Research Studies (CASM) IMS

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance in relation to music. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts. In addition the Field Studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands provides an opportunity for students to critically explore and reflect on the possible applications for their research skills.

## **ACCOUNTING**

### **Level I**

---

### **ACCTING 1002**

#### **Accounting for Decision Makers I**

3 units semester 1 and 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* B.Com. students only in semester 1

quota applies for semester 1

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3086 Financial Accounting IB.

This course considers the use of accounting information by external users and management. Topics include: accounting information in its decision making context; external financial reports; financing and business structures; financial statement analysis; the time value of money; capital budgeting; cost-volume-profit analysis; management accounting tools of analysis; and budgeting.

*assessment:* written exam 50% - 80%, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## **ACCTING 1005**

### **Accounting Method I**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 workshop, per week

*eligibility:* B.Com. students only

quota will apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with 4359 Financial Accounting IA

Introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO and FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, bad debts, and non-current assets.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## **Level II**

---

## **ACCTING 2001**

### **Management Accounting II**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I

This course provides an introduction to contemporary management accounting concepts and techniques. The topic addresses the role accountants play as providers of information for internal decision making purposes. Particular areas of emphasis could include: the tools used in the design and development of costing systems; preparation of budgets and their role as a planning and control tool; and other specific decision making tools, identifying relevant information, pricing decisions, inventory and quality issues.

*assessment:* exam worth between 50-80%, as well as assignment and tutorial work as agreed in the first lecture

## **ACCTING 2010**

### **Financial Accounting II**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I (at least 45%)

This course examines measurement and disclosure issues in financial reporting. Topics include disclosure in financial statements, leases, non-current asset valuation and impairment, income tax,

intangibles, superannuation, earnings per share, foreign currency translation, public sector financial reporting and ethics in accounting.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## **Level III**

---

## **ACCTING 3006**

### **Accounting Theory III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* principles of financial accounting as taught in Financial Accounting II - students without this background are advised not to enrol in this course

Topics may include accounting history, theory development in accounting, normative accounting theories, positive accounting theory, standard setting in a theoretical and political framework, behavioural accounting, and social and environmental accounting issues.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## **ACCTING 3011**

### **Corporate Accounting III**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial/workshop per week

*prerequisite:* ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I

*assumed knowledge:* CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II; ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I and ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II

Topics may include company reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; inter-corporate investments and consolidated accounts; and joint ventures.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, work completed during the course, as determined at preliminary lecture

## **ACCTING 3012**

### **Auditing III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I

Audit comprises a fundamental component of the recurrent and strategic activities of nearly all professional occupations. While a small group of jobs focus exclusively on internal and external audit

tasks, the majority of commerce graduates will utilise the principles and practices of risk assessment, internal control, systems evaluation and forensic accountability in their professional lives. This course thus aims to provide an introduction to the principles and practices of auditing. In this context, it will also outline and critically examine contemporary audit issues and challenges.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at first lecture

## **AGRICULTURAL BUSINESS**

### **Level I**

---

#### **AGRIBUS 1009RW**

##### **Rural Business Planning A**

3 units semester 2

5 hours lecture/tutorial per week

The concepts involved in planning a farm business and determining options for land use and enterprise selection are presented and the financial tools for measuring farm performance including gross margins and cash flow budgets introduced.

Topics include perspectives of agriculture, management and business planning, options for land use, enterprise selection, production management, sustainability and capability of land for production, resource constraints, marketing in the business plan, physical and financial records, farm business administration, ethics and decision-making.

*assessment:* weekly tutorial exercises 15%, case study 35%, exam 50%

#### **AGRIBUS 1016EX**

##### **Introduction to Business Management**

3 units semester 2

external only

Introduction to management, evolution of management, management environments, decision making, planning, strategic management, organising, organisational structure, human resource management, managing change and innovation, behaviour, motivation, leadership, communication, control, operations management, international management.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

### **Level II**

---

#### **AGRIBUS 2004WT**

##### **Issues in Australian Agribusiness II**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* general marketing concepts

This course focuses on current agribusiness issues in Australia. Of particular importance are inter-relationships between businesses and the macro environment. Topics will include world food balances, market failure, WTO, globalisation, value adding, diversification, quality and quality management, value chains and other developments in strategic marketing. Student seminar presentations are a critical component of this course.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **AGRIBUS 2009WT**

##### **Issues in Australian Agribusiness**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* general marketing concepts

Content as AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness II.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **AGRIBUS 2016EX**

##### **Introduction to Business Management**

4 units semester 1

external only

Introduction to management, evolution of management, management environments, decision making, planning, strategic management, organising, organisational structure, human resource management, managing change and innovation, behaviour, motivation, leadership, communication, control, operations management, international management.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

#### **AGRIBUS 2033RW**

##### **Rural Finance and Marketing**

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* AGRIBUS 1009RW Rural Business Planning A

Financial decision making: measuring business growth, assets, liabilities and equity, financial tools including profit and loss statements and balance sheets; comparative analysis and



benchmarking; investment appraisal tools and investment decision-making including machinery; taxation and tax management; legal issues including land purchase and succession planning. Marketing: market analysis, targeting of products, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies, current developments.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

### Level III

---

#### **AGRIBUS 3001RW**

##### **Economics of Resource Management III**

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar per week

Principles of micro-economics as they relate to the allocation, use, and management of natural resources. Causes of market failure; and opportunities and scope for intervention and control. Introduction to some (alternative) paradigms of environmental management in development, including ecological economics. Developments re business and the natural environment.

*assessment:* assignments, seminar presentation, exam

#### **AGRIBUS 3010WT**

##### **International Agri-Business Environment**

3 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/seminars per week

This course provides an overview of the international business environment within which agribusinesses function. Topics include Australian trade and investment policies, international cooperation arrangements, legal and political issues, cross-cultural issues, strategies for entering foreign markets, strategic alliance issues, logistics, international human resource management issues, regional case studies. Student seminar presentations are a critical component of this course.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **AGRIBUS 3012RW**

##### **Rural Business Management**

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lectures/tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* AGRIBUS 2033RW Rural Finance and Marketing

A case study approach incorporating financial, marketing and production and human resource management tools will be used and emphasis given to decision making techniques, technology adoption and management of risk, along with monitoring and evaluating the farm business. Topics include: agriculture in the economy, introduction to production economics, forward selling, futures and

options, alternative enterprises/new industries and management of human capital.

*assessment:* case studies 65%, tutorial exercises 15%, exam 20%

#### **AGRIBUS 3015WT**

##### **Special Project (Research Paper) B**

Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor

Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (at least 10000 words), research project, case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar presentation and dissertation

#### **AGRIBUS 3017WT**

##### **Business Management for Agricultural Science**

3 units semester 2

5 lectures/student centred learning per week

The aim of this course is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall role of business and its place in the agricultural industry and the economy and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include what is business? business management, business planning, accounting management, marketing management, strategic planning, budgeting, decision making, organisation design, human resources management and monitoring.

*assessment:* assignments and tutorial exercises 35%, business plan 25%, three hour exam 40%

#### **AGRIBUS 3041WT**

##### **International Agribusiness Environment III**

4 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/seminars per week

Content as AGRIBUS 3010WT International Agribusiness Environment.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **AGRIBUS 3043RW**

##### **Human Resource Management (REM)**

3 units

Human resource planning in relation to the organisation's objectives; recruitment; selection; induction/socialisation; training and development; career development; motivation; performance appraisal; benefits and services; OH&S: union relationships.

*assessment:* assignments, written reports, exam

### **AGRIBUS 3044RW**

#### **Individual Studies Rural Enterprise Management**

3 units semester 1 or 2

A guided study program approved by the Course Adviser in an area applicable to the student and on a defined situation or problem.

*assessment:* written report and seminar

### **AGRIBUS 3046RW**

#### **Leadership in Agri Industries**

3 units semester 1 or 2

residential workshop

*assumed knowledge:* general management principles

Leadership in theories, Karpin Report, contemporary issues in leadership, interpersonal skills and leadership development, innovation and creativity, development and communication of proposals, agri-politics and primary producer and associated professional organisations.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **AGRIBUS 3047RW**

#### **Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises**

3 units semester 2

Organisational culture and environment, managerial ethics, strategic management and entrepreneurship, managing change and innovation, logistics, control and operations management, performance indicators.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **AGRIBUS 3048**

#### **Quality Management for Rural Enterprises**

3 units semester 1

Concepts of quality, quality attributes of agri-food, factors affecting product quality, quality management, quality design and improvement, quality assurance, HACCP, TQM, policy development.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **AGRIBUS 3049RW**

#### **Marketing of Rural Commodities**

3 units semester 1

Identify the market potential for products, including needs analysis of target markets: understand the mechanisms and processes required including institutional processes, support programs, cultural and legal issues and financial and logistical processes. Monitoring price movements in the market place and evaluating the relative

importance of price changes, currency movement and government policies. Preparation of a marketing plan.

*assessment:* written report, seminar

### **AGRIBUS 3050WT**

#### **Grape and Wine Business Management**

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science

The course will develop concepts of the strategic management of viticultural enterprises: business planning, particularly developing a marketing plan in the light of domestic and international markets, and financial planning including annual and development budgets, investment analysis and taxation planning. Monitoring will be covered with an emphasis on accounting systems.

*assessment:* 3 x 1.5-hour exams 60%, assignments and tutorial exercises 40%

## **AGRICULTURE**

### **Level I**

---

### **AGRIC 1000RW**

#### **Perspectives on Modern Agriculture**

3 units semester 1

*restriction:* PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society, PLANT SC 1000RW Environment and Society, AGRON 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems

The course examines important concepts and issues of modern agriculture in Australia and internationally. Perspectives on Modern Agriculture will provide an overview of the development of present-day agricultural systems, the successes and problems associated with this development and examine the opportunities for agricultural science to contribute to sustainable improvements in productivity and quality and to the development of new products and markets. The course will examine technological, economic and social drivers of change in modern agriculture and the response of the agricultural industries to these.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### Level III

---

#### **AGRIC 3004**

##### **Elements of Environmental Law**

2 units first half of semester 1

1 lecture per week, 2 hour seminar each fortnight

Introduction to the legal system; introduction to environmental law; the Constitution, federation and the environment; regulating and assessing development; procedural rights with respect to the environment; protection of environmental quality; risk assessment and the precautionary principle; protection of biological diversity.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **AGRONOMY**

#### Level I

---

#### **AGRONOMY 1006ARW**

##### **Agricultural Experience I Part 1**

1.5 units semester 1

#### **AGRONOMY 1006BRW**

##### **Agricultural Experience I Part 2**

1.5 units semester 2

40 days practical agricultural experience, 12 three-hour demonstrations, 5 days agricultural business experience

Students are rostered on the agricultural enterprises of the Roseworthy campus farm where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills and knowledge. Students are required to negotiate 5 days work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

*assessment:* assignments 30%, practical experience 45%, theory exam 25%

#### Level II

---

#### **AGRONOMY 2004RW**

##### **Land Management Systems II**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems or PLANT SC 1000RW Environment and Society

Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. This course provides a scientific knowledge base from which these challenges can be successfully addressed. It will develop understanding of: the management of soil structure, soil fertility, soil constraints and land capability; climate and water use efficiency, water balance and hydrology; introduction to catchments and landscapes; systems approaches to land management; and introduce the concept of indicators of sustainability.

*assessment:* exam 50%, essay 10%, practical assignments 40%

#### **AGRONOMY 2008RW**

##### **Agricultural Experience II**

3 units semester 2

13 weekday agricultural experience, 6 weekend days agricultural experience, 35 days off-campus farm experience, weekly tutorials

Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Students are involved in the management of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem solving contract which addresses the issues and provides practical recommendations. Students are required to undertake 35 days off-campus work experience on an approved farm, which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate forms of agricultural productivity and management practices.

*assessment:* reports and seminars 60%, practical experience 40%

#### **AGRONOMY 2012RW**

##### **Engineering Principles**

3 units semester 1

6 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1

*restriction:* AGRONOMY 1001RW Engineering in Agriculture; AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Science

Engineering has made modern agriculture possible and knowledge of some aspects of the discipline may be used in the improved management of many enterprises. This course uses practical applications of engineering to illustrate engineering principles and assists managers.

Topics in the course include tractor safety and performance, water supply systems, building materials, electrical equipment and tension and electric fencing to illustrate the basic principles of machinery and fluids and elementary concepts of structures and electricity.

*assessment:* practicals, assignments, exams

## **AGRONOMY 2013RW**

### **Production Agronomy**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems

This course delivers practical understanding of selection, establishment, management and utilisation of crops and pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in southern Australia. Topics include: weed, pest and disease management; species and cultivar identification, selection and use of crops and pastures; rotations and planning; tillage, nutrition and fertilizers; irrigated agriculture.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 40%

### **Level III**

---

## **AGRONOMY 3000RW**

### **Agroforestry**

3 units semester 2

2 hours lectures; 4 hours associated practical work excursions per week - option to take course online with attendance at 2-3 full day field trips

Topics include: Agroforestry for functional mimicry of natural ecosystems; Landuse systems with balanced water use; Trees for shelter, shade and soil conservation; Biodiversity and habitat management; Farm sawlog, firewood and pulpwood production systems; Trees in grazing and fodder systems; Specialty tree products; Integrated production systems; Design and evaluation of agroforestry; Establishing trees on farms; Socio-economic evaluation of agroforestry for the management of dryland salinity; Adoption of agroforestry in Australia; Institutions supporting the implementation of agroforestry;

*assessment:* to be advised

## **AGRONOMY 3004RW**

### **Land Management Systems For the Future**

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems or PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society; AGRONOMY 2004RW Land Management Systems II

Australia faces a number of constraints and uncertainties in achieving an effectively integrated approach to agricultural and natural resource management, including the biophysical environment, political/economic pressures, problems of scale and social/cultural factors. This capstone course in integrated, regional,

environmental and land-use planning and management allows students to explore these issues, and any others they identify as relevant to their future. Topics include: natural resource accounting and the emergence of ecological economics, land ownership evaluation and legislative influences; current and future options for alternative land management systems; holistic management of on and off site impacts for intensive and extensive agri-industries; environmental management systems; alternative energy sources.

*assessment:* assignments and reports

## **AGRONOMY 3005WT**

### **Irrigation Science**

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

*prerequisite:* AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Science or AGRONOMY 1001RW Engineering in Agriculture or CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics or Engineering Principles.

Irrigation principles: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustments for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems, irrigation scheduling, leveling, automatic controllers.

*assessment:* practicals, assignments, written exams

## **AGRONOMY 3008RW**

### **Individual Studies (Ag.)**

3 units semester 1 or 2

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

*assumed knowledge:* AGRONOMY 2008ARW/BRW Agricultural Experience II

Either an individual project/case study of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review, a research project or some other approved study; or a self-directed consultancy/contact which involves the identification of a management issue on either a campus or external commercial enterprise.

*assessment:* contract/project

## **AGRONOMY 3012RW**

### **Advanced Agronomy**

3 units semester 1

3 Lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy or PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of some of the important physiological principles to crop and pasture production and how these principles can be applied to agricultural systems. The course has three modules: physiological bases of crop and pasture growth and resource utilisation, the use of simulation modelling to understand and explore the function of production systems and a series of case studies on topical issues related to crop and pasture production. Specific topics covered include water use and water use efficiency, dry matter production and partitioning, the dynamics of water and nitrogen balances in agricultural systems, competitive crops, abiotic stress and its management and high performance pastures.

*assessment:* exam 50%, essays/practical report 50%

### **AGRONOMY 3015WT**

#### **Viticultural Engineering and Operations**

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

*prerequisite:* VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

Tractor performance and safety, engine characteristics, power transmission, traction, hydraulics. Trellis design and performance. Water storage performance. Principles and practices of vineyard operations including tractor and machinery operation, spray equipment calibration and spray application. Pruning, training, trellis erection and repair, propagation and other activities. Students are required to work in the campus vineyards. This course includes visits to commercial vineyards.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorials, practicals, written exams

### **AGRONOMY 3016WT**

#### **Crop and Pasture Ecology**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or PLANT SCI 2001WT Agricultural Botany

Crops and pastures are plant communities that are managed mainly for the production of food and fibre. Those used in agriculture range from natural vegetation to specialised, sown annual monocultures. It is important to understand how these communities function if they are to be productive. This course examines the structure and functioning of agricultural plant communities. Topics that will be covered include an examination of the similarities to, and differences between sown and natural communities, the effects of climate on the distribution and productivity of crops and pastures, interaction between a crop or pasture and its environment, competition, the impact of the grazing animal and the importance of genetic diversity among plants to adaptation to the environment and to agricultural productivity.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 30%, practical reports 20%

### **AGRONOMY 3020RW**

#### **Principles and Practice of Communications**

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lectures and practical sessions per week

This course develops the communication skills and knowledge necessary for all levels of professional activity in rural resource management. Communication theory and context is discussed through topics of: extension science and technology transfer; adult and action learning theory; how groups work and facilitating community participation; gender and diversity; community-based natural resource management. Invited speakers from agribusiness, government, rural community and research sectors provide current and practical perspectives to this theory. Specific skills are developed in: oral presentation, selection and preparation of information and its presentation medium for a variety of audiences and purposes; interpersonal communication; conflict resolution and negotiation; leadership; the process of the planning and evaluation of communication programs; and job search and interview techniques.

*assessment:* exam 25%, assignments, assignments and practical exercises 75%

### **AGRONOMY 3025RW**

#### **Indigenous Australians & Environmental Management**

3 units semester 1

may not be offered in 2004

equivalent of 5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

*assessment:* practicals/assignments

## **AGRONOMY 3026RW**

### **Ecology and Management of Rangelands**

3 units                                      part semester 2, part winter vacation

course includes 10-day field camp

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 2010WT Population Ecology or SOIL&WAT 2001RW Community Ecology, or equivalent

A course in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the ensuing legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

*assessment:* project reports 50%, theory exam 50%

## **AGRONOMY 4001ARW/BRW**

### **Honours Agricultural & Farming Systems (B.Ag.)**

24 units                                      full year

*prerequisite:* at least credit standard in appropriate Level II and III stream courses to the value of 9 units offered by the discipline or special permission of the Head of Discipline

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 units of coursework including 6495 Research Methodology (4 units) and two of the following 4 unit Level IV courses: 6363 Crops & Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 units in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50%, assessment of remainder of course as presented in the course descriptions

## **AGRONOMY 4002ARW/BRW**

### **Honours Agricultural & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)**

12 units                                      full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in two level III courses relevant to the research topic and approved by Head of Discipline

*corequisite:* Two additional level III courses relevant to the proposed research project and approved by Head of Discipline

Students wishing to undertake an Honours degree should consult the Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of their program. Studies commence at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July, (mid-year intake). A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of the academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: crop and pasture agronomy; weed ecology and management; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management; tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension.

## **AGRONOMY 4003ARW/BRW**

### **Honours Agricultural & Farming Systems (B.NR.Mgt.)**

24 units                                      full year

*prerequisite:* at least credit standard in appropriate level II and III stream courses to the value of 9 units offered by the discipline or special permission of the Head of Discipline

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 units of coursework including 6495 Research Methodology (4 units) and two of the following 4 unit Level IV courses: 6363 Crops and Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 units in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

*prerequisite:* research thesis and associated seminar 50%, assessment of remainder of course as presented in course descriptions

## **AGRONOMY 4004ARW/BRW**

### **Honours Environmental Science (Agron & Farm Syst)**

24 units                                      full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

*requirement:* a research project normally undertaken at the same time as corequisite coursework (consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Discipline of Agronomy and Farming Systems, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Discipline at that beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

*assessment:* research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%; average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%

## **ANATOMICAL SCIENCE**

[www.adelaide.edu.au/health/anat/](http://www.adelaide.edu.au/health/anat/)

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of form (embryology), the study of the brain and spinal cord (neuroanatomy) and the study of evolutionary origin and changes of organisms. In these courses the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made.

At Level II the courses ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues and Development II, ANAT SC2103 Functional Human Anatomy II and ANAT SC 2106 Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II are offered, and at Level III six semester courses are offered: ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology, ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy, ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology, ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals, ANAT SC 3106 Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences III and ANAT SC 3107 Advances in Biomedical Sciences III.

The department offers an Honours Degree program in Health Science, please consult the department's web page for entry requirements and further information.

### **Level I**

---

#### **ANAT SC 1102**

##### **Human Biology IA**

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/ laboratory work per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth Sc. & B. Psych. (Hons) students only

Human Biology is the study of human life. As such, Human Biology incorporates a variety of disciplines and focuses on issues that affect humans at the individual, populations and species levels. As well as introducing students to content, emphasis is placed on developing skills in researching, critically analysing and communicating scientific information relevant to the study of humans. Human Biology IA investigates the relationships between normal structure

and function in human cells, tissues and organs, along with mechanisms that maintain homeostasis within an individual.

*assessment:* competency exercises, laboratory and tutorial tests, written exam

#### **ANAT SC 1103**

##### **Human Biology IB**

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/ laboratory work per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth Sc. & B. Psych. (Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* Human Biology IA

Human Biology is the study of human life. As such, Human Biology incorporates a variety of disciplines and focuses on issues that affect humans at the individual, populations and species levels. As well as introducing students to content, emphasis is placed on developing skills in researching, critically analysing and communicating scientific information relevant to the study of humans. Human Biology IA investigates the relationships between normal structure and function in human cells, tissues and organs, along with mechanisms that maintain homeostasis within an individual.

*assessment:* laboratory report, group poster presentation, written exam

### **Level II**

---

#### **ANAT SC 2102**

##### **Cells, Tissues and Development II**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2.5 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth Sc. & B. Psych. (Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 1102/1103 Human Biology A/B

The histology component of this course investigates the light and electron microscopic structure of organs and systems of the human body and their relationships to function and builds upon knowledge of basic tissues gained in Human Biology I. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships between various tissue types comprising an organ or a system and on structure/function relationships in healthy individuals. Topics investigated include blood and haemopoiesis, the respiratory, cardiovascular, lymphoid, renal, digestive, endocrine and reproductive systems. The embryology component focuses on the morphological development of the early conceptus, including fertilisation, implantation, early differentiation and the structural aspects of maternal-embryonic interactions. Practical and tutorial sessions provide opportunities for visual investigation of material and expansion of concepts presented in the lectures.

*assessment:* written and practical exams 60%; tutorial papers, seminars and slide description 40%

### **ANAT SC 2103**

#### **Functional Human Anatomy II**

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc., B.Psych.(Hons) and MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 1102/1103 Human Biology A/B or equivalent

*restriction:* 6498 Human Biology II

Students will be introduced to the basic principles of biomechanics as well as study in detail the clinical and functional anatomy of the human musculoskeletal system. Teaching sessions will include lectures, tutorials, student presentations and practicals, which make use of both prosections and dissection. In addition to formal teaching sessions, students must undertake a research project, the results of which will be reported as a poster presentation. The content will include detailed information, including that from imaging techniques, on the anatomy of the lower limb, upper limb, vertebral column, pelvis and head with emphasis on the musculoskeletal and nervous system. In addition, students will study the basic principles of biomechanics and their clinical application. Topics include analysis of the properties and roles of bone, cartilage, ligaments, muscles, and tendons in the generation of movement.

*assessment:* written and practical exams, tutorial papers, research project

### **ANAT SC 2104**

#### **Cells and Tissues II**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc. students only

*prerequisite:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I or equivalent

*restriction:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

This course considers the structure and function of cells and tissues of the mammalian body. Study of ultrastructural characteristics of the typical mammalian cell is followed by consideration of the structure of tissues, organs and systems. The features of the cells, their arrangement and their intercellular products are considered with emphasis on the relationship between microscopic structure and function. Human examples are mainly used with some material from other mammalian species. Routine techniques used for the study of cells and tissues at the light and electron microscopic levels as well as the principles of microscopy are presented early in the course.

Practicals have a problem-solving approach and illustrate topics covered in lectures. Weekly tutorials form a large component of the continuous assessment and give students regular feedback information on their progress in the course. Students are also given

the opportunity to view the transmission and scanning electron microscopes.

*assessment:* tutorials 25%, mid-semester test 10%, final theory exam 50%, final prac. exam 15%

### **ANAT SC 2105**

#### **Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II**

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, up to 6 hours practical per week

*prerequisite:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I or an equivalent

*restriction:* ANAT SC 2008 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

This course studies how body structures have modified to meet the functional needs of different vertebrate groups. The function related anatomy of human body systems is used as a template for the study of how these systems have been modified in other vertebrate animals and in particular mammals. The course has two learning components, lectures and practicals. The practicals are structured to enhance understanding of course materials learned in lectures, by examining human and mammalian skeletal components, prosected body components, and by dissecting selected mammalian and higher vertebrate groups.

*assessment:* written exam 60%, continuous assessment 40%

### **ANAT SC 2106**

#### **Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II**

4 units semester 1

4 hours lectures, tutorials/PBL sessions per week

*prerequisite:* Level 1 courses to the value of 12 units

This course aims to develop students' awareness of the ethical and social challenges in the health sciences. It is suitable for health sciences, science and humanities and social science students. Topic areas may include ethical analysis of the following: research practice; reproduction and reproductive technologies; genetics; animal and human experimentations; death and dying. The focus on these topical issues in modern sciences will be underpinned by an introduction to the philosophy of science and methods in bioethics.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, case presentation/analysis, essay, reports; total approx.6000 words



### Level III

---

#### ANAT SC 3101

##### Biological Anthropology

3 units semester 2

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems, ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy, or equivalent approved by Head of Department

The objectives of this course are to appreciate the biological nature of humans and to appreciate the biological variability of humans. Our evolutionary origins are discussed as well as place of humans in nature. Students will learn skills in anthropometric examination and in skeletal identification for forensic and archaeological purposes. Aspects of Biological Anthropology such as dental anthropology and paleopathology will also be presented. Students will be required to complete a research project and actively participate in seminars and discussion sessions. Lecture topics include: the place of humans in nature, hominid evolution and its mechanisms, recent human evolution and human evolutionary future, modern human biological variation, primatology, human population dynamics and ecology, human physical growth and development, osteology and forensic applications of anthropology. Research skills are learned in a problem based, self-directed mode.

*assessment:* written exams 55%, research project 45%

#### ANAT SC 3102

##### Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

3 units semester 1

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues and Development II or ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy or ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems

This course covers a study of mammalian reproductive biology with emphasis on the cell biology of various reproductive processes. The first few lectures cover sex determination and sex differentiation together with the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts and external genitalia. The differentiation, and dynamics of production, of the male and female gametes are then considered together with changes that occur to the spermatozoon during transit of the male and female genital ducts. The cell biology of sperm-egg interactions and fertilisation are then given, followed by the processes involved in egg activation and differentiation of the early conceptus. An account of macromorphological and cellular changes associated with implantation, placentation and lactation in various groups of mammals are then covered. The causation of, and ways of overcoming, infertility in the human species and the biological principles underlying contraceptive technology are then detailed. Finally the application of assisted reproductive technology to conservation of rare and endangered species is considered. Students have either to carry out a research project in which experience in the use, and application, of a variety of light and

electron microscopical procedures to a study of reproductive biological processes is obtained or to write an in depth essay on a specialised topic of reproductive biology.

*assessment:* written exam 80%, project/essay 20%

#### ANAT SC 3103

##### Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues & Development II or ANAT 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II or ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II or equivalent

*restriction:* 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy, 9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology, 5045 Special Sense Organs

This course has as its base the functional anatomy of the human nervous system. It also deals with (i) the comparative morphology and evolution of the vertebrate central nervous system and (ii) the structure and function of sense organs and how sensory information is processed and integrated by the central nervous system. The human neuroanatomy component focuses on the main subdivisions of the brain and spinal cord, sensory and motor pathways, pain and thermoregulatory mechanisms and neural degeneration and regeneration. The comparative component will cover the functional morphology and evolution of visual and auditory reception and processing in different environments, extra-retinal photoreceptors and their role in circadian rhythms, and chemo-receptive mechanisms. Some lesser known sensory systems will be examined such as echolocation, infrared receptors, magnetic field detection and mechanisms of orientation and navigation. Practicals will include a study of human and other vertebrate brains as well as a minor experimental and analytical research project.

*assessment:* project (including seminar) 20%, practical exam 20%, written exam 60%

#### ANAT SC 3104

##### Structural Cell Biology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II (Pass) or ANAT SC 2102 Cells Tissues & Development or equivalent

*restriction:* 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology

This course presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells. The course considers how specific techniques and methods such as different types of electron and light microscopy, tissue preparation and (immuno) histochemistry, autoradiography and stereology are used to study structural cell biology. Principles, theory and application are emphasised rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in

structural cell biology are studied and used as practical examples of some current research trends in research in structural cell biology.

*assessment:* written 60%, practical/project/ presentation 40%

### **ANAT SC 3105**

#### **Limb Dissection**

3 units semester 2

3 hour practical session per week

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

This course will involve a study of the functional anatomy of the limbs through dissection and the study of prosected specimens, radiographs, CT scans and MRI scans. Students will dissect upper and lower limbs as well as complete a research project. The research project will involve the investigation of a clinical problem through dissection. Students will either select a clinical problem from a list provided by staff or they can suggest a problem that is of interest to them. Students will work in groups of 3 and will be expected to undertake appropriate library research prior to beginning the research project. They will also be expected to either (1) prepare and defend a video illustrating their project or (2) prepare and defend a poster illustrating their project.

*assessment:* 2x30 min spotter exams 15% each, research project 25%, research project defence 15%, dissection practical 30%

### **ANAT SC 3106**

#### **Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences III**

6 units semester 1

4 hours lectures/tutorials/PBL sessions per week

*prerequisite:* Level II courses to value of 12 units

*restriction:* ANAT SC 2106 Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II (Pass)

This course aims to develop students' awareness of the ethical and social challenges in the health sciences. It is suitable for health science, science, and humanities and social science students. The topic areas may include ethical analysis of the following: research practice; reproduction and reproductive technologies; genetics; animal and human experimentation; death and dying. The focus on these topical issues in modern science will be underpinned by an introduction to the philosophy of science and methods in bioethics.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, case presentation/analysis, essay, reports to a total of approximately 9000 words

### **ANAT SC 3107**

#### **Advances in Biomedical Sciences III**

6 units not offered in 2004

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych. (Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II, and ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues & Development II, or equivalent approved by Head of Department of Anatomical Sciences

This course is designed to cover advances in selected areas of biomedical sciences with particular emphasis on the cellular, and in some cases molecular, basis of medicine. It spans the interface between basic biological and clinically orientated investigations on human health and diagnosis of disease. Some coverage of the technologies involved in diagnosis will also be presented.

The following topics will be presented in 1-3 week blocks: digestive system and hepatology, circulatory system (including haemopoiesis and haematology), skeletal system (including bone and cartilage replacement and repair), respiratory system, cardiovascular system and the male and female reproductive systems (together with the associated effects of ageing). Various diseased states, and their diagnoses, will be covered such as inflammatory bowel disease and coeliac disease, osteoarthritis and osteoporosis, multiple myeloma, asthma, as well as malignancy of the bowel, breast and prostate, and leukaemia. Human cytogenetics, chromosomal defects and application of comparative genomics to human medicine will also be included.

For practical work, over the period of the semester, students will select a project and spend 2 to 3 hours per week working in a hospital laboratory of their choice. The project will be written up in the format of a manuscript for a scientific journal.

*assessment:* written exam 60%, 2 tests during semester, each 10%, project write-up 20%

## **Honours**

---

### **ANAT SC 4000A/B**

#### **Honours Anatomical Sciences**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit average from 9 units (Sc.) or 6 units (Hlth. Sc.) in Anatomical Sciences Level III courses or other comparable biological courses (subject to Departmental approval)

The research project will be carried out under the guidance of an academic staff member, the supervisor. In addition, each student will also have an academic mentor. The Honours program is of 40 weeks duration and enrolments are in December/January for the February program. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department/Honours coordinator and the potential supervisor towards the end of the final year of the degree programs in order to secure a place in the Honours program.

*assessment:* research project - literature review, thesis/journal article, seminar and thesis defense 70%; components non related to the research project - essay and seminar 30%

## **ANAT SC 4100A/B**

### **Honours Anatomical Sciences Mid-Year**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit average from 9 units (Sc.) or 6 units (Hlth. Sc.) in Anatomical Sciences Level III courses or other comparable biological courses (subject to Departmental approval)

The research project will be carried out under the guidance of an academic staff member, the supervisor. In addition, each student will also have an academic mentor. The Honours program is of 40 weeks duration and the enrolments are in May/June for the July program. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department/Honours coordinator and the potential supervisor towards the end of the final year of the degree programs in order to secure a place in the Honours program.

*assessment:* research project - literature review, thesis/journal article, seminar and thesis defense 70%; components non related to the research project - essay and seminar 30%

## **ANCIENT GREEK**

### **Level I**

---

#### **AGRE 1101**

##### **Ancient Greek I**

3 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I (Pass Div. 1) or equiv.

*restriction:* not available to students with satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Ancient Greek or equiv.

The course is a continuation of AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of Ancient Greek with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek and answering comprehension questions on passages in Ancient Greek. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

*assessment:* four progressive tests throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

## **AGRE 1102**

### **Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I**

3 units semester 1

4 tutorials per week

*restriction:* not available to students with satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin and Ancient Greek or equivalent. Students who have only one of these languages may be allowed to enrol (apply to the Classics language coordinator)

The course aims to familiarise students with traditional grammatical concepts and parts of speech while helping them to gain mastery over the alphabets and basic vocabulary of both Latin and Ancient Greek. It also introduces the concept of an inflected language, that is, a language that relies on word modification to convey different meanings, unlike English, which relies on word order. This course has value both as a preparation for the study of Latin and/or Ancient Greek in subsequent semesters and as an independent course for deepening understanding of how languages, including English, function. Students are required to complete a variety of tasks, including exercises on English grammar and exercises on translating both from and into Latin and Ancient Greek.

*assessment:* four progressive tests throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exams 60%

### **Level II**

---

#### **AGRE 2002**

##### **Ancient Greek II Part 1**

4 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* AGRE 1101 Ancient Greek I (Pass Div 1) or equiv., or satisfactory achievement in SACE Stage 2 Ancient Greek

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the more complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Greek language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Greek texts, including unseen comprehension.

*assessment:* tests throughout the semester 40%, 3 hour exam on translation, grammar and comprehension 60%

### **AGRE 2003**

#### **Ancient Greek II Part 2**

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* AGRE 2002 Ancient Greek II Part 1 (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; 2) enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Greek literature; 3) give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Ancient Greek society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation.

*assessment:* two grammar tests during semester 10%, two end of semester exams, one on preparation text and discussion text 44%, one on ability in unseen translation 46%

### **AGRE 2101**

#### **Ancient Greek IIS**

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* acceptance for Honours and AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students with a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Ancient Greek or equiv.

The course is a continuation of AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Ancient Greek language and expands their Ancient Greek vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek and answering comprehension questions on passages in Ancient Greek. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

*assessment:* four progressive tests throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

### **AGRE 2102**

#### **Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS**

4 units semester 1

4 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* acceptance for Honours

*restriction:* not available to students with satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin and Ancient Greek or equivalent. Students who have only one of these languages may be allowed to enrol (apply to the Classics language coordinator)

The course aims to familiarise students with traditional grammatical concepts and parts of speech while helping them to gain mastery over the alphabets and basic vocabulary of both Latin and Ancient Greek. It also introduces the concept of an inflected language, that is, a language that relies on word modification to convey different meanings, unlike English, which relies on word order. This course has value both as a preparation for the study of Latin and/or Ancient Greek in subsequent semesters, and as an independent course for deepening understanding of how languages, including English, function. Students are required to complete a variety of tasks, including exercises on English grammar and exercises on translating both from and into Latin and Ancient Greek.

*assessment:* four progressive tests during the semester 40%, end of semester exams 60%

### **Level III**

---

### **AGRE 3002**

#### **Ancient Greek III Part 1**

6 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* AGRE 2003 Ancient Greek II Part 2 (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

The course aims to: 1) enable students to gain complete mastery over the language structure; 2) improve their reading skills over a variety of genres and writing styles; 3) enhance their understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension and translation from English: in this class, students will be expected to hand up work for assessment. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation. In addition, a text is to be read privately during the semester, for examination at the end.

*assessment:* sentences/proses handed up during semester 15%, three exams: one on preparation text and discussion text 20%, one on unseen translation and translation from English 50%, one on private reading text 15%

### **AGRE 3003**

#### **Ancient Greek III Part 2**

6 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* AGRE 3002 Ancient Greek III Part 1 (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

The course aims to: enable students to gain complete mastery over the language structure; improve their reading skills over a variety of genres and writing styles; enhance their understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension and translation from English: in this class, students will be expected to hand up work for assessment. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation. In addition, a text is to be read privately during the semester, for examination at the end.

*assessment:* sentences/proses handed up during semester 15%, three exams: one on preparation text and discussion text 20%, one on unseen translation and translation from English 50%, one on private reading text 15%

### **AGRE 3011**

#### **Ancient Greek IIIS Part 1**

6 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* acceptance for Honours and AGRE Ancient Greek IIS (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the more complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Greek language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Greek texts, including unseen comprehension.

*assessment:* tests throughout semester 40%, 3 hour exam on translation, grammar and comprehension 60%

### **AGRE 3012**

#### **Ancient Greek IIIS Part 2**

6 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* acceptance for Honours and AGRE 3011 Ancient Greek IIIS Part 1 (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

The course aims to: consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Greek literature; give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Ancient Greek society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation.

*assessment:* two grammar tests during semester 10%, two end of semester exams, one on preparation text and discussion text 44%, one on ability in unseen translation 46%

### **Honours**

---

#### **AGRE 4401A/B**

#### **Honours Ancient Greek**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree and credit average in courses contributing to major in Ancient Greek or equiv; approved by Head of Classics

Students wishing to take Honours Ancient Greek should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

In some circumstances Honours Ancient Greek can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in Latin or courses in another discipline.

*assessment:* exams on 4 short texts, or 2 long texts, or 1 long and 2 short texts, and 4000-5000 words of essay writing 33%; contribution to common course, 3000 word seminar paper 12%; semester 1 - proses, end of semester exam on unseen and prose translation 13%; semester 2 - 12500-15000 word dissertation 42%

## **ANIMAL SCIENCE**

The livestock industries earn over half of the total agricultural income of Australia and world-wide production of livestock food products is growing substantially. The Discipline of Animal Science offers a range of courses relating to livestock production to allow students to pursue interests in basic or applied science including nutrition, genetics, immunology, reproduction, wool biology, microbiology or molecular biology.

### **Level I**

---

#### **ANIML SC 1014RW**

##### **Fauna Management II**

3 units semester 2

presented entirely online

The course deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between humans and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework

*assessment:* theory 20% (online), assignments 70%, online discussion group 10%

### **Level II**

---

#### **ANIML SC 2005WT**

##### **Agricultural Zoology II**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

The aim of this course is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate and vertebrate taxonomy, physiology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The first half of the course deals with invertebrates within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods. The remainder deals with vertebrates; particularly the principles of a sustainable production system, including environmental effects, nutrition, breeding and biotechnology.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **ANIML SC 2014RW**

##### **Fauna Management**

3 units semester 2

presented entirely online

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity or equivalent

The course deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between humans and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework

*assessment:* theory 20% (online), assignments 70%, online discussion group 10%

#### **ANIML SC 2029WT**

##### **Genes and Inheritance**

3 units semester 2

*prerequisite:* ENV BIOL 1000A Biology I Part 1 or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics

The nature and structure of genetic material and the role of genes in determining the characteristics of organisms. The basis of inheritance and utilisation of variation in breeding programs and natural selection. The relationship between genetics and the composition of natural and managed populations. The role of new technologies in genetic improvement.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **Level III**

---

#### **ANIML SC 3000RW**

##### **Research Project: Animal Science**

3 units semester 1 or 2

Note: in some cases (eg, seasonal constraints) a project may be conducted over semester1 & 2

10 hours practical work/week for 1 semester (or equiv.) on project

*assumed knowledge:* ANIML SC 3017RW Comparative Animal Physiology

*corequisite:* at least one other coursework course offered by the Discipline of Animal Science

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Discipline of Animal Science. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Head of Discipline before the beginning of the 4th year.

*assessment:* to be advised

## **ANIML SC 3007RW**

### **Meat Production**

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals.

This course deals with all aspects of the practical management, breeding and nutrition of beef, cattle, sheep, deer and other meat-producing animals; management of animals on-farm, during transport, pre-slaughter and post-slaughter, to ensure maximum quality of meat products for different markets; feedlotting of beef cattle and sheep; the economics of meat production systems; importance of lean meat yields, bruising, muscle to bone ratios, growth rates and feed conversion efficiencies; meat science and how it can be manipulated to improve product quality. Practical classes include meat taste testing; assessment of the composition of live animals and carcasses using ultra sound, condition scoring, and chemical analysis; abattoir and farm visits.

*assessment:* to be advised

## **ANIML SC 3009RW**

### **Wool Production**

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1000 Biology I or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

This course covers all aspects of the production, measurement and processing of wool in the global textile fibre market. The science underlying fibre growth, the physical and chemical properties of fibres, the accurate measurement of raw wool properties, the breeding and management of sheep and pastures for sustainable and profitable wool production and the processes involved in the transformation of raw wool to fabric are covered in detail. Practical work is conducted throughout the semester. Tours of early and late stage processing plants, hand-on involvement in a major sheep breeding trial, and extensive use of a farm management package are features of the practical sessions.

*assessment:* reports 20%, practicals 20%, exam 60%

## **ANIML SC 3015RW**

### **Animal Nutrition and Metabolism**

3 units semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals.

*restriction:* ANIML SC 3010RW Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

This course will discuss the principles and application of animal nutrition across a range of species, focusing mostly, although not exclusively, on livestock species. Students will develop an understanding of the nutritional components of feedstuffs and nutrient requirements, including requirements for energy, protein, carbohydrate, fat, minerals and vitamins. The effects of nutrient supply on growth, reproduction, body composition (eg, fatness), health and welfare and product quality (for agricultural animals) are considered. The hormonal regulation of nutrient partitioning is also discussed, with particular reference to the changing requirements associated with growth, pregnancy and lactation. The role of nutritionists in animal-based enterprises, including the use of least-cost ration formulation is discussed. The course includes lectures and practicals, including hands-on animal trials.

*assessment:* exam, practicals, assignments

## **ANIML SC 3016RW**

### **Animal Health and Welfare**

3 units semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I; APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals.

*restriction:* ANIML SC 3010RW Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

Diseases of farm animals caused by viral, bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections, metabolic disturbances, trace element deficiencies and genetic diseases. Disease symptoms, the scientific basis of diagnosis and treatment. Interactions between nutrition and immune responses. Detection and treatment for deficiencies and toxicities. The metabolic roles of vitamins, minerals, amino acids, carbohydrates and fatty acids. Regulation of feed intake, diet selection and feed preference/palatability.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, case studies

## **ANIML SC 3017RW**

### **Comparative Animal Physiology**

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1001 Biology I, or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals.

*restriction:* ANIML SC 2015RW Physiology of Farm Animals

This course deals with animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of the major systems including skeletal and muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, nervous, endocrine, reproductive, environmental physiology.

*assessment:* exam 30%, practicals 40%, assignments 30%

## ANIML SC 3018RW

### Intensive Livestock Management

3 units summer semester (January workshop)

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I; APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals.

*restriction:* ANIML SC 3001RW Pig and Poultry Productions; ANIML SC 3012RW Dairy Production

The management of modern livestock production systems is based on detailed information on all aspects of the enterprises, including animal nutrition, growth performance, health status, and reproductive efficiency. In some cases, this has led to the intensification of animal production, which may include the housing of animals, but also includes intensively managed grazing systems. This course will consider the advantages and disadvantages of intensive animal production, with consideration of why such systems have evolved (including economic factors, the demand for product consistency, food safety issues, and other consumer expectations). The main factors that are required for the successful management of animals are discussed, focusing on the management of the very young animal, the growing animal, and the breeding female. The main species that are examined are dairy cows, pigs and chickens. The course includes lectures; site visits to commercial operations, and other practical sessions.

## ANIML SC 3043RW

### Biotechnology in the Animal Industries

3 units summer semester (February workshop)

*assumed knowledge:* ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance or equivalent

The application of biotechnology to the animal industries will be examined. Challenges facing the intensive and extensive livestock industries will be explored, discussed and debated in the context of biotechnologies that may be applied in these industries.

The technologies of artificial insemination, in-vitro fertilisation, embryo transfer and animal cloning are introduced with some practical exposure. The use of reproductive and genetic technologies to maximise responses to selection are examined for a range of livestock industries. The design of breeding programs will be explained including definition of breeding objectives.

*assessment:* written assignment, practical report

## Honours

---

### ANIML SCIENCE 4000ARW/BRW

#### Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Discipline at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50%, - assessment of the remainder of course as deemed appropriate to each student's honours program

### ANIML SC 4001ARW/BRW

#### Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

Note: Students must consult the Head of Discipline preferably before beginning third year, or before beginning fourth year. Students cannot enrol in this course and ANIML SC 3000RW Research Project.

10 hours per week; 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during February, or other vacations, on project work; relevant discussions, reading or preparation of thesis

*prerequisite:* pass in all Level I, II and III courses of the B.Ag.Sc. degree; credit in ANIML SC 3017RW Comparative Animal Physiology; credit in another level III course offered by the Discipline of Animal Science, or equivalent.

*corequisite:* sufficient number of semester courses offered by the Discipline of Animal Science so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 4 courses offered by the Discipline, or the equivalent.

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. Candidates will also participate in tutorials and journal club. The research project can be undertaken in any area of animal science or production supported by the discipline

Interested candidates should consult with the Head of Discipline of Animal Science and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree, and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

*assessment:* to be advised



### **ANIML SC 4002AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50%. Assessment of the remainder of course as deemed appropriate to each student's honours program

### **ANIML SC 4003ARW/BRW**

#### **Honours Animal Science (B.NR.Mgt.)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of the Discipline

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Discipline at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50% - assessment of the remainder of course as deemed appropriate to each student's honours program

### **ANIML SC 4004ARW/BRW**

#### **Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Discipline at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50% - assessment of the remainder of course as deemed appropriate to each student's honours program

### **ANIML SC 4005ARW/BRW**

#### **Honours Environmental Science (Animal Science)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

*requirement:* a research project normally undertaken at the same time as corequisite coursework (consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Discipline of Animal Science, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies at that beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

*assessment:* research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%

## **ANTHROPOLOGY**

### **Level I**

---

#### **ANTH 1101**

##### **Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* Documenting the Everyday: The Making of Anthropology I

Social Anthropology is a field of relevance, rigour, pleasure, and enchantment. This course is designed to introduce you to social anthropology and to demonstrate why we are passionate about it. Social Anthropology specialises in coming to know different people, contexts and cultures. Starting university can be like being set down in a foreign culture. What uni is 'on about,' and how to be successful here is usually far from clear. Anthropology's central research approach, ethnography, is on about progressively gaining fluency, understanding and insight. This course is research-centred. You will learn by doing. You will orient yourself to anthropology and to university life by researching some aspect of the university or academic culture from an anthropological perspective and by using as many ethnographic techniques as are ethical in this context. Your research project will be developed through a sequence of assignments representing different, cumulating stages of your research process. The development of your research capacity will be supported and facilitated by classes in which an ensemble of anthropological research questions, techniques, skills, and strategies are presented.

*assessment:* research portfolio

## ANTH 1102

### Introducing Social Anthropology

3 units

semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* Introduction to Social Anthropology

Social anthropology is the study of cultural difference within the modern world system. We are concerned to explore the remarkable variety of cultural systems which human populations have constructed in order to live meaningfully in the world. Kinship relations, political structures, economic relationships, religious and ritual forms, are all grist to the mill of social anthropology. In order to explore cultural difference, we travel well outside our own societies to reside for extended periods of time amongst populations whose cultures are distinctly foreign and alien to us. Our ethnographic research entails thorough immersion in these markedly 'other' cultural contexts - for example, in sub-Saharan Africa, Southeast Asia, and Latin America. This course examines in detail how anthropologists go about research, we look at some of the theories used to explore social variation, and we explain how anthropologists go about writing up their findings for a wider audience. An important element of this course is its recognition that recent decades have seen the consolidation of a new world system. In bringing the course to a close, we examine how social anthropology has responded to the emergence of global culture.

*assessment:* portfolio of skill development exercises and essay

## Level II

---

## ANTH 2004

### Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art

4 units

semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course focuses on ritual, cultural performance and art in a broad range of regional settings and religious traditions. It locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within both indigenous and non-indigenous traditions and will consider the ways in which their particular cultural elements hold an ongoing fascination for spectators, listeners and participants. The celebration of bodies in and through societies will be examined through ritual processes of masking, making and moulding people, objects and performances. Paradigm shifts in the anthropological analyses of ritual, performance and art will be examined through various sites of ritual and artistic production, including contemporary sites of performance such as art galleries, museums and ethnographic films.

*assessment:* seminar papers/participation

## ANTH 2012

### Media and Culture

4 units

semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The course examines some current approaches to the analysis of the media through a series of studies of the media's role in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

*assessment:* essays, workshop participation/papers

## ANTH 2013

### Media Analysis

4 units

semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Mass media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This course focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in mass media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic units in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in the media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

*assessment:* essays, workshop participation/papers

## ANTH 2016

### The Sexual Body

4 units

semester 2

2 hour seminar, lecture per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

How is sexuality understood differently in other cultures? Using a historical and cross-cultural framework, this course will investigate various theories of sexuality in order to identify particular ideological,

political, economic and global influences on these conceptualisations. In particular, we will examine ethnographic research which questions the 'natural' qualities of sexual identities. In order to do this, we will need to focus on what would appear to us to be sexual abnormalities in other cultures such as male pregnancy, third genders, institutionalised homosexual practices which create heterosexual men, and trans-sexual spouses. The course will also address 'queer' theory and its relevance to anthropological research on sexuality.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation and participations, essays; total approximately 6000 words

### **ANTH 2017**

#### **Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates**

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Claude Lévi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu-these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise, a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This course aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Lévi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them.

*assessment:* essays, seminar participation/papers

### **ANTH 2021**

#### **Poverty and Development: Conditions and Experience**

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships

The aim of the course is to give students an understanding of applied anthropology and its application in development practice. Allied to this, the course will examine poverty and the diverse experiences of poverty that the poor endure. The course will examine the theoretical underpinnings of development intervention and the applied methodologies (i.e. participatory and gender tools) currently used by development agencies such as the World Bank, UNDP, AusAid and DFID. In terms of delivery and content, the course is divided into three sections. The first section considers the major

concepts and theories of development. Secondly, methodologies currently used in development will be considered, including ethnography, rapid participatory techniques and gender planning. Finally, the course will look at development issues by tackling some of its major themes such as industrialisation, sustainability, health, employment and rural-urban migration.

*assessment:* seminar papers and essays

### **ANTH 2022**

#### **Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe**

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Popular culture today constitutes a vital arena in which people derive great pleasure and make meaning in their lives. Though the myriad forms of popular culture in everyday life people define, explore and experiment with their identity and the identity of their society. Through music, shopping, soap operas, fashion and fandom people participate in contrasting strategies of living, building relations with others and society. The course investigates how theorists from a number of distinct academic disciplines have approached the issue of popular culture and mass consumption, and highlights what anthropology offers in terms of providing context-derived insights into distinct and discursive arenas of popular consumption. Though ostensibly concerned with popular consumption practices in the industrial world, examination of popular cultural commodities that cross cultural boundaries or which are generated in the non-industrial world for local consumption will also be considered.

*assessment:* workshop papers/participation, essay

### **ANTH 2023**

#### **Mind and Person: Anthropological Perspectives**

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Issues of what it is to be a thinking, feeling, knowing person are central to anthropology. Anthropology has - throughout its history - provided a unique and powerful focus on the mind, body and person in their total social and cultural context. This course explores such key human attributes as perception, cognition, emotion, personality, development, socialisation and enculturation. It aims to create linkages between different disciplinary perspectives on these attributes, while highlighting the distinctive methodological and theoretical tasks of anthropological explanation. The course explores the body as a locus of habitual cultural being and the mapping of biological, social and political meanings onto individual bodies. This is then contrasted with emerging perspectives on the inter-communicative and social aspects of all bodies in relationship. The course culminates in an exploration of anthropological perspectives

on what it is to be a person, using ethnographic and cross-cultural comparisons to reflect upon individuality, agency and power.

*assessment:* seminar participation/presentation, major essay

### **ANTH 2024**

#### **Anthropology of Conflict and Crisis in Contemporary Society**

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course addresses the issues of conflict and complex political and ecological emergencies from a comparative anthropological perspective using primary ethnographic examples from countries such as Afghanistan, Sierra Leone, Zimbabwe, Guatemala and Northern Ireland. It introduces students to some of the methodological issues surrounding the undertaking of fieldwork in dangerous locations and addresses a number of core themes that include: food and famine; violence and evil; terror, fear and suffering; war and visual culture, media culture and spiritualism; and conflict, global governance and the global economy.

*assessment:* participation and papers

### **ANTH 2033**

#### **Landscapes of Identity: Space, Place and Self**

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Space, Power and Anthropology

Contemporary life worlds studied by social anthropologists are intricately linked to changing experiences of locality and identity. Space or spatial theory is a way of rethinking the present and the way in which humans actually make places and instil meaning through interventions in the landscape. The course will incorporate the work of important modern and post-modern social theorists who see space as a means of understanding the content of social and cultural life and its links to power, as in goal-directed actions and struggles. The course will use ethnographic studies to look at electronic/digital spaces, post-colonial spaces, city spaces, gendered spaces, public spaces, and religious spaces. The readings in this course are intended to challenge student thinking, stimulate enquiry, and critique taken-for-granted assumptions about the present.

*assessment:* essays, workshop papers, participation

## **Level III**

---

### **ANTH 3004**

#### **Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art**

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course focuses on ritual, cultural performance and art in a broad range of regional settings and religious traditions. It locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within both indigenous and non-indigenous traditions and will consider the ways in which their particular cultural elements hold an ongoing fascination for spectators, listeners and participants. The celebration of bodies in and through societies will be examined through ritual processes of masking, making and moulding people, objects and performances. Paradigm shifts in the anthropological analyses of ritual, performance and art will be examined through various sites of ritual and artistic production, including contemporary sites of performance such as art galleries, museums and ethnographic films.

*assessment:* essays, seminar papers/participation

### **ANTH 3012**

#### **Media and Culture**

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The course examines some current approaches to the analysis of the media through a series of studies of the media's roles in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

*assessment:* essays, workshop participation/papers

### **ANTH 3013**

#### **Media Analysis**

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Mass media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This course focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in mass media. It examines these from the

position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic units in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in the media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/ style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

*assessment:* essays, workshop participation/papers

### **ANTH 3016**

#### **The Sexual Body**

6 units semester 2

2 hour seminar, lecture per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

How is sexuality understood differently in other cultures? Using a historical and cross-cultural framework, this course will investigate various theories of sexuality in order to identify particular ideological, political, economic and global influences on these conceptualisations. In particular, we will examine ethnographic research which questions the 'natural' qualities of sexual identities. In order to do this, we will need to focus on what would appear to us to be sexual abnormalities in other cultures such as male pregnancy, third genders, institutionalised homosexual practices which create heterosexual men, and trans-sexual spouses. The course will also address 'queer' theory and its relevance to anthropological research on sexuality.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation and participations, essays; total approximately 9000 words

### **ANTH 3017**

#### **Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates**

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Claude Lévi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu - these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This course aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Lévi-Strauss, Bourdieu and

Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them.

*assessment:* seminar participation/presentation, major essay

### **ANTH 3021**

#### **Poverty and Development: Conditions and Experience**

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships

The aim of the course is to give students an understanding of applied anthropology and its application in development practice. Allied to this, the course will examine poverty and the diverse experiences of poverty that the poor endure. The course will examine the theoretical underpinnings of development intervention and the applied methodologies (i.e. participatory and gender tools) currently used by development agencies such as the World Bank, UNDP, AusAid and DFID. In terms of delivery and content, the course is divided into three sections. The first section considers the major concepts and theories of development. Secondly, methodologies currently used in development will be considered, including ethnography, rapid participatory techniques and gender planning. Finally, the course will look at development issues by tackling some of its major themes such as industrialisation, sustainability, health, employment and rural-urban migration.

*assessment:* workshop papers and essays

### **ANTH 3022**

#### **Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe**

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Popular culture today constitutes a vital arena in which people derive great pleasure and make meaning in their lives. Though the myriad forms of popular culture in everyday life people define, explore and experiment with their identity and the identity of their society. Through music, shopping, soap operas, fashion and fandom people participate in contrasting strategies of living, building relations with others and society. The course investigates how theorists from a number of distinct academic disciplines have approached the issue of popular culture and mass consumption, and highlights what anthropology offers in terms of providing context-derived insights into distinct and discursive arenas of popular consumption. Though ostensibly concerned with popular consumption practices in the industrial world, examination of popular cultural commodities that

cross cultural boundaries or which are generated in the non-industrial world for local consumption will also be considered.

*assessment:* workshop papers/participation, essay

### **ANTH 3023**

#### **Mind and Person: Anthropological Perspectives**

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Issues of what it is to be a thinking, feeling, knowing person are central to anthropology. Anthropology has - throughout its history - provided a unique and powerful focus on the mind, body and person in their total social and cultural context. This course explores such key human attributes as perception, cognition, emotion, personality, development, socialisation and enculturation. It aims to create linkages between different disciplinary perspectives on these attributes, while highlighting the distinctive methodological and theoretical tasks of anthropological explanation. The course explores the body as a locus of habitual cultural being and the mapping of biological, social and political meanings onto individual bodies. This is then contrasted with emerging perspectives on the inter-communicative and social aspects of all bodies in relationship. The course culminates in an exploration of anthropological perspectives on what it is to be a person, using ethnographic and cross-cultural comparisons to reflect upon individuality, agency and power.

*assessment:* seminar participation/presentation, major essay

### **ANTH 3024**

#### **Anthropology of Conflict and Crisis in Contemporary Society**

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course addresses the issues of conflict and complex political and ecological emergencies from a comparative anthropological perspective using primary ethnographic examples from countries such as Afghanistan, Sierra Leone, Zimbabwe, Guatemala and Northern Ireland. It introduces students to some of the methodological issues surrounding the undertaking of fieldwork in dangerous locations and addresses a number of core themes that include: food and famine; violence and evil; terror, fear and suffering; war and visual culture, media culture and spiritualism; and conflict, global governance and the global economy.

*assessment:* participation and papers

### **ANTH 3033**

#### **Landscapes of Identity: Space, Place and Self**

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Space, Power and Anthropology

Contemporary life worlds studied by social anthropologists are intricately linked to changing experiences of locality and identity. Space or spatial theory is a way of rethinking the present and the way in which humans actually make places and instil meaning through interventions in the landscape. The course will incorporate the work of important modern and post-modern social theorists who see space as a means of understanding the content of social and cultural life and its links to power, as in goal-directed actions and struggles. The course will use ethnographic studies to look at electronic/digital spaces, post-colonial spaces, city spaces, gendered spaces, public spaces, and religious spaces. The readings in this course are intended to challenge student thinking, stimulate enquiry, and critique taken-for-granted assumptions about the present.

*assessment:* essays, workshop papers, participation

### **Honours**

---

#### **ANTH 4401A/B**

#### **Honours Anthropology**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree plus distinction average in courses contributing to a major in Anthropology or equivalent approved by Convenor of Discipline

Candidates without the prerequisite may still apply to the Honours Coordinator - applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Students wishing to take Honours Anthropology should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level III to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

Honours Anthropology is a full year program, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation.

In some circumstances Honours Anthropology can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* coursework (2 topics), 15000-20000 word thesis

## **APPLIED ECOLOGY**

### **Level I**

---

#### **APP ECOL 1002RW**

##### **Field Studies IA**

3 units semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This course covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; aquatic sampling.

*assessment:* reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

#### **APP ECOL 1003RW**

##### **Biology of Plants and Animals**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical work per week.

*assumed knowledge:* 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

*restriction:* 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This course is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

*assessment:* exam 50%, tutorial exercises, practical reports 50%

#### **APP ECOL 1004RW**

##### **Cell Biology and Genetics**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

*restriction:* 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR, 3174 Biology 1

The course is an introduction to cell biology and genetics and also provides an introduction to further studies in agricultural production and environmental management. It does not assume previous biological knowledge.

Topics include: structure of bacteria, plant and animal cells and an introduction to and role of the main cellular components; role of membranes in the regulation of the cell environment; respiration and energy production; fermentation; photosynthetic processes and synthesis of sugars; cell interaction and cell division, chromosome structure and inheritance; location and structure of genes; genotype and phenotype; DNA, its replication, transcription and translation; protein synthesis; mutation; introduction to plant and animal

breeding and genetic engineering, role in biodiversity and conservation.

*assessment:* practical reports, tutorial exercises 30%, exam 70%

#### **APP ECOL 1006RW**

##### **Plant and Animal Diversity**

3 units semester 2

3 lectures and 3 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

The course deals with the diversity of Australian flora and fauna, including their origins and history. There is a focus on higher plants and animals (vertebrates). The practical component of the course provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

*assessment:* theory 50%, practical work 50%

### **Level II**

---

#### **APP ECOL 2003WT**

##### **General Microbiology II**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical, tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

An introduction to microbiology, with emphasis on microorganisms important in agriculture and the environment. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural and natural environments, nutrient cycling, microorganisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified microorganisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

*assessment:* exam 65%, practicals, tutorials 35%

#### **APP ECOL 2004WT**

##### **Professional Practice of Pest Management**

3 units semester 2

6 hours tutorials per week or equivalent

This course combines a knowledge of invertebrate biology and professional activities in pest management. The first half of the course explores the biology of invertebrates, especially those that affect agricultural systems. The second half of the course provides The purpose of this course is to provide students with an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of Integrated Pest Management (IPM). Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a

theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The course also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **APP ECOL 2013RW**

#### **Microorganisms and Invertebrates**

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals; ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

*assessment:* theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

### **APP ECOL 2015RW**

#### **Field Studies IIA**

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA

*restriction:* APP ECOL 2016RW Field Studies IIB

Students work on group projects that involve environmental survey work. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff. Students will have flexibility in the project they choose. Possible topics include plant and animal surveys, environmental rehabilitation, and water monitoring. A link with an industry or a community group is encouraged.

*assessment:* progress report, oral presentation, group project report

### **APP ECOL 2016RW**

#### **Field Studies IIB**

3 units semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA

*restriction:* APP ECOL 2016RW Field Studies IIA

Students work on group projects that involve environmental survey work. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff. Students will have flexibility in the project they choose. Possible topics include plant and animal surveys, environmental rehabilitation, and water monitoring. A link with an industry or a community group is encouraged.

*assessment:* progress report, oral presentation, group project report

### **Level III**

---

### **APP ECOL 3000WT**

#### **IPM Internship**

3 units 13 weeks by arrangement

6 hours per week

*prerequisite:* APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A and APP ECOL 2004WT Professional Practice of Pest Management

Candidates for the major in Integrated Pest Management must complete an internship of at least thirteen weeks in one or more approved workplaces where management of pests is a primary focus of the employer. A minimum of five weeks must be spent with any one sponsor. Students should consult the IPM Internship Coordinator (Integrated Pest Management major) one semester in advance of the intended internship period for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up at any time including vacation periods. The internship will normally include elements of the following: evaluation of pest biology and ecology in the field, sampling and decision-making in the management of pest populations, record keeping, client-adviser interactions such as the delivery of information and advice, and the economics of pest management enterprises. A diary of activities must be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities, history, status and future of the property, business or enterprise presented at the end of the internship.

### **APP ECOL 3003RW**

#### **Individual Studies B**

3 units semester 2

Individual/small group contact with supervisor each week

*prerequisite:* credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined in consultation with the senior program adviser as course coordinator.

*assessment:* final project report



### **APP ECOL 3005WT**

#### **Plant Disease and the Environment**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II

An environmentally responsible approach to the control of plant disease, based on knowledge of the factors which influence disease development and the survival and dispersal of pathogens. Emphasis will be placed on the pathogen - host plant - vector - environment interaction, the nature of disease epidemics, biological control including cultural practices, genetic and induced host plant resistance and the use of antagonistic microorganisms.

*assessment:* final exam, practical books and assignments examined

### **APP ECOL 3008WT**

#### **Integrated Pest Management A**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; four/five hour of practicals /computer exercises per week

This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of pest management. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and use of pesticides; strategies and tactics for managing pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control); integrated pest management; economics of pest management; the diagnosis of disease; strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks; integrated weed management.

*assessment:* exam 50%, practical exercises and assignments 50%

### **APP ECOL 3011WT**

#### **Pathogen-Plant Interactions**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II

This course focuses on the biology of plant pathogenic fungi, nematodes, bacteria and viruses with emphasis on interactions with hosts, the nature of disease and diagnosis. It provides biological information required for devising disease control strategies and complements APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease and the Environment. Physiological, biochemical, genetic and molecular properties of pathogens will be discussed. Aspects of plant pathogen systems will include host physiology, disease development, resistance and molecular plant-microbe interactions.

*assessment:* practical reports 25% and written exam 75%

### **APP ECOL 3012WT**

#### **Molecular Ecology**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 practicals per week, student presentation

*prerequisite:* successful completion of Level III Biological Science course to value of at least 8 units

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II and ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II; or ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology II and ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EB II; ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance.

The course explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

*assessment:* practical report 40%, student presentation 20%, exam 40%

### **APP ECOL 3013RW**

#### **Individual Studies C**

6 units semester 1 or 2

may be done externally

individual/small group contact with supervisor each week.

*prerequisite:* credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor Natural Resources Management

This course is to enable students as individuals to undertake a major laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the senior program adviser as course coordinator.

*assessment:* final project report

### **APP ECOL 3014RW**

#### **Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests**

3 units summer semester

10 days during summer vacation

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology or equivalent

This course, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

*assessment:* proposal, progress report, final report

### **APP ECOL 3016RW**

#### **Individual Studies A**

3 units semester 1

Individual/small group contact with supervisor each week

*prerequisite:* credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser.

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Program Adviser as Course Coordinator.

*assessment:* final project report

### **APP ECOL 3017WT**

#### **Communication in the Agri-Food Industry**

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* completion of Level I & II of B.Ag.Sc

The course provides an opportunity for students to integrate and extend their knowledge of the workplace, to incorporate scientific information effectively into practice and policy, and to develop communication skills allowing participants to enter and to play a role in local, national and international Agri-food developments.

It aims to provide instruction in information transfer techniques and principles involved in oral, written, and electronic communication of scientific knowledge; to give an opportunity to develop ability in public speaking, by interacting in a group and presenting views in public debate; to develop skills in researching, critically assessing, preparing and presenting information on selected topics relevant to the Agri-food industry; to introduce students to the use of electronic communication technologies; to expand understanding of problems and constraints to be faced in future employment; to identify career opportunities open to graduates, and to assist students in applying for positions and presentations to potential employers; to provide an insight into the approaches of decision makers in a variety of areas through appropriate guest lectures; to acknowledge the maturity of and to enhance the self-confidence of graduates.

*assessment:* written and oral presentations, poster preparation, class participation

### **APP ECOL 3019WT**

#### **Fungal Biology**

3 units semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II (pre 1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology)

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

*assessment:* exam, fungal collection and practical books examined

### **APP ECOL 3022AWT**

#### **Integrated Weed Management Part 1**

1.5 units semester 1

### **APP ECOL 3022BWT**

#### **Integrated Weed Management Part 2**

1.5 units semester 2

modules at students pace, two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

*prerequisite:* APP ECOL 3022AWT Integrated Weed Management

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology. Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management. Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

*assessment:* five assignments during the year

### **APP ECOL 3028WT**

#### **Insect Ecology**

3 units semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* ANIML SC 2005WT Agricultural Zoology II or APP ECOL 3018WT Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates) or ENV BIOL 2900B Zoology II (Part 2) or APP ECOL 2013RW Microorganisms and Invertebrates

This course considers the ecology of insects from both theoretical and practical perspectives, with special emphasis placed on the central role of evolution in shaping interactions between insects and

their environment. Topics include insect plant interactions, insects and climate, behavioural ecology, insect population dynamics and natural enemies. Opportunities to apply an understanding of ecology to the management of insect pests are explored, including biological control of insects using natural enemies.

*assessment:* reports and assignments 50%, exam 50%

## Honours

---

### APP ECOL 4000ARW/BRW

#### Honours Plant and Pest Science (B.NR.Mgt.)

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or better in at least two Level III courses or by permission of the Head of Discipline

Candidates are expected to undertake a substantial research project on a topic relevant to the Discipline. Candidates will have one or two supervisors, and will present a research proposal, a thesis, a seminar, and some coursework. Coursework will take the form of essays and/or approved courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February or the end of July.

*assessment:* thesis, seminar, coursework

### APP ECOL 4003AWT/BWT

#### Honours Environmental Science (Plant and Pest Science)

12 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

*requirement:* a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Discipline) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (four Level III courses relevant to student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Discipline - 12 units)

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Discipline at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of academic staff in the Discipline or jointly with a staff member from another department/discipline as approved by the Head of Discipline. Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during third year and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

*assessment:* seminars and thesis on research project 60%, average of four Level III courses (see prerequisite/requirement above)

### APP ECOL 4006AWT/BWT

#### Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

contact hours equivalent to four Level III courses

*prerequisite:* pass in all Level I, II courses and chosen Level III course of B.Ag.Sc.; credit in at least two Level III courses chosen from list of courses required for Integrated Pest Management degree

*corequisite:* two additional Level III courses - relevant to proposed research project, and approved by Head of Discipline - from those required for IPM degree. At discretion of Head of Discipline, a course taught by another discipline may be accepted

Students wishing to undertake honours should consult the Head of Discipline as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of the program. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology, weed science or vertebrate pest management, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Results will be presented in a dissertation and seminar at the end of the course. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

*assessment:* to be advised

## ARCHITECTURE

### Level IV

---

#### ARCH 4000

##### Architecture Studio IC

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch. & B.Arch./B.L.Arch. students only

*restriction:* LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IC will typically be focused on the design of a building alteration and refurbishment, requiring facilities planning, the survey and measuring of an existing building, and the preparation of measured drawings and dilapidation reports. It will also address issues arising in building conservation and the insertion of new

buildings into heritage areas. There will be emphasis on structural assessment, materials characteristics and selection, plumbing and electrical services, and lighting.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* two equally weighted components and students must pass each component; assignments may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### **ARCH 4003**

#### **Architecture Studio ID**

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch. students only

*restriction:* ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a medium to large sized design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances different from that commonly experienced in the South Australian environment. The course will explore the possibilities of digital media in designing and articulating designs, large to regional design issues, non-Mediterranean design issues, and site planning questions. Theories of multi-media design expression, architectural and landscape design, on-site infrastructure will be woven with topics addressing human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### **ARCH 4016**

#### **Architecture Studio 1A**

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch. students only

*restriction:* ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a small to medium sized design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances. The course will place emphasis upon either urban design or ecological design or urban ecology questions and theories. The course will explore the role and contribution of design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### **ARCH 4025**

#### **Architecture Studio IB**

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch.& B.Arch./B.L.Arch. students only

*restriction:* ARCH 5026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IIF

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors. The course will typically be focussed on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied. Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance. There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

*assessment:* two equally weighted components and students must pass each component; assignments may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### **ARCH 4026**

#### **Architecture /Landscape Architecture Studio IE**

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch./B.L.Arch. double degree students only

*assumed knowledge:* design at undergraduate degree level

*restriction:* ARCH 4003 Architecture Studio ID or LARCH 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a medium to large sized design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances different from that commonly experienced in the South Australian environment. The course will explore the possibilities of digital media in designing and articulating designs, large to regional design issues, non-Mediterranean design issues,

and site planning questions. Theories of multi-media design expression, architectural and landscape design, on-site infrastructure will be woven with topics addressing human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### **ARCH 4027**

#### **Architecture /Landscape Architecture Studio IF**

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch./B.L.Arch. double-degree students only

*assumed knowledge:* design at undergraduate level

*restriction:* ARCH 4016 Architecture Studio IA or LARCH 4017 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a small to medium sized design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances. The course will place emphasis upon either urban design or ecological design or urban ecology questions and theories. The course will explore the role and contribution of design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

## **Level V**

---

### **ARCH 5002**

#### **Advanced Studies in Architecture II**

3 units semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Students wishing to take ARCH 5002 on a part-time basis should consult the School Executive Officer

*eligibility:* approved Honours B.Arch. students only

*prerequisite:* admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this course will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are: Architectural History, Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture,

Australian Architectural History, Building Materials and Performance, Computer-Aided Design, Computer Applications in Architecture, Criticism and Architecture, Conservation in the Built Environment, Daylight Studies, Energy in Buildings, Housing, Project Management, Solar Access; Urban Design.

*assessment:* final report

### **ARCH 5011**

#### **Architecture Project II**

12 units semester 2

up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced

*eligibility:* B.Arch. & B.Arch./B.L.Arch. students only

*prerequisite:* ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II

A single project, of a student's own choice, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the academic program.

*assessment:* final project

### **ARCH 5018**

#### **Architecture Studio II**

8 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch. & B.Arch./B.L.Arch. students only

*prerequisite:* at least three of the following: ARCH 4016 Architecture Studio IA, ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB, ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC, ARCH 4003 Architecture Studio ID, ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE, ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF, LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

*corequisite:* ARCH 5024 Architecture Practice II or ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

A project-based learning program in which students will develop their abilities to define the problem, bringing together the regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors studied in Level I Architecture Studios, and other facets of the theory and practice of design in architecture.

Architecture Studio II will typically be focused on the design of a mixed-use commercial multi-storey building located in a central business district and raising significant urban design issues. The project will be taken from early (facilities planning) to late (documentation) stages and beyond to post-occupancy evaluation, and will mirror in an educational setting many of the processes

carried out in an architectural office. Other, minor, projects will typically involve the schematic design of a sports hall, warehouse, or similar large-span building and a suburban or rural site. Topics which will be emphasised include urban design; design in relation to fire safety and regulations; mechanical services (including heating, ventilation and air conditioning) electrical services; water supply and drainage; excavation and footings; materials and finishes; repetition of building material and industrialised components; joinery construction.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* projects

### **ARCH 5024 Architecture Practice II**

4 units semester 1

up to 6 hours of lectures a week

*eligibility:* B.Arch. students only

*corequisite:* ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II

*restriction:* ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of architectural and landscape architectural professional practice in South Australia and Australia. Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural and landscape architectural (and multi-disciplinary) practices including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between designers and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect and landscape architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect and landscape architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects and landscape architects.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this course.

*assessment:* work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams

### **ARCH 5025 Architecture /Landscape Architecture Practice II**

4 units semester 1

up to 6 hours of lectures a week

*eligibility:* B.Arch./B.L.Arch. double-degree students only

*corequisite:* either ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II or LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II and LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

*restriction:* ARCH 5024 Architecture Practice II or LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of architectural and landscape architectural professional practice in South Australia and Australia. Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural and landscape architectural (and multi-disciplinary) practices including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between designers and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect and landscape architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect and landscape architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects and landscape architects.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this course.

*assessment:* work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams.

### **ARCH 5027 Architecture /Landscape Architecture Studio IIF**

4 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch./B.L.Arch. double-degree students only

*restriction:* ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors. The course will typically be focussed on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied. Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance. There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

*assessment:* two equally weighted components and students must pass each component; assignments may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

## **ASIAN STUDIES**

### **Level I**

---

#### **ASIA 1101**

##### **Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

From Gods, ghosts, bound lotus feet, peasants, Chineseness, revolution and dictatorship to little emperors, bad girl literature and Chinese hip hop; Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture introduces these and other major issues for anybody interested in China. Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture is ideal for supplementing Asia and the World as well as for those studying the Chinese language and for preparing students for level II & III Chinese studies courses (Contemporary China and Religions of China). This course focuses on key social and cultural issues in contemporary China and the influence of traditional society on them. By the end of the semester you will be familiar with some of the central concerns of Chinese culture and key ways of studying them. Teaching combines lectures, tutorials and slide and/or video presentations.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial papers/presentations and hand-outs

#### **ASIA 1102**

##### **Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is designed to introduce Japanese society and culture both to students of Japanese language and non-language students. The first half of the course deals with the history of Japan, starting from pre-history and leading up to the end of WWII. This part also examines the origins of Japanese people and the nature of Japanese language. The second half deals with diverse themes in contemporary Japanese society and culture ranging from politics, women, education and economy. The approach of the course is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Japanese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial papers, participation, exam

#### **ASIA 1103**

##### **Asia and the World**

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

Before the Greeks and Romans there were Asian super-powers, well before the term was coined. As an introductory course, Asia and the World surveys the impact of Asia in shaping world history, culture and politics. We examine Asian powers and their military and diplomatic expansion and contractions, technological breakthroughs, commercial rises and declines, cultural/religious and other influences. These issues are discussed in the context of Asia's roles in the ancient and pre-colonial past, the colonial era when Europe set out to dominate the world, and the post-colonial contemporary world.

*assessment:* tutorial presentations, tutorial paper and handouts, quizzes, a major essay and/or examination.

### **Level II**

---

#### **ASIA 2002**

##### **Asian Studies (Core Topic)**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces Asia and Asian Studies as an area-focused discipline and examines discourse on Asia in a range of traditional disciplines such as politics, economics, history, sociology and philosophy. Some key constructs/theories for the study of Asia will be introduced and a number of themes will be examined in order to integrate theoretical knowledge with empirical examples. The course covers issues such as 'Asian values', democratisation, economic development and culture, as well as Australia's relations with Asia.

*assessment:* participation, tutorial papers, essays, journal/research exercise

#### **ASIA 2003**

##### **Australia and the Asia Pacific**

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 workshops

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers, such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's

links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the course's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The course will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the course is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies with some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

*assessment:* essays, presentation, participation

## ASIA 2008

### Contemporary China: Politics and Society

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 workshop and 1 tutorial

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Making China Great Again; Contemporary China: Politics and Society II/III

From sick man to Red Menace and Yellow Terror to great friend, Wild Swans and HUGE MARKET, Contemporary China focuses on themes underlying the evolution of Chinese politics and society from circa 1900 to today. We examine the social and political currents which first gave rise to the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and how these helped it to come to power in 1949. We look at how the CCP consolidated its power and began its attempt to make China, strong, prosperous and socialist. This includes tracing the evolution of CCP ideology, the development and ultimate failure of Maoism (e.g. the Great Leap Forward and Cultural Revolution). We examine how the CCP initiated a process of reform under Deng Xiaoping, a process which continues to have profound effects on the development of Chinese society and politics. Subsequent social change has created major problems for the CCP. We discuss the ability of the Party to respond to the challenges of political reform, such as whether and/or how to become more democratic, as well as the problems facing continued CCP rule. The relevance of historical, theoretical and ideological issues for understanding current developments is stressed and introduced mainly via the workshops.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers, major research essay (singular or group) or take-home exam

## ASIA 2009

### The Rise of Industrial East Asia

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 workshops

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* East Asian Capitalism; East Asian Economies

This course examines the rise of industrial East Asia by focusing on four countries in North East Asia: Japan, Korea, Taiwan and China. In order to understand the dynamism of Industrial East Asia and the global relevance of her rise, this course emphasises the need to consider these countries as a region rather than separate countries. The main approach to the course is to examine how social, political and cultural factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operation of these countries. The course is also historical in approach, but its primary goal is to gain a conceptual understanding of the rise of East Asian societies rather than descriptive history. The themes covered each year may vary somewhat.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers, major essay, participation

## ASIA 2012

### Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II/III

This course is designed as a sociological examination of the cultural aspects of contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the social and cultural order in contemporary Japan. Basic themes examined include: perspectives on identity formation, perspectives on Japanese identity, the individual and community, authority, work and identity, gender identity, ethnic identity, nationalism, minorities, youth culture, popular culture, food culture, and mass media. The themes covered may vary from year to year.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers, major essay, participation

## ASIA 2014

### Japanese Society: Development and the Environment

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Japan, despite its current economic downturn, is the second largest economy in the world. In order to achieve this status, however, the quality of life of ordinary people has been sacrificed in many ways. Japanese Society: Development and the Environment examines how the political economy of superpower postwar Japan has effected the everyday life of Japanese citizens by adopting the perspective of the 'other': women, children, the elderly, the homeless, farmers, and victims of various social injustices. Topics to be analysed include: the construction state, political corruption, the collapse of villages, Minamata disease, the Kobe Earthquake, the yakuza, nuclear power, resort development, Mad Cow disease (BSE), skin rashes (atopi), food poisoning (e-coli O157). The



relationship between some of these issues and globalisation is also discussed (e.g. Australia-Japan food trade, prawn farming and logging in Thailand). Students will learn research skills necessary to collect cutting-edge information on Japan and will be equipped with in-depth understanding of Japanese society in the globalising economy. The course is highly relevant to students interested in international studies, environmental studies, business and commerce, sociology as well as those in Asian Studies.

*assessment:* essays, workshop participation

### Level III

---

#### ASIA 3003

##### Australia and the Asia Pacific

6 units

semester 2

1 lecture, 2 workshops

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers, such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the course's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The course will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the course is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies with some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

*assessment:* essays, presentation, participation

#### ASIA 3008

##### Contemporary China: Politics and Society

6 units

semester 1

1 lecture, 1 workshop and 1 tutorial

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Making China Great Again; Contemporary China: Politics and Society

From sick man to Red Menace and Yellow Terror to great friend, Wild Swans and HUGE MARKET, Contemporary China focuses on themes underlying the evolution of Chinese politics and society from circa 1900 to today. We examine the social and political currents which first gave rise to the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and how these

helped it to come to power in 1949. We look at how the CCP consolidated its power and began its attempt to make China, strong, prosperous and socialist. This includes tracing the evolution of CCP ideology, the development and ultimate failure of Maoism (e.g. the Great Leap Forward and Cultural Revolution). We examine how the CCP initiated a process of reform under Deng Xiaoping, a process which continues to have profound effects on the development of Chinese society and politics. Subsequent social change has created major problems for the CCP. We discuss the ability of the Party to respond to the challenges of political reform, such as whether and/or how to become more democratic as well as the problems facing continued CCP rule. The relevance of historical, theoretical and ideological issues for understanding current developments is stressed and introduced mainly via the workshops.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers, major research essay (singular or group) or take-home exam

#### ASIA 3009

##### The Rise of Industrial East Asia

6 units

semester 1

1 lecture, 2 workshops

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* East Asian Capitalism; East Asian Economies

This course examines the rise of industrial East Asia by focusing on four countries in North East Asia: Japan, Korea, Taiwan and China. In order to understand the dynamism of Industrial East Asia and the global relevance of her rise, this course emphasises the need to consider these countries as a region rather than separate countries. The main approach to the course is to examine how social, political and cultural factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operation of these countries. The course is also historical in approach, but its primary goal is to gain a conceptual understanding of the rise of East Asian societies rather than descriptive history. The themes covered each year may vary somewhat.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers, major essay, participation

#### ASIA 3012

##### Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity

6 units

semester 2

3 contact hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II/III

This course is designed as a sociological examination of the cultural aspects of contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the social and cultural order in contemporary Japan. Basic themes examined include: perspectives on identity formation, perspectives on Japanese identity, the

individual and community, authority, work and identity, gender identity, ethnic identity, nationalism, minorities, youth culture, popular culture, food culture, and mass media. The themes covered may vary from year to year.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers, one major essay, participation

## ASIA 3014

### Japanese Society: Development and the Environment

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Japan, despite its current economic downturn, is the second largest economy in the world. In order to achieve this status, however, the quality of life of ordinary people has been sacrificed in many ways. Japanese Society: Development and the Environment examines how the political economy of superpower postwar Japan has effected the everyday life of Japanese citizens by adopting the perspective of the 'other': women, children, the elderly, the homeless, farmers, and victims of various social injustices. Topics to be analysed include: the construction state, political corruption, the collapse of villages, Minamata disease, the Kobe Earthquake, the yakuza, nuclear power, resort development, Mad Cow disease (BSE), skin rashes (atopi), food poisoning (e-coli O157). The relationship between some of these issues and globalisation is also discussed (e.g. Australia-Japan food trade, prawn farming and logging in Thailand). Students will learn research skills necessary to collect cutting-edge information on Japan and will be equipped with in-depth understanding of Japanese society in the globalising economy. The course is highly relevant to students interested in international studies, environmental studies, business and commerce, sociology as well as those in Asian Studies.

*assessment:* essays and workshop participation

## Honours

### ASIA 4401A/B

#### Honours Asian Studies

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to major in Asian Language or Asian Studies or equivalent approved by Head of School

Students wishing to take Honours Asian Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

Entry to Honours is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee. The Honours program consists of three elements: a research thesis, a semester coursework unit on theory and methodology in Asian Studies and a semester coursework unit on advanced language

In some circumstances Honours Asian Studies can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* thesis 50%, theory and methodology 25%, advanced language 25%

## BIOCHEMISTRY

### Level II

#### BIOCHEM 2100

##### Biochemistry IIA

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, tutorial work each week; 1 x 4 hour, 1 x 1 hour practical/fortnight

*prerequisite:* Pass in either CHEM 1000B Chemistry I, CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB or Chemistry IANR - other prerequisites may occasionally be accepted at the discretion of Head of the Discipline

Biochemistry provides an understanding and an appreciation of Molecular Biology, Cell Biology and Metabolic Biochemistry. The topics covered include: DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis and the control of gene expression, recombinant DNA technology, cell structure and organisation, signal transduction pathways, specialised proteins, enzyme specificity and regulation, tissue specific metabolism and its control, how the body adjusts to variations in the demand for energy and the mechanisms of hormone action.

*assessment:* exams on lecture material, tutorials and practical assessment

#### BIOCHEM 2101

##### Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) A

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* Pass in CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB - other prerequisites may occasionally be accepted at the discretion of Head of the Discipline

*corequisite:* BIOCHEM 2002A Advanced Molecular Biology IIA

*assumed knowledge:* Level 1 Biology

*restriction:* BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II, BIOCHEM 2100 Biochemistry IIA, BIOCHEM 2200 Biochemistry IIB, BIOCHEM 2001A/B Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology), BIOCHEM 2101 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) A, BIOCHEM 2201 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biochemistry) B, BIOCHEM 2003 Molecular Biology (Biotechnology)

Biochemistry provides an understanding and an appreciation of Molecular Biology, Cell Biology and Metabolic Biochemistry. The topics covered include: DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis and the control of gene expression, recombinant DNA technology, cell structure and organisation, signal transduction pathways, specialised proteins, enzyme specificity and regulation, tissue specific metabolism and its control, how the body adjusts to variations in the demand for energy and the mechanisms of hormone action.

*assessment:* exams on lecture material, other material as specified

## BIOCHEM 2102

### Advanced Molecular Biology A

2 units semester 1

2 hours practicals/tutorials per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc. (Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* Pass in either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB - other prerequisites may occasionally be accepted at the discretion of Head of the Discipline

*corequisite:* BIOCHEM 2101 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology)A

*assumed knowledge:* Level I Biology

A specialist course which promotes an integrated view of the molecular basis of biology and the chemistry of life with a particular focus on interdisciplinary areas. Students should acquire a thorough understanding of the power of molecular biology and molecular biological techniques and the conceptual basis for the molecular approach to biological understanding. The course material will be presented by staff from the Schools of Molecular and Biomedical Science, Physics and Chemistry and Agriculture and Wine. Invited speakers will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Course material will include selected practical work, small group tutorials, seminars and problem-based learning in small teams.

*assessment:* practical component, tutorials and written reports

## BIOCHEM 2105

### Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) A

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week: 1 x 4 hour, 1 x 1 hour practical per fortnight

*eligibility:* B. Sc. (Biotech.) students only

*prerequisite:* specified courses for B.Biotech.incl. CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

*corequisite:* other courses required for the B.Biotechnology

*assumed knowledge:* level 1 Biology

Biochemistry provides an understanding and an appreciation of Molecular Biology, Cell Biology and Metabolic Biochemistry. The topics covered include: DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and

repair, RNA and protein synthesis and the control of gene expression, recombinant DNA technology, cell structure and organisation, signal transduction pathways, specialised proteins, enzyme specificity and regulation, tissue specific metabolism and its control, how the body adjusts to variations in the demand for energy and the mechanisms of hormone action.

*assessment:* exams on lecture material, tutorials & practical assessment

## BIOCHEM 2200

### Biochemistry IIB

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, tutorial work each week: 1 x 4 hour, 1 x 1 hour practical/fortnight

*prerequisite:* Pass in either CHEM 1000B Chemistry I or CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB or Chemistry IANR - other prerequisites may occasionally be accepted at the discretion of Head of the Discipline

Biochemistry provides an understanding and an appreciation of Molecular Biology, Cell Biology and Metabolic Biochemistry. The topics covered include: DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis and the control of gene expression, recombinant DNA technology, cell structure and organisation, signal transduction pathways, specialised proteins, enzyme specificity and regulation, tissue specific metabolism and its control, how the body adjusts to variations in the demand for energy and the mechanisms of hormone action

*assessment:* exams on lecture material, tutorials, practical assessment

## BIOCHEM 2201

### Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) B

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc. (Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* Pass in either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB - other prerequisites may occasionally be accepted at the discretion of Head of the Discipline

*corequisite:* BIOCHEM 2002 Advanced Molecular Biology B

*restriction:* BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II, BIOCHEM 2100 Biochemistry IIA, BIOCHEM 2200 Biochemistry IIB, BIOCHEM 2001A/B Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology), BIOCHEM 2101 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) A, BIOCHEM 2201 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biochemistry) B, BIOCHEM 2003 Molecular Biology (Biotechnology)

Biochemistry provides an understanding and an appreciation of Molecular Biology, Cell Biology and Metabolic Biochemistry. The topics covered include: DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis and the control of gene expression, recombinant DNA technology, cell structure and organisation, signal transduction pathways, specialised proteins,

enzyme specificity and regulation, tissue specific metabolism and its control, how the body adjusts to variations in the demand for energy and the mechanisms of hormone action.

*assessment:* exams on lecture material, other material as specified

## **BIOCHEM 2202**

### **Advanced Molecular Biology B**

2 units semester 2

2 hours practicals/tutorials per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* Pass in either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB - other prerequisites may occasionally be accepted at the discretion of Head of the Discipline

*corequisite:* BIOCHEM 2101 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) B

*assumed knowledge:* Level 1 Biology

A specialist course which promotes an integrated view of the molecular basis of biology and the chemistry of life with a particular focus on interdisciplinary areas. Students should acquire a thorough understanding of the power of molecular biology and molecular biological techniques and the conceptual basis for the molecular approach to biological understanding. The course material will be presented by staff from the Schools of Molecular and Biomedical Sciences, Physics and Chemistry and Agriculture and Wine. Invited speakers will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Course material will include selected practical work, small group tutorials, seminars and problem-based learning in small teams.

*assessment:* practical component, tutorials and written reports

## **BIOCHEM 2205**

### **Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) B**

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, tutorial work each week: 1 x 4 hour, 1 x 1 hour practical per fortnight

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Biotech.) students only

*prerequisite:* specified courses for B.Biotech. incl. CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

*corequisite:* other courses required for B.Biotechnology

*assumed knowledge:* Level 1 Biology, BIOCHEM 2105 Biochemistry II (Biotechnology)

Biochemistry provides an understanding and an appreciation of Molecular Biology, Cell Biology and Metabolic Biochemistry. The topics covered include: DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis and the control of gene expression, recombinant DNA technology, cell structure and organisation, signal transduction pathways, specialised proteins,

enzyme specificity and regulation, tissue specific metabolism and its control, how the body adjusts to variations in the demand for energy and the mechanisms of hormone action.

*assessment:* exams on lecture material; tutorials & practical assessment

## **Level III**

---

## **BIOCHEM 3000**

### **Molecular and Structural Biology III**

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

*prerequisite:* either Division 1 Pass in both BIOCHEM 2100 Biochemistry IIA and BIOCHEM 2200 Biochemistry IIB, or Division 1 Pass in BIOCHEM 2205 Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) B

*assumed knowledge:* Students who completed Biochemistry II prior to 1995 should consult department for advice

*restriction:* BIOCHEM 3900 Molecular Biology of the Gene; BIOCHEM 3902 Protein Structure and Function; BIOCHEM 3904 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory; BIOCHEM 3905 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

This course has two major aims - to extend the discussions presented in Biochemistry II of molecular biology, and structure and function of proteins. Topics include - structure and function of different classes of proteins, protein folding, molecular recognition, chromatin structure and its remodelling during transcription, RNA synthesis, processing, modification, stability, translation, and manipulation of these to effect selective gene expression.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, practical component

## **BIOCHEM 3001**

### **Cell and Developmental Biology III**

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

*prerequisite:* either Division 1 Pass in both BIOCHEM 2100 Biochemistry IIA and BIOCHEM 2200 Biochemistry IIB, or Division 1 Pass in both BIOCHEM 2105 Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) A and BIOCHEM 2205 Biochemistry II (Biotechnology)

*assumed knowledge:* BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III

*restriction:* Molecular Biology of Development, BIOCHEM 3901 Molecular Biology of the Cell, BIOCHEM 3903 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory

This course will focus on molecular aspects of cell and developmental biology. Over the last few years major advances have been made towards a complete understanding of cell behaviour, how cells respond to intracellular and extracellular signalling pathways and how this plays a central role in control of cell

proliferation, development and disease states such as cancer. Topics include - intracellular compartments, trafficking of proteins and other molecules; the cytoskeleton and its role in determining cell shape; cell adhesion and cell migration. The course also examines molecular mechanisms underlying cell-cell communication, signal transduction pathways, control of cell proliferation, cell fate decisions and differentiation. Specific topics include cell cycle control, chromosomal DNA replication, programmed cell death/apoptosis and molecular control of cell lineage. All of these concepts are finally integrated to discuss the role of oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes in the molecular basis of cancer. The molecular basis of animal development in both simple systems and vertebrates will be discussed, including limb regeneration, differentiation and morphogenesis, the molecular basis of segmentation and body plan, cellular events during embryogenesis, the role of growth factors in developmental decisions and medical applications. Animal transgenesis will also be discussed.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, practical component

### **BIOCHEM 3002**

#### **Advanced Molecular Biology III**

2 units semester 1

12 hours tutorials, 50 hours practicals

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* Level 2 prerequisites required for B.Science (Molecular Biology) students only

The course will consist of practical sessions and specialised tutorials. The practical component will be a mixture of sessions from existing courses (BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology and GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression) and projects conducted within individual laboratories from the Departments of Molecular Biosciences and Chemistry. The practical component for individual students will vary according to their selection of other Level III courses. This is necessary to avoid duplication of practical sessions (eg those enrolled in BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III will not have the practical component of BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III included in Advanced Molecular Biology III). All students will take the specialised tutorials, which will highlight recent advances in molecular biology. The core of these tutorials will be provided by the Departments of Molecular Biosciences and Chemistry. Experts from other science departments and the Waite Campus will also be invited to participate in problem solving sessions that relate to their field of study.

*assessment:* practical component, written reports

### **BIOCHEM 3003**

#### **Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology)**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* either Pass Div. I in BIOCHEM 2001A/B Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) or Pass Div. I in both BIOCHEM 2101 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) A and BIOCHEM 22002201 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) B

*corequisite:* BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology III

Lecture series as for BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material

### **Honours**

---

#### **BIOCHEM 4000A/B**

#### **Honours Biochemistry**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours students only

*prerequisite:* satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered.

Candidates are required to give their full time to a special program of study and experimental work. Candidates will normally be expected to start the program on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Discipline Leader for Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry staff. Early in the year students will report on the aim, significance and approach of their research topic. During the program candidates may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of their research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding their research topic.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Biochemistry during the final year of the B.Sc.

## BIOLOGY

### Level I

---

#### BIOLOGY 1101

##### Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A

3 units semester 1

*restriction:* BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells IB, ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I, GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular Cell Biology I

Molecules, Genes and Cells IA is a first semester course for students who have not passed biology in SACE Stage 2. It prepares students for further studies in either of the second semester biology courses. The course introduces five major themes that are the basis for understanding how all organisms function. These are: Molecules in Biology; Cell biology; Cellular energetics; Cell division and inheritance; How genes work – DNA to protein.

*assessment:* exams, practical work/tutorial assessment

#### BIOLOGY 1102

##### Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B

3 units semester 1

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Biology with subject achievement score of at least 13, or equivalent

*restriction:* BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells IA, ENV BIOL 1000A/B, GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular Cell Biology I

This course runs parallel to BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells IA but takes into account the fact that students have been introduced to some of the topics in SACE Stage 2 Biology. It prepares students for further studies in either of the second semester biology courses. This course covers five major themes that are the basis for understanding how all organisms function. These are: Molecules in biology; Cell biology; Cellular energetics; Cell division and inheritance; How genes work – DNA to protein.

*assessment:* exams, practical work/tutorial assessment

#### BIOLOGY 1201

##### Biology I: Human Perspectives

3 units semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* either of BIOLOGY 1101 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells IA or BIOLOGY 1102 Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells IB

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I, GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular Cell Biology I, BIOLOGY 1202 Biology I: Biology of Organisms I

This course builds on fundamentals of biology that have been developed in Molecules, Genes and Cells. The course takes

molecular, cellular, whole body, population and evolutionary approaches to understanding biology as it pertains to human function and the interactions of the body with the environment. In many cases, our understanding of human function is best derived for studies of mammalian and non-mammalian organisms, and where appropriate, such models will be discussed. The themes that will be covered include: the organisation of the body, evolution, inheritance, regulation of gene expression, communication and control systems in the body; developmental biology and defense systems. Sessions, which provide opportunities to integrate the information and demonstrate how it provides an understanding of normal human function and of disease will be a regular feature of the course.

*assessment:* exams, practical work/tutorial assessment

#### BIOLOGY 1202

##### Biology I: Organisms

3 units semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* BIOLOGY 1101 Biology : Molecules, Genes and Cells IA

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I, GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular Cell Biology I, BIOLOGY 1201 Biology I: Human Perspectives I, ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms

This course focuses on the biology and diversity of multicellular organisms, with evolution as the central theme. It addresses key questions in biology: What are plants and animals? How do they evolve? How do they function? How do they interact with other organisms and the environment? These questions are answered by analysing the scientific evidence that supports current theory

*assessment:* exam, assignments and practical reports

## BIOMETRY

### Level II

---

#### BIOMET 2000WT

##### Biometry

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, three hour tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics

An extension of statistical methods of importance in agricultural, biological, environmental and wine sciences. Topics covered include: simple and multiple regression, sampling methods, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and non-parametric). The GenStat for Windows statistical package is utilised extensively throughout the program.

*assessment:* written 10%, mid-semester exam 20%, final exam 70%

## Level III

---

### BIOMET 3000WT

#### Agricultural Experimentation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* BIOMET 2000WT Biometry

The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons, linear contrasts, orthogonal polynomials, generalised linear models, probit analysis, transformation of data. The statistical package GenStat for Windows will be used for the analysis of data sets.

*assessment:* individual assignment 30%, written assignments 10%, final exam 60%

### BIOMET 3001WT

#### Advanced Biometry

3 units semester 2

even years only

3 lectures, two hour tutorial per week, computer exercises

*prerequisite:* BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation.

A selection of topics from the following: fractional replication; confounding; incomplete block designs; spatial analysis of large field trials; components of variance models; genotype x environment analysis (joint regression analysis and cluster analysis); multivariate analysis (principal components, factor analysis, Hotellings T2 and the linear discriminant function); harmonic regression and transformations; design and analysis of repeat measures data; non-linear regression; epidemiological methods (logistic regression). As well as GenStat for Windows, the statistical packages SAS, REML and S-PLUS may be utilised.

*assessment:* individual assignment 30%, class exercises 10%, final exam 60%

## BIOTECHNOLOGY

### Level I

---

#### BIOTECH 1000

##### Introduction to Biotechnology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Biotech.)students only

Global significance of biotechnology, categories of biotechnology processes and products, "traditional" vs "modern" biotechnology processes; key developments in history of biotechnology, enabling technologies - fermentation, downstream processing; enabling technologies - recombinant methods, monoclonals, analysis and automation, PCR, genomics, proteomics, metabolomics; biotechnology enterprises in South Australia and Australia, global biotechnology enterprises/industries; biotechnology and society - perceived vs actual benefits and drawbacks, legal and ethical issues, regulations governing biotechnology research and industry; considerations in the genesis of the typical biotechnology process/product/enterprise; future trends in biotechnology: development costs, venture capital, patenting, product safety, legislation, marketing. Case studies on the interdisciplinary nature of biotechnology and factors favouring local/regional development of a biotechnology industry will also be included.

*assessment:* exam 60%, assignments/group projects 40%

### Level II

---

#### BIOTECH 2005

##### Principles of Biotechnology II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*prerequisite:* CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I and GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restriction:* B.Sc.(Biotech.) students

This multi-disciplinary course provides students with an introduction to key aspects of modern biotechnology practice including the interaction between scientific discovery and practical production tools and aspects. Four key areas will be covered: Introduction to Bio-Process Engineering Principles - enzymes, cell-culture systems, fermenters, recovery and purification of product. Microbial Gene Expression - sequencing and amplification of DNA, gene expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems, molecular diagnostics, therapeutic agents, vaccines and commercial processes. Plant Systems - DNA marker technology, plant culture, genetic engineering and genomics. Mammalian Systems - characteristics and growth, gene transfer in vitro & in vivo, expression systems, applications.

*assessment:* exams on lecture material 70%, practical component and tutorial material 30%

### Level III

---

#### BIOTECH 3000

##### Biotechnology Practice III

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours project work per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Biotech.) students only

*prerequisite:* MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology), BIOCHEM 2003 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) and CHEM ENG 2005 Principles of Biotechnology II

The aim of this course is to add to the strong scientific focus of the degree by providing an introduction to aspects of technology, business and ethical issues relevant to the diverse nature of biotechnology industry. Students completing this course should be well equipped to undertake further studies (e.g. Honours in Biotechnology or a Master of Business Administration), obtain employment in research laboratories, obtain employment in local, interstate and overseas biotechnology companies or create their own business. Topics include intellectual property and its commercialisation, basic business accounting, preparing a business plan, principles in bioprocess engineering and design, use of animal and plant cell culture systems, validation and monitoring, food biotechnology, genetically modified organisms, food additives and byproducts. The group-based project involves preparation of a business plan to operate a model biotechnology business.

*assessment:* written exam 70%, project 30%

## CHEMISTRY

### Level I

#### CHEM 1100

##### Chemistry IA

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 6 x 3 hour practical sessions (or equiv.); interactive computer assessed tutorials and practicals

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry with a (subject achievement) score of at least 13 or equivalent - in exceptional circumstances, consult the Head of Department

Shape and structure - the importance of molecular shape and how chemists determine the structure of compounds using spectroscopic techniques including ultraviolet, infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance. Matter and Energy the relevance of intermolecular forces, chemical equilibrium and energy considerations applied to aspects of chemistry and biochemistry.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 65%, laboratory work 20%, computer assessed tutorials 15%

#### CHEM 1101

##### Foundations of Chemistry IA

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practical sessions (or equiv.); interactive computer assessed tutorials and practicals

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent

*restriction:* B.Sc. students who have SACE Stage 2 Chemistry subject achievement score of at least 13 or equivalent

Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table.

*assessment:* end of semester exam and tutorials 80%, laboratory work 20%

#### CHEM 1200

##### Chemistry IB

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practical sessions (or equiv.); interactive computer assessed tutorials and practicals

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry (subject achievement score of at least 13 or equiv.) - in exceptional circumstances, consult the Head of Department

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA

Chemistry and Biochemistry of the Elements - chemistry of the main group metals and non-metals and first-row transition (d-block) elements, coordination complexes, and metals in biological systems. Bio-organic and Polymer chemistry - an introduction to the properties and syntheses of biological compounds and pharmaceuticals; chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 65% laboratory work 20%, computer assessed tutorials 15%

#### CHEM 1201

##### Foundations of Chemistry IB

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practical sessions (or equiv.); interactive computer assessed tutorials and practicals

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent and CHEM 1 1201 Foundations of Chemistry B

*restriction:* B.Sc. students who have SACE Stage 2 Chemistry subject achievement score of at least 13 or equivalent

Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry - solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils.

*assessment:* end of semester exam and tutorials 80%, laboratory work 20%



## Level II

---

### CHEM 2003

#### Environmental Chemistry II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB, or either CHEM 1001A/B Foundations of Chemistry I or CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry A and CHEM 1200 Foundations of Chemistry B or acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* SOIL&WAT 2009WT Environmental Chemistry II (NR)

This course aims to establish a sound understanding of the chemical nature of the biosphere and the natural and human induced chemical variations in local and global environments. The atmospheric, terrestrial, riverine and oceanic chemical compositions and their interactions to produce climate and other environmental variations are examined. The natural chemical cycles of major environmental importance, such as those of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen-ozone phosphorus and sulfur, are examined. The chemical environmental impact of human activities such as farming, mining and other industries, will be examined in both general terms and through case studies. Analytical chemistry, spectroscopy and statistical analysis will be included as integral parts of the course. Teaching will be through lectures and laboratory classes which may include some field study.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on lectures 75%, practical work 25%

### CHEM 2100

#### Chemistry IIA

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

*prerequisite:* Either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I (Pass) or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA (Pass) and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB (Pass), Either CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry I (Credit) or CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry A (Credit) and CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry B (Credit) or acceptable equivalent

The Chemistry II course has been designed to provide students that have an interest in chemistry with the necessary knowledge and skills to undertake further studies in the discipline. Chemistry II has also been designed for students that are interested in pursuing a pathway in the biological, environmental, earth and physical sciences. Students wanting to follow a pathway in Biomedical Science, Molecular Biology, Geoscience or Environmental Science will find this course particularly useful (consult 'Pathways to Success' for further details). Chemistry IIA will focus on the architecture and reactions of molecules and will include discussion

of isolation and structure determination of molecules and the principles of synthesis involving addition, elimination, substitution and condensation reactions. Principles of metal-ligand chemistry will also be addressed.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lectures 65%, practical work 25%, tutorial papers 10%

### CHEM 2101

#### Chemistry IIA (Mol Biol)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB

*corequisite:* BIOCHEM 2002A/B Advanced Molecular Biology II

Chemistry IIA (Mol. Biol.) will focus on the architecture and reactions of molecules and will include discussion of isolations and structure determination of molecule and the principles of synthesis involving addition, elimination, substitution and condensation reactions. Principles of metal-ligand chemistry will also be addressed.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on lecture content 80%, tutorial papers 20%

### CHEM 2104

#### Chemistry IIAE

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 5 x 5 hour practical sessions (or equiv.)

*eligibility:* Chemical Engineering students only

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I (Pass) or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB or 8811 Chemistry I (Eng.) Mid-Year or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematical Sciences course

Chemistry IIAE will focus on the architecture and reactions of molecules and will include discussion of the principles of synthesis, isolation and structure determination of molecules and discussion of some aspects of industrial chemistry including aspects of polymer chemistry, petroleum chemistry and catalysis.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on lecture content 65%, practical work continuously assessed 25%, tutorial papers continuously assessed 10%

## CHEM 2106

### Chemistry IIA (Molecular and Drug Design)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work (or equiv.) per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc. (Molecular and Drug Design) students only

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB

Chemistry IIA (Mol. Drug Des.) will focus on the architecture and reactions of molecules and will include discussion of isolation and structure determination of molecules and the principles of synthesis involving addition, elimination, substitution and condensation reactions. Principles of metal-ligand chemistry will also be addressed.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on lectures 65%, practical work 25%, tutorial papers 10%

## CHEM 2200

### Chemistry IIB

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours of practical work (or equiv.) per week

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I (Pass) or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA (Pass) and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB (Pass), or either CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry I (Credit) or CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry A (Credit) and CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry B (Credit) or acceptable equivalent

Chemistry IIB will focus on chemical reactivity and will illustrate both how chemical reactions occur and the influence that chemical structure has on the properties of molecules. Examples that illustrate the concepts presented will be drawn from areas such as drug design and synthesis, biological processes, modern industrial processes, bio- and synthetic polymers and nanomaterials.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lectures 65%, practical work 25%, tutorial papers 10%

## CHEM 2201

### Chemistry IIB (Mol. Biol.)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc. (Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB

*corequisite:* BIOCHEM 2002A/B Advanced Molecular Biology II

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM 2101 Chemistry IIA (Mol. Biol.)

Chemistry IIB (Mol. Biol.) will focus on chemical reactivity and will illustrate both how chemical reactions occur and the influence that

chemical structure has on the properties of molecules. Examples that illustrate the concepts presented will be drawn from areas such as drug design and synthesis, biological processes, modern industrial processes, bio- and synthetic polymers and nanomaterials

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lectures 80%, tutorial papers 20%

## CHEM 2204

### Chemistry IIBE

4 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, 4 x 5 hour practical sessions (or equivalents), tutorial work in Departments of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

*eligibility:* Chemical Engineering students only

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB or 8811 Chemistry I (Eng.) Mid-Year or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM 2104 Chemistry IIAE and basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematical Sciences course

Chemistry IIBE will focus on why and how reactions occur and will include discussion of thermodynamics and quantum energetics, reaction kinetics and dynamics, and surface chemistry. Chemical Engineering topics include thermodynamics; equations of state; thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lectures 80%, practical work 20%

## CHEM 2206

### Chemistry IIB (Molecular and Drug Design)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work (or equiv.) per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc. (Molecular and Drug Design) students only

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM 2106 Chemistry IIA (Mol. Drug Des.)

Chemistry IIB (Mol. Drug Des.) will focus on chemical reactivity and will illustrate both how chemical reactions occur and the influence that chemical structure has on the properties of molecules. Examples that illustrate the concepts presented will be drawn from areas such as drug design and synthesis, biological processes, modern industrial processes, bio- and synthetic polymers and nanomaterials.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on lectures 65%, practical work 25%, tutorial papers 10%

## Level III

---

### CHEM 3005

#### Topics in Chemistry IIIA

6 units semester 1

4 lectures, 10 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

*prerequisite:* Either CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or CHEM 2100 Chemistry IIA and CHEM 2200 Chemistry IIB

Course content by arrangement with the Head of Chemistry

### CHEM 3006

#### Topics in Chemistry IIIB

6 units semester 2

4 lectures, 10 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

*prerequisite:* Either CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or CHEM 2100 Chemistry IIA and CHEM 2200 Chemistry IIB

Course content by arrangement with the Head of Chemistry

### CHEM 3109

#### Chemical Synthesis IIIA

6 units semester 1

4 lectures, 10 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or CHEM 2100 Chemistry IIA and CHEM 2200 Chemistry IIB

This course will focus on methods used to prepare a range of molecules and also to determine the structure of a compound by both direct & indirect methods. The use of spectroscopic techniques (particularly infrared & nuclear magnetic resonance) and mass spectrometry for the determination of chemical structures will be described. Strategies for solving problems related to chemical composition and structure will be emphasised. Theoretical aspects and applications of a variety of synthetically useful reactions will be presented. An overview will be given of synthetic strategy including the design and control of stereochemistry in the synthesis of complex molecules. The synthetic aspect of this course will initially focus on enol and enolate chemistry and the utility of these species in C-C bond forming reactions including the Aldol, Claisen & Dieckman condensations and the malonate and acetoacetate syntheses. Further examples will be drawn from the Stork enamine synthesis, conjugate & Michael addition reactions. Carbon-carbon bond formation through the use of free-radical reactions and reactions with ylids will also be presented. Particular emphasis will be placed on reagents and mechanisms of these processes. The chemistry and synthesis of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance will also be presented.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on lectures 75%, practical work 25%

### CHEM 3110

#### Chemistry of Materials IIIA

6 units semester 1

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or CHEM 2100 Chemistry IIA and CHEM 2200 Chemistry IIB

This course will present the key ideas required to understand the chemistry of modern materials. It commences with a presentation methods used to determine the chemical composition and structure of materials by both direct & indirect methods. The use of spectroscopic techniques and mass spectrometry for the determination of chemical structures will be described. Common instrumental methods used in chemical analysis including chromatography, electro-chemistry, and optical spectroscopy will then be presented. Statistical analysis of data and theory of sampling will also be addressed. The spectroscopic interaction of matter with varying forms of radiation will be examined in detail. Rotational, vibrational and electronic spectroscopies will be explored with applications drawn from chemistry, biology, nanoscience and other relevant areas. The principles of photochemistry will be presented, with emphasis on the role of light in both inducing and monitoring chemical reactions and controlling electron transfer. Focus will then turn to the characteristics, operation and underlying chemical aspects of various types of lasers. The final section will explore gas phase molecular reactions and show how laser radiation can be used to provide insight into the kinetics, thermochemistry and dynamics of molecular reactions. Aspects of collision theory, activated complexes, potential energy surfaces and reaction coordinates will be considered.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on lectures 75%, practical work 25%

### CHEM 3209

#### Chemical Synthesis IIIB

6 units semester 2

4 lectures, 10 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or CHEM 2100 Chemistry IIA and CHEM 2200 Chemistry IIB

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM 3109 Chemical Synthesis IIIA

This course will continue on from Chemical Synthesis IIIA by expanding the repertoire of synthetic procedures. Again, attention will be focussed on reagents and mechanisms. The use of metals in synthesis will be presented. Pericyclic reactions (a major class of reactions which include electrocyclic reactions, cycloadditions and sigmatropic rearrangements) will be introduced. The applications of chemical principles in a variety of contexts including industrial processes & chiral synthesis. The principles of "green" chemistry will be introduced (including the ideas of atom economy, use of alternative solvents such as supercritical fluids, ionic liquids and solventless reactions, energy efficiency etc). Applications of mass

spectrometry to the structure determination of biologically important molecules (particularly proteins) will be presented. This will lead to discussion of the chemistry of a number of key biological processes (e.g. enzyme chemistry, action of antibiotics on membranes etc.). An introduction to the principles of medicinal chemistry will then be presented. Aspects that will be covered include lead generation, lead optimisation and quantitative structure-activity relationships. The principles of combinatorial chemistry will be presented in this context.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lectures 75%, practical work 25%

### CHEM 3210

#### Chemistry of Materials IIIB

6 unit semester 2

4 lectures, 10 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or CHEM 2100 Chemistry IIA and CHEM 2200 Chemistry IIB

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM 3110 Chemistry of Material IIIA

This course will use qualitative Molecular Orbital Theory as the means of rationalising (a) the structures and reactivity of coordination compounds; and (b) aromatic molecules and their stability. Important areas to be covered include the effect of transition metal substituents on the electron distribution in organic molecules and hence their use in tailoring reactivity, leading to a consideration of the use of transition metal catalysts in selected H-H and C-H activation, and C-C bond-making and bond-breaking reactions, including metathesis. Industrial applications of these processes will be considered. The dominant role of pi bonding electrons in the stabilities and characteristic reactions of aromatic molecules (carbocyclic and heterocyclic) will be addressed. Chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding, synthesis and reactions will be presented which will lead on to consideration of the influence of metal substituents on reactivity of organic molecules. Industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals will then be addressed. Inorganic and bioinorganic reaction processes including solvent exchange, ligand substitution, host-guest complexation, nanodevices, ionophoric antibiotics, reactions and electron transfer processes will be introduced. Aspects of coordination chemistry including theory, structure and spectroscopy, polyatomic clusters will be presented. The formation of metal complexes in solution (including speciation, equilibria and energetics) will be presented. Metal-DNA chemistry will also be addressed.

*assessment:* exam 75%, practical work 25%

## Honours

---

### CHEM 4000A/B

#### Honours Chemistry

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* major in Chemistry, Organic Chemistry or Physical & Inorganic Chemistry, or another appropriate program, at a standard satisfactory to the Head of Chemistry. Intending Honours students should consult the Head of Chemistry during the preceding year

The Department of Chemistry runs Honours programs commencing in February and August (mid year intake). Each student is required to devote their full time to a coursework program and a research project. The course work covers a range of advanced topics, the methods of presentation and assessment of which vary according to topic. Honours students are required to attend seminars and research colloquia. The research project, chosen after consultation with academic staff, is designed to broaden and deepen student's chemical understanding and experimental and communication skills. Each student will be required to present a seminar and a research report on their project at the end of the Honours year.

*assessment:* coursework undertaken, research report, oral exam and supervisor's assessment

### CHEM 4001A/B

#### Honours B. Environmental Science (Chemistry)

12 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

*requirement:* a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Head of Department ) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of Level III courses to the value of 12 units relevant to the student's Honours project).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Chemistry and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or August (mid year intake).

*assessment:* research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of Level III courses referred to above 40%

## CHINESE

### Level I

---

#### CHIN 1001

##### CHIN 1001FL

##### Chinese IA

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 1001FL

5 lectures, 2 hours in language laboratory per week

*assumed knowledge:* no previous knowledge of Chinese required

The course consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. Students will learn around 250 Chinese characters and associated compounds, concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

*assessment:* continuous assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

#### CHIN 1002

##### CHIN 1002FL

##### Chinese IB

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 1002FL

5 lectures, 2 hours in language laboratory per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 1001 Chinese IA (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course is a continuation of CHIN 1001 Chinese IA. It continues instruction and practice in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. Throughout the course, mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice and at the same time, increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts. By the end of the semester students will know around 600 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* continuous assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

#### CHIN 1011

##### CHIN 1011FL

##### Chinese ISA

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 1011FL

5 classes per week

*prerequisite:* continuers Chinese (at 16 or better) or equiv.

The course consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. Chinese ISA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the courses the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

*assessment:* weekly assignments, tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

#### CHIN 1012

##### CHIN 1012FL

##### Chinese ISB

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 1012FL

5 classes per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 1011 Chinese ISA (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course consists of tuition in the speaking, listening to, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the course, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* weekly assignments, tests, mid-term & oral tests, exam

### Level II

---

#### CHIN 2001

##### CHIN 2001FL

##### Chinese IIA

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 2001FL

5 lectures per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 1002 Chinese IB (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

The course consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. Chinese IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the courses the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

*assessment:* weekly assignments, tests, mid-term & oral tests, exam

## CHIN 2002

### CHIN 2002FL

#### Chinese IIB

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 2002FL

5 lectures per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 2001 Chinese IIA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course consists of tuition in the speaking, listening to, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the course, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* weekly assignments, tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

## CHIN 2003

### Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA

4 units semester 1

3 classes per week

The course is designed for students who speak Chinese (including Chinese dialects) at home and have studied Chinese in primary/secondary schools overseas in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia and for those who have acquired an equivalent standard of linguistic skills in Chinese. It aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving the students' pronunciation through the mastery of the Pinyin phonetic system.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, exam

## CHIN 2004

### Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB

4 units semester 2

3 classes per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 2003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

The course assumes knowledge and linguistic skills equivalent to Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div. 1). It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. Students will be taught the basic skills in writing academic essays.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, exam

## CHIN 2005

### Chinese Studies In-Country

12 units semester 1 or 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full-time in-country for 5 months

*prerequisite:* CHIN 1002 Chinese IB or CHIN 2001 Chinese IIA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course consists of five months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Chinese Discipline and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment and adjustment by staff in the Chinese Discipline. The special project will consist of a major essay project in English, which is set and marked by Chinese Discipline staff and completed while in-country.

## CHIN 2011

### CHIN 2011FL

#### Chinese IISA

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 2011FL

5 classes per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 1012 Chinese ISB (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at Chinese IS level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1600 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* oral and written tests, translations, composition short essays, exam

## CHIN 2012

### CHIN 2012FL

#### Chinese IISB

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 2012FL

5 classes per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 2011 Chinese IISA (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course is a continuation of CHIN 2011 Chinese IISA. This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have continued their linguistics skills and gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include: contemporary short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 2000 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* combination of oral tests, translations, composition and short essays on the background to the materials studied

### Level III

---

#### CHIN 3001

##### CHIN 3001FL

##### Chinese IIIA

6 units (also 6 Flinders units)

semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 3001FL

5 classes per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 2002 Chinese IIB (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1600 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* oral and written tests, translations, composition short essays, exam

#### CHIN 3002

##### CHIN 3002FL

##### Chinese IIIB

6 units (also 6 Flinders units)

semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 3002FL

5 classes per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 3001 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course is a continuation of CHIN 3001 Chinese IIIA. This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have continued their linguistics skills and gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include: contemporary short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 2000 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* combination of oral tests, translations, composition and short essays on background to materials studied and exam

#### CHIN 3003

##### Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA

6 units

semester 1

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 2004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in CHIN 2004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts from the Internet dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays, exam

#### CHIN 3004

##### Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB

6 units

semester 2

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* CHIN 3002 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in CHIN 3003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts from the Internet dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on background to materials studied, exam

### CHIN 3005

#### Chinese Studies In-Country

12 units semester 1 or 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full time in country for 5 months

*prerequisite:* CHIN 2002 Chinese IIB or CHIN 3001 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course consists of five months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Chinese Discipline and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment and adjustment by staff in the Chinese Discipline. The special project will consist of a major essay project in English, which is set and marked by the Chinese Discipline staff and completed while in-country.

### CHIN 3011

#### CHIN 3011FL

##### Advanced Chinese A

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in CHIN 3011FL

3 hours supervised and 2 hours unsupervised

*prerequisite:* CHIN 2012 Chinese IISB (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course is an advanced program in Chinese language and traditional studies. Students will also read a selection of modern Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course, students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

*assessment:* continuous, final exam

### CHIN 3012

#### CHIN 3012FL

##### Advanced Chinese B

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol CHIN 3012FL

3 hours supervised and 2 hours unsupervised

*prerequisite:* CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese IIIA (Pass Div 1) or equiv.

This course is a continuation of CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese A. Students will also read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

*assessment:* continuous, final exam

## CLASSICAL STUDIES

### Level I

---

#### CLAS 1001

##### Classics: From Egypt to Ancient Greece

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* Classics: From Egypt to Rome

This course is designed to be the first part of an introduction to the ancient world. Students will be introduced to the literature and material remains of the distant past. The lectures will deal with Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syro-Palestine, Minoan Crete, Mycenaean Greece, Persia and early Greek states.

*assessment:* two 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, 2 hour exam 40%

#### CLAS 1002

##### Classics: From Ancient Greece to Rome

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* Classics: From Egypt to Rome

This course is designed to be the second part of an introduction to the ancient world but can be taken on its own, without having done the first part. Classes will deal with the literature and material remains of Ancient Greece and Rome.

*assessment:* two 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, 2 hour exam 40%



## Level II

---

### CLAS 2004

#### Classical Mythology

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the course is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early philosophy and historiography will be considered, as will the role of myth today.

*assessment:* three tutorial papers 60%, 2 hour exam or academic journal 40%

### CLAS 2007

#### Early Roman Archaeology

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course covers the contribution of archaeology to the understanding of Roman material culture into the 1st Century AD. It includes Roman art and architecture, but looks at specific archaeological sites, such as Pompeii and Ostia. At least a third of the tutorials will be directly concerned with the methods by which Roman art is defined, identified and dated. Use will be made of material available in the Classics museum. Attendance at all times is compulsory as all lectures contain slides which may be included in the end of semester slide test.

*assessment:* three 1000 word tutorial papers 45%, 2 hour exam 35%, slide test 20%

### CLAS 2009

#### Greek History to Alexander the Great

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers a period when the self-governing political systems of Ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 BC and ends in 323 BC.

*assessment:* 3 tutorial papers 20% each, two hour exam 40%

### CLAS 2010

#### Greek History: Archaic and Classical

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers a period of Ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilisation of classical Athens. The course begins in 750 BC and ends in 404 BC.

*assessment:* three tutorial papers 20% each, 2 hour exam 40%

### CLAS 2013

#### Later Roman Archaeology

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course contains the survey of the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the later Empire. Emphasis in lectures will be upon the provinces, especially the great urban centres of the Eastern Mediterranean region, where Byzantine art has its roots. The course is designed as separate but complementary to Early Roman Archaeology, and a certain basic knowledge of the earlier period will be assumed. Students not taking the first semester course Early Roman Archaeology are therefore strongly advised to read the relevant chapters of D. Strong, Roman Art.

*assessment:* three 1000 word tutorial papers 45%, two-hour exam 35%, slide test 20%

### CLAS 2014

#### Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies

4 units semester 2

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This summer school, to be held in Southern Turkey in July, is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The course will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life. Further details available from the School.

*assessment:* 5000-6000 word research project

## CLAS 2015

### Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is concerned with how people communicated in Europe before print: what methods and materials were available to them? The chronological focus is on Greece and Rome, with some attention paid to post-classical developments, and terminates with a major event, the invention of the printing press in the 15th century. The thematic focus is on how the introduction of certain media influenced thinking and behaviour. Major issues here are the invention of the alphabet and the transition from orality to literacy. Other issues include the role of oratory and rhetoric, government and religious propaganda and the nature and purposes of travel. Types of media studied include books, inscriptions, coins, sculpture and stained glass, as well as clothing and non-verbal bodily communication

*assessment:* three 1250 word tutorial papers 60%, 2 hour exam or academic journal 40%

## Level III

---

## CLAS 3004

### Classical Mythology

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the course is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early philosophy and historiography will be considered, as will the role of myth today.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers 30%, essay 30%, 2 hour exam or academic journal 40%

## CLAS 3007

### Early Roman Archaeology

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course covers the contribution of archaeology to the understanding of Roman material culture into the 1st Century AD. It includes Roman art and architecture, but looks at specific

archaeological sites, such as Pompeii and Ostia. At least a third of the tutorials will be directly concerned with the methods by which Roman art is defined, identified and dated. Use will be made of material available in the Classics museum. Attendance at all times is compulsory as all lectures contain slides which may be included in the end of semester slide test.

*assessment:* slide test 15%, two 1300 word tutorial papers 30%, 3000 word essay 25%, 2 hour exam 35%

## CLAS 3009

### Greek History to Alexander the Great

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers a period when the self-governing political systems of Ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 BC and ends in 323 BC.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers 15% each, long essay 30%, 2 hour exam 40%

## CLAS 3010

### Greek History: Archaic and Classical

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers a period of Ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilisation of classical Athens. The course begins in 750 BC and ends in 404 BC.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers 15% each, long essay 30%, 2 hour exam 40%

## CLAS 3013

### Later Roman Archaeology

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course contains the survey of the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the later Empire. Emphasis in lectures will be upon the provinces, especially the great urban centres of the Eastern Mediterranean region, where Byzantine art has its roots. The course is designed as separate but complementary to Early Roman Archaeology, and a certain basic knowledge of the earlier period will be assumed. Students not taking the first semester course Early Roman Archaeology are therefore

strongly advised to read the relevant chapters of D. Strong, Roman Art.

*assessment:* slide test 15%, two 1300 word seminar papers 30%, 3000 word essay 25%, 2 hour exam 30%

#### **CLAS 3014**

##### **Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies**

6 units semester 2

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This summer school, to be held in Southern Turkey in July, is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The course will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life.

*assessment:* approx. 8000 word research project

#### **CLAS 3015**

##### **Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is concerned with how people communicated in Europe before print: what methods and materials were available to them? The chronological focus is on Greece and Rome, with some attention paid to post-classical developments, and terminates with a major event, the invention of the printing press in the 15th century. The thematic focus is on how the introduction of certain media influenced thinking and behaviour. Major issues here are the invention of the alphabet and the transition from orality to literacy. Other issues include the role of oratory and rhetoric, government and religious propaganda and the nature and purposes of travel. Types of media studies include books, inscriptions, coins, sculpture and stained glass, as well as clothing and non-verbal bodily communication.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 30%, two 1250 tutorial papers 30%, 2 hour exam or academic journal 40%

#### **Honours**

---

##### **CLAS 4401A/B**

##### **Honours Classical Studies**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to major in Classical Studies or equiv. approved by Head of Discipline; usually successful completion of at least one year's study in Ancient

Greek and/or Latin - any variations must be approved by Head of Discipline

Students wishing to take Honours Classical Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

There are three components within the Classical Studies Honours course: two to be taken in semester 1, the third in semester 2. Two seminar courses must be taken in semester 1. Choices of course topics will vary from year to year within the discipline - consult with the Head of Discipline for details. Each seminar course will require written work of approximately 6000 words in total per course. A research project or dissertation will be undertaken in second semester. The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Discipline in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

Students are strongly advised that any higher degree work in the area of ancient history, archaeology or philosophy or related areas of ancient culture will require at the very least a basic expertise in one or more ancient languages, as well as a reading knowledge of French, German and/or Italian. It is in the student's own interests to incorporate one or more of these languages into his or her undergraduate degree.

In some circumstances Honours Classical Studies can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* coursework (2 topics) 15 000-20 000 word thesis in second semester

## **COMMERCE**

### **Honours**

---

#### **COMMERCE 4000A/B**

##### **Honours Commerce**

24 units full year

*note:* detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the School of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

*eligibility:* approved Commerce honours students only

Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. A supervisor will be allocated to each student based on the topic or research area of interest. Late in semester 1 students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a small number of staff.

The thesis counts for 50% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second

semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

Each student is required to undertake four first semester modules based on their research area of choice, as follows:

Research Methodology

Quantitative Methods in Business

Contemporary Theoretical Issues in Commerce

The Fourth module will be in the discipline area of the student's thesis topic and may include:

Advanced Accounting Theory

Advanced Finance Theory

Information Theory

Management and Organisation Theory

Strategic Marketing

Management Accounting Theory

Issues in Tax and Commercial Law

## **COMMERCIAL LAW**

### **Level I**

---

#### **COMMLAW 1004**

##### **Commercial Law I(S)**

3 units

semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

An introduction to the legal system including the roles of the Constitution, parliaments and courts. An introduction to the basic rules of commercial law including breach of contract, the tort of negligence, liability for unsafe products, misleading conduct and unconscionable conduct.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### **Level II**

---

#### **COMMLAW 2000**

##### **Commercial Law II**

4 units

semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S)

An examination of the law relating to business structures including sole traders, partnerships, joint ventures and trusts. The majority of

the course is devoted to an examination of corporations law in Australia including the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-registration contracts, company capital, management of the company, company financial reporting, auditors and directors duties, members' rights, voluntary administration, receivers, winding up of companies.

*assessment:* exam, assignment as determined at preliminary lecture

### **Level III**

---

#### **COMMLAW 3010**

##### **Income Tax Law III**

4 units

semester 1

2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 2 hour tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II

This course provides an introduction to and overview of fundamental concepts of income tax law. Topics include jurisdiction to tax; assessable income, capital gains and losses; exempt income; deductions; tax accounting; tax entities; anti-avoidance; and tax administration.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## **COMPUTER SCIENCE**

### **Level I**

---

#### **COMP SCI 1001**

##### **Computer Applications I**

3 units

semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies or equiv.

*restriction:* cannot be counted with COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, or PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, or LING 2033 Language, Communication and Technology, or LING 3032 Language, Communication and Technology. Cannot be counted with ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I towards the B. Comp. Sc.

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science.

The course introduces students to concepts and practice in the following topics: the Internet and the WWW, email software, HTML,

and Javascript, text editors, word processors and computer typesetting, data communications, network protocols, digital sound and images, data compression, spreadsheet applications, presentation software, databases, compression organisation, computer hardware, operating systems, data encryption and computer security, social aspects of computing.

*assessment:* written exam, practical, tutorial work

### COMP SCI 1007

#### Computer Science Concepts

3 units summer semester or mid-June

Note: Course commences in January

*eligibility:* bridging course for approved students only

Programming in Java: variables, control structures, methods, classes, input/output; object orientation, interfaces, inheritance; introduction to graphical user interfaces. Introduction to computer systems, system software and basic Unix.

*assessment:* 3 hour written exam; compulsory practical exercises

### COMP SCI 1008

#### Computer Science IA

3 units semester 1 or 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* cannot be counted with COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, or PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Programming via the Java language: variables, types, control structures (selection, iteration, recursion), principles of data abstraction, objects (classes, methods, inheritance), scope and visibility, input/output, introduction to data structures.

*assessment:* written exam, practical exam, practical work

### COMP SCI 1009

#### Computer Science IB

3 units semester 1 or 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA (Pass Div 1)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, or PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Programming via the Java language: input/output, introduction to data structures. Introduction to computer science: numerics, computer networks, computer architecture, operating systems, artificial intelligence, theory of computation.

*assessment:* written exams, practical work

## Level II

---

### COMP SCI 2000

#### Computer Systems

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* A knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

Instruction sets, assembler programming calling mechanisms, linking/loading, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory practicals

### COMP SCI 2001

#### Programming Paradigms

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I), or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE and ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures & Algorithms; knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

A study of three major programming approaches: imperative, functional, and logic Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, programming exercises

### COMP SCI 2002

#### Database and Information Systems

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I), or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE and ELEC ENG 1004

Logic Design, or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 1073 Programming and Applications I

*assumed knowledge:* knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

*restriction:* cannot be counted with previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

Characteristics of secondary storage media, Database algorithms for projection, selection, join, union, intersection, difference updating and grouping illustrated in Cobol. The use of SQL to create query databases. Implementation issues.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam (may have a practical component), practical work, written tutorials

### COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I), or 7780 Computational Methods I (Pass Div I), or Pass in both COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE and ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Interpolation and least squares, approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, programming exercises

### COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

2 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE and ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I.

Program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; representation of lists, stacks, queues, sets, hash and tree tables.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion. Introduction to the Personal Software Process.

*assessment:* 2 hour written exam, programming exercises

### COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I), or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms; a knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I.

Design: software design, UML notation, static models - identifying classes and associations, dynamic models - identifying states, events, transitions, use cases, mapping designs into code. Specification: the scope, role and styles of software specification. Testing: modes of testing, organising test suites. Human issues: managing object-oriented projects, ethics, professional practice.

*assessment:* 2 hour written exam, design and programming exercises

### Level III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in courses offered by the School of Computer Science as specified within the Academic Program Rules for programs offered within Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students who intend to take Comp Sci 4999A/B Honours Computer Science are also referred to prerequisite statement for that program.

### COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* A knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or

MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

Introduction to networks and digital communications with a focus on Internet protocols: Network layer model, Internet application protocols, UDP, TCP (reliable transport, congestion and flow control), IP (routing, addressing), Data Link layer operation (Ethernet, 802.11), physical transmission media, Nyquist and Shannon results, selected current topics such as: security, multimedia protocols, Quality of Service, mobility, emerging protocols (IPv6).

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory project

### COMP SCI 3002

#### Programming Techniques

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures & Algorithms

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Program development: methods of specification, design, implementations, testing and debugging, case studies, design patterns, Graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Sorting and searching: internal and external algorithms, correctness and complexity analysis.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, programming exercises

### COMP SCI 3003

#### Knowledge Representation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures & Algorithms

Intelligent Agents: agents that reason logically, knowledge acquisition, agents that use statistics, Bayesian networks, Dempster-Shafer theory, fuzzy logic; Expert Systems: rule-based systems, conflict resolution, explanations; Knowledge Representation: frames, predicate logic, inheritance, semantic nets, belief maintenance.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory projects

### COMP SCI 3004

#### Operating Systems

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* in COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems and COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock; process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control. Memory management: multi-programming; swapping; virtual memory, paging and symbolic segmentation; File System: operations, implementation, performance. Protection mechanisms: protection domains, access lists, capability systems, principle of minimum privilege. Distributed systems: communication, RPC, synchronisation, distributed file systems, authentication.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory projects

### COMP SCI 3005

#### Computer Architecture

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems and COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths and control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, compulsory projects

## COMP SCI 3006

### Software Engineering and Project

3 units

semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques, COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

This course in software engineering provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this course are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory project

## COMP SCI 3007

### Artificial Intelligence

3 units

semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

AI methodology and fundamentals: philosophy of AI, representation techniques, goal reduction. Search techniques: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A\*, game playing techniques with minimax and alpha-beta pruning. Learning: Winston's methods, neural networks. Rule based systems; forward and backward chaining methods. AI systems: ANALOGY, MYCIN, GPS, Xcon. Computer vision, evolutionary algorithms: genetic algorithms, evolution strategies, genetic programming.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory project

## COMP SCI 3008

### Systems Analysis and Project

3 units

not offered in 2004

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2004 Database & Information Systems

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 1116 Systems Analysis

Systems Analysis concerns designing computer systems that are useful and productive and satisfy the needs of users who are not computer literate. The course covers the following topics: applying psychological principles to the design of user interfaces, menus and dialogs; using discounted cash flow techniques to test whether a project is financially viable; designing databases that best model real world situations; modelling real world events as database transactions and histories; using design methodologies to decompose large systems into simple parts; techniques for making design decisions that optimise system performance.

The course includes a project, which is to build a prototype database and user interface, starting from informal specification by a client

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory project, small percentage may be allocated to submission of written tutorials

## COMP SCI 3009

### Advanced Programming Paradigms

3 units

semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms, COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

A selection of topics from the following: advanced functional programming: polymorphic recursive functions; higher-order functions; software prototyping; programming in Scheme

(a dialect of Lisp); streams and networks of processes; lazy and strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and imperative paradigms. Parallelism and concurrency. Object Oriented parallel and concurrent programming in Java. Issues of mutual exclusion and liveness; communication using message passing and shared memory, and data parallelism. An introduction to grid computing.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises



## COMP SCI 3010

### Numerical Analysis

3 units not offered in 2004

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods

This course deals with practical numerical computing techniques for solving problems that typically arise in computer applications, science and engineering. The emphasis is on practical methods and the issues that arise from them with reference to the principles for the engineering of numerical software. Students will learn to use the package Matlab which is used extensively in the course. The symbolic package Maple may also be used, but to a lesser extent. Topics include: condition and stability, analysis of algorithms, solution of linear systems of equations, the singular value decomposition in least squares data fitting and image compression, solution of systems of non-linear equations. Students will be required to undertake a programming project which develops a suite of methods applicable to the numerical solution of scientific problem.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, practicals, compulsory project

## COMP SCI 3011

### Compiler Construction and Project

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems, COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms and COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques), environmental handling, the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This course is closely coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory programming project

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory project

## COMP SCI 3012

### Open Systems and Client/Server Computing

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical per week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*eligibility:* not available to students in B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

*prerequisite:* COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I) or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems, COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures & Algorithms, COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications; exposure to SQL programming such as that gained from COMP SCI 2002 Database & Information Systems

A selection of topics from the following: the challenges faced in constructing client/server software: partial system failures, multiple address spaces, absence of a single clock, latency of communication, heterogeneity, absence of a trusted operating system, system management, binding and naming. Techniques for meeting these challenges: RPC and middleware, naming and directory services, distributed transaction processing, 'thin' clients, data replication, cryptographic security, mobile code.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, compulsory project

## Honours

---

### COMP SCI 4999A/B

#### Honours Computer Science

24 units full year

Note: students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the School of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III courses

8 lectures, 25 hours practical work a week

*prerequisite:* degree with a major in Computer Science; passes at standard satisfactory to the Head of School in a suitable collection of Level II and III courses in Schools of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students with a different background at Level II and III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of School

*assumed knowledge:* various Level II and Level III Computer Science courses (or second-year courses and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of the Honours program

The course will be determined from year to year and will consist mostly of lectures given in the School of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the School. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

*assessment:* performance in six lecture courses, major project which is weighted as four lecture courses

## **CORPORATE FINANCE**

### **Level II**

---

#### **CORPFIN 2006**

##### **Business Finance II**

4 units semester 1 and 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* either ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I, ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, either ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I or ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I

This course examines firm investment and distribution decisions in the context of a capital market and efficiency of market structures. Valuation methods are developed for valuing projects and securities. Simple asset pricing models are introduced for the purpose of determining the cost of capital for use in investment evaluation. Elementary capital structure theorems are presented, in relation to which the dividend decisions are analysed. Dividend imputation system is described. Principles of working capital management are addressed, as is the valuation of leases. The elements of risk management, involving futures and options, are introduced.

*assessment:* participation 10%, assignment 15%, test 10%, exam 65%

### **Level III**

---

#### **CORPFIN 3008**

##### **Corporate Finance Theory III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 2008 Financial Economics II

This course considers corporate investment and capital structure decisions, including signalling roles in relation to capital markets. Controversies in the areas of diversification, capital structure, corporate sources of funding and dividend policy are reviewed. Issues in the areas of real options, the market for corporate control and corporate restructuring are also reviewed.

*assessment:* tests, exam, as determined at preliminary lecture

#### **CORPFIN 3009**

##### **Portfolio Theory and Management III**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies and ECON 2008 Financial Economics II

This course identifies investment classes available and considers investment mandates in the context of managed funds. The course begins with a review of various methods for pricing risky assets. Asset allocation techniques are then examined for both fixed income and equity portfolios. The course then goes on to analysing issues for measuring portfolio tracking error as well as measuring risk exposure, such as through the use of Value At Risk. The course concludes with a look at performance evaluation and international portfolio management.

*assessment:* tests, exam, as determined at preliminary lecture

#### **CORPFIN 3013**

##### **Options, Futures and Risk Management III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* Business Finance II, Financial Economics II, SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies. Students should be familiar with discrete and continuous compounding, knowledge of how financial markets operate, and stock & bond price valuation procedures, along with algebra and simple differentiation. Students without this background are advised not to enrol in this course.

This course examines the function and operation derivative markets serve in finance. To begin, the course identifies relationships that must hold in such markets if there are to be no arbitrage opportunities. The course then covers options pricing using the Binomial and Black-Scholes approach, as well as describing a wide range of futures and options dealing strategies, along with their applications to hedging and risk management. Currency and fixed-interest derivatives are also considered as well as swaps, options on futures and some alternative exotic options.

*assessment:* exam, assessment as per course outline

#### **CORPFIN 3019**

##### **Corporate Investment and Strategy III**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* Financial Economics II

This course examines techniques and issues in corporate finance with a focus on corporate investment decisions. The course covers several aspects of valuation in a corporate setting: estimation of free cash flow, stock valuation along with recognition of growth opportunities, risk management strategies, estimation of beta using online data, and specifying market scenarios to identify sustainable growth outcomes when evaluating investment proposals. Further topics include merger and acquisition strategies, examination of options embedded in corporate capital structures, incentive-aligning compensation including executive stock options, and techniques for measuring financial performance including economic value added.

*assessment:* exam, tests and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## **CULTURAL STUDIES**

### **Honours**

---

#### **CULT 4401A/B**

##### **Honours Cultural Studies**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to a major in Cultural Studies or equiv. approved by Academic Convenor

Honours includes a thesis, a core course in Cultural Studies theories and methodologies and an elective as determined by the Academic Convenor.

In some circumstances Honours Cultural Studies can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* 6000-7000 word core course 25%, 6000-7000 word elective 25%, 15000 word thesis

## **DENTISTRY**

### **Level I**

---

#### **DENT 1000HO**

##### **First Annual B.D.S. Examination**

#### **DENT 1001AHO**

##### **Dental and Health Science I Part 1**

#### **DENT 1001BHO**

##### **Dental and Health Science I Part 2**

6 units full year

7 hours per week, including problem-based learning sessions, class meetings, learning laboratories and tutorials

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*corequisite:* DENT 1002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I, DENT 1003AHO/BHO Human Biology ID, DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID

From a patient-centred perspective, this stream introduces students to the oral cavity and practice of dentistry and provides a foundation for understanding the normal structure and function of the oral cavity, patient management, dentistry as a career and development of life-long learning skills. Through investigating problem-based

learning packages that present a range of practice situation, students begin to develop skills for a systematic approach to clinical management and construct an integrated knowledge base. The stream emphasises the scientific basis of dentistry; introduces new developments and outlines important ethical issues in the health professions; develops individual and groups learning skills, describes the normal appearance of oral soft tissues, the morphology and development of the teeth and main features of the masticatory system as a basis for the analysis of patients' oral health and disease; discusses the nature, aetiology and prevention of common dental diseases at both individual and community level; introduces students to behavioural sciences and psychology applied to dentistry; provides exposure to career roles and begins an examination of contexts in which dentists work.

Topics include: oral surface features; morphology of the teeth; tooth emergence and calcification; introduction to dental occlusion, radiographic anatomy; nature and distribution of dental diseases; preventive dentistry; fear and anxiety in dentistry; management and motivation of dental patients; dentist-patient communication; behavioural consequences of oral diseases; community dental health issues; dental education and the shaping of the professional; the professional environment; the dentist's role; career pathways; adaptation to change and the possible future for dentistry.

*assessment:* trial test, assignments, short tests, practical exercises, short answer problem based exam, interview

#### **DENT 1002AHO**

##### **Dental Clinical Practice I Part 1**

#### **DENT 1002BHO**

##### **Dental Clinical Practice I Part 2**

8 units full year

7 hours per week including clinical, practical sessions

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*corequisite:* DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I, DENT 1003AHO/BHO Human Biology ID, DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID

This streams introduces students to the clinical practice of dentistry and provides a foundation for patient management and dentistry as a career. By working through a range of clinically and laboratory based exercises centred on the provision of initial phases of patient care, students have the opportunity to develop clinical skills and knowledge. Students work in a collaborative environment to learn to critically evaluate themselves, and plan and implement strategies for improvement. Learning will be supported by independent study and discussion of findings in class. In particular, DCP I aims to introduce and provide clinical experiences of of infection control, ergonomics, occupational health and safety, dental records, preventive dentistry in the management of common dental diseases, development of manual dexterity skills and application of various moisture control methods.

Topics include: introduction to the clinical environment; infection control; ergonomics and occupational health and safety; patient histories and oral soft tissue examination and recording; dental alginate and impressions; radiography: introduction and interpretation; forensic dentistry; hard tissue examination and charting; cariology, toothwear and staining; plaque; dental instruments and handpieces; preventive dentistry: oral hygiene instructions and oral hygiene products; fluoride, action and application; prophylaxis; mouthguards and splinting of avulsed teeth; dietary assessment; introduction to anatomy and function of the TMJ; dental materials: introduction to amalgam, composite resin and glass ionomer cement; introduction to diagnosis and treatment planning; structure and physico-chemical properties of teeth; minimal intervention dentistry; rubber dam application fissure sealants; periodontal tissue examination and hand instrumentation.

*assessment:* assignments, clinical and laboratory assessment, workbooks and exam each semester - further details in the Clinical Practice Workbook

### **DENT 1003AHO**

#### **Human Biology ID Part 1**

### **DENT 1003BHO**

#### **Human Biology ID Part 2**

6 units

full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions, research-based practical sessions, tutorials

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*corequisite:* DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I, DENT 1002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I, DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID

This stream aims to provide an overview of the biology of the human species including an evolutionary perspective of the vertebrate, especially the human masticatory system, to provide students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry, to provide an introduction to cell biology and to the structure of the human body at the gross and microscopic levels, and to provide an integrated coverage of the structure and function of selected body systems.

Topics include: human evolution including evolution of head form, human adaptability, essentials of body chemistry, cell structure and function, tissue histology, heredity and variation, genes and chromosomes, linkage, molecular organisation of chromosomes, genetic structure and variation of human populations, genetic engineering, structure and function of the skeletal and neuromuscular systems, skin and sense organs.

*assessment:* includes tutorial and laboratory exercises, written exams

### **DENT 1004AHO**

#### **General Studies ID Part 1**

### **DENT 1004BHO**

#### **General Studies ID Part 2**

4 units

full year

3 hours per week

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*corequisite:* DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I, 1002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I, 1003AHO/BHO Human Biology ID

This stream includes topics that will be made available to students during first and second years. Aspects of basic physics: the basic physics forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS program; includes X-rays. Aspects of basic chemistry: the aspects of basic chemistry forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS program. Biostatistics: provides students with an appreciation of the nature and scope of statistics applied to biological problems (biostatistics) as well as a working knowledge of basic statistics, including presentation, interpretation and analysis of data. Computing: provides students with a basic understanding of computers and computing with particular reference to the needs of dental students and dentists. Communication and learning: introduces students to the educational philosophy and various study skills of the BDS program and emphasises the needs to be proficient in communication. Evidence Based Dentistry II provides students with skills necessary to sustain and enhance the clinical practice of dentistry using scientific information published in biomedical journals. Social context of dentistry: aims to provide an understanding of the diversity of the Australian community and how that diversity influences the process of dental care and oral health outcomes.

*assessment:* projects, written reports, tests, assignments and group presentations

## **Level II**

---

### **DENT 2000HO**

#### **Second Annual B.D.S. Examination**

### **DENT 2001AHO**

#### **Dental and Health Science II Part 1**

### **DENT 2001BHO**

#### **Dental and Health Science II Part 2**

7 units

full year

7 hours per week including problem-based learning sessions, class meetings, learning laboratories, tutorials

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I and DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 2002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice II, DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID, DENT 2004 AHO/BHO General Studies IID

This stream aims to provide students through the exploration of problem-based learning packages with a detailed understanding of the embryology and histology of the dento-facial structures; to provide a basic understanding of the biochemistry of the human body with particular reference to the oral cavity; to develop an appreciation of the scientific aspects of clinical dentistry including functioning of the masticatory system and the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry; to develop further appreciation of behavioural science in dentistry.

Topics include: embryology of face; odontogenesis including enamel and dentine formation; histology of the oral tissues; dental caries; the structural basis of biochemistry; principles of nutrition; molecular organisation - including bioenergetics and the principles of metabolism; the integration and control of metabolism; hormones and growth factors; the biochemistry of soft tissues - including blood, epithelium and connective tissue; the biochemistry of calcified tissues - bone, dentine, cementum and enamel; the oral environment - including saliva, gingival crevicular fluid and dental plaque; development of occlusion; occlusal variation; orofacial sensation; masticatory function; aspects of behavioural science. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

*assessment:* tests, written exam, performance in tutorials and learning laboratories, project

## **DENT 2002AHO**

### **Dental Clinical Practice II Part 1**

## **DENT 2002BHO**

### **Dental Clinical Practice II Part 2**

8 units full year

12 hours per week including clinical, practical, resource sessions

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 1002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I and DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II, DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID, DENT 2004AHO/BHO General Studies IID

This course builds upon Dental Clinical Practice I with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills. Experience will be gained in patient management emphasising communication and behaviour management, clinical examination procedures and

diagnostic methods before working with selected patients of the SA Dental Service.

Topics include: clinical assessment and recording of dental health data; diagnosis; introductory treatment planning; obtaining intra-oral radiographs; preventative regimes; basic restorative dentistry; properties of commonly used dental materials; introduction to management of emergencies; introduction to gingival and periodontal conditions; introduction to local anaesthesia.

*assessment:* practical (lab and clinic), academic (assignments and exams). Details given in the Dental Clinical Practice Manual

## **DENT 2003AHO**

### **Structure and Function of the Body IID Part 1**

## **DENT 2003BHO**

### **Structure and Function of the Body IID Part 2**

6 units full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions, research-based practical sessions, tutorials

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 1003AHO/BHO Human Biology ID and DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II, DENT 2002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I, DENT 2004 AHO/BHO General Studies IID

This stream aims to provide: an integrated coverage of the structure and function of selected body systems; a detailed description of the gross topographical anatomy of the head and neck emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance; a description of the anatomy of the central nervous system. A number of problem-based scenarios are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: structure and function of the alimentary, cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphoid, endocrine and renal systems; detailed osteology of the skull; applied anatomy of face and scalp, infratemporal region, temporomandibular joints, pterygopalatine fossa, submandibular region, pharynx, larynx, cranial nerves; central nervous system; sensory and motor pathways; autonomic nervous system; blood supply of the brain; anatomy related to local anaesthesia in dentistry.

*assessment:* will include written exams, case scenarios, problem-based learning, tutorial and laboratory exercises

## DENT 2004HO

### General Studies IID

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID, DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II, DENT 2002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I, DENT 2003 AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID

As for DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID. Topics in this stream are available to students during the first and second years of the program.

*assessment:* projects, written reports, tests, assignments and group presentations

## DENT 2100HO

### Craniofacial Growth and Development II

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*eligibility:* Bachelor of Health Science students only

*prerequisite:* 3637 Human Biology I.

The aim of this subject is to introduce concepts of craniofacial morphology and growth with particular emphasis on applications in medicine, surgery and dentistry. Introductory sessions cover aspects of evolution of head form and the comparative anatomy of the masticatory system. Theories of craniofacial growth serve to introduce the student to a detailed study of the mechanisms of craniofacial growth and development of dental occlusion. Both normal and pathological growth, as well as genetic considerations are covered. Clinical aspects of general child growth and its assessment are specifically related to craniofacial growth. Application of growth data in cranio-maxillo-facial surgery and orthodontics is also discussed. The practical and tutorial component of the subject gives students an opportunity to examine records used in growth surveys and perform statistical analyses. Students also have the opportunity to examine skeletal material and to explore aspects of the course in more detail. Craniofacial imaging by three-dimensional computer simulation is demonstrated using data from individuals with craniofacial abnormalities.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Level III

---

## DENT 3000HO

### Third Annual B.D.S. Examination

## DENT 3001AHO

### Dental and Health Science III Part 1

## DENT 3001BHO

### Dental and Health Science III Part 2

6 units full year

7 hours per week (approx)

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II and DENT 2000HO Second Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 3002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice III, DENT 3003AHO/BHO Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

This stream aims to: describe the normal functioning of the masticatory system, the importance of occlusion and the characteristics of an optimal occlusion, describe the morphological and functional changes that occur in the masticatory system as a result of normal growth and ageing, and the adaptability of the system to these changes; emphasise the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry and consider the methods available for diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the masticatory system; consider the causes and effects of disease and stress on the masticatory system; describe human growth and development with particular emphasis on aspects relevant to dentistry; provide an introduction to aspects of orthodontic examination diagnosis and treatment. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: orofacial sensation, jaw muscles and receptors; jaw reflexes, mastication and swallowing, temporomandibular joint function and loading, parafunction, occlusal therapy, concepts of physical growth and development, methods for studying growth, factors affecting growth, development of the skull, factors affecting normal dento-facial growth, indices of maturation, facial aesthetics, normal changes in dental arch form, aetiology of orthodontic problems.

*assessment:* short tests, general review, practical exercises, problem-based written exam

## **DENT 3002AHO**

### **Dental Clinical Practice III Part 1**

## **DENT 3002BHO**

### **Dental Clinical Practice III Part 2**

12 units full year

14 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions and clinic sessions

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 2002 AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice II, DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II, DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID, DENT 2000HO Second Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III, DENT 3003 AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IIID

This stream builds upon Dental Clinical Practice II with regard to the consolidation of preventive, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and by provision of treatment for selected patients of the South Australian Dental Service. The pain control component of the stream covers local anaesthetic techniques. The stream includes an introduction in removable prosthodontics, cast gold restorations and anterior endodontics.

Topics include: patient assessment for local anaesthesia, pharmacological aspects of local anaesthesia, basic principles of local anaesthesia; aspects of advanced restorative dentistry; treatment planning principles of preparation for indirect gold, resin and porcelain restorations; laboratory stages of cast gold restorations; bonding systems; philosophies and practices of removable partial denture prosthodontics; periodontics aetiology and treatment; pulpal, periapical and periradicular pathology; dental materials.

*assessment:* assessment portfolio which will be assessed at the end of each half semester

## **DENT 3003AHO**

### **Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID Part 1**

## **DENT 3003BHO**

### **Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID Part 2**

6 units full year

5 hours per week

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID and DENT 2000HO Second Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III, DENT 3002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice III

This stream introduces students to pathology, microbiology, immunology and oral pathology in the context of human disease. The course aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of core pathological and immunological reactions that can occur and how such processes relate to clinical disease; to provide students with detailed knowledge of the structure and biology of bacteria, viruses and fungi and how these organisms relate to human disease states and processes; to provide a detailed understanding of the normal oral microflora and its relationship to oral health and specific dental diseases such as caries and periodontal disease; to provide a detailed understanding of the processes of neoplasia and hyperplasia generally and in relation to the mouth.

Topics include: cell injury, acute and chronic inflammation, healing, the cellular composition and function of the normal immune system, immune system reactivity, immunological hypersensitivities; microbial physiology, metabolism and genetics; principles and practice of disinfection and sterilisation, antibiotic therapy, infection control; host-parasite relationships including mechanism of pathogenicity; bacterial, viral and fungal diseases of relevance in dentistry; the oral microbiota and its relation to caries and periodontal diseases; hyperplasia and oral hyperplastic lesions, HIV/AIDS, neoplasia and oral neoplasia.

*assessment:* two written exams plus end of year exam

## **DENT 3100HO**

### **Oral Health and Disease III**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*eligibility:* Bachelor of Health Science students only

*prerequisite:* 1381 Biology of Disease.

This subject introduces the structure, development and functions of the oral tissues, their interrelationships and their relation to other organ systems in health and disease. The curriculum includes a number of units covering oral mineralised tissues, oral mucosa and periodontium, salivary glands and saliva, the oral microbiological system, orofacial growth and development, oral motor and sensory systems and oral diagnostic methodology. The practical component of the subject will introduce laboratory techniques such as collection, handling and analysis of oral fluids and laboratory techniques for examining dental plaque and micro-organisms in the oral cavity.

*assessment:* written tests for each module; project reports, presentations

## Level IV

---

### DENT 4000HO

#### Fourth Annual (Final) B.D.S. Examination

### DENT 4001AHO

#### Dental and Health Science IV Part 1

### DENT 4001BHO

#### Dental and Health Science IV Part 2

8 units full year

contact hours to be determined

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III, DENT 3000HO Third Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 4002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice IV, DENT 4003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives IV

This stream provides an understanding of the interactions between general health, general disease and medical treatment with dental treatment. Topics include: general and oral pathology, general medicine, pharmacology and therapeutics, general surgery; social and community aspects of health, and pain control. Dental learning packages (DLP's) will be presented in coordination with the Dental Clinical Practice IV stream.

It aims to: provide a systematic overview of clinical and other pathologic features of various diseases/lesions that may be encountered in the tissues of the oral region; describe the systemic diseases and disorders of the body of relevance to dentists; provide an appreciation of principles of drug administration, distribution, action and elimination; provide instruction on important classes of drugs with emphasis on their modes of administration and action, therapeutic uses, adverse effects and interactions; discuss the role of pharmacology and therapeutics in dental practice; discuss the management of medically compromised patients; provide an overview of surgery including knowledge of metabolic response to injury and shock, bleeding and transfusion and surgical infection; discuss social and community aspects of disease including the burden of illness, inequalities and determinants of health, health promotion, care and policy.

An understanding of the basic principles and clinical and microscopic features of disease is assumed, particularly: developmental disorders, inflammation, basic immunopathology, hyperplasia, neoplasia, degenerative disease, hormonal-metabolic disease, physiology, biochemistry and microbiology.

*assessment:* short tests, projects, dental learning packages and written examinations

### DENT 4002AHO

#### Dental Clinical Practice IV Part 1

### DENT 4002BHO

#### Dental Clinical Practice IV Part 2

12 units full year

28 contact hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory and clinical sessions

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 3002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice III, DENT 3000HO Third Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 4001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IV, DENT 4003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives IV

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills in the disciplines of behavioural science, conservative (operative) dentistry, dental materials, endodontics, oral diagnosis, periodontics, radiology and radiography. The stream consists of class meetings, lectures, seminars, research projects, dental learning packages and clinical practice.

In semester 1 students are introduced to the clinical disciplines of complex conservative dentistry (fixed prosthodontics), paediatric dentistry, orthodontics and removable prosthodontics. Students undertake preclinical practical exercises in these disciplines and must achieve a satisfactory standard before proceeding to treat patients. In semester 2 the disciplines of oral surgery and temporomandibular disorders are introduced through lecture programs. In clinical practice, emphasis is placed on acquiring skills for integrated treatment planning and developing responsible professional attitudes towards care and management of patients assigned to each student for treatment.

*assessment:* self assessment, tutor assessment, written exams, may include written assignments or patient case reports and interviews - minimum standards are required in each discipline to satisfactorily complete the requirements for the stream

### DENT 4003AHO

#### Dental Selectives IV Part 1

### DENT 4003BHO

#### Dental Selectives IV Part 2

4 units full year

contact hours 30 hours total

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 3000HO Third Annual BDS Examination

*corequisite:* DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IV, DENT 3002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice IV



The Dental Selectives stream flows over two years. The stream is designed to give students the opportunity to explore aspects of the dental program in more detail, or gain additional experience in certain areas, or to take part in one or more activities not included in the undergraduate core course. This might include coursework from other appropriate educational institutions, supervised research projects, exchange visits to other dental schools or dental care providers, and a variety of other approved options. Students are required to have their proposed selective option approved by the Coordinator, and are therefore advised to discuss their proposals as soon as possible.

*assessment:* by supervisors, presentation of work carried out, written reports, satisfactory completion of requirements of other approved courses of study, essays, journal article reviews

## Level V

### DENT 5000HO

#### Fifth Annual (Final) B.D.S. Examination

### DENT 5001AHO

#### Dental and Health Science V Part 1

### DENT 5001BHO

#### Dental and Health Science V Part 2

8 units full year

6 hours per week (approx)

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 4001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IV and DENT 4000HO Fourth Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 5002 AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice V, DENT 5003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives V

This stream builds upon 1448 Dental and Health Science IV. A population perspective on oral health and access to dental care is presented as a context for the consideration of a number of problem-based learning packages on the organisation and delivery of dental care, particularly to disadvantaged groups. These problem-based learning packages are supported by guided reading, seminars and resource talks.

Clinical applications of oral pathology and oral medicine is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

Topics related to community dentistry, practice management, working with auxiliaries, legal and ethical issues, as well as updates in a variety of clinical disciplines are discussed in a series of interdisciplinary seminars during the second semester.

*assessment:* written assignment, seminar presentation, seminar participation, may include written exam

### DENT 5002AHO

#### Dental Clinical Practice V Part 1

### DENT 5002BHO

#### Dental Clinical Practice V Part 2

12 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 4002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice IV and DENT 4000HO Fourth Annual BDS Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 5001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science V, DENT 5003 AHO/BHO Dental Selectives V

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills in different disciplines including general dental practice, oral diagnosis, dental radiology, oral surgery, paediatric dentistry and orthodontics, pain control and removable prosthodontics. Students gain clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based on the coordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis. Oral diagnosis and Dental Radiology components continue on, with increasing emphasis on the development of treatment planning and communication skills. Rural placements are available for final year students. Lectures on oral surgery presented during the fourth year are followed and expanded in class meetings and clinical sessions. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered.

Clinical practice in oral surgery includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on outpatients at the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Students gain further knowledge in the management of apprehension and pain, including general anaesthesia.

*assessment:* self assessment, tutor assessment, written clinical assessments - minimum standards required in each discipline to satisfactorily complete the requirements for the stream

## DENT 5003AHO

### Dental Selectives V Part 1

## DENT 5003BHO

### Dental Selectives V Part 2

4 units full year

semester I - 3 hours per week, semester II - 6 hours per week. Aspects of Dental Selectives may be undertaken during semester breaks.

*eligibility:* BDS students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 4000H Fourth Annual Examination; for some clinical selectives, students must have satisfactorily completed the prerequisite level of knowledge

*corequisite:* DENT 5001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science V, DENT 5002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice V

This course follows on from Dental Selectives IV with the intention of allowing students to customise aspects of their dental program by exploring selected aspects of dentistry in more detail, gaining additional experience in certain areas, or taking part in activities not included in the core component of the undergraduate dental program. This might include additional experience in advanced aspects of dental clinical practice, dental and health sciences, or human biology, coursework from other appropriate educational institutions, supervised research projects, or exchange visits to other institutions or dental schools. In Semester I, students undertake one clinical Selective and in Semester II, undertake one clinical Selective and one non clinical Selective. See Dental Selectives IV.

*assessment:* will include clinical assessment, written reports, oral presentations; satisfactory completion of the requirements of other approved educational institutions.

## Honours

---

### DENT 4100A/B

#### Honours Dentistry

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Sc.Dent (Hons) students only

Candidates may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry program after they have successfully completed the third year of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained an ordinary degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours program in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the current research thrusts of the Dental School. Candidates will be

required to undertake on a full time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Dean of the Dental School), a program of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the School. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related courses as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Dean of the Dental School and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study.

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry

DENT 4100A/B Honours Dentistry

GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics

PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology

PHARM 4000A/B Pharmacology

## DESIGN STUDIES

### Level I

---

#### DESST 1001

##### Special Topic in Design Studies IB

3 units

up to 3 hours lectures/tutorials/seminars per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### DESST 1004

##### Australian Architecture and Landscapes I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I; or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB; or 2006 Australian Architecture I; or 2891 Australian Architecture II

A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture and landscapes since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterisation of the 'Australian' architecture and landscape. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects,

periodisation and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected sites in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

*assessment:* tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%

## DESST 1006

### Built Environments I

3 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours a week and a Field Trip

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

This course aims to provide a holistic, integrated introduction to the University, the School and the subject area of people interacting with design and the environment; engage students in active learning through research, project work and design work; provide a nurturing learning environment where there is an emphasis on critical thinking, making, and reflection, as an iterative cycle; emphasise the development of communication skills and the relationships between them: manual sketching, computer modelling, plain English writing, listening, argument formulation and delivery, and reflective, summary writing with current industry standard tools.

*assessment:* project work 60%, tutorial participation 20%, examination 20%

## DESST 1007

### Special Topic in Design Studies IA

3 units

up to 3 hours lectures/tutorials/seminars per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## DESST 1008

### Composing Architecture and Landscape I

3 units semester 2

up to 3 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I or equivalent

*restriction:* 4348 Design and Form I or 4830 Design and Form IB

Design in the built environment (architecture, landscape architecture and urban design) is discussed, demonstrated and practised as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the course is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities. Concepts covered include composition, derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules. Skills include drawing, writing, group work, computer graphics and computer modelling. The secondary emphasis is critical thought; designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and values. The course matter is situated within the history of built environment design through the use of examples.

*assessment:* assignments

## DESST 1009

### Art History and Theories IA

3 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or DESST 2033 Art History and Theories IIA

Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This course introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art. The course aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

## DESST 1013

### An Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture and Architecture

3 units not offered in 2004

2-hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

An introduction to the major themes of contemporary Arab Culture and architecture. It adopts a multi-disciplinary approach to develop an understanding of the current forces shaping life and built-environment in contemporary Arab societies. The central focus will be upon cross-cultural interpretations in the framework of literature, art and architecture and socio-political thought. Within this framework the issues of gender, religion, identity, nationalism, colonialism and the discourse of orientalism will be discussed.

*assessment:* assignments

## DESST 1014

### Construction I

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1.5 tutorial hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8334 Building Studies IA or 7006 Building Construction I

An introduction to the theory and practice of building. How buildings are constructed is investigated in relation to the cultural, technological and historical context in which they appear. Theoretical texts and actual buildings under construction are studied simultaneously with the aim of establishing the connection between thinking (imagination) and making (constructing). Theoretical and practical work in this course includes: building scale models of construction details; reading working drawings; interpreting theoretical texts concerned with technological issues; writing concise theoretical texts; graphic presentation; investigating the relationship between client, architect, engineer and builder.

*assessment:* assignments

## DESST 1018

### Image/Text/Architecture I

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2713 Design Studies IB

A general introduction to architectural thought emphasising major thresholds in Western architectural history. The key issues examined will include: geometric and iconographic order, the status and role of architectural designers and writers, methods of representation and reproduction involved in constructing and propagating architectural ideas, and important historical perspectives that situate 20th-century developments. Practical work includes exercises in typographic design and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

## DESST 1019

### Art History and Theories IB

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* DESST 2032 Art History and Theories IIB

Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The course introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, graphics, photography, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other courses). Expressionism, dada, surrealism, modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

## DESST 1023

### Computer-Aided Design I

3 units semester 1

Up to 3 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The course (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and

representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

*assessment:* exam 20%, assignments 80%

### **DESST 1024**

#### **Drawing Architecture and Landscape I**

3 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 4348 Design and Form I or 9513 Design and Form IA

An introduction to the basic principles, techniques and skills of drawing and graphic communication. It familiarises students with the drawing conventions in the fields of architecture and landscape architecture, such as orthographic, paraline and perspective projections, shade and shadow and free-hand sketching. The course also introduces students to models and model making. Focusing on the manual skills required in expressing and communicating graphically design ideas, the course aims to develop, through simple exercises and intense practical involvements, the student's perceptive ability, visual sensibility and technical proficiency. Non-conventional approaches to representing built forms and landscape are also explored.

*assessment:* assignments 70%, model 30%

### **DESST 1025**

#### **Natural Systems and Design I**

3 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials or equivalent studios per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* DESST 2035 Natural Systems and Design II

This course considers the role and interactions that natural systems have upon and may influence designs, and how they are addressed in landscape design. These interactions include the role that soils, geology, micro-climate, water systems, animals and plants have upon and may shape the qualities and experiences in our designs. In particular the course considers the opportunities and diversity of plants as a design medium, the significant role of water in design including wetlands and stormwater management systems, and the natural ecological factors at sites that present constraints and opportunities in designs with an emphasis upon construction issues thereof. Specific attention is paid to the South Australian context, as well as contemporary examples that address these considerations.

*assessment:* a series of papers and design assignments.

## **Level II**

---

### **DESST 2000**

#### **Special Topic in Design Studies IIC**

4 units

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **DESST 2003**

#### **Islamic Architecture and Gardens II**

4 units not offered in 2004

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* DESST 3023 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

*assessment:* assignments

### **DESST 2005**

#### **Technology in the Built Environment II**

4 units semester 1

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours of tutorials per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 1006 Built Environments I and DESST 1014 Construction I or their equivalents

*restriction:* 3006 Science and the Built Environment II

Taking a project-based approach, the course will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics covered will include design in relation to

acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### DESST 2006

#### Special Topic in Design Studies IIB

4 units

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### DESST 2008

#### Computer-Aided Design IIB

4 units

semester 2

odd years only

up to 4 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

*assessment:* assignments

### DESST 2010

#### Conservation in the Built Environment II

4 units

semester 1

odd years only

up to 4 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 1006 Built Environments I

*restriction:* DESST 3000 Conservation in the Built Environment III

This course examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

*assessment:* assignments

### DESST 2012

#### Colonial and Contemporary Issues

##### in South Asian Architecture II

4 units

not available in 2004

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or DESST 3012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

This course explores historical and theoretical issues arising from the colonial encounter of Europe and Asia, and their implications for contemporary architectural thought and practice. Lectures will focus on the historical case of India since the rarely 19th century.

Through a critical interpretation of British colonial efforts to 'construct' a modern Indian architecture and the subsequent efforts of post-colonial architects and theorists to 'deconstruct' that spatial and conceptual legacy, the course will consider the discursive nature of architectural knowledge and the built environments it may prescribe, with particular regard to power and the politics of cultural identity. The colonial case study will also draw attention to problems in intercultural understanding, and the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 3000 word final paper 60%

### DESST 2013

#### Special Topic in Design Studies IIE

4 units

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **DESST 2014**

#### **Special Topic in Design Studies IIF**

4 units

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **DESST 2016**

#### **Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II**

4 units semester 2

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 1014 Construction I; DESST 1018 Image/Text/ Architecture I

*restriction:* 3596 The Design of Houses II

This course is concerned with changing forms, and 'forms of thinking', in the environmental design disciplines since the 19th century. Its primary aim is to place these formal and theoretical developments in a coherent historical framework through which further spatial and cultural dimensions of this field may be better understood. A further aim is to thereby enable students to position themselves critically within contemporary design discourse. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

### **DESST 2022**

#### **Special Topic in Design Studies IIA**

4 units

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **DESST 2023**

#### **Design and Environments II**

4 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 2 hours of tutorials/seminars/studios per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 9513 Design and Form IA, DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I, 4830 Design and Form IB, DESST 1008 Composing Architecture and Landscape, 4348 Design and Form I, DESST 1006 Built Environments I, DESST 1018 Image/Text/ Architecture I

*restriction:* 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The course will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **DESST 2025**

#### **Computer-Aided Design IIA**

4 units semester 2

even years only

up to 4 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

*assessment:* assignments

### **DESST 2027**

#### **Special Topic in Design Studies IID**

4 units

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### DESST 2032

#### Art History and Theories IIB

4 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week, occasional excursions

quota will apply

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories, or DESST 1019 Art History and Theories IB

Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The course introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, graphics, photography, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other courses). Expressionism, dada, surrealism, modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

### DESST 2033

#### Art History and Theories IIA

4 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week, occasional excursions

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or DESST 1009 Art History and Theories IA

Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This course introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art. The course aims to

stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

### DESST 2034

#### Domestic Scale Construction II

4 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorial hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I, DESST 1014 Construction I

This course examines common methods and details for domestic scale building and landscape construction. These include timber frame, brick and brick veneer buildings, and hard landscape elements such as decks, paths and retaining walls. The emphasis is on understanding how construction elements are assembled in three dimensions. A significant part of the course involves 'digital construction' where building and landscape components are 'constructed' in a 3D CAD system.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### DESST 2035

#### Natural Systems and Design II

4 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials or equivalent studios a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* DESST 1025 Natural Systems and Design I

This course considers the role and interactions that natural systems have upon and may influence designs, and how they are addressed in landscape design. These interactions include the role that soils, geology, micro-climate, water systems, animals and plants have upon and may shape the qualities and experiences in our designs. In particular the course considers the opportunities and diversity of plants as a design medium, the significant role of water in design including wetlands and stormwater management systems, and the natural ecological factors at sites that present constraints and opportunities in designs with an emphasis upon construction issues



thereof. Specific attention is paid to the South Australian context, as well as contemporary examples that address these considerations.

*assessment:* a series of papers and design assignments

### Level III

---

#### DESST 3000

##### Conservation in the Built Environment III

6 units semester 1

odd years only

up to 5 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 1006 Built Environments I

*restriction:* DESST 2010 Conservation in the Built Environment II

This course examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

*assessment:* assignments

#### DESST 3002

##### Computer-Aided Design IIIA

6 units semester 1

even years only

up to 6 hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

*assessment:* assignments

#### DESST 3005

##### Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA

6 units

up to 5 hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### DESST 3006

##### Building Design Studio III

6 units semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars studios per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

*prerequisite:* DESST 2023 Design and Environments II

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III or 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

*restriction:* DESST 3001 Urban Design Studio III

Students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, structure and construction, responses to the local environments, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### DESST 3011

##### Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

6 units semester 1

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* DESST 2023 Design and Environments II

*restriction:* 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III, 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban and rural settled environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban and landscape sustainability understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political,

economic, institutional and professional realms, and position them within a design inquiry.

In the project-based learning program, students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings and landscape elements in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **DESST 3012**

#### **Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III**

6 units not available in 2004

up to 2 lectures, 3 tutorials a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or DESST 2012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II

This course explores historical and theoretical issues arising from the colonial encounter of Europe and Asia, and their implications for contemporary architectural thought and practice. Lectures will focus on the historical case of India since the rarely 19th century.

Through a critical interpretation of British colonial efforts to 'construct' a modern Indian architecture and the subsequent efforts of post-colonial architects and theorists to 'deconstruct' that spatial and conceptual legacy, the course will consider the discursive nature of architectural knowledge and the built environments it may prescribe, with particular regard to power and the politics of cultural identity. The colonial case study will also draw attention to problems in intercultural understanding, and the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 5000 word final paper 60%

### **DESST 3013**

#### **Computer-Aided Design IIIB**

6 units semester 1

odd years only

up to 6 hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected

topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

*assessment:* assignments

### **DESST 3014**

#### **Special Topic in Design Studies IIID**

6 units

Up to 5 hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **DESST 3016**

#### **Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC**

6 units

up to 5 hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **DESST 3017**

#### **Special Topic in Design Studies IIIE**

6 units

up to 5 hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## DESST 3018

### Special Topic in Design Studies IIIF

6 units

up to 5 hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## DESST 3022

### Landscape Design Studio III

6 units

semester 2

up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

*prerequisite:* DESST 2023 Design and Environments II

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III or 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

*restriction:* DESST 3001 Urban Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## DESST 3023

### Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

6 units

not offered in 2004

up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

*restriction:* DESST 2003 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II

An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the

Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

*assessment:* assignments

## DESST 3024

### Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB

6 units

up to 5 hours a week

*eligibility:* B.Des.St. students - other students should check the Academic Program Rules for their program to determine eligibility

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## Honours

---

### DESST 4001A/B

#### Honours Design Studies

24 units

full year

Discussions with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate

*eligibility:* approved Honours B.Des.St. students only

*assumed knowledge:* consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability.

Topics expected to be offered from time to time include:

Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Urban Design History and Practice

Computer-Aided Design

Computer Applications in Architecture, Landscape Architecture or Urban Design

Conservation in the Built Environment

Criticism and Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Cross-Cultural Architectural and Landscape Architectural Topics

Dryland Landscape Design

Heritage Conservation and Cultural Landscapes

Islamic Architecture and Garden Design  
 Issues in Sustainable Architecture and Urban Design  
 Plants in Design  
 Project Management  
 South East Asian Architecture and Landscape Architecture  
 Theories in Modern Architecture and Landscape Architecture  
 Thermal Design of Buildings  
 Urban Design Histories and Theories  
 Urban Design in Islamic or South East Asian Places  
 Urban Ecology

Subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and with the agreement of the other Departments/Schools/Faculties concerned, a course equivalent to 12 units at Level IV taught in another department/school/faculty may be taken as part of this program.

## Level VI

---

### DESST 6000

#### Special Topic (Design) IVA

4 units

check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St. students only

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### DESST 6002

#### Building Design Studio IV

4 units

semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St. students only

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 6013 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV

*restriction:* DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small building on a rural site. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, the building's structure and construction, its responses to the local environment, and its life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### DESST 6006

#### Special Topic (Design) IVB

4 units

check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St. students only

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### DESST 6009

#### Design and Environments IV

4 units

semester 2

up to 4 hours tutorials/seminars/studios per week

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St. & G.Cert./G.Dip.Des.St.(Land.) students

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The course will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

The projects will offer a context in which students will explore cultural, historical, social and ethnographic issues, while developing a vocabulary of approaches, morphologies and typologies. Students will develop representational skills in various media.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### DESST 6010

#### Special Topic (Landscape) IVB

4 units

check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St.(Land.) students

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## **DESST 6011**

### **Special Topic (Landscape) IVA**

4 units

check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St.(Land.) students

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## **DESST 6012**

### **Landscape Design Studio IV**

4 units semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St.(Land.) students

*assumed knowledge:* DESST 6013 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV

*restriction:* DESST 3022 Landscape Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on

design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## **DESST 6013**

### **Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV**

4 units semester 1

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios a week, hours vary from week to week

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St. & G.Cert./G.Dip.Des.St.(Land.) students

*restriction:* 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV or 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban and rural settled environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban and landscape sustainability understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economics, institutional and professional realms, and position them within a design inquiry.

In this project-based learning program, students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings and landscape elements in 'sustainable' urban environments, and explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## **DESST 6014**

### **Design Communications IV**

4 units semester 1

up to 3 hours lectures and/or tutorials per week

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St. & G.Cert./G.Dip.Des.St.(Land.) students

quota will apply

The representation and communication of design in writing, drawing and modelling including computer techniques.

*assessment:* assignments 80%, exam 20%

## **DESST 6015**

### **Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV**

4 units semester 2

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St. & G.Cert./G.Dip.Des.St.(Land.) students

This course is concerned with changing forms, and 'forms of thinking', in the environmental design disciplines since the 19th century. Its primary aim is to place these formal and theoretical developments in a coherent historical framework through which further spatial and cultural dimensions of this field may be better understood. A further aim is to thereby enable students to position themselves critically within contemporary design discourse.

Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

## **DESST 6016**

### **Technology in the Built Environment IV**

4 units semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St. students

*restriction:* 9805 Science and the Built Environment IV

Taking a project-based approach the course will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics will include design in relation to acoustic

performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

### **DESST 6017**

#### **Natural Systems and Design IV**

4 units semester 1

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 tutorials or equivalent studios a week

*eligibility:* Grad.Cert./Grad.Dip.Des.St.(Land.) students

This course considers the role and interactions that natural systems have upon and may influence designs, and how they are addressed in landscape design. These interactions include the role that soils, geology, micro-climate, water systems, animals and plants have upon and may shape the qualities and experiences in our designs. In particular the course considers the opportunities and diversity of plants as a design medium, the significant role of water in design including wetlands and stormwater management systems, and the natural ecological factors at sites that present constraints and opportunities in designs with an emphasis upon construction issues thereof. Specific attention is paid to the South Australian context, as well as contemporary examples that address these considerations.

*assessment:* a series of papers and design assignments.

## **ECONOMICS**

### **Level I**

---

#### **ECON 1000**

##### **Principles of Macroeconomics I**

3 units semester 1 or 2

quota may apply

*restriction:* not available to students who have already passed 2076 Economics IB or ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. Explanations of how we measure the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered

*assessment:* class tests, major assignment, final exam - exam carries majority weighting for assessment

#### **ECON 1002**

##### **Australia and the Global Economy I**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* not available to students who have already passed ECON 1002 The Australian Economy: Institutions & Policy I

This course deals with relationship between global economic events and their impact on the Australian economy. Topics covered in the course will vary as issues of interest arise. Typical issues to be covered will be the implementation of monetary policy in a world of electronic money and exchange rate volatility. An assessment of the consequences of privatisation of essential services such as power and water. Other issues of recent interest were Australia's reluctance to sign the Kyoto Protocol and the consequences for Australia of China's access to the World Trade Organisation, the emergence of the Euro or the negotiation of a Free Trade Agreement with the United States. The course will focus on issues of this type and provide an introduction to the relevant economic tools that can be employed to understand the debates surrounding these issues.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essays or papers, final exam

#### **ECON 1004**

##### **Principles of Microeconomics I**

3 units semester 1 or 2

quota may apply

*restriction:* not available to students who have already passed 4309 Economics IA or ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The course considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

*assessment:* class tests, major assignment, final exam - exam carries majority weighting for assessment.

#### **ECON 1005**

##### **Mathematics for Economists I**

3 units semester 1

5 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops per week

*corequisite:* ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

*restriction:* beginners course - except with the permission of Dean of School, may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in SACE Stage 2 Mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or equivalent

The course is intended for students without SACE Stage 2 Maths who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis. Any student who has passed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics in the last 10 years may not enrol in this course.

This course assumes very little pre-requisite knowledge. The approach is informal and aims to show students how to do and apply the mathematics they require for a successful study of economics. Economic applications are considered although this course aims to teach the mathematics not the economics.

Topics covered include basic algebra, simple finance, calculus and matrix algebra.

*assessment:* tutorials, mid-semester test, final exam

## **ECON 1008**

### **Business Data Analysis I**

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

quota may apply

*restriction:* 2394 Economic Statistics II, 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I and STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I cannot both be counted toward degree

This introductory course covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, time series analysis and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical inference. Students are taught how to access a statistical database, how to use EXCEL to do the statistical calculations and how to present their work using WORD.

*assessment:* assignments, computer delivered tests, exam

## **Level II**

---

## **ECON 2000**

### **International Trade and Investment Policy II**

4 units semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

*restriction:* may not be taken by students who have previously completed ECON 3021 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent

This course examines the interactions between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of international trade and investment policies at national, regional and global levels. This includes the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade and investment policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using trade theories and models of international trade and investment.

*assessment:* mid-term test, final exam, tutorial presentations

## **ECON 2001**

### **Resource and Environmental Economics II**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

*restriction:* 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III or ECON 3018A/B Environmental Economics E.

This course is designed to demonstrate practical applications of economic analysis to a variety of environmental issues. Through readings, lectures and tutorial discussions, the course aims to better understand how economics can help resolve environmental problems caused by human activity. The subject's overall purpose is to increase understanding of the role of economics in environmental policymaking. A variety of local, regional and global issues are examined. Among the topics explored include: the optimal level of pollution; the extinction of species; the economics of renewable resources (fisheries, forests and water); the role of taxes, property rights and regulations; the linkages between economic development, sustainable growth, population pressure, and habitat preservation.

*assessment:* project/s, essays, exams

## **ECON 2004**

### **Employment Relations II**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* may not be counted with 2744 Industrial Relations II or 5426 Industrial Relations II/III

The course can be conceptually divided into two parts: employment relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship; the effort bargain and the ideology of work; conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. The second has a policy emphasis covering the development of Australia's industrial and employment relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of

trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; State regulation; the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; recent radical changes of emphasis.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

## ECON 2005

### Mathematical Economics II

4 units semester 1

note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree in Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this course.

2 lectures; 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I (may be taken concurrently)

*restriction:* may not be counted with 7626 Mathematical Economics I; or 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

This course concentrates on the basic mathematical methods that are required to understand current economics and to investigate economic models. Topics may include optimisation with and without constraints; linear models; matrix algebra and introductory game theory.

*assessment:* exam, test

## ECON 2006

### Economic and Financial Data Analysis II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I (may be taken concurrently)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 4523 Applied Statistics II; 4107 Distribution Theory II; Inference II; and 1675 Linear Models II

This course provides an introduction to the techniques used to analyse economic and financial data sets. Throughout the course, we will focus on the ability to use and understand the methods involved without requiring rigorous mathematical foundations. The first half of the course involves an introduction to multiple regression analysis, which remains the most commonly used statistical technique in econometrics. In the second half of the course, we will consider aspects of modern time series analysis and forecasting that are commonly employed by practitioners in macroeconomics and finance. Basic computing skills using Excel will also be developed.

*assessment:* empirical assignments, mid-term multiple choice test, final exam

## ECON 2007

### Australian Economic History II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I (one may be taken concurrently)

*restriction:* may not be counted with 1682 Economic History IIHA, 5973 Economic History IIIHA or 1682 Economic History A

The course covers the development of the Australian economy viewed in a comparative perspective. Emphasis is given to topics which provide relevant background to Australia's recent economic performance and current policy issues. These include structural changes, factor market performance, economic growth and fluctuations, governments and markets, regional disparities, international economic influences and economic wellbeing.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exams

## ECON 2009

### Consumers, Firms and Markets II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

This course builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I Economics courses and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

*assessment:* exam, other assessment

## ECON 2011

### Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I

The first year macroeconomics course provided a broad overview of the subject area. In this course the aim is to delve a little deeper into the subject. Macroeconomics is concerned with the behaviour of the economy as a whole. In particular it addresses the big issues which affect us on a day to day basis. As macroeconomists we want to know why some countries grow more quickly than others, why some experience high inflation while others have stable prices and why all countries experience recessions and booms. Furthermore, we want to know if government policy can have an impact on these factors.



The aim of Macroeconomics II is to provide these tools and give a deeper understanding of these issues. It is intended that this course leads on from the first year macroeconomics course and provides a smooth transition for those intending to pursue macroeconomics in later years.

*assessment:* tutorial performance, mid-term exam, final 3-hour exam

## **ECON 2012**

### **Financial Economics II**

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

*assumed knowledge:* CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II

This course provides an overview of quantitative methods used in finance, considers risk aversion in the context of utility theory, examines the implications of the term structure of interest rates, introduces the basic capital asset pricing model, introduces futures/forwards pricing with applications to financial contracts, and introduces option valuation pricing. It aims to explain, in Financial Economics terms, the meaning of the quantitative topics covered..

## **Level III**

---

## **ECON 3003**

### **Resource and Environmental Economics III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

*restriction:* 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III

This course aims to introduce students to key themes and debates in the management of natural resources in the process of development. There will be a particular, but not exclusive, focus on resource and environmental problems in less industrialised countries. The course will analyse some of the complex causes and environmental consequences of unsustainable development in the developing world. Topics that may be covered include: market and institutional failures, the trade-development-environment nexus, the role of forests and biodiversity in development and more generally the role of natural resources in development.

*assessment:* essays, exams, tutorials

## **ECON 3006**

### **Development Economics III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II (one may be taken concurrently)

*restriction:* may not be counted with 3751 Economic Development IIIA or 8167 Economic Development III/IIIH)

The course is concerned with the economics of less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of development, demographic change, industrialisation, trade, foreign aid and investment, poverty and income distribution, agricultural development and relevant growth theories.

*assessment:* exam, work completed during course

## **ECON 3013**

### **Applied Econometrics III**

4 units semester 1

*note:* students intending to proceed to Honours degree or Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this course or ECON 3023 Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent

The course aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess empirical research in economics critically. Tutorials will involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

*assessment:* final exam, tutorial participation, performance, project using techniques developed

## **ECON 3018**

### **Environmental Economics E III**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* Civil & Environmental Engineering students only

Introduction to the principles of microeconomics. The basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources.

The free market; market failure; externalities in production and consumption; public goods; monopolies. Economic and social decision-making. Distributional impacts of projects including intergenerational effects. The effects of pollution charges and regulation. Depletion and pricing of non-renewable resources. An

economic perspective to global environmental issues. Steady state economics.

*assessment:* essays, exams, tutorials

## **ECON 3021**

### **International Trade III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

*restriction:* 2261 International Economics III

This course deals with the theory and practice of international trade and of trade-related policies. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade, the relationship between trade, investment, and economic growth, and the reasons for and consequences of trade policies.

*assessment:* mid-term test, final exam, tutorial presentations

## **ECON 3023**

### **Econometrics III**

4 units semester 2

note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed either this course or ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* credit standard in ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 2009 Microeconomics II or ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II

*restriction:* 8771 Econometric Theory III

The objective of this course is to integrate economic models and econometric methods. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between economic and statistical models in selecting the appropriate econometric tools, and on the interpretation of the resulting statistics. Topics covered include single equation estimation under the statisticians ideal conditions, and econometric methods to deal with the violation of these conditions, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

*assessment:* project, final exam

## **ECON 3027**

### **Environmental Economics ES III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* Environmental Science students only

The course is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and 3020 Introduction to Environmental

Microeconomics. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible.

*assessment:* project/s, essays, exams

## **ECON 3030**

### **International Economic History III**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 2009 Microeconomics II, ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II (one may be taken concurrently)

The course surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, the interwar depression, the postwar boom and the first and second periods of 'globalisation'. An examination is made of selected topics from the historical experience of the major industrial economies, especially the United States, which are relevant to an understanding of their current economic problems.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exams

## **ECON 3032**

### **International Finance III**

4 Units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II, ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II or both STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II

This course deals with the analysis of two important and related macroeconomics issues in open economies: the exchange rate and the capital flows. The objectives of the course are two-fold: 1) to introduce main concepts, principles and models in the theory and empirical works in those two key areas of International Finance; 2) to apply the analytical tools to understand the relevant policy issues in the global markets. Based on additional reading materials (mostly from The Economist (a weekly magazine)), discussions on relevant current events from various parts of the globe will be carried out.

*assessment:* tutorial work and final exam

## ECON 3034

### Economic Theory III

4 units semester 2

note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have obtained a credit or better in this course. Students who have previously completed either 4466 Macroeconomics III or 3658 Microeconomics III and wish to undertake the additional theory component, should consult the Economics Student Adviser.

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* credit in ECON 2009 Microeconomics II and ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II

*restriction:* 4466 Macroeconomics III, 3658 Microeconomics III

This subject deals with additions to, and extensions of aspects of economic theory covered in ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II and ECON 2009 Microeconomics II. Topics covered include general equilibrium and welfare economies, extensions of consumption and production theory, open economy models, the role of wealth, expectations, government budget and quantity constraints, game theory.

*assessment:* test, exam

## ECON 3035

### Money, Banking and Financial Markets III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II, or ECON 2008 Financial Economics II

This course links the fields of macroeconomics and finance. It provides coverage of economic principles that underlie the operation of banks and other financial institutions. The role of money in the economy and the impact of monetary policy on the macroeconomy are emphasised, as is understanding the foreign exchange market and some basics of international finance. More broadly, this course will develop simple economic tools which will allow students to systematically analyse some of the important monetary and financial problems and developments in the world economy (such as crises in emerging economies).

*assessment:* mid-term test, final exam, assignments

## Honours

---

### ECON 4003A/B

#### Honours Economics

24 units full year

contact hours to be advised

*eligibility:* only students approved by Dean (or his/her nominee)

The Honours year is currently conducted as a joint program by the Economics Schools of the University of Adelaide and Flinders University. Part of the program is taught at Flinders.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Coordinator before February.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining Economics with study in another department/centre. Details are available from the Dean of the School of Economics or Honours Coordinator.

*prerequisite:* all requirements for the degree of B.Ec. (or its equiv.) including ECON 3034 Economic Theory III and either ECON 3023 Econometrics III or ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III (or equivs.) before proceeding to the Honours degree, plus a high standard in courses presented for the degree. Usually this would include a credit or better in Economic Theory III, in either of the econometrics courses, and in at least one other level III economics course.

*assumed knowledge:* students may proceed without ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II (or MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM), only with the approval of the Dean of School or his/her nominee.

*requirements:* (a) final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of no more than 12,000 words. The thesis counts for either 37.5% or 25% of the year's assessment, depending on whether three or four optional courses, respectively, are selected under clause (c) below. Students are expected to commence work on the thesis no later than the first week of February. The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound, towards the end of second semester: the exact date is notified in February. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period. (b) each student is required to undertake the courses Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes which are given in first semester. (c) each student will select three or four options from a range of courses which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following\*:

Econometrics  
Economic Development  
Environmental Economics  
Industrial Organisation  
International Finance

International Trade  
Labour Economics  
Long Run Growth  
Mathematical Economics  
Monetary Economics  
Quantitative Policy Analysis  
Special Topics

\* classes in these courses take place in semester 1 or 2

(d) the examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the optional courses (held in either semester 1 or 2 in the University's Examination period), and the thesis.

## **EDUCATION**

### **Level I**

---

#### **EDUC 1000**

##### **Primary School Interaction**

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week (or equiv.), including seminars, teaching placement

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

This course will require students to complete 10 half days of observation and experience in a primary school selected for them. In addition, there will be 3 half-day seminars associated with this experience.

*assessment:* completion of observation journal and series of reflective exercises

### **Level II**

---

#### **EDUC 2000**

##### **Issues in Contemporary Education**

4 units not offered in 2004

2 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

*prerequisite:* Primary School Interaction

This course will focus on understanding some of the important issues facing education today. It will also introduce student to theories which help to explain and provide practical approaches to dealing with these issues in the schools context.

*assessment:* essays, assignments

### **Level III**

---

#### **EDUC 3000**

##### **Secondary School Interaction**

2 units not offered in 2004

2 hours per week and teaching placement

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

This course will require students to complete the equivalent of 5 days observation and experience in a secondary school at a time and in a school to be negotiated. In addition there will be 2-3 half-day seminars associated with this experience.

*assessment:* observation journal, reflective exercises

### **Level IV**

---

#### **EDUC 4300**

##### **Teaching Practice UG Part I**

#### **EDUC 4301**

##### **Teaching Practice UG Part 2**

3 units not offered in 2004

Students will undertake one block of supervised teaching practice. Students who successfully complete the course are given a non-graded pass.

#### **EDUC 4302**

##### **Curriculum and Methodology A**

3 units not offered in 2004

6-7 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

*prerequisite:* pre/corequisite in students' related teaching area - see department for details

In this course students will be introduced to the curriculum requirements, content and teaching approaches related to the teaching areas for which their previous university studies have qualified them.

*assessment:* essays, assignments relating to each teaching area - student must meet requirements in each teaching area to pass course

#### **EDUC 4303**

##### **Curriculum and Methodology B**

3 units not offered in 2004

6-7 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

*prerequisite:* pre/corequisite in students' related teaching area - see department for details

*assumed knowledge:* Curriculum and Methodology A

In this course students will further extend their understanding of the curriculum requirements, content and teaching approaches related to the teaching areas for which their previous university studies have qualified them.

*assessment:* essays, assignments relating to each teaching area - student must meet requirements in each teaching area to pass course

### **EDUC 4304**

#### **Advanced Education Studies A**

3 units not offered in 2004

2-3 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

This course involves an analysis of sociological and psychological theories as they relate to student learning.

*assessment:* essays, assignments

### **EDUC 4305**

#### **Advanced Education Studies B**

3 units not offered in 2004

2-3 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

This course involves further analysis of sociological and psychological theories as they relate to student learning.

*assessment:* essays, assignments

### **EDUC 4306**

#### **Curriculum Issues in Australian Schools A**

3 units not offered in 2004

3-4 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

This course analyses curriculum theories and curriculum development in relation to Australian classrooms.

*assessment:* essays, assignments

### **EDUC 4307**

#### **Curriculum Issues in Australian Schools B**

3 units not offered in 2004

3-4 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Teaching students only

This course investigates practical examples of curriculum development in relation to South Australian schools.

*assessment:* essays, assignments

## **ENGINEERING**

### **Engineering - Chemical**

#### **Level I**

---

#### **CHEM ENG 1000**

##### **Process Systems**

2 units semesters 1 and 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

An introduction to process engineering and its uses in society, industry and the environment. Basic measurement and conservation principles for mass and energy are applied to solving simple scientific and engineering problems, eg in food processing, biotechnology, oil refining, burning fuels, electrical power generation, waste treatment and fluid flow.

*assessment:* written exam, performance in tutorial classes and class assignments - full details advised at beginning of course

#### **CHEM ENG 1001**

##### **Engineering Physics**

3 units semester 1

6 hours lecture/tutorials and practicals per week

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Motion: linear motion, circular motion, momentum, friction. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics, properties of fluids, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Electricity and magnetism: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit, DC and AC motors, introduction to electronics.

*assessment:* laboratory reports, assignments, exams

## CHEM ENG 1002

### Engineering Computing I

2 units semester 1 and 2

32 hours lectures and practical/tutorial classes

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introductory computing: Introductory Programming (ANSI'C); introduction to engineering applications-oriented software.

*assessment:* written exam, tests; performance in the computer-aided teaching suite; development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering

## CHEM ENG 1003

### Materials I

2 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and laboratory

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service. Polymers and composites.

*assessment:* written exam, performance in laboratory classes - full details at beginning of course

## CHEM ENG 1004

### Introduction to Bio-Processing

3 units semester 1

3 hours lectures & 2 hours tutorials/practical classes

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 & 2, Physics

Introductory computing and programming in ANSI C; the elements of databases; elementary concepts and tools used in bioinformatics. Simple process engineering concepts are introduced and their application in society, industry and the environment will be illustrated. Basic measurement and conservation principles for mass

and energy are applied to solve simple problems e.g. in food processing, biotechnology, fuel combustion and energy generation, fluid flow and waste treatment.

*assessment:* written exams, performance in tutorial classes and class assignments - complete details will be advised at commencement of course.

## CHEM ENG 1005

### Process Heat Transfer

2 units semester 2

39 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

*assessment:* exam, up to 20% for class work

## Level II

---

## CHEM ENG 2000

### Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

2 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* B.E.(Chem.) students admitted to LL.B or B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc.

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

Conservation of mass and energy; entropy; thermodynamics properties of real gases; multicomponent mixtures; phase equilibrium in mixtures; equilibrium for reacting systems; analysis of power and refrigeration cycles.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

## CHEM ENG 2001

### Chemical Process Principles II

3 units semester 1

60 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances. Introductory design project based on lecture materials.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam, process design report

### **CHEM ENG 2003**

#### **Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics**

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

*assessment:* exam, up to 20% for classwork

### **CHEM ENG 2004**

#### **Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)**

2 units semester 2

72 hours practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*corequisite:* CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics, CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II

Fluid mechanics laboratory program plus a project in chemical engineering computing.

*assessment:* assignments, project reports

### **CHEM ENG 2006**

#### **Plant and Process Engineering**

2 units semester 2

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Principles of process design and plant engineering. An introductory design project is to be solved. Lectures on process design and the key elements of process plant

*assessment:* project report, exam

## **Level III**

---

### **CHEM ENG 3001**

#### **Materials III(CH)**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

Mechanical and rheological properties of materials. Role of dislocations and imperfections. Case studies in phase transformations. Polymers and composites. Fracture behaviour of materials. Merit indices and material selection. Electrochemical engineering including corrosion and corrosion prevention, electroplating, electromachining, fuel cells, energy storage and electrochemical synthesis. High temperature oxidation.

*assessment:* assignments, laboratory work, exam

### **CHEM ENG 3002**

#### **Essay and Seminar**

2 units semester 2

tutorials and discussion with supervisor

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Essay to be researched and prepared on a topic of general interest assigned by the Department. Seminar presentation on essay topic.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay 50%, presentation 50%

### **CHEM ENG 3003A**

#### **Chemical Engineering Projects III Part 1**

### **CHEM ENG 3003B**

#### **Chemical Engineering Projects III Part 2**

4 units full year

112 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*prerequisite:* CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II and CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer or CHEM ENG 1005 Process Heat Transfer, CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

*corequisite:* CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation, CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design, CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena

A laboratory program illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design; and a lecture course on report writing, project and people management, and data analysis.

*assessment:* project reports, assignments, final exam -further details at beginning of course

### **CHEM ENG 3004**

#### **Engineering Communication ESL (H)**

2 units semester 1 and 2

36 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

*eligibility:* International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

*corequisite:* students must be enrolled in a program offered by the Schools of Engineering

*restriction:* not to be counted towards any degree together with PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

*assessment:* 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

### **CHEM ENG 3005**

#### **Separation Processes**

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II

Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux; analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 3006**

#### **Transport Phenomena**

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units

An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 3007WT**

#### **Winery Engineering III**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical/project exercises per week

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Science or CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics, or equivalent

Process calculations (mass and energy balances), process utilities (refrigeration, process heating and cooling), steam systems, electrical power systems, heat transfer and heat exchangers, must, juice and wine transfer methods, centrifugation and filtration, process control and instrumentation.

*assessment:* final exam, tutorials, project work, laboratory reports.

### **CHEM ENG 3010**

#### **Introduction to Biochemical Engineering**

2 units semester 1

60 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Introduction to the fundamentals of microbiology; proteins and enzymes; kinetics of enzyme-catalyzed reactions; applied enzyme catalysis; industrial enzyme processes.

*assessment:* exam, assignments



### **CHEM ENG 3011**

#### **Transport Processes in the Environment**

2 units semester 1

36 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

Introduction and basic concepts. Environmental chemicals and properties. Thermodynamics and phase equilibria. Loss Mechanisms. Inter-media transport. Simple exchange models. Air pollution problems. Nuclear chemistry. Environmental modelling. Plume dispersion. Simple kinetic models.

*assessment:* exam 80%, assignments 20%

### **CHEM ENG 3014**

#### **Process Design and Plant Engineering**

2 units semester 2

54 hours lectures, tutorial and 3-hour practicals

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II, CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

Principles of process design and plant engineering. An introductory design project is solved using computer-aided process design techniques. Lectures on electrical safety, selection of electrical machines, electrical distribution and process design

*assessment:* project report, exam

### **CHEM ENG 3015**

#### **Process Control and Instrumentation**

2 units semester 2

40 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units, CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II

Control: introduction to linear process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control. Instrumentation: topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 3017**

#### **Kinetics and Reactor Design**

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units, CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE

The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale reactors.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 3018**

#### **Fluid and Particle Mechanics**

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

Description of particulate systems. Multiphase systems: fundamentals and application to design and analysis of physical separation and transport processes.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## **Level IV**

---

### **CHEM ENG 4001**

#### **Special Studies in Chemical Engineering**

2 units semester 1 or 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials (or equivalent)

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* as prescribed by Head, Chemical Engineering

Special topics in Chemical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Chemical Engineering School. This course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **CHEM ENG 4002A**

#### **Chemical Engineering Research Elective II Part 1**

### **CHEM ENG 4002B**

#### **Chemical Engineering Research Elective II Part 2**

4 units full year

200 hours practical work and seminar

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*restriction:* by permission of Head, Chemical Engineering

Candidates are required to: complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the school; present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

*assessment:* project report, seminar

### **CHEM ENG 4003**

#### **Process Dynamics and Control**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation

The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4004**

#### **Minerals Processing**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

The application of chemical engineering principles to minerals processing operations, including flotation, size reduction, gravity separation and hydrometallurgy.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4005**

#### **Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II

Design and synthesis of HEN (heat exchanger networks) including evolutionary and algorithmic methods. Integration of power, work, separation and energy systems. Flexibility and operability studies; retrofit situations.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4006**

#### **Special Management Studies**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Specialist management topics, including quality improvement through the application of statistical methods.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4007**

#### **AI Applications in Engineering Design**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The application of artificial intelligence techniques to engineering design. Topics include: rule-based systems, forward and backward chaining; list processing; the elements of heuristic search.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4008**

#### **Biochemical Engineering**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

A review of fundamentals of microbiology; the growth curve; kinetics of substrate utilisation, product formation, bio-mass production in cell cultures and inactivation (death) of cells; design

and analysis of biological reactors, bio-reactors, sterilisation reactors, applications; product recovery operations; bio-process economics.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4009**

#### **Advanced Chemical Engineering**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*prerequisite:* CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics; CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena

Topics on advanced chemical engineering selected from the fields of reaction engineering and fluid and particle technology.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4010**

#### **Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* material contained in Level I-III courses in B.E.(Chem.) program

*prerequisite:* CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes

Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

*assessment:* exam, up to 20% for classwork

### **CHEM ENG 4011**

#### **Reaction Engineering**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design and Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units

The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems, including temperature and pressure effects in reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogeneous reactor systems.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4013**

#### **Biomedical Engineering**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics include engineering in orthopaedics; biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4014**

#### **Plant Design Project**

6 units semester 2

184 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*prerequisite:* CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering

*corequisite:* CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes (including utilities), project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations. Project: the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, an assessment of factors affecting plant safety, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4015**

#### **Hydrocarbon Reservoirs**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

Introduction to broad concepts of petroleum geology, evaluation of the production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4016**

#### **Advanced Materials Engineering**

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and practical/tutorial work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I, CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III(CH)

The selection and fabrication of materials for engineering applications including corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels, the relation of structural variable in polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

*assessment:* assignments, laboratory work, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4017**

#### **Particulate Technology**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

A course describing the behaviour of particulate systems. Topics include: particle size distributions; sampling; population balances; kinetics of growth, aggregation and breakage; mixing of particulates and stress distributions in granular solids.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4018**

#### **Industrial Economics and Management**

2 units semester 2

46 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, process optimisation, basic

management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4020A**

#### **Chemical Engineering Research Elective Part 1**

### **CHEM ENG 4020B**

#### **Chemical Engineering Research Elective Part 2**

2 units full year

150 hours practical work/seminars

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Candidates are required to: complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the school; present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

### **CHEM ENG 4021**

#### **Combustion Processes**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design

Basic principles which form the background to combustion phenomena. Topics include explosions in closed vessels, flames and combustion waves, detonation waves in gases, combustion of hydrocarbons, combustion in mixed and condensed phases, high explosives, heating applications, combustion and the environment.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4022**

#### **Plant and Safety Engineering**

2 units semester 1

36 contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The course covers the management of safe operation and the care and maintenance of process-plant equipment in an integrated operational context. The studies will include the interpretation of industrial standards and legal requirements, in occupational health and safety, in environmental matters and in hazard and operability studies. Also covered are the techniques and methods for the quantitative assessment of plant reliability and availability and their effects on plant throughput.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4023**

#### **Industrial Rheology**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena

Characterisation of fluid flow behaviour with particular emphasis on industrial suspensions, polymers and composites. Applications include the design and optimisation of systems for handling, processing and transporting non-Newtonian fluids.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4024**

#### **Environmental Engineering**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

The study of air and water pollution; pollutant dispersion; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **CHEM ENG 4025**

#### **Chemical Engineering Projects IV**

2 units semester 1

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*corequisite:* CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Candidates must undertake 72 hours of practical work: consisting of a series of projects based on lectures. Emphasis will be placed on teamwork and project management. Originality and quality of report writing and presentations are taken into account.

*assessment:* project reports

### **CHEM ENG 4026**

#### **Chemical Engineering Research Project (H)**

2 units semester 2

120 hours of investigation and seminar

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily an open-ended project and submit a written report on a topic supplied by the School; present a seminar/poster at the end of the semester summarising results.

*assessment:* project reports, seminar assessment

### **CHEM ENG 4027**

#### **Chemical Engineering Research Project (N)**

2 units semester 2

120 hours of investigation and seminar

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily an open-ended project and submit a written report on a topic supplied by the School; present a seminar/poster at the end of the semester summarising results.

*assessment:* project reports, seminar assessment

## **Engineering - Civil and Environmental**

### **Level I**

---

#### **C&ENVENG 1000**

##### **Engineering Planning and Design**

2 units semester 1 and 2

36 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, project work; interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the semester

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Physics, Mathematical Studies and Specialist Mathematics

Introduction to engineering: engineering planning and design methodology: basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; scheduling; engineering ethics; case studies.

*assessment:* project 40%, exam 50%, coursework 10%

## C&ENVENG 1001

### Statics

2 units semester 1

34 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Physics, Mathematical Studies and Specialist Mathematics

Basic concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes and centroids. Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

*assessment:* written exam, performance in tutorial work - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

## C&ENVENG 1002

### Civil and Environmental Engineering I

2 units semester 2

36 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and designs

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* material covered in C&ENVENG 1001 Statics and C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design

This course provides an introduction to civil and environmental engineering design covering the sub-discipline areas of civil and environmental engineering: that is, environmental, hydraulic, hydrology, geotechnical and structural engineering. The course will also cover the basics of interpreting and producing civil engineering drawings. Students will work in small groups to produce designs, utilising basic theory and simple design procedures covered during the lectures.

*assessment:* may include assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester.

## Level II

---

## C&ENVENG 2001

### Stress Analysis (C)

2 units semester 2

32 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 1001 Statics

Topics relevant to chemical or petroleum engineering taken from: mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Columns: buckling and stability. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

*assessment:* exam, practical work, quizzes

## C&ENVENG 2006

### Geotechnical Engineering II

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practicals, plus directed study

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are: the origin and composition of soils; processes that form soils; mineralogy; crystallography. The state of a soil: phase relationships and measurement; soil classification; in situ vertical total and effective stresses; the behaviour of soils: Strength - Shear strength of sands and clays, Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion, measurement; Compressibility - Introduction to settlement and consolidation; Permeability - Water flow and measurement; lateral earth pressure: Rankine states; basic retaining wall design calculations; expansive soils: Shrink/swell phenomena; soil suction; measurement; heave calculation; basics of residential footing design, cracking and articulation; soil improvement: compaction - concepts, measurement and field techniques; other techniques - briefly.

*assessment:* exams 70%, exercises 30%

## C&ENVENG 2014

### Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

2 units semester 2

32 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Introduction to numerical methods in engineering; approximations and errors; sorting and searching arrays; linear algebraic equations;

roots of equations; curve fitting; numerical differentiation and integration; ordinary differential equations; solution of a broad range of civil engineering numerical problems using one of the programming languages.

*assessment:* classwork 20%, final exam 80%, successful completion of computer practical sessions

## C&ENVENG 2015

### Construction and Surveying

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, practical work and site visits

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Topics to be chosen from: the construction industry: its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering. Basic construction processes and equipment employed in excavation, open cut, trenching and tunnelling foundations, concreting and steel fabrication and erection, selection of materials. Major fields of civil engineering and building works: bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings and special structures. Construction planning and organisations: application of programming techniques including: bar charts, critical path method, resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities. Elements of surveying, including linear measurement, levelling and theodolite.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

## C&ENVENG 2025

### Strength of Materials IIA

3 units semester 1

48 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Pass in C&ENVENG 1001 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

## C&ENVENG 2026

### Environmental Engineering II

2 units semester 1

32 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The course serves as an introduction to the field of environmental engineering. It covers fundamental principles such as environmental systems, environmental decision making and sustainable development, as well as topics selected from the following: Air quality - causes and types of air pollution, impacts of air pollution and air control/ Water quality - water quality parameters, water quality control / River health - river regulation, ecological barriers, environmental flows, stream bank erosion, blue-green algal blooms, salinity/ noise pollution.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

## C&ENVENG 2032

### Structural Design IIA

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, design, quizzes and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 1001 Statics and C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA or C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE

Iterative nature of the design procedure developed through a truss design, construct and test project; limit states; gravity loads; axially loaded members; fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of reinforced concrete structures.

*assessment:* may include 2 major projects and 3 quizzes - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

## C&ENVENG 2033

### Water Engineering II S1

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, practical work, design, plus directed study

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics 1M

An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids; hydrostatics; laws of inviscid flow; continuity, energy and momentum equations; dimensional analysis and model theory;

steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; flow of real fluids; Moody diagram; flow measurement in pipes and open channels; steady uniform flow in open channels, hydraulic jumps.

*assessment:* exam 65%, assignment 5%, laboratories 15%, design 15%

### **C&ENVENG 2034**

#### **Structural Design IIB**

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, design, quizzes and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Pass (not Conceded Pass) in C&ENVENG 1001 Statics and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I)

Iterative nature of the design procedure developed through a preliminary design of a reinforced concrete frame; limit states; load paths; wind loads; slender columns; fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of steel and composite structures.

*assessment:* may include 2 major projects, 3 quizzes - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

### **C&ENVENG 2035**

#### **Water Engineering II S2**

2 units semester 2

32 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

The course serves as an introduction to the field of engineering hydrology. It covers fundamentals such as the hydrological cycle, catchments, losses, hydrographs and hyetographs, as well as topics such as: flood frequency analysis, determination of design rainfall intensity and hyetographs, peak flow estimation, design hydrograph estimation (time-area method, unit hydrograph method, runoff-routing method), introduction to yield hydrology.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

### **C&ENVENG 2036**

#### **Strength of Materials IIE**

2 units semester 1

32 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Pass in C&ENVENG 1001 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

### **Level III**

---

### **C&ENVENG 3000**

#### **Engineering Communication ESL (C)**

2 units semester 1 and 2

24 hours lectures and workshops

*eligibility:* compulsory for International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

*restriction:* not to be counted towards any degree together with C&ENVENG 3066 Engineering Communication & Language (ECL) or PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills.

*corequisite:* students must be enrolled in a program offered by the Schools of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) and critical thinking relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based. Tasks and assignments are focussed on academic writing, researching and preparing reports, reading, informal academic discussion and formal oral presentation. Preparation of an engineering report.

*assessment:* written assignments, formal oral presentations, discussion groups, attendance and participation and regular language work



### **C&ENVENG 3001**

#### **Structural Mechanics IIIA**

3 units semester 1

48 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Pass (not Conceded Pass) in C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA

This course is intended to provide students with a thorough understanding of the theory and application of structural analysis as it applies to trusses, beams and frames. Emphasis is placed on developing the student's ability to both model and analyse statically determinate and indeterminate structures and to provide realistic applications encountered in professional practice. Topics to be chosen from: Influence lines; Approximate methods of analysis; Calculation of deflections in statically determinate structures by the moment-area theorems, the conjugate beam method, the principle of virtual work and Castigliano's theorem; Force method of analysis for indeterminate structures; Displacement methods of analysis for indeterminate structures including the slope-deflection method, method of moment distribution, and the stiffness method; an introduction to finite element modelling; and plastic analysis.

*assessment:* coursework, exam and project

### **C&ENVENG 3003**

#### **Environmental Engineering III**

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 & C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2

Water treatment processes; environmental geotechnics, groundwater contamination.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

### **C&ENVENG 3005**

#### **Structural Design III (Concrete)**

3 units semester 2

48 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA, C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB, C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA and C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Detailed design and retrofitting and rehabilitation procedures for multi-storey reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and columns. Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 3007**

#### **Structural Design III (Steel)**

3 units semester 1

48 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, and project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA, C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB,

C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA and C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Detailed design procedures for multi-storey steel and composite structures including composite slabs, steel beams, composite beams and steel columns. Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 3008**

#### **Engineering Modelling and Analysis III**

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and computer practicals

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II, and APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations and Statistical Methods (Civil)

Probabilistic analysis; revision of basic probability concepts; jointly distributed random variables; common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; transformations of data; empirical determination of distributions; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; first order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; auto-correlation, cross-correlation, multiple regression; Markov processes; random number generation; Civil Engineering examples, computer session problems. Numerical methods; eigensystems; Fourier transform spectral methods; integration of coupled sets of ordinary differential equations; systems of non-linear equations; finite difference methods. Computing; advanced programming concepts, spreadsheet macros.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 3009**

#### **Environmental Engineering and Design III**

3 units semester 1

48 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, laboratory work and design

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 and C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2

Water treatment processes; environmental geotechnics, groundwater contamination. In addition students will carry out an environmental design.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

### **C&ENVENG 3011**

#### **Engineering Management and Planning**

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Time management and other self-improvement skills; management in organisations; communication skills; basic economic concepts; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 3012**

#### **Geotechnical Engineering Design III**

3 units semester 2

48 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, practical work and design, plus directed study

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II

Analysis and design of foundations - changes in stresses, settlement, bearing capacity; analysis of seepage problems; site investigations, in situ testing; laboratory testing; slope stability; pavement design.

*assessment:* exams 50%, coursework 50%

### **C&ENVENG 3013**

#### **Water Engineering & Design IIIA**

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, design work, practical work and project work, plus directed study

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 and APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations and Statistical Methods (Civil)

Uniform and non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical flows; hydraulic structures and dissipator design; flow measurement techniques; flood routing; flow in erodible channels, unsteady flow in open channels; rapidly varied flow in open channels; level pool routing; environmental factors affecting river basins.

*assessment:* may include exams, laboratory reports, design work, quizzes, projects and assignments - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 3014**

#### **Water Engineering & Design IIIB**

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, design work, practical work, plus site visit and directed study

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 and APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations and Statistical Methods (Civil)

Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design; pipes in series; pipes in parallel; unsteady flow and water hammer in closed conduits; hydraulic machine basics and selection including pumps and turbines; water distribution system computer simulation modelling, EPANET.

*assessment:* exam 60%, assignments/laboratories/design 40%

### **C&ENVENG 3066**

#### **Engineering Communication & Language (ECL)**

3 units semester 1 or 2

36 hours lectures and workshops

*eligibility:* International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

*restriction:* not to be counted towards any degree together with C&ENVENG 3000 Engineering Communication (ESL) (C ) or PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills.

*corequisite:* students must be enrolled in a program offered by the Schools of Engineering.

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) and critical thinking relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based. Tasks and assignments are focussed on academic writing, researching and preparing reports, reading, informal academic discussion and formal oral presentation.

*assessment:* written assignments, formal oral presentations, discussion groups, attendance and participation, regular language work, project specific to Civil and Environmental Engineering.

### **C&ENVENG 3067**

#### **Environmental Science and Policy**

2 units semester 1

38 hours of lectures, tutorials, practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE

Part A- this course introduces fundamental aspects of bacterial structure, physiology and ecology. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells; nutrition and design of growth media; fermentations; factors affecting growth of populations; sterilisation and disinfection; study of the interaction of bacteria with surfaces, and water quality and microbiology. Part B - introduction to the principles of microeconomics.

*assessment:* Part A - 30 minute written exam on lecture material 40%, written reports of practical work 30%, essay 30% Part B may include written assignments and examination - further details available at beginning of semester

## **Level IV**

---

### **C&ENVENG 4003A**

#### **Civil Engineering Research Project N Part 1**

### **C&ENVENG 4003B**

#### **Civil Engineering Research Project N Part 2**

6 units full year

120 hours directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, f Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

*assessment:* evaluation of research activity, research report; conference paper presentation, short talk, seminar paper

### **C&ENVENG 4005A**

#### **Environmental Research Project N Part 1**

### **C&ENVENG 4005B**

#### **Environmental Research Project N Part 2**

6 units full year

120 hours directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

*assessment:* evaluation of research activity, research report, short talk and seminar paper

### **C&ENVENG 4034**

#### **Civil Engineering Management IV N**

3 units semester 1

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* available to students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

This course includes group decision-making; the development of the individual in the workplace; the importance of communication and interpersonal skills in an organisation. Students gain an understanding of work preferences and personal interactions through self-analysis. Practical application of these skills through the development of a project concept design and project proposals is also undertaken.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

### **C&ENVENG 4037**

#### **Introduction to Environmental Law N**

3 units semester 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon regulation of development. Included are: a general introduction to the law and the legal system; the nature of environmental problems in Australia; constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning and protection systems; environmental impact assessment; regulation of pollution and waste disposal; and environmental litigation.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4066**

#### **Advanced Steel & Concrete Construction & Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, and project work

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* undergraduate structural design principles.

Two modules are chosen from the following three options. Module 1: retrofitting and rehabilitation of composite steel and concrete building structures. Module 2: fatigue assessment and retrofitting of composite and steel vehicular bridge beams. Module 3: retrofitting and rehabilitation of RC structures using composite externally bonded steel and fibre reinforced polymer plates.

*assessment:* two design reports

### **C&ENVENG 4067**

#### **Advanced Steel Design N**

3 units semester 1 or 2

not offered in 2004

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, design; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Students will carry out a design or a series of designs in which topics not covered in Structural Design III (Steel) will be emphasised. In particular, (using AS4100 chapter headings): section 4: Compression member design, determining effective length etc; section 5: local web buckling; section 8: combined actions; section 9: connections; section: fatigue.

*assessment:* project work

### **C&ENVENG 4068**

#### **Computer Methods of Structural Analysis and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, practicals; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The objective of this course is to make students aware of the mathematical basis of structural analysis software programs and develop a competence in the use of such programs. Topics include basic theory and formulation of finite element analysis; two and three-dimensional elements; linear analysis of plane and space frameworks; an introduction to non-linear structural analysis. Computer modelling of real structures and practical aspects of computer analysis will be illustrated with a number of examples. Students will use commercial software to solve simple problems.

*assessment:* may include assignments and examination - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4069**

#### **Design of Concrete Structures N**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Topics to be chosen from the following: structural concrete and prestressed concrete; use of equivalent loads and load balancing in designing and repairing concrete structures; hyperstatic effects in prestressed concrete structures; design procedures for partially and fully prestressed structures; practical applications of plasticity theory to the design of concrete structures; creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures; design of slabs and floor systems; bridge girders; precast construction; pretensioned composite construction; building pathology; diagnosis and assessment of defective concrete structures.

*assessment:* tutorials, exam and project

### **C&ENVENG 4070**

#### **Earthquake Engineering and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The course will cover the basic concepts of dynamic analysis of structures and the design of structures to resist earthquake loads. An introduction to the design of masonry structures will also be given. Simple examples will be used to illustrate the concepts. Practical aspects of computer analysis will be emphasised throughout the course with students using 'state-of-the-art' commercial software to solve tutorial problems. Special reference will also be made to the Australian Earthquake Code; its use, background and limitations.

*assessment:* coursework 40%, final exam 60%

### **C&ENVENG 4071**

#### **Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV N**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Advanced topics in structural engineering.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4072**

#### **Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design**

3 units not offered in 2004

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, project work

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The main emphasis will be placed on the rainfall runoff process and how processes are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow data that impinge on engineering decisions resulting from the collection of the data will be discussed.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial exercises

### **C&ENVENG 4073**

#### **Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Water distribution systems analysis. Steady state analysis of pipe networks. Alternative formulations of equations for pipe networks. Computer solution techniques. Water supplies for small communities. Optimisation of pipe networks using genetic algorithms. Water hammer analysis. Pump transients. Water hammer control methods.

*assessment:* exam 60%, tutorial, project work 40%

### **C&ENVENG 4075**

#### **Advanced Water Resources Management and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, and project work

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Topics to be selected from: demands on water resources; demand management; yield assessment of surface and groundwater sources; risk; reliability and sustainability issues; multiobjective evaluation of water resource projects; design project.

*assessment:* may include assignments, presentations, projects and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4076**

#### **Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design**

3 units not offered in 2004

24 hours lectures, tutorials; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Topics to be selected from: economic, social and environmental issues in water resources development; use of linear, non-linear and dynamic programming in water resources planning; multipurpose river basin schemes; optimum system operation; capacity expansion models; water quality issues.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4077**

#### **Coastal Engineering and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The course is based on waves and wave theories, tides, sediment transport, nearshore coastal processes, wave generation, ocean outfalls, coastal management

*assessment:* may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4078**

#### **Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Advanced topics in water engineering.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4079**

#### **Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Advanced topics in the design of shallow and deep foundations, including numerical methods: effect of stiffness of strip and raft foundations on settlement control; design of pile foundations for vertical and/or lateral loading; dewatering of excavations.

*assessment:* exam 50%, coursework 50%

### **C&ENVENG 4080**

#### **Geotechnical Modelling and Design**

3 units not offered in 2004

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The course is based on case studies of actual geotechnical engineering projects. Introduction to analysis of problems in geomechanics using numerical methods; introduction to finite element method; finite element solution of problems in geomechanics using elastic theory. The design process and soil parameter evaluation.

*assessment:* coursework

### **C&ENVENG 4081**

#### **Footing Design and Soil Variability**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Advanced Topics in the Design of Residential Footings on Expansive Soils: Numerical and computer-based techniques, such as the Mitchell and Walsh methods of analysis are examined, as well as issues relating to residential footing design practice and probabilistic design. At the end of this course, students will be able to design residential footings to current practice.

Probability and Statistics in Geotechnical Engineering: This topic examines general statistical applications in geotechnical engineering and the analysis of the spatial variability of soils using random field theory and geostatistics.

Introduction to Rock Slope Design: This topic gives an overview of the characteristics of rock masses; geotechnical coring and logging; face mapping; rock mass classification; stress theories and strength criteria; and planar failure mechanisms.

*assessment:* coursework 100%

### **C&ENVENG 4082**

#### **Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Advanced topics in Geotechnical Engineering.

*assessment:* coursework

### **C&ENVENG 4084**

#### **Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Advanced topics in engineering management and planning.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4085**

#### **Traffic Engineering and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Elements of the road traffic system. Road hierarchy and functional classification. Design of urban road networks. Introduction to traffic

impact analysis. Traffic control devices and systems. Traffic management principles and applications. Local area traffic management. Design of traffic systems. Traffic calming principles. Traffic flow and road capacity analysis.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4086**

#### **Environmental Auditing and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials/technical projects

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Topics to be selected from sustainability and sustainable development, greenhouse issues, environmental impact assessment. In addition students will undertake an environmental audit of a commercial/industrial facility

*assessment:* may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4087**

#### **Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, assignments and design; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The course addresses the major steps in the development of engineering models, with a particular emphasis on water quality. Topics to be covered include model specification (environmental processes, model complexity, model application), model calibration (gradient methods, genetic algorithms, ant colony optimisation), model verification and stochastic modelling (types of uncertainty, random variables, risk-based performance measures and reliability analysis, including Monte Carlo simulation and the first-order reliability method), artificial neural network modelling.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4088**

#### **Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design**

3 units not offered in 2004

24 hours lectures, tutorials, design; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Groundwater exploration and well technology; aquifer testing; physical and hydrochemical processes; groundwater yield assessment; groundwater flow and solute transport; groundwater modelling and data requirements; design project.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4089**

#### **Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering**

3 units not offered in 2004

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Introduction to the finite element method and finite difference method of solving fluid flow problems in both groundwater and surface flows, such as groundwater flow, contaminant movement in groundwater, tidal propagation and currents in rivers and tidal situations. The basic theory and formulation will be given and the techniques illustrated with simple examples. Students will undertake a project to solve a designated problem.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4090**

#### **Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Advanced topics in environmental engineering.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4091**

#### **Waste Management Analysis and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Generation, collection and disposal of solid waste; sanitary landfill; incineration; resource conservation and recovery; fuel recovery. Hazardous waste management; types of hazardous waste; treatment technologies; methods of disposal; design project.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4092**

#### **Wastewater Engineering and Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Characteristics of wastewater; primary, secondary and tertiary treatment methods; sludge disposal; project: design of wastewater treatment plant.

*assessment:* may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### **C&ENVENG 4094**

#### **Fundamental Steel Design**

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, plus directed study

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of Head, Civil & Environmental Engineering

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

This course consists of two parts. The first part covers the design of steel members in compressive, bending and combined actions: composite columns and the design and analysis of the structural frame. The second part concerns space structures; some of the



latest engineering construction in space structures will be explored and various types of space structures will be introduced in terms of their behaviour under load, materials used and analysis methods. In particular, the design, analysis and construction of double-layer grids - one of the most popular forms of space structures, will be emphasised.

*assessment:* project work and tutorials - further details available at beginning of semester

## **Engineering - Electrical and Electronic**

### **Level I**

---

#### **ELEC ENG 1006**

##### **Electrical Engineering I**

3 units semester 1

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Circuit analysis: Electrical circuit concepts: definitions, basic quantities and units. Models for simple circuit elements. Network topology and systematic methods of analysis. Steady state alternating current circuits and phasor methods. Analog electronics: Principles of electronic circuits. Models for diodes, Field Effect and Bipolar Junction Transistors. Simple amplifier circuits. Operational amplifiers. Digital electronics: Boolean variables and Boolean algebra. Combinational logic circuits and minimisation techniques. Number representation and arithmetic operations. Introduction to synchronous sequential logic.

*assessment:* written assignments, exam

#### **ELEC ENG 1007**

##### **Engineering Planning, Design and Communication**

3 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, 12 tutorials and 12 practicals

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Introduction to engineering; engineering planning and design methodology; basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering; projects; decision theory; scheduling; engineering ethics; case studies.

The importance of effective technical communication; strategies for effective academic and professional writing and seminar presentations. Location and evaluation of appropriate sources of information. Differences in purpose, style and format.

### **Level II**

---

#### **ELEC ENG 2007**

##### **Signals and Systems**

3 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I

Classification of signals and systems: continuous and discrete, linear time-invariant (LTI) systems. Representation in terms of impulses, convolution. Causality and stability concepts. Block diagram representation. Fourier analysis of continuous-time signals and systems: representation of periodic and aperiodic signals. Properties of the Fourier transform; convolution and modulation. Frequency response of first-order and second-order systems. Bode plots. Fourier analysis of discrete-time signals and systems. Analysis and characterisation of LTI systems using Laplace transform methods: system transfer function, pole zero representation, difference equation characterisation, transfer function of interconnected systems.

*assessment:* assignments, written exam

#### **ELEC ENG 2008**

##### **Electronics II**

3 units semester 1

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I

Linear circuits analysis: revision of circuit elements and analysis techniques. Differential equation description of circuits, response under different excitations. Laplace transform techniques and transfer function description. Analysis of mutual coupling. Electronics components: structure, characteristics and modelling of diodes, bipolar transistors and field-effect transistors. Single transistor amplifiers, differential multistage and power amplifiers. Ideal characteristics, practical limitations and applications of operational amplifiers.

*assessment:* assignments, written exam

## **ELEC ENG 2009**

### **Engineering Electromagnetics**

3 units

semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I

Dielectric materials and Capacitance. Magnetic fields and forces. Faraday and Ampere Laws. Magnetic materials and hysteresis. Examples including motors, dynamos and transformers. Maxwell equations. Electromagnetic energy. Plane waves, dispersion and polarisation. Reflection and refraction at an interface. Introduction to electromagnetic radiation.

*assessment:* assignments, written exam

## **ELEC ENG 2010A**

### **Practical Electronic Design II Part 1**

## **ELEC ENG 2010B**

### **Practical Electronic Design II Part 2**

3 units

full year

78 hours lectures and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Electrical Safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments. Practical considerations: frequency limitations, loading and waveform effects, techniques for minimising noise. Practical circuit design, simulation and prototyping techniques. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques. Experiments to augment Level 2 theoretical courses. Major system design project: Audio system.

*assessment:* laboratory performance, reports

## **Level III**

---

## **ELEC ENG 3012**

### **Engineering Communication ESL (E)**

1 lecture, 2 hours discipline-specific language tutorials per week

*eligibility:* International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via Foundation Studies

Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering at third year level. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings.

Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled.

Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

*assessment:* 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

## **ELEC ENG 3015**

### **Communications, Signals & Systems**

3 units

semester 1

36 hours of lectures, tutorials and assignments.

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems, ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II, STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms, and Probability and Statistical Methods.

Random Signals and Systems: Review of probability, random variables, random processes, autocorrelation, power spectrum, linear time invariant systems, thermal and shot noise.

Communication Systems: Radio communications, noise and distortion in communication systems, spurious signals, amplitude and frequency modulation, mixer and modulator circuits, superheterodyne receivers.

Analog Filter Design: Impedance and frequency scaling, low pass prototypes, filter design and transformations, switched capacitor filters, active filters.

*assessment:* written exam, assignments

## **ELEC ENG 3016**

### **Control III**

3 units semester 1

30 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 2007 Signals & Systems, APP MATH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, APP MATH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis, STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Transfer functions; stability; dynamic and steady-state performance; root locus diagrams; Bode and Nyquist plots; cascade compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques; minor-loop feedback. Introduction to state-space modelling and analysis. Analysis and design of digital control systems.

*assessment:* written exam and homework

## **ELEC ENG 3017**

### **Digital Electronics**

3 units semester 1

36 hours of lectures, tutorials and computer laboratory exercises

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I and ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II

Integrated Circuits - overview of implementation technologies and economics. Datapath design and arithmetic/logic units; adders and multipliers. State machine design - synchronous and asynchronous. Hardware description languages; introduction to modelling in VHDL. Field Programmable Gate Arrays - architecture, design flow, modelling and coding approaches, CMOS fabrication technology and CMOS Logic. Memory cells and memory design.

*assessment:* written exam, assignments

## **ELEC ENG 3018**

### **RF Engineering III**

3 units semester 1

32 hours of lectures and laboratory/tutorial sessions

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II and ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics

Basic concepts of electromagnetic radiation, propagation and antennas. Elementary transmission line theory. Radio Frequency systems and performance constraints. Tuned circuits and matching.

High frequency transistor models. Tuned and broadband amplifiers. Oscillators and mixers. Modulation and demodulation. Introduction to phase locked loops. Miscellaneous analogue circuits.

*assessment:* written exam, tests and assignments

## **ELEC ENG 3019A**

### **Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III Part 1**

## **ELEC ENG 3019B**

### **Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III Part 2**

3 units full year

78 hours of lectures and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*prerequisite:* ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II

*corequisite:* ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III, ELEC ENG 3016 Control III

Practical experiments in the key areas of : Radio reception, Signal processing & Control, Communications and Energy conversion. Practical electronic design, development of Report writing skills and measurement skills;

*assessment:* practical exercises with informal reports, practical exercises with formal reports, laboratory and one written exam. Each aspect of assessment must be passed separately

## **ELEC ENG 3020**

### **Embedded Computer Systems**

3 units semester 2

24 hours of lectures, tutorials and problem based learning project

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I and COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems

Review of computer architecture; organisation of microprocessor systems; memory types; input/output. Motorola 68000 instruction set architecture and hardware interface. Address decoding and memory mapping techniques. Timing analysis. Interrupts and exceptions. Direct memory access. Microcontrollers and digital signal processors. Analog to digital and digital to analog conversion. Real time techniques. Development tools.

*assessment:* written exam and assignments

## **ELEC ENG 3021**

### **Electric Energy Systems**

3 units

semester 2

34 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I and ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics.

Electric energy systems overview: Electric loads and energy pricing. Electric transmission and distribution networks. Conventional energy generation systems, sustainable/renewable energy sources. Energy storage. Economics, management and sustainability.

Modelling and analysis of electric energy systems: single-phase and three-phase circuits (real and reactive power, per-unit systems). Electromechanical energy conversion (construction, modelling and characteristics of induction and synchronous machines). Electric energy transmission and distribution (modelling of transmission lines, system analysis, control of voltage, power and frequency).

*assessment:* written exam and assignments

## **ELEC ENG 3022**

### **Real Time Systems IV**

3 units

semester 2

26 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*restriction:* ELEC ENG 4028 Real Time Systems

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I, COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems

Time-critical computing, real-time kernels and development systems, scheduling periodic and aperiodic task techniques, intertask communication and synchronisation, rate monotonic analysis, real-time message transmission in distributed local area networks.

*assessment:* assignment and written exam

## **ELEC ENG 3023**

### **Electric Energy Systems M**

2 units

semester 2

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM or ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I.

Electric energy systems overview: Electric loads and energy pricing. Electric transmission and distribution networks. Conventional energy generation systems, sustainable/renewable energy sources. Energy storage. Economics, management and sustainability.

Modelling and analysis of electric energy systems: single-phase and three-phase circuits (real and reactive power, per-unit systems). Electromechanical energy conversion (construction, modelling and characteristics of induction and synchronous machines). Electric energy transmission and distribution (modelling of transmission lines, system analysis, control of voltage, power and frequency).

*assessment:* written exam and assignments

## **ELEC ENG 3024**

### **Project Management for Electrical Engineering**

3 units

semester 2

32 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems, ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II

Principles of project management as applied to engineering systems; leadership and team skills; group project work to exercise planning and organisational and communication skills.

*assessment:* written exam, assignments and project work

## **Level IV**

---

## **ELEC ENG 4004**

### **Electrical Engineering Research**

2 units

semester 2

46 hours lectures, project work and library research

Literature and patent searching techniques, the nature of innovation. Cross fertilisation and collaboration. The project will consist of critique of the literature on a particular topic and a further development or additional application of that topic.

*assessment:* project work, seminar presentation

## **ELEC ENG 4032**

### **Advanced Electromagnetics**

2 units

semester 2

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 4044 RF Engineering IV

General electromagnetic engineering components, construction and uses. Reciprocal and non-reciprocal devices.

Advanced waveguide theory. Losses in waveguides. Reciprocity, orthogonality and normal mode expansions. Hole coupling between waveguides.

Microwave circuit theory. Review of scattering parameters. Impedance matching in microwave networks. Introduction of equivalent voltages and currents. Representations of n-ports. Reciprocal and non-reciprocal networks. Theorems on two, three and four port junctions; canonical forms for representation. Formal microwave network analysis.

Resonant cavities. Construction, uses, cavity coupling systems and equivalent circuits. Cavity perturbation theory.

Introduction to EMC and EMI concepts. Construction and performance of EMC measurement instruments. Practical exercises on measurement.

*assessment:* written exam, within-semester quizzes and laboratory assignments

### **ELEC ENG 4033**

#### **Advanced Telecommunications**

2 units semester 2

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 4046 Telecommunications IV

Third generation mobile systems: W-CDMA implementation and dimensioning. Core network evolution including 2.5G solutions.

Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing: principles and implementation including 802.11a OFDM PHY

Ad-hoc networking: principles and implementation including 802.11 IBSS and Bluetooth.

Consumer broadband distribution: principles and implementation including DSL and HFC.

Satellite communications: principles and applications including link models, system parameters and multiple access (FAMA/DAMA). INTELSAT, Iridium, Globalstar

*assessment:* written exam and assignments

### **ELEC ENG 4034**

#### **Analog Microelectronics**

2 units semester 2

25 hours of lectures and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics and ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III or equivalent

Introduction: Fabrication processes and design rules (revisited); transistor models (revisited from third year electronics); layout issues; ASIC design flow - especially simulators and performance estimation

Analog Microelectronics: Current sources and references; operational and transconductance amplifiers; current mode circuits; data conversion systems; switched capacitor systems; phase locked loops.

Group project using layout and simulation tools.

*assessment:* project work, written exam, tests during semester

### **ELEC ENG 4035**

#### **Communications IV**

2 units semester 1

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals & Systems

Frequency domain analysis, analogue signal transmission and reception, random processes, effect of noise on analog communication systems. Information sources and source coding, digital transmission in additive white Gaussian noise channel and bandlimited AWGN. Channel capacity and coding, fading multipath channels and spread spectrum communications.

*assessment:* written exam and assignments

### **ELEC ENG 4036A**

#### **Design Project Part 1**

### **ELEC ENG 4036B**

#### **Design Project Part 2**

6 units full year

200 hours practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*prerequisite:* ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems, ELEC ENG 3016 Control III, ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics, ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III, ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III, ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems

Each candidate is required to conduct investigations involving the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results are presented in written report form, by seminar and, where appropriate, demonstration of the completed work.

*assessment:* performance during the project work, assessment of written reports, seminar presentations

### **ELEC ENG 4037**

#### **Digital Microelectronics**

2 units semester 1

25 hours of lectures and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II and ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics or equivalent

Introduction: (4 lectures)

Fabrication processes and design rules (revisited); transistor models (revisited from third year electronics); layout issues; ASIC design flow - especially simulators and performance estimation

Digital Microelectronics (13 lectures including 2 quizzes)

Static and dynamic logic families; leaf cell design; VLSI techniques; system partitioning; floor planning; noise margins; interconnect and routing; clock distribution. BiCMOS and GaAs technologies.

Project (8 hours)

Group project using layout and simulation tools.

*assessment:* project work, written exam and tests during semester

### **ELEC ENG 4038**

#### **Financial Management for Engineers**

2 units semester 2

24 hours of lectures

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

This course aims to provide engineers with an introduction to the fundamentals of business decision-making common to all forms of organisation. The course focuses on the requirements of project management, including the need to communicate complex financial arguments effectively. It is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the fundamental principles of investment and financing decisions in both small and large organisations. The formation of business strategies and related management control functions are also addressed. The course provides students with the theoretical essentials for practical implementation of the main concepts covered.

*assessment:* assignments.

### **ELEC ENG 4039A/B**

#### **Honours Project**

6 units full year

200 hours practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*prerequisite:* ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems, ELEC ENG 3016 Control III, ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics, ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III, ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III, ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems

Each candidate is required to conduct investigations involving theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results are presented in written report form, by seminar and, where appropriate, demonstration of the completed work.

*assessment:* performance during the project work, assessment of written reports, seminar presentations

### **ELEC ENG 4040**

#### **Management and Professional Practice for Engineers**

2 units semester 1

24 hours of lectures

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Innovation: what is innovation; why it matters; sources of innovation; new product development as well as process innovation or continuous improvement; links between strategic planning and innovation. Human resource management: nature of today's organisations, links with corporate strategy and with the capacity to innovate and major human resource management activities. Legal and ethical issues: the nature of contracts, formation of contracts and personal and legal liability; protecting intellectual property; ethics.

*assessment:* assignments

### **ELEC ENG 4041**

#### **Optical Communication Engineering**

2 units semester 2

23 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* This course uses principles of transmission line propagation (ELEC ENG 4044 RF Engineering IV) and electronics (ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II and ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III) and communication (ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and

Systems). The fundamental principles with which students should be familiar are reviewed in the early lectures within this course. Concurrent or previous enrolment in ELEC ENG 4035 Communications IV is recommended.

Review of optics and lightwave propagation. Introduction to communication systems. Optical waveguides. Integrated optic waveguide. Dispersion and distortion effects. Single-mode and multi-mode optical fibres. Attenuation characteristics. Practical configurations. Light sources. Light emitting diodes. Laser operation. Laser diodes. Coupling considerations. Optical amplifiers. Light detectors. Photoelectric effects. PIN photodiodes. Avalanche photodiodes. Receiver circuits. Modulation. Analogue modulation formats. Digital modulation formats. Subcarrier techniques and multiplexing. Harmonic distortion and intermodulation. Noise and detection. Thermal and shot noise effects. Signal-to-noise ratios for digital and analogue systems. Thermal-noise limited and Shot-noise limited systems. Receiver design. System design. Analogue and digital point-to-point link design. Fibre distribution networks. Optical storage concepts. Dense Wave Division Multiplexing (DWDM), Compact Disc, DVD and other optical storage.

*assessment:* formal exam

### **ELEC ENG 4042**

#### **Power Electronics and Drive Systems**

2 units semester 2

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I or Electrical Systems AM, ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II or equivalent.

Power electronics: characteristics of power electronic devices and classes of power converters. Power supplies (uninterruptible, switchmode). Hard and soft-switching, resonant circuits. Losses and thermal design.

Advanced energy-efficient motor drives: review of motor theory, power electronic control principles, vector and servo drives (stepper, DC, induction, brushless PM and switched-reluctance). Motor and drive selection and application. System design, implementation and control. Computer interfacing, network communication.

*assessment:* written exam with quizzes, and assignments during semester

### **ELEC ENG 4043**

#### **Power Quality and Condition Monitoring**

2 units semester 1

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II

This course will address power quality issues and condition monitoring techniques used in industrial systems. A brief overview of power systems and three-phase machines will be given, and the course will cover various issues under two major sections.

Power Quality: EMI in energy systems, types of power quality issues, regulations, standards, prevention techniques, measurements and analysis, case studies and real-time tests.

Condition Monitoring: Importance, history, types and features of faults, test methods, sensors and measurement techniques, traditional and advance diagnostic methods, case studies and real-time tests.

*assessment:* written exam with quizzes and assignments

### **ELEC ENG 4044**

#### **RF Engineering IV**

2 units semester 1

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III

Revision of transmission lines. Microstrip lines. The use of transmission lines for matching and filtering. S matrix circuit theory and amplifier design using S parameters. The design of power amplifiers. Revision of waves (including polarisation and dispersion). Introduction to propagation (reflection, refraction and diffraction). Elementary waveguide theory. Radiation fields. Wire antennas (including loops, dipoles and monopoles). The concepts of effective length, directivity and gain. The Friis equation. Influence of environment upon antenna performance. Broadband antennas. Introduction to array antennas (including the log periodic dipole array). Aperture antennas (including patch designs).

*assessment:* Written examination and tests

### **ELEC ENG 4045**

#### **Signal Processing IV**

2 units semester 2

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems

Discrete time signals, decimation, interpolation and analogue signal reconstruction. Discrete and fast Fourier transforms, windowing. stochastic processes, covariances and power spectrum. Principles of estimation and spectral estimation, averaging and smoothing and quantisation noise.

Digital filtering principles, causality and stability, frequency domain filtering and convolutions. FIR digital filters, linear phase and group delay, frequency domain design of digital filters. IIR filters, bilinear transform from s to z plane and mapping analog filters to digital domain. Optimum Weiner filters, LMS adaptive filters and applications. Wavelet transforms, sub-band filters, frequency, scale and localisation and multiresolution.

*assessment:* written exam and in-term assessment

### **ELEC ENG 4046**

#### **Telecommunications IV**

2 units semester 1

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems

Circuit-switched networks: performance, Signalling System #7, ISDN. Cellular networks: TDMA/FDMA cellular concepts, GSM mobility and network management, CDMA cellular concepts and IS-95 implementation. Network dimensioning. Packet-switched networks: queuing theory and packet-switched network theory, performance measures, TCP/IP operation and performance. Internet protocols, architecture and dimensioning. Wireless LAN: 802.11 implementation and 802.11b DSSS PHY. Broadband networks: SDH, ATM, broadband network traffic and resource management.

*assessment:* written exam and assignments

### **ELEC ENG 4047**

#### **Topics in Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

2 units semester 2

24 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* as prescribed by the Head of Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Special topics in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, as determined by the Head of the School. This course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academics.

*assessment:* May include tests, written examination and assignments. Full details will be provided at the start of semester

## **Engineering - Mechanical**

### **Level I**

---

#### **MECH ENG 1000**

##### **Dynamics**

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

*assessment:* mid-semester tests, tutorial exercise, exam

#### **MECH ENG 1001**

##### **Design Graphics**

2 units semester 2

38 hours lectures and practical classes in the design suite

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Design methods and the influence of design and computers in manufacturing; the language of drawing including sketching; instrument drawing; orthogonal and axonometric projection; visualisation; dimensioning; tolerancing; manufacturing methods and an introduction to CAD.

*assessment:* continuous assessment and final exam - further details at beginning of the semester

#### **MECH ENG 1004**

##### **Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

To introduce first year Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering students to the principles and practices of effective business and project management with team-based communication, personal initiative and problem solving skills as vital components. Communication skills are an integral part of this course. These include developing teamwork and negotiation skills, the preparation of a business plan, the basics of writing and presenting an annual report, writing a personal evaluation and a journal. Introduction to



engineering; engineering planning and design methodology; basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; scheduling; engineering ethics; case studies

*assessment:* group presentations, assignments

## Level II

---

### MECH ENG 2002

#### Stress Analysis and Design

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics, C&ENVENG 1001 Statics

Concepts of stress, transformation of stress and strain, theories of elastic failure, stress concentration and fatigue failure, pure bending, deflection of beams, torsion, buckling of columns, springs, shafts, keys, splints, pins, bolted joints and welded joints.

*assessment:* assignments, mid-term, final exam

### MECH ENG 2011

#### Mechatronics IM

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B, or ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM, MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics

Introduction to mechatronics; introduction to sensors and actuators; fundamentals of measurement; microprocessor and PLC fundamentals; basic PLC programming and implementation; interfaces between transducers.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### MECH ENG 2015

#### Electronics IIM

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM

Signals, amplifiers, models and imperfections. Diodes, rectifier circuits, wave-shaping circuits, diode logic circuits and voltage regulator circuits. Characteristics of Transistors (BJTs and FETs), modelling transistors and circuits. Circuits analysis. Active filters, PSPICE.

*assessment:* practical work, assignments, tutorials and final exam

### MECH ENG 2018

#### Design Practice

4 units semester 1

74 hours lectures and tutorials 40 hours workshop practice

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MATHS 1007 A/B Mathematics I; C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics

The design process; sources of design information; accuracy of engineering quantities; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; tolerancing and fits; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission belts, gears and chains; rubbing, rolling element and hydrodynamic bearing selection and design. Group design/build/test project involving: conceptual embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.

*assessment:* assignments, achievement of design goals; concept report; final report, final exam

### MECH ENG 2019

#### Dynamics and Control I

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Velocity and acceleration in mechanisms/linkages; cam follower motion; balancing of rotating masses; gear trains; flywheels; force analysis of plane mechanisms; kinematics and dynamics of gearing; balancing of reciprocating masses. Overview and history of feedback control; models of dynamic systems, including block diagrams and Laplace transforms; characteristics of dynamic response, including transfer functions and poles and zeroes; principles of feedback control, including types of control and stability considerations; PID control; introduction to digital control; frequency response design and analysis techniques; root-locus design and analysis techniques.

*assessment:* small texts, assignments, final exam

## MECH ENG 2020

### Materials and Manufacturing

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

Introduction to materials selection. Structure of metals and alloys. Influence of mechanical properties on engineering design: elastic properties, yield, fracture, fatigue, creep. Oxidation and corrosion. Wear. Engineering materials: ferrous alloys, heat treatment of steels, non-ferrous alloys, polymers, ceramics, composites. Manufacturing past, present and future; introduction to the manufacturing function. Introduction to manufacturing processes; economics of machine operations; theory of manufacturing processes. Introduction to design for manufacture.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

## MECH ENG 2021

### Thermo-Fluids I

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE

An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensable vapours and gases as the working fluid. Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Euler, Bernoulli, Navier-Stokes equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualisation.

*assessment:* assignments, and final exams

## Level III

---

## MECH ENG 3006

### Engineering Communication ESL (M)

2 units semester 1 and 2

24 hours lectures and workshops

*eligibility:* international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based

on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

*restriction:* not to be counted towards any degree together with PURE MTH 3015 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills.

*corequisite:* students must be enrolled in a program offered by the Schools of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) and critical thinking relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based. Tasks and assignments are focussed on academic writing, research and preparing reports, reading, informal academic discussion and formal oral presentation.

*assessment:* written assignments, formal oral presentations, discussion groups, attendance and participation and regular language work.

## MECH ENG 3014

### Mechatronics II

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM

Advanced PLC programming and implementation: memory and data types, program structure, mathematic functions and PID control.

*assessment:* assignments, and final exam

## MECH ENG 3016

### Aeronautical Engineering I

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern aircraft. The course focuses on the fluid mechanical and thermodynamic aspects of aeronautical engineering as follows: it firstly introduces the basics of flight mechanics and aircraft performance as well as aircraft stability and control. This is

followed by low and high Mach number aerodynamics where lift and drag mechanisms as well as design principles are and requirements are described. Concluding the course are different methods of thrust generation as well as propeller theory and selection, followed by V/STOL flight.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **MECH ENG 3017**

#### **Engineering and the Environment**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Engineering ethics, noise assessment and control, vibration assessment and control, air pollution assessment and control, water pollution assessment and control, Environmental impact statements, legislative requirements.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **MECH ENG 3020**

#### **Heat Transfer**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics I

An introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, ie conduction, convection and radiation. Analytical approaches will be stressed where appropriate, but emphasis will be placed on numerical and empirical techniques. Special topics might include heat exchanger applications, mass transfer, heat transfer enhancement and solar radiation.

*assessment:* assignments, and final exam

### **MECH ENG 3025**

#### **Space Vehicle Design**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1; MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2; MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1; MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics II; C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MECH ENG 1001 Dynamics

The aim of the course is to introduce the students to the basic theories and design criteria of space vehicles. The first part of the

course describes historical developments in space flight and the basic rocket equations, as well as the principles of rocket staging and its optimisation. This is followed by orbital theory, where two-body motion, manoeuvres and special trajectories are described.

A section about rocket propulsion focuses on performance, propulsion requirements and various propellant systems (monopropellant, bipropellant, solid, cold gas and non-chemical propellant systems). In the section of Hypersonic Aerodynamics, the importance of thermodynamic problems and design problems is emphasised. Concluding the course will be a description of space stations and their sub-systems such as life support, energy and orbital control systems.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **MECH ENG 3026**

#### **Aerospace Materials and Structures**

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

The course examines the different types of materials used in the aerospace industry, including metals, ceramics and composites. Selection of the appropriate material for a variety of applications will be discussed in terms of the material properties, ease of manufacture and performance in the anticipated service environment. Case studies will be used to demonstrate the design principles used when using each of these materials for aerospace applications.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **MECH ENG 3027**

#### **Design and Communication**

3 units semester 2

70 hours lectures, tutorials and design office

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The course provides written and spoken language development in the context of academic and professional engineering. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for effective communication (in writing and seminar presentations) relevant to their current studies and intended professional careers. Students are required to undertake a research project based on a theme relevant to professional engineers. Design Office - a common group design project which will involve system analysis, concept design, material selection, manufacturing processes, detailed design, drawing and project management, management techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

## MECH ENG 3028

### Dynamics and Control II

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units, MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control I

Time domain descriptions of dynamic systems; state-space system models; characteristics of dynamic response (poles, zeros, eigenvalues); specification of controller characteristics, controller design using pole placement; observers; observer design; optimal control (introduction); optimal observers (introduction); digital implementation of control systems. Computer aided control system design. Fundamentals of vibration; free vibration of single degree of freedom systems; forced vibrations; damped vibrations; vibration isolation; vibration absorbers; isolation; two degree of freedom systems; multi-degree of freedom systems; determination of natural frequencies and mode shapes; vibrations of continuous systems.

*assessment:* assignments, and final exam

## MECH ENG 3029

### Manufacturing Engineering

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The design and control of advanced manufacturing systems. Techniques for the analysis and operation of manufacturing systems. Design for assembly, design for manufacture techniques. Quality management; design for quality statistical process control; quality techniques including quality function deployment and failure mode and effect analysis.

*assessment:* assignments, and final exam

## MECH ENG 3030

### Structural Design and Solid Mechanics

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 3021 Stress Analysis and Design, Level II Applied Maths courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

General laws of mechanics and introduction of stress concepts, bending of curved members, theory of photoelasticity, three dimensional photoelasticity, strain-gauge and rosette analysis, finite element methods, elementary plasticity, fatigue analysis, creep and viscoelasticity, pressure vessels. Working in teams using quality assurance and self learning principles to develop an understanding of the properties and behaviour of structural materials and elements together with fabrication, construction and durability aspects. Preliminary sizing of members; assessment of loads; analysis and design of structural members for load capacity and serviceability.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

## MECH ENG 3031

### Thermo-Fluids II

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics I, MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Potential flow; integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of inviscid and viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; forces on bodies, aerofoil theory; incompressible-flow machines. Vapour power cycles; refrigeration cycles; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion.

*assessment:* assignments, and final exam

## Level IV

---

## MECH ENG 4000

### Fundamentals of Non-linear

### Computational Mechanics

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics courses, especially APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

The course introduces the basic concepts of continuum mechanics which are understood to be prerequisites for modern computational formulations such as the finite element method. While the course provides the language for understanding the handbook of any modern commercial finite element package, of interest for those merely interested in applications, the material covered is nevertheless fundamental for research in many fields of engineering. The course covers: the basic mathematics of tensor algebra, non-

linear concepts of strain and stress, classification of constitutive laws, weak and strong forms of field equations, introduction to finite element formulations.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 30%, final exam 70%

### **MECH ENG 4002**

#### **Combustion Technology and Emissions Control**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern combustion systems with a view to maximising output and minimising air pollution. Combustion involves both mixing of the fuel and oxidant and the subsequent chemical reactions. The course therefore involves consideration of both combustion aerodynamics and fuel properties. It will cover the issues involved with fuel selection, including the use of alternative and waste fuels, the design principals involved in reducing pollutant emissions and safety. It will assess major combustion systems and various modelling techniques and predictive tools which can be used to design combustion systems.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **MECH ENG 4003**

#### **Fracture Mechanics**

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design, MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics, APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the mechanics of fracture of engineering materials. and to develop a broad understanding of the problems related to mechanics of composite materials which is essential for safe design of engineering components. This understanding is necessary to guide a corresponding design, manufacture, or failure analysis. This course will discuss basic concepts in Mechanics of Fracture and a wide range of practical problems relating to the assessment of the nucleation, growth and catastrophic propagation of structural defects. It also will deepen the understanding of Finite Element Modelling techniques and ANSYS software package.

*assessment:* assignments, FE project and final exam

### **MECH ENG 4004**

#### **Engineering Acoustics**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units, MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations

The fundamentals of sound wave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures, mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **MECH ENG 4007A**

#### **Mechanical Project Level IV Part 1**

### **MECH ENG 4007B**

#### **Mechanical Project Level IV Part 2**

8 units full year

360 hours project work

*eligibility:* approved Engineering honours students

The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with emphasis on project management and effective communication.

*assessment:* preliminary report, exhibition, seminar for presentation of results and final report

### **MECH ENG 4011**

#### **Advanced Automatic Control**

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control 1, MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II

Advanced topics in automatic control system design. Emphasis will be placed on techniques used to accommodate uncertainty in practical systems.

*assessment:* tutorials, assignments, exams (written and Matlab)

## MECH ENG 4013

### Airconditioning

2 units

semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer

Vapour compression cycles; heat transfer in two-phase flow; types, selection and operation of refrigeration plant; psychrometrics; climatic data and its use; load estimation and analysis; constant and variable air volume systems; human comfort and health; cooling and dehumidifying coils; controls; fans and duct systems; system balancing and stimulation; commissioning; energy efficiency in buildings; system operating costs

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

## MECH ENG 4019A

### Mechatronics Project (Level IV) Part 1

## MECH ENG 4019B

### Mechatronics Project (Level IV) Part 2

8 units

full year

360 hours of individual project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Candidates are required to carry out a project in Mechatronics involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to mechatronic engineering problems related to industry or departmental research activities, with emphasis of project management and effective communication

*assessment:* preliminary report, exhibition, seminar for presentation of results and report

## MECH ENG 4020

### Advanced Vibrations

2 units

semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Advanced multi-degree of freedom system analysis; modal analysis; spectrum analysis; machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration

equipment; structure borne vibration; mobility; reciprocity; finite element.

*assessment:* assignments, and final exam

## MECH ENG 4023

### Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics

2 units

semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 1001 Statics, MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics, MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1, MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1, MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2

The course builds on the concepts learned in the core Mechanical Engineering courses and extends these to provide practical interpretive and predictive methods. The syllabus begins with a practical and theoretical overview of modern flow measurement techniques and the methods used to interpret velocity and flow data. These techniques and methods are then applied to the fundamental flow cases such as boundary layers and free shear flows. Specific applications of these flow cases are then given through the study of internal flow systems and external flows around air, ground and sea-going vehicles. These include wind tunnels, race cars, high-performance yachts, boomerangs and sports balls.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

## MECH ENG 4024

### Materials Selection and Failure Analysis

2 units

not offered in 2004

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

The course will consider factors in materials selection such as properties, processing, design, cost specifications and codes. The competition between materials and fabrication methods will be illustrated through detailed case studies. Failure analysis is considered in terms of investigative procedures, principal causes of failure (fracture, fatigue, corrosion and wear) and the application of simple fracture mechanics. Several case studies are considered in detail.

*assessment:* written exam 70%, assignments 30%

## MECH ENG 4025

### Topics in Welded Structures

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

This course presents the concepts behind welding and joining technology. These include welding and joining techniques, equipment and consumables, weldability of engineering materials, economics, standards, health and safety, testing and repair. The concepts are then applied to the design and fabrication of engineering components, process plant and structures. Repair and reclamation of components will also be covered. The importance of selecting the correct welding process and parameters for a particular application will be demonstrated by investigating several case studies. Since a weld/joint can have a profound effect on the performance of a component depending on the in-service conditions it experiences, the influence of service environment will be investigated. At the end of the course students should have the concepts to assist in the selection of processes and parameters to make appropriately designed, sound joints, fit for service in the operating environment.

*assessment:* 4 assignments - 10% each, exam 60%

## MECH ENG 4027

### Robotics M

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics 1, MECH ENG 2001 Mechatronics IM, MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics, MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II

Classification of robotic systems; transformation of coordinates; kinematics and inverse kinematics; Jacobians and robot dynamics; trajectory generation; robotic modelling; control loops for robots; image processing; industrial robot programming and applications.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## MECH ENG 4028

### Mechatronics IIIM

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* available to students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 2015 Electronics IIM, MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM, MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II

Project-based course, design and analysis of mechatronic systems; mechatronic system fault-finding; micro-controller or high end processors for mechatronic system control; artificial intelligence algorithms and their applications.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## MECH ENG 4032

### Automotive Engineering

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* C&ENVENG 1001 Statics, MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics, MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics II, MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics II and MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III)

Students interested in a career in automotive engineering are introduced to the practices of major automotive employers. This course will address design objectives, philosophies, engineering practices, safety, environmental issues and quality assurance practices.

*assessment:* major assignments or project work

## MECH ENG 4033

### Mechanical Signature Analysis

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM, APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Introduction to mechanical signature analysis; vibration measurement and instrumentation; signal processing and analysis; filtering; frequency domain analysis; vibration monitoring; introduction to condition monitoring; modal analysis

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

## MECH ENG 4038

### Engineering Management and Professional Practice

2 units semester 1

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Innovation: What is innovation; why it matters; sources of innovation; new product development as well as process innovation

or continuous improvement. Links between strategic planning and innovation. Human resource management: Nature of today's organisations, links with corporate strategy and with the capacity to innovate and major human resource management activities. Legal issues: The nature of contracts, formation of contracts and personal and legal liability. Protecting intellectual property.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **MECH ENG 4039**

#### **Finance for Engineers**

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

This course aims to provide Engineers with an introduction to the fundamentals of business decision-making common to all forms of organisation. The course focuses on the requirements of project management, including the need to communicate complex financial arguments effectively. It is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the fundamental principles of investment and financing decisions in both small and large organisations. The formation of business strategies and related management control functions are also addressed. The course provides students with the theoretical essentials for practical implementation of the main concepts covered.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **MECH ENG 4041A**

#### **Design Project Level IV Part 1**

### **MECH ENG 4041B**

#### **Design Project Level IV Part 2**

8 units full year

360 hours project work

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*restriction:* not for students undertaking an honours degree

The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with a primary emphasis on engineering design. Emphasis will also be placed on management and effective communication.

*assessment:* preliminary report, exhibition, seminar for presentation of results and final report

### **MECH ENG 4042**

#### **Fire Engineering**

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

The lectures will cover the following topics: building fire safety fundamentals, basic concepts of fire and explosion, zone and field fire modeling, the history and philosophy of fire related building legislation, the Building Code of Australia, legal issues, fire load, fire development and design calculations, smoke management systems and design calculations, occupant egress and fire brigade access, fire suppression systems, fire brigade intervention fire induced building collapse, human behaviour at time of fire and performance based fire engineering design solutions. A practical session (circumstances permitting) will involve a site visit to the Brukunga fire training establishment in SA to witness live fire training as provided for fire fighters in the metropolitan and country fire services, and to measure some aspects of fire impact as a laboratory activity.

### **Engineering - Petroleum**

#### **Level I**

---

### **PETROENG 1000**

#### **Introduction to the Petroleum Industry**

2 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and discussion/presentation sessions

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Seminar-based overview of the petroleum industry: organisation in terms of technical groups, disciplines and teams; strategic business aspects and economic drivers; overview of technology, research and technical challenges; case histories of development projects and producing fields.

*assessment:* written assignments, presentations, exam

### **PETROENG 1003**

#### **Introduction to Petroleum Geosciences**

2 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals and field trip

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling



*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fundamentals of geology and geophysics with emphasis on petroleum systems. Seismic principles and basic geological mapping and correlation. Introduction to depositional environments and geological modelling. Wellsite geology and introduction to petrophysics.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **PETROENG 1004**

#### **Fundamentals of Reservoir Engineering**

4 units semester 2

72 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fundamental rock properties used in reservoir engineering calculations and formation evaluation. Composition of petroleum fluids and the many uses of petroleum products. Basic physical and chemical properties of petroleum reservoir fluids related to reservoir processes and the production of oil and gas. For both rock and fluid properties: interpretation of laboratory data for engineering applications and the use of empirical correlations. Reservoir material balance and drive indicators, Darcy's law and applications, well inflow equations, immiscible displacement (Buckley-Leverett and Dietz), introduction to aquifers, and gas reservoirs.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## **Level II**

---

### **PETROENG 2000**

#### **Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering**

2 units semester 2

54 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Introduction to drilling engineering: the drilling process; equipment and performance; well pressure control and buoyancy; fluid design; well casing design and cementing techniques. Overview of drilling operations.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **PETROENG 2001**

#### **Reservoir Thermodynamics and Fluid Properties**

2 units semester 2

54 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Fluid properties and the application of mass and energy balances to a variety of petroleum systems. Introduction to phase behaviour and chemical reaction equilibria (flash calculations with k-values); and equation of state applications and modeling.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **PETROENG 2005**

#### **Sedimentology and Stratigraphy**

2 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals, and field trip

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Applications of sedimentology and stratigraphy to petroleum exploration and development. Details of depositional environments and diagenesis; lithostratigraphy, and biostratigraphy methods of correlation, and elements of geochemistry.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **PETROENG 2006**

#### **Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties**

2 units semester 1

54 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

An overview of the different techniques for evaluating formation characteristics: drilling parameters and cuttings, static pressure surveys, fundamentals of pressure transient analysis, fundamentals of open hole logging and interpretation, conventional and special core analysis.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **PETROENG 2007**

#### **Production & Facilities Engineering Fundamentals**

2 units semester 1

54 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Introduction and overview to production and facilities engineering; practical aspects of well productivity and performance, and basic well design elements; performance and design criteria for onshore production and surface facilities. Both gas and oil well/field situations are covered. The course also covers production reporting formats and requirements, and elements of production data analysis.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### Level III

---

#### **PETROENG 3001**

##### **Fundamentals of Numerical Reservoir Simulation**

2 units semester 2

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Fluid flow equations, numerical solutions to fluid flow equations, finite difference approximations, matrix techniques for simultaneous equations, iteration schemes, well models, simulation data and studies.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### **PETROENG 3002**

##### **Economic Evaluation**

2 units semester 2

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Economic concepts, discounted cash flow, net present value, economic indicators, sensitivity analysis, decision tree analysis, probabilistic methods, options, introduction to different fiscal regimes, analysis of various project situations.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### **PETROENG 3003**

##### **Reservoir Engineering**

2 units semester 1

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Physical and mathematical theory of flow; steady laminar flow of homogeneous fluids; transient laminar flow of homogeneous fluids; simultaneous flow of immiscible fluids; moving boundary problems, displacement, deposition of solids; simultaneous laminar flow of miscible fluids and flow with change in phase.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### **PETROENG 3004**

##### **Reservoir Management for Producing Fields**

2 units semester 2

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Lectures on producing field situations: reservoir processes and performance; well design options and performance; production policies and government regulation; field monitoring and surveillance; facilities constraints and impact of alternative facilities concepts; uncertainties and risk.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### **PETROENG 3005**

##### **Reservoir Characterisation and Modelling**

2 units semester 1

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Concepts of reservoir characterisation; integration of major elements: seismic framework, geological model, rock properties; attribute analysis; geostatistical methods: distributions, sampling, estimation, variograms; upscaling; simulation and visualisation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### **PETROENG 3006**

##### **Well Completion**

2 units semester 1

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Concepts and types of well completion design; overview of well performance; tubing string sizing and design; specialised components: wellheads, packers, expansion joints, subsurface safety valves etc; artificial lift design: beam pumping, gaslift, electric submersible pumps; multi-zone completions; multi-string designs and splitter wells; special bores: mono, big; gravel packing; introduction to well stimulation; introduction to horizontal and multilateral wells.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## PETROENG 3007

### Well Testing and Pressure Transient Analysis

2 units semester 2

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Well test objectives and concepts; fluid flow equation and fundamental solution; classical methods: drawdown and buildup analysis, bounded reservoirs; gas well testing; type curves and derivatives; complex systems: multi-layer, dual-porosity, hydraulic fractures; interference and pulse testing; test design.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## PETROENG 3010

### Reservoir Seismic Methods

2 units semester 1

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Concepts in seismic analysis; seismic data acquisition: field concepts, elements of data acquisition systems, marine data acquisition; seismic data processing: time series analysis, processing methods, seismic migration, inverse theory and applications; seismic data interpretation: seismic interpretation principles, structural styles, mapping, seismic stratigraphy, velocity modeling, attribute analysis.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## PETROENG 3011

### Structural Geology

2 units semester 1

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Structural concepts and styles; tectonics, regional analysis and models; faults and fractures; fault mapping; fault seal attributes and trapping; special studies.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## PETROENG 3012

### Engineering Communication ESL (P)

2 units semester 1 and 2

36 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

*eligibility:* International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or

TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12.

*corequisite:* Students must be enrolled in a program offered by the School of Engineering

*restriction:* not to be counted towards any degree together with PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

*assessment:* 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

## PETROENG 3013

### Petrophysics

2 units semester 1

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Practical understanding of the interpretation: wireline tools and techniques, open and some cased hole log analysis methods for the determination of lithology, porosity, fluid content and movement and net pay. Both, qualitative (quick look) and quantitative analyses methods are covered. An overview of dipmeter, MWD and some cased hole logs is also given. The course covers logging operations and logging program design aspects. Practical examples and case histories are used throughout.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**PETROENG 3014****Production Systems**

2 units semester 2

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

Detailed discussion of: inflow performance and vertical lift interaction; wellhead and flowline performance; nodal analysis; production/test manifolds and separation satellites; metering - gas, liquid, multiphase; supervisory control and data acquisition, gas lift design and performance, beam pumping design and performance; ESP, PCP, plunger, hybrid artificial lift; emulsion treating and oil dehydration; gas dehydration and compression; water treating and disposal.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 3015****Reservoir Management Project**

2 units semester 2

48 hours minimum of project discussions, project work, presentation

Project work related to producing field situations.

*assessment:* major research / study assignment and written report, presentation of project**Level IV**

---

**PETROENG 4000****Advanced Reservoir Simulation**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4001****Gas Fields and Optimisation**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4002****Enhanced Oil Recovery**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4003****Exploration Geoscience/Carbonate Reservoirs**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4004****Integrated Reservoir Characterisation Project**

4 units not offered in 2004

96 hours minimum of project discussions, project work presentation

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* major research / study assignment and written report, presentation of project**PETROENG 4005****Integrated Field Development Planning**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4006****Field Development and Economics Project**

2 units not offered in 2004

48 hours minimum of project discussions, project work, presentation

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* major research / study assignment and written report, presentation of project

**PETROENG 4007****Reserves Determination, Accounting and Management**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4008****General and Commercial Management**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4009****Integrated Reservoir Management**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4010****Project Management**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4011****Advanced Well Construction**

4 units not offered in 2004

72 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4012****Well Stimulation and Sand Control**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4013****Geomechanics**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4014****Integrated Well Design Project**

4 units not offered in 2004

96 hours minimum of project discussions, project work, presentation

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* major research / study assignment and written report, presentation of project**PETROENG 4015****Natural Gas Engineering**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam**PETROENG 4016****Offshore Facilities – Conceptual Design**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling*assessment:* assignments, exam

**PETROENG 4017**  
**Subsea Engineering**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**PETROENG 4018**  
**Oil and Water Process Engineering/Rotary Equipment**

2 units not offered in 2004

40 hours of lectures and tutorials

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**PETROENG 4019**  
**Integrated Facilities Engineering Project**

4 units not offered in 2004

96 hours minimum of project discussions, project work, presentation

*eligibility:* students in specified programs only, please check Academic Rules of the program in which you are enrolling

*assessment:* major research / study assignment and written report, presentation of project

**ENGLISH**

**Level I**

---

**ENGL 1101**  
**English IA**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ability to write clear, correct English

*restriction:* English I

English IA provides an overview of areas that make up English Studies at University, ranging from Shakespearean drama to contemporary literature and film. The course includes options to allow students to tailor their studies to suit their interests. Students are encouraged to engage in a variety of approaches to particular examples of fiction, poetry, drama, and film. English IA aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

*assessment:* participation, essays, exam

**ENGL 1102**  
**English IB**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ability to write clear, correct English

*restriction:* English I

The course will cover a number of texts which deal with issues of reality and being. These texts will include a variety of genres: fiction, poetry and short fiction. Students will gain an understanding of the terms Realism, Modernism and Postmodernism, as well as an introduction to contemporary approaches to English Studies. The course is explicitly designed to introduce students to a range of interpretive practices. English IB aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis and writing.

*assessment:* participation, essays, assignments, exam

**ENGL 1104**  
**Professional English (ESL)**

3 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshops per week, 2 consultation sessions per semester

quota may apply

*restriction:* not available to students who have taken SACE Stage 2 English (or equiv.), ENGL 1104 English for Professional Purposes (ESL)

Professional English (ESL) is a practical course for students who are still developing fluency in written and spoken English, and who wish to improve their expression in the context of professional communication. It is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style. Workshops focus on: business letters; electronic communication; public speaking; job application packages and interviews; document analysis; grammar, tone and fluency.

*assessment:* participation, written assignments, public speaking, exam

**ENGL 1105**  
**Media Studies**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ability to write clear, correct English

Students will gain an overview of the key areas and debates in media studies. Topics examined include the Press, film, television, radio, music, the web, and new media. This course provides an introduction to methodologies for the analysis of media industries and products. Media Studies aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

*assessment:* participation, essays, assignments

## Level II

---

### ENGL 2009

#### A Festival of Contemporary Writing

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/seminars/practical workshops a week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is designed as an extension of Writers' Week, which, as part of the Adelaide Festival of Arts, brings major writers to Adelaide from all over Australia and elsewhere in the world to read from and discuss their work and to discuss ideas with other writers in a public forum. The course will extend and develop themes and ideas presented in the Writers' Week program. Recent Australian writing will be discussed in relation to recent writing from elsewhere in the world. Students will be introduced to creative writing techniques and will be encouraged to respond to topics through creative writing.

*assessment:* 1000 word report on Writers' Week 20%, seminar exercises 30%, essay/creative writing piece 50%

### ENGL 2012

#### Medieval English Literature

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450. Texts studied will include a variety of tales from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*; *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, Malory's *Morte D'Arthur* and a selection of medieval mystery and morality plays.

*assessment:* essays, exams

### ENGL 2015

#### Dangerous Liaisons: Writing Out of Africa

4 units semester 1

1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* New Literature in English: Africa

This course will examine a range of African and diasporic African texts that focus on dispossession and dispersal in the aftermath of the colonial period. Topics will include the construction of race, gender and identity in the contexts of homelessness at home, slavery, migration and exile. Texts will include contemporary writing from Botswana, Ghana, Nigeria, Tanzania, UK, USA, West Indies and Zimbabwe.

*assessment:* seminar participation, seminar paper, essay

### ENGL 2016

#### English for Professional Purposes

4 units semester 2

lectures on-line, 2 hour practical workshop each week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I in any discipline

This is a developmental course for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style in the context of business communications. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing.

*assessment:* participation, class exercises, essays, exam

### ENGL 2021

#### Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman centred perspective for the writer and the critic. The course is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to the problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### ENGL 2023

#### American Gothic

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Twentieth Century American Literature

The Gothic is an important strand in American literary and cinematic culture. This course gives students an opportunity to study American Gothic in historic depth. Covering a period from the early 1830s to the present day, the course introduces students to key nineteenth and twentieth-century authors and a selection of influential films. Students will acquire specific knowledge about literary and cinematic developments in the US over the last two centuries. They will be encouraged to develop critically and theoretically informed approaches to texts, especially in regard to the manner in which the Gothic functions in terms of the American discourse of nation.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay 30%, 2500 word essay 40%, 1500 word seminar presentation 20%, participation 10%

## ENGL 2024

### From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will examine the 1960s in the West as a time of social, political and cultural change. It will encompass both 'high' and 'low' cultural forms in an attempt to expose students to some of the prevailing preoccupations of the decade. Topics will include fiction, poetry, film, drama, popular music, television and visual arts. In addition to specific texts, social and political movements will be discussed. Students will gain an historical overview of significant cultural moments and political movements from the decade through the lens of cultural studies and historical and literary methodologies. They will gain a working understanding of these methodologies, as well as of the intersections between 'modernism', 'postmodernism', 'high' and 'low' culture.

*assessment:* participation, seminar presentation (including annotated bibliography), essay, take-home exam

## ENGL 2026

### Self Writing

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

In this course students will read a range of life narratives in the context of theories of self-representation. The course will focus on variations in the genre of self-writing, and will examine the evolution of autobiographical texts – and the changing significance attributed to the speaking "I" – from St Augustine's Confessions of the 4th century to contemporary models of self-writing. Set texts will include not only those conventionally understood as autobiography but also those which deliberately blur the line between biography and autobiography (such as Gertrude Stein's *Autobiography of Alice B. Toklas*) and those which are collaboratively produced (such as oral histories). The course will allow students to produce a piece of self-writing or an oral history project as part of their assessment. They will develop their skills in reading texts within the context of cultural and literary history, and have the opportunity to explore intersections between critical and creative writing.

*assessment:* participation, seminar presentation, critical essay, take-home exam

## ENGL 2030

### Passions

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course introduces ideas concerning the social and historical importance of various human passions. Students will explore Western traditions of literary practice in drama, poetry and prose that are used to represent the social and personal effects of these feelings. The course surveys examples from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries. Students will be introduced to debates concerning the human passions in English Renaissance, Enlightenment, Romantic and Modernist literature. Topics to be introduced may include the representation of anti-social or dangerous emotions of hatred and jealousy, the sentimental, moral and ethical emotions such as empathy and compassion, and the privatised feelings of grief, remorse, anxiety and erotic pleasure.

*assessment:* participation, seminar paper, take home exam

## ENGL 2032

### Classic Australian Texts: Literature and Film

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines a range of Australian literary and filmic texts that have come to be regarded as 'classics'. The course aims to set texts in their historical context, exploring the social functions they might have served for their original audiences. In addition, it analyses the construction of literary and filmic canons, and asks why these texts attained a status as Australian 'classics'. There will be an emphasis on how literature and film deals with conflicts and tensions within Australian culture-both for its original, and for subsequent, audiences.

*assessment:* seminar paper, participation, exam

## ENGL 2033

### Shakespeare and Film

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is designed for students wishing to become familiar (or more familiar) with Shakespeare's plays. Lectures will focus on the major themes and cultural context of plays of each genre, on the ways in which they were written to be performed on stage, and on the ways in which they have been adapted to film, a major recent development in the history of these works.

*assessment:* mid-term test, essay, exam



## ENGL 2104

### Professional English (ESL)

4 units semester 1

Note: Professional English (ESL) may not be counted toward a major in English

3 hours lectures/practical workshops per week, 2 consultation sessions per semester

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I in any discipline

*restriction:* not available to students who have undertaken SACE Stage 2 English or equivalent; ENGL 2104 English for Professional Purposes (ESL)

Professional English (ESL) is a practical course for students who are still developing fluency in written and spoken English, and who wish to improve their expression in the context of professional communication. It is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style. Workshops focus on: business letters; electronic communication; public speaking; job application packages and interviews; document analysis; grammar, tone and fluency.

*assessment:* participation, written assignments, public speaking, exam

## Level III

---

## ENGL 3009

### A Festival of Contemporary Writing

6 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/seminars/practical workshops a week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is designed as an extension of Writers' Week, which, as part of the Adelaide Festival of Arts, brings major writers to Adelaide from all over Australia and elsewhere in the world to read from and discuss their work and to discuss ideas with other writers in a public forum. The course will extend and develop themes and ideas presented in the Writers' Week program. Recent Australian writing will be discussed in relation to recent writing from elsewhere in the world. Students will be introduced to creative writing techniques and will be encouraged to respond to topics through creative writing.

*assessment:* 1500 word report on Writers' Week 20%, seminar exercises 30%, essay/creative writing piece 50%

## ENGL 3012

### Medieval English Literature

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450. Texts studied will include a variety of tales from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*; *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, Malory's *Morte D'Arthur* and a selection of medieval mystery and morality plays.

*assessment:* essays, exams

## ENGL 3015

### Dangerous Liaisons: Writing Out of Africa

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* New Literature in English: Africa

This course will examine a range of African and diasporic African texts that focus on dispossession and dispersal in the aftermath of the colonial period. Topics will include the construction of race, gender and identity in the contexts of homelessness at home, slavery, migration and exile. Texts will include contemporary writing from Botswana, Ghana, Nigeria, Tanzania, UK, USA, West Indies and Zimbabwe.

*assessment:* seminar participation, seminar paper, essay

## ENGL 3016

### English for Professional Purposes

6 units semester 2

lectures on-line, 2 hour practical workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II in any discipline

This is a developmental course for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style in the context of business communications. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing.

*assessment:* participation, class exercises, essays, assignments, exam

## ENGL 3021

### Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman centred perspective for the writer and the critic. The course is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to the problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

## ENGL 3023

### American Gothic

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Twentieth Century American Literature

The Gothic is an important strand in American literary, cinematic and televisual culture. This course gives students an opportunity to study American Gothic in historic depth. Covering a period from the early 1830s to the present day, the course introduces students to key nineteenth and twentieth-century authors, and a selection of influential films. Students will acquire specific knowledge about literary and cinematic developments in the US over the last two centuries. They will be encouraged to develop critically and theoretically informed approaches to texts, especially in regard to the manner in which the Gothic functions in terms of the American discourse of nation.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay 30%, 3500 word essay 40%, 1500 word seminar presentation 20%, participation 10%

## ENGL 3024

### From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will examine the 1960s in the West as a time of social, political and cultural change. It will encompass both 'high' and 'low' cultural forms in an attempt to expose students to some of the

prevailing preoccupations of the decade. Topics will include fiction, poetry, film, drama, popular music, television and visual arts. In addition to specific texts, social and political movements will be discussed. Students will gain an historical overview of significant cultural moments and political movements from the decade through the lens of cultural studies and historical and literary methodologies. They will gain a working understanding of these methodologies, as well as of the intersections between 'modernism', 'postmodernism', 'high' and 'low' culture.

*assessment:* participation, seminar presentation (including annotated bibliography), essay, take-home exam

## ENGL 3026

### Self Writing

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

In this course students will read a range of life narratives in the context of theories of self-representation. The course will focus on variations in the genre of self-writing, and will examine the evolution of autobiographical texts – and the changing significance attributed to the speaking "I" – from St Augustine's Confessions of the 4th century to contemporary models of self-writing. Set texts will include not only those conventionally understood as autobiography but also those which deliberately blur the line between biography and autobiography (such as Gertrude Stein's Autobiography of Alice B. Toklas) and those which are collaboratively produced (such as oral histories). The course will allow students to produce a piece of self-writing or an oral history project as part of their assessment. They will develop their skills in reading texts within the context of cultural and literary history, and have the opportunity to explore intersections between critical and creative writing.

*assessment:* participation, seminar presentation and paper, critical essay, take-home exam

## ENGL 3030

### Passions

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course introduces ideas concerning the social and historical importance of various human passions. Students will explore Western traditions of literary practice in drama, poetry and prose that are used to represent the social and personal effects of these feelings. The course surveys examples from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries. Students will be introduced to debates concerning the human passions in English Renaissance, Enlightenment, Romantic and Modernist literature. Topics to be introduced may include the representation of anti-social or

dangerous emotions of hatred and jealousy, the sentimental, moral and ethical emotions such as empathy and compassion, and the privatised feelings of grief, remorse, anxiety and erotic pleasure.

*assessment:* participation, seminar paper, essay, take home exam

### **ENGL 3032**

#### **Classic Australian Texts: Literature and Film**

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines a range of Australian literary and filmic texts that have come to be regarded as 'classics'. The course aims to set texts in their historical context, exploring the social functions they might have served for their original audiences. In addition, it analyses the construction of literary and filmic canons, and asks why these texts attained a status as Australian 'classics'. There will be an emphasis on how literature and film deals with conflicts and tensions within Australian culture - both for its original, and for subsequent, audiences.

*assessment:* seminar paper, assignment, participation, exam

### **ENGL 3033**

#### **Shakespeare and Film**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is designed for students wishing to become familiar (or more familiar) with Shakespeare's plays. Lectures will focus on the major themes and cultural context of plays of each genre, on the ways in which they were written to be performed on stage, and on the ways in which they have been adapted to film, a major recent development in the history of these works.

*assessment:* mid-term test, essay, exam

### **Honours**

---

#### **ENGL 4401A/B**

##### **Honours English**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree and credit average in courses contributing to major in English or equiv. approved by English Honours Sub-Committee

Students wishing to take Honours English should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

The work for the Honours year consists of taking a common course (Critical Theory), one other topic, and the writing of a thesis. A list of

topics for 2004 will be available from the English Office late in 2003 and students should consult the English Honours Handbook.

In some circumstances Honours English can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* coursework (2 topics), 15 000 word thesis

### **ENG 4402A/B**

#### **Honours Creative Writing**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree and credit average in courses contributing to major in English or equiv. approved by Creative Writing Honours Sub-Committee.; presentation of a suitable portfolio of creative writing. See the Creative Writing Coordinator for details.

Students wishing to take Honours Creative Writing should consult the English and/or Creative Writing Coordinator(s) prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

The Honours year in creative writing allows students to extend skills in creative writing demonstrated in the portfolio which is a prerequisite for the course. The portfolio may include creative writing developed and presented in undergraduate studies in English. The work for the year consists of two courses: one a creative writing workshop and the other a course that focuses on the reading and analysis of literary texts, exploring the crossflow between critical and creative writing and reading. In second semester students complete a major piece of creative writing. A Handbook for Creative Writing Honours will be available from the English Office late in 2003.

In some circumstances Honours Creative Writing can be studied part-time over two years

*assessment:* coursework (2 topics), major piece of creative writing - 15000 words)

## **ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY**

### **Level I**

---

#### **ENV BIOL 1002**

##### **Environmental Biology I**

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips

*restriction:* not available to B.Sc. students

This course is an introduction to the physical and biological resources of Australia with an emphasis on ecological processes and resource management. Topics will draw examples and

principals from the freshwater, marine and terrestrial environments. Particular attention will be placed upon resource utilisation, ecosystem services, biodiversity, conservation, agricultural practices as well as the impacts of humans on natural ecosystems. The course places emphasis on generic skills such as report writing and the quantitative assessment of data derived from practical work.

*assessment:* exam and written assignments

## Level II

---

### ENV BIOL 2000

#### Zoology EB II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* six points of approved Faculty of Sciences level I biology courses or permission of Head of Discipline

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 2900A/B Zoology II

The principles of animal phylogeny followed by an introduction to the diversity and biology of major animal groups. This will include major events in animal evolution as demonstrated by the major phyla and adaptations to parasitism, the marine environment and life on land. The biology of the vertebrates will follow groups from fishes to terrestrial vertebrates and the evolution of mammals. The relationship between structure and function will then be considered. Topics in animal physiology will include energetics and respiration, nervous and sensory systems and muscle function. The course will be rounded off with a review of major trends in animal phylogeny.

*assessment:* practical work, exam

### ENV BIOL 2001

#### Evolutionary Biology EB II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6 units of approved Faculty of Sciences level I biology courses or permission of Head of Discipline

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 2900A/B Zoology II

This course will address key components of evolutionary ecology from the point of view of individual organisms evolving behavioural, physiological and morphological attributes to cope with and exploit spatially and/or temporally variable and different environments. Natural selection, sexual selection, kin selection and inclusive fitness will be used to develop an understanding of the behavioural, morphological and physiological adaptations of individual organisms to their environments, as well as an understanding of the interactions that occur between organisms including intra- and inter-specific competition; predator-prey, plant-herbivore and host-parasite interactions; mutualisms and facilitation. The consequences of these interactions define the fundamental and realised niches of

organisms. Resource allocation theory and trade-offs in allocation of resources (time, energy, nutrients) to survival, growth and reproduction will introduce life history strategies and the concepts of r- and K- selection. The course will conclude by exploring how these interactions determine the distribution and abundance of organisms in time and space and regulate populations through density dependent and density independent factors.

*assessment:* practical work, seminar presentations, exam

### ENV BIOL 2002

#### Botany EB II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6 units of approved Biology subjects at Level I or permission of Head of Discipline

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 2901A/B Botany II

The course follows three main areas in plant biology: plant structure, plant diversity and plant physiology. The plant structure component introduces plant development and the structure of the stem, leaf, root, flower and seeds of plants. Plant biodiversity considers the nature of taxonomic evidence, with structural, molecular and numerical approaches, and introduces the major plant groups and their biodiversity. The plant physiology section covers photosynthesis, respiration, nutrition and transport, water relations, plant symbioses and environmental stress.

*assessment:* practical work, exam

### ENV BIOL 2003

#### Ecology EB II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 practical per week - practical work centres around an assessable 4-day field camp during first week of mid-semester break

*assumed knowledge:* 6 units of approved Level I Biology courses or permission of Head of Discipline

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 2901A/B Botany II, ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E

This course aims to teach students the core principles of modern ecology, to provide basic skills for the conduct of field studies, and to foster the development of scientific analysis of ecological systems. The topics are integrated into a conceptual framework that will allow students the analysis of real situations. Topics include the description and study of biological communities, the factors that determine their properties and dynamics, the properties of fragmented systems, the patterns and consequences of species diversity, and the biotic and abiotic factors that control the dynamics of ecological systems. Case studies are used to illustrate the underlying theory, and the application of the ecological theory to the management of natural resources for exploitation and conservation.

The course is relevant for students interested in furthering their understanding of the basic ecological principles, in the management of rangelands, fisheries, forests, and human made systems, and in the conservation of natural ecosystems.

*assessment:* practical work, exam

### ENV BIOL 2005

#### Plant Ecology E

3 units semester 2

30 hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus a 3-4 day field camp

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 2901A/B Botany II, ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II

To appreciate their complexity and understand how plant communities respond to human intervention we have chosen three lecture themes. The first explains communities in terms of individuals, how they have evolved, how they reproduce and what specialisations have occurred. Numerical ecology techniques and the species concept are used to formalise relationships between individuals, biodiversity and community boundaries. The second theme explores relationships between terrestrial plants and their environment, via experimental design and field experiments to assess vegetation scales and responses to soils, disturbance and aridity. The third concentrates on the aquatic environment and relates biology to water quality and management of freshwater systems, in particular nutrient enrichment, pollution and the occurrence of cyanobacteria.

An integral part of the course is the field camp during which the concepts covered in the lectures are illustrated via real plants representative of South Australia's vegetation.

*assessment:* may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

### ENV BIOL 2010RW

#### Population Ecology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, one week (compulsory)vacation field camp

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals and APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity

This course aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life history strategies; sampling and survey design, models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions (including predation, competition and mutualisms). Theoretical principles are combined with practical work.

*assessment:* exam, practicals/assignments

## Level III

---

### ENV BIOL 3000

#### Terrestrial Ecology III

3 units summer semester

9 days field work, 2.5 weeks in the Discipline of Environmental Biology during January

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 8 units of Level II courses from Discipline of Environmental Biology, including either ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II or ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EB II, or permission of Head of Discipline

*restriction:* 8318 Rangelands Ecology, 9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology; 2179 Ecology of Terrestrial Plants

The course focuses on terrestrial evolutionary, population and community ecology, covering both theoretical and methodological aspects. Emphasis is placed on ecological strategies, theories of community structure and biodiversity, and biological interactions. The methodological aspect covers field survey techniques, data analysis, and experimental design.

The intensive field work focuses on the ecology of arid lands of South Australia, the effect of human introduced disturbances and their effects on the biodiversity of the system, and the sustainability of the use of vegetation as a natural resource. The field work allows in-depth study of one particular system and the practice of several different field methods. The course provides training for students interested in ecology, evolution, rangelands management and environmental sciences.

*assessment:* exam 50%, written reports 50%

### ENV BIOL 3002

#### Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical/tutorial work per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2 EB II courses, one of which must be ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EB II or ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II, or acceptable equivalents

*restriction:* 3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants III

This course examines the origins and evolution of Australia's unique flora and fauna, and the way it has been shaped by historical and more contemporary events. Topics will include continental connections and isolation; past climates and geology; past vegetation assemblages and 'ancient' habitats; the unique Tertiary fauna; the Pleistocene megafauna; the Quaternary 'filter' and how it has shaped the present day biota; composition of the present day flora including the impact of poor soils and fire; the dominance of Myrtaceae and Proteaceae, and their pollination systems; origins and unique aspects of the invertebrate and vertebrate faunas; the

impact of aboriginal people and the effect of European settlement on the continent's biota. Several major themes will be explored in detail throughout the course, in particular the evolution of pollination systems; adaptations among plants and animals to arid environments, and the evolution of vertebrate reproductive strategies.

*assessment:* practical work, exam, project

### ENV BIOL 3003

#### Ecophysiology of Animals III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses, SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and/or Physics

*restriction:* 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology

This course covers the intersection between three biological fields - physiology, ecology and behaviour, and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. The primary approach is to examine the biophysical exchanges between the animal and its environment.

Another approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, and examine their evolutionary strategies for locomotion, digestion, reproduction, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, circulation and respiration.

*assessment:* quizzes, practical work and essay

### ENV BIOL 3004

#### Freshwater Ecology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week, compulsory 3-4 day field camp in the first week of the mid-semester break - students unable to attend camp should consult the course coordinator before enrolment

*assumed knowledge:* 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses (Science students), ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E, or approval of Head for B.Eng students

*restriction:* 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology, 8896 Freshwater Ecology

This course introduces ideas in freshwater ecology through the work of staff and postgraduate students, with special attention to the ecology of reservoirs, lakes and wetlands and to the ecology of the River Murray and the ways that it has responded to flow regulation. Lectures explore the major freshwater habitats (rivers, reservoirs and wetlands) through studies of plankton, plants, invertebrates and fish and their responses to environmental change. Practical work involves laboratory and field projects in which students participate in

the design, execution, analysis and report writing. The field camp provides more intensive experience of investigations under field conditions.

### ENV BIOL 3005

#### Palaeobiology III

3 units summer semester

full-time contact for three weeks

*assumed knowledge:* GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

*restriction:* 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution III, 5506 Biogeohistory III

Neoproterozoic and Early Phanerozoic organic evolution - the emergence of metaphytes and metazoans. The place of the Ediacaran assemblage. The Cambrian explosion as a problem of disparity in radiation. Three billion years of evolution and environments. Theories of Neoproterozoic environmental impact on evolution. The evolution of terrestrial floras, evolutionary innovations in clothing the terrestrial environment. The greening of Gondwana. Vertebrate evolution function and evolution in the archosaurs. The Australian Cainozoic radiation. The Australian megafauna and its extinction. Evolution at geological time scales. Mega-evolution and global environmental change. Fossils and the theory of evolution. Palaeoceanographic transformation and environmental forcing of evolution. Punctuations in the record of life, mass extinctions.

*assessment:* written reports

### ENV BIOL 3006

#### Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8 units of Level II courses from Discipline of Environmental Biology plus STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I or STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

*restriction:* 1427 Research Methods in Ecology

An introduction to systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design. Lectures outline the nature of research and the value of experimental methods. Some knowledge of basic statistics is required. Experimental design will be emphasised, and the elements of statistical tests, particularly analysis of variance, will be considered in a biological context. Practical work involves use of computers and software, and generally will complement methods introduced in lectures.

*assessment:* practical work, exam, review assignment

### ENV BIOL 3007

#### Systematics and Biodiversity

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical/tutorial work per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses or equivalents

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 3007 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III (5464), ENV BIOL 3002 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants (3488), Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography (5464)

This course explores the theory and practice of animal and plant systematics, and its applications in ecology, evolutionary biology, and biodiversity. Topics discussed will include: species concepts; characterising species using morphological, biological, ecological and genetic/cytogenetic criteria; the history of taxonomy and phylogenetics; approaches to the classification of organisms; methods for assessing evolutionary relationships, particularly cladistics; molecular approaches to systematics; constructing the tree of life; measuring biodiversity at different scales; phylogenetic approaches to understanding life history and ecology; importance of fossils for understanding relationships and major evolutionary events; bioinformatics; systematics and biogeography.

*assessment:* practical work, exam, project

### ENV BIOL 3008

#### Ecological Management and Restoration III

3 unit semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, 4-5 days of fieldwork (can be done during semester or mid semester break)

*assumed knowledge:* 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses

This course will examine theoretical and practical aspects of ecological management and restoration of natural systems. The course will focus on terrestrial systems. It will cover the effects of introduced herbivores, carnivores, competitors, pathogens, vegetation clearance, habitat fragmentation, habitat degradation, disturbances (e.g. fire) and remedial actions (e.g. revegetation) on Australian flora, fauna and ecological processes (e.g. dryland salinisation, pollination, gene flow, animal dispersal) with an emphasis on South Australian case histories. Edge effects, corridors, succession, endangered species management; abundant species management; biological and mechanical control of unwanted species; rehabilitation, re-introduction and translocation biology including temporal, spatial and genetic scales to these processes will be covered also. Establishing adequate and effective monitoring programs, use of rapid assessment techniques, application of cost-benefit analysis and social and political factors in decision making will provide a practical element to the course. Students will be expected to conduct a small research project on some current ecological management or restoration issue as part of the course.

*assessment:* exam, project, continuous assessment

### ENV BIOL 3009

#### Ecophysiology of Plants III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures; 4 hours practical work per week, and a 3 day field trip

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II plus one other Level II Discipline of Environmental Biology course or equivalent; or PLANT SC 2001 WT Agricultural Botany plus one other Level II Plant Science or Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology course

*restriction:* 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants, 7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology, 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants

This course explores interactions between plants and their environment from a physiological perspective. It will consolidate and extend knowledge of the processes involved in the acquisition and transport of resources by plants and use this knowledge to examine the ways plants have adapted to a range of environments, some of which can be considered as extreme. The course will also look at how plants respond to environmental challenges such as climate change, ozone depletion, salinisation and heavy metal toxicity. Interactions with other organisms will also be examined including herbivory and parasitism. Practical work will include small group experiments and a field trip in the mid-semester break.

*assessment:* exam and continuous assessment

### ENV BIOL 3010

#### Marine Ecology III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week, 5 day field trip

*assumed knowledge:* 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses or equivalent

*restriction:* 9035 Marine Ecology, 3301 Marine Ecology Theory, 6896 Marine Ecology Practical

This course will provide an understanding of the patterns of abundance and diversity of marine plants and animals and the processes that structure these patterns. Emphasis is placed on the challenges and solutions to understanding the complexity of marine systems. This course will demonstrate the use of coherent logical procedures and rigorous experimental design to provide practical evidence for the development of theory and solutions to environmental and conservation problems in coastal habitats. The habitats and organisms used to illustrate lectures are derived from ecological studies of subtidal rocky and coral reefs, intertidal rocky reefs, mangrove forests, salt marshes, seagrass meadows, urban structures and pelagic habitats.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, field trip report

### ENV BIOL 3011WT

#### Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EB II or ANIML SC Agricultural Zoology or equivalent

After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques, identification of adult insects to family level, identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection and attendance at a compulsory field trip during semester.

*assessment:* written exam 50%, practical exam 10%, insect collection project 30%, field camp 10%

### ENV BIOL 3012WT

#### Integrated Catchment Management III

3 units semester 2 (mid semester break)

24 lectures, 48 practicals in field and laboratory and tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EBII or SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources or AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

This course provides students with an understanding of ecological and hydrological processes governing catchment systems and concepts for the assessment and management of catchment systems. Catchments are characterised by their geology, soils, land use, hydrology and water quality. Management of catchments considers changed land use and vegetation, soil treatment, riparian wetlands, water quality management and environmental flows. A multidisciplinary team of lecturers jointly teach the course. Field practicals are conducted in the Bradbury Catchment of the Mt. Lofty Ranges.

*assessment:* theory 50%, practicals/assignments 50%

### ENV BIOL 3013WT

#### Ecology & Management of Freshwater Systems III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours laboratory & field practicals per week, computer exercises

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EBII or APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology

*restriction:* depending on timetabling restrictions, course may be deactivated in 2004 and students directed to ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III

This course provides students with an understanding of ecological processes, food webs and nutrient cycles governing freshwater lakes, wetlands and streams. The course also introduces concepts for the assessment and management of algal blooms, eutrophication, salinity and environmental flows of freshwater systems. Field practicals will be conducted on water quality monitoring and biological surveys of South Australian drinking water reservoirs and the Urrbrae wetland.

### ENV BIOL 3015

#### Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management III

3 units summer semester

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II or APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

This course provides students with an understanding of systems ecology in order to adequately represent terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems by conceptual, mathematical and computational models. On completion of the course students will be able to develop and apply models relevant to fisheries and ecosystems. Modelling practicals will be conducted by means of statistical regression (EXCEL), classification and ordination (MATLAB), differential equations (EXCEL, STELLA), neural networks and genetic algorithms (NEUROSOLUTIONS), and simulation systems for lakes (SALMO), wetlands (WETMOD), forests (ECHO), agro-ecosystems (APSIM, GrassGro) and fisheries (SARLMOD).

*assessment:* theory 50%, practicals/assignments 50%

### ENV BIOL 3023RW

#### Conservation Biology

3 units not offered in 2004

2 lectures; 4 hours practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EBII, STATS 1002RW Data Management & Interpretation or equivalent



This course deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, conservation genetics, plant and animal interactions, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice, use of corridors, impacts of fragmentation. The politics, legislation and economics of conservation issues like endangered species and regional biodiversity management planning are explored.

*assessment:* exam, practicals/assignments

## Honours

---

### ENV BIOL 4000A/B

#### Honours B.Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit standard in Level III courses to the value of 9 units offered by Discipline of Environmental Biology or related disciplines and agreement from supervisor appropriate for research project

Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply in a research exercise and to present the results in a written thesis. In addition to the thesis, students will be assigned essays and a research proposal, all designed to broaden the learning experience relevant to environmental science. There will be emphasis on developing written and oral communication skills that are expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Honours Coordinator during the final year of the Ordinary degree program. The Honours program normally commences at the beginning of first or second semester.

*assessment:* research thesis and seminar 55%, literature review and research proposal 20%, two essays 25%

### ENV BIOL 4001A/B

#### Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)

12 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) students extend their study of Environmental Biology by embarking on a research project that is mutually agreed upon with an appropriate supervisor. The results of this study are presented as a written thesis, incorporating a literature review and a seminar. During the year, students also enrol in 12 units of Level III courses relevant to Environmental Science.

Interested student should consult the Honours Coordinator during the final year of the Ordinary degree program. The Honours program normally commences at the beginning of the first or second semester.

*assessment:* project 60%, average of coursework result 40%

### ENV BIOL 4002A/B

#### Honours Botany and Geology

24 units full year

The course allows students who have completed at least 6 units of both Botany and Geology at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Botany and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Geology and Geophysics. The program may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February or August.

*assessment:* thesis, exams, seminar

### ENV BIOL 4003A/B

#### Honours Rangeland Science and Management S

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* satisfactory, usually credit standard in appropriate Level III courses to the value of 9 units including 2179 Terrestrial Ecology III or special permission of program coordinators

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of rangeland science and management than is required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of rangelands science and management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately two-fifths of the total program is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work, essays, and course work.

Candidates should consult a Coordinator of the program and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree. The Honours program commences at the beginning of February or at the beginning of semester 2.

### ENV BIOL 4010A/B

#### Honours Environmental Biology (B Nat Res Mgt)

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit standard in Level III courses to the value of 9 units offered by the Discipline or related disciplines, agreement from a supervisor appropriate for the research project

Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply in a research exercise and to present the results in a written thesis. In addition to the thesis, students will be assigned essays and a research proposal, all designed to broaden the learning experience relevant to environmental science. There will be emphasis on developing written and oral communication skills that are expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Honours Coordinator during the final year of the degree program. The Honours program normally commences at the beginning of first or second semester.

*assessment:* research thesis and seminar 55%, literature review and research proposal 20%, 2 essays 25%

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

### Level I

---

#### ENVT 1110

##### Sustaining Australia: The Environmental Challenge

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour workshop per week, 2 half-day field trips

*restriction:* ENVT 1110 Sustainable Cities & Liveable Neighbourhoods

This course examines the new approaches to environmental policy-making, planning and management being adopted by government and community groups to solve the increasingly complex environmental problems threatening the sustainability of Australian society. While the impacts of many of these environmental problems are most obvious in rural and remote areas, their sources can often be traced to Australian cities. Urban environmental problems also directly impact the lives of the majority of Australians who live in cities. The course begins by outlining the impacts of European colonisation and urbanisation on the Aboriginal communities and pre-settlement environments of Australia. Then the course considers the environmental problems resulting from urbanisation. Specific topics include: environmental justice and community participation; the ecological footprint of a city; urban resource use (transportation, energy, water) and waste production (storm water, garbage and air pollution); the greening of Australian cities through biodiversity restoration projects; urban futures (ecovillages and liveable neighbourhood design). The course uses practical exercises and fieldwork to illustrate ideas and information presented in the lectures and assigned reading and to assist students to develop research and communication skills, especially skills in information collection, in written and oral presentation of information, in discussion of ideas and in collaborative work.

*assessment:* workshop participation 15%, workshop and field exercises 65%, essay 20%; total approximately 4500 words

### Level II

---

#### ENVT 2001

##### Urban Biodiversity Management

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, fieldwork

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* ENVT 2001/3001 Biodiversity Conservation & Restoration

This course provides a practical introduction to the management of biodiversity in urban environments. Although cities are dominated by human constructions intended to provide habitat for the human species, it is now recognised that urban areas form an environmental continuum from the semi-natural to the mainly artificial and that this environmental continuum provides habitat for a wide variety of plant and non-human animal species. It has also been recognised that urban biodiversity is vitally important to the quality of human life in cities. As understanding of the complexity and importance of urban biodiversity has grown, there has been increasing demand for the greening of the cities by means of biodiversity conservation and restoration projects. The success of urban greening plans depends on getting the ecology right. Environmental managers who focus on the ecological product of planning, while neglecting the social process of planning, are unlikely to see their urban greening plans in action. For this reason the course will use lectures, assigned reading, practical exercises and fieldwork both to examine the principles of urban ecology and to demonstrate ways of involving individuals, community groups, businesses and local government in urban biodiversity conservation and restoration projects.

*assessment:* workshop exercises 40%, field exercises 20%, report 40%; total approximately 6000 words

#### ENVT 2004

##### Environmental Politics

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is divided into two parts. The first, on political theory, investigates the ways in which environmental thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations that have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought. After establishing the theoretical underpinnings, the course then concentrates on environmental policy making as it has emerged in diverse forms across the globe. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue green political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and

governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%; total approx. 6000 words

## ENVT 2005

### Environmental Ethics and Action

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* ENVT 2005/3005 History & Philosophy of Environmentalism

This course relates the ethical ideas that inspire environmental action to the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. The course will examine the variety of ethical arguments used when considering why humans should protect the environments in which they live. A feature of this course will be practical investigations of scientific, ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of current environmental issues including genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%; total approx. 6000 words

## ENVT 2006

### Managing Coastal Environments

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week, fieldwork

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used in conjunction with local coastal fieldwork. The course provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the course is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and the State Governments.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%; total approx. 6000 words

## ENVT 2012

### Environmental Management

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, fieldwork.

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to suggest how our global physical and biological resources may be managed on a more sustainable basis. This is achieved by careful evaluation of both the beneficial and adverse effects of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global environmental systems. The topics to be considered will include deforestation, biodiversity and global carbon storage; land degradation and desertification; salinisation and integrated catchment management; soil, water, and air pollution; plant and animal extinctions; global warming and climatic change; management of toxic wastes; ozone depletion; disease; international agencies and environmental management in Australia. Throughout the course particular attention will be given to methods of monitoring the status of various environmental systems.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, tutorial presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 6000 words

## Level III

---

## ENVT 3001

### Urban Biodiversity Management

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, fieldwork

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* ENVT 2001/3001 Biodiversity Conservation & Restoration

This course provides a practical introduction to the management of biodiversity in urban environments. Although cities are dominated by human-constructions intended to provide habitat for the human species, it is now recognised that urban areas form an environmental continuum from the semi-natural to the mainly artificial and that this environmental continuum provides habitat for a wide variety of plant and non-human animal species. It has also been recognised that urban biodiversity is vitally important to the quality of human life in cities. As understanding of the complexity and importance of urban biodiversity has grown, there has been increasing demand for the greening of the cities by means of biodiversity conservation and restoration projects. The success of urban greening plans depends on getting the ecology right. Environmental managers who focus on the ecological product of planning, while neglecting the social process of planning, are unlikely to see their urban greening plans in action. For this reason the course will use lectures, assigned reading, practical exercises and fieldwork both to examine the principles of urban ecology and to demonstrate ways of involving individuals, community groups, businesses and local government in urban biodiversity conservation and restoration projects.

*assessment:* workshop exercises 40%, field exercises 20%, report 40%; total approximately 9000 words

### ENVT 3004

#### Environmental Politics

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is divided into two parts. The first, on political theory, investigates the ways in which environmental thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations that have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought. After establishing the theoretical underpinnings, the course then concentrates on environmental policy making as it has emerged in diverse forms across the globe. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue green political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approx. 9000 words

### ENVT 3005

#### Environmental Ethics and Action

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* ENVT 2005/3005 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism

This course relates the ethical ideas that inspire environmental action to the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. The course will examine the variety of ethical arguments used when considering why humans should protect the environments in which they live. A feature of this course will be practical investigations of scientific, ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of current environmental issues including genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations /exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approx. 9000 words

### ENVT 3006

#### Managing Coastal Environments

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, fieldwork

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used in conjunction with local coastal fieldwork. The course provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the course is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and the State Governments.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approx. 9000 words

### ENVT 3007

#### Environmental Change

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 three-hour practical per week, plus fieldwork

*eligibility:* B.Environmental Science students must take the equivalent course GEOG 3017 Environmental Change (Science)

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Geography/Environmental Studies/Geology/Environmental Biology/Environmental Science

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the global environmental fluctuations associated with the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. Our focus is on the interactions between the geological, biological and hydrological processes that have given rise to the landscapes we see today. We will analyse the evidence used in reconstructing Quaternary environments and will consider the responses of living organisms-including prehistoric human societies-to past environmental change. We also explore the effects of accelerating human impact on the environment and consider how far the evidence of the Quaternary may be useful in understanding recent change and in predicting future environmental change. Topics covered include the tectonic prelude to the Quaternary, late Cenozoic cooling and desiccation, glacial and interglacial cycles, the direct and indirect impacts of icecap advance and retreat, sea-level fluctuations, changes in the oceans, hydrological and biological changes in humid and arid areas, human origins, innovations and migrations, and the scope and limitations of numerical models, including global atmospheric models.

*assessment:* seminar, essay, practical and field reports 60%, exam 40%, totaling approximately 9 000 words

## ENVT 3009

### Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, plus fieldwork

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces the methodology of environmental impact assessment (EIA) and examines the development of EIA overseas. The course then focuses on EIA in Australia and, in particular, draws on case studies of EIA in South Australia. Different levels of EIA are examined alongside the responsibilities of decision-making. A number of major projects with environmental impact statements (EISs) are critically examined together with the EIS process in South Australia. This includes discussion of recent changes to the legislation.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 9 000 words

## ENVT 3012

### Environmental Management

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, fieldwork.

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to suggest how our global physical and biological resources may be managed on a more sustainable basis. This is achieved by careful evaluation of both the beneficial and adverse effects of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global environmental systems. The topics to be considered will include deforestation, biodiversity and global carbon storage; land degradation and desertification; salinisation and integrated catchment management; soil, water, and air pollution; plant and animal extinctions; global warming and climatic change; management of toxic wastes; ozone depletion; disease; international agencies and environmental management in Australia. Throughout the course particular attention will be given to methods of monitoring the status of various environmental systems.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, tutorial presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 9000 words

## ENVT 3015

### Environmental Studies Internship

6 units semester 2

1 hour seminar, approximately 4 hours practical work per week

*eligibility:* B.Environmental Studies students only

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* ENVT 2005 Environmental Ethics and Action/History and Philosophy of Environmentalism and at least two other Level II

Environmental Studies courses at an acceptable standard. (Students not eligible for, or who choose not to take this course may instead take another Level III Environmental Studies course.)

*restriction:* ENVT 3015 Environmental Studies: Working in the Field

This course allows students to spend approximately one half-day per week during the semester working as an intern with a community, business/industry or government agency engaged in environmental policy, planning and management activities, or with an individual or group engaged in environmental research. During their internships students will be assigned specific projects by their 'sponsors' and will prepare reports on the methodology and results of their projects. The course coordinator will assist students to identify suitable sponsors and projects and will monitor student progress in weekly seminars. Students are expected to choose their sponsors and projects in consultation with the course coordinator before the beginning of the semester, as admission to the course will depend on approval of the sponsor and project by the course coordinator.

*assessment:* project proposal 10%, project seminar 20%, 8000 word project report 70%

## ENVT 3016

### Environmental Impact Assessment (Science)

6 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/tutorial per week

*eligibility:* B.Env.Sc. students only

Students will be given an introduction to the methodology and practice of environmental impact assessment and its role in decision making. Case studies will be undertaken on recent environmental impact statements in which interdisciplinary student effort will be encouraged and written and oral reporting skills tested.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Honours

---

### ENVT 4401A/B

#### Honours Environmental Studies

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to a major in Environmental Studies or equiv. approved by Head of Discipline. Students wishing to take Honours Environmental Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing Level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

The course consists of two parts - the first, equivalent to 50% of the course, is a compulsory workshop on research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation. The second part consists of two coursework topics, each equivalent to 25% of the course each studied during a single-semester of lecture/seminars and

tutorials/practicals. Details of the Honours coursework topics available each year are given in the Environmental Studies Honours Handbook.

In some circumstances Honours Environmental Studies can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* dissertation of 15000–20000 words; essays/project work for each elective topic totalling 7000-9000 words per topic

## EUROPEAN STUDIES

### Level I

---

#### EUST 1000

##### Modern Imagination in Europe A

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

This course introduces students to the expression of the modern condition in major nineteenth and twentieth-century works of European prose, poetry, and the visual arts. Each of the works/artistic movements is representative, in both its form and content, of the modern predicament. We will explore such themes as realism, nihilism, absurdism, the boredom and alienation of urban life, fascism, the Holocaust, existentialism and new modes of representation. In the visual arts, we will be looking at French impressionism, German expressionism, cubism and abstractionism. We will be reading Camus' *The Outsider*, Sartre's *Nausea*, Flaubert's *Madame Bovary*, Kafka's *The Trial* and Gunther Grass's *The Tin Drum*. In poetry, we will be studying Baudelaire's *Flowers of Evil*, a selection of Surrealist poems (Breton, Desnos), and Holocaust poems by Paul Celan, Nelly Sachs and Gertrud Kolmar.

*assessment:* two 2500 word essays 70%, participation mark based upon class contribution and presentation 30%

### Level II

---

#### EUST 2004

##### Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B explores the Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation. These will be grouped according to genres, so that students may appreciate the intricacies of prose, theatre and poetic language. We shall work with one text per week. The texts and themes include Shakespeare's *Tempest*, Sophocles' *Oedipus the King* (destiny and desire), Homer's *Iliad* (wrath and

insight), Dante's *Commedia* (the meaning of hell, purgatory and paradise), Milton's *Paradise Lost* (pride, fall, redemption), Goethe's *Faust* (the redemption of perpetual striving), Rabelais' *Gargantua and Pantagruel* (fundaments, folly, feasting, fertility and fun), Cervantes' *Don Quixote* (love, honour and other day-dreams), Dostoyevsky's *The Brothers Karamazov* (universal disorder) and Proust's *Remembrance of Things Past* (life as a work of art). The survey of Great Texts will not only cover the aforementioned themes, but also consider their innovations in the form and texture of the language.

*assessment:* 2 x 3000 word essays, 80%, seminar participation 20%

### EUST 2005

##### Great Ideas of Western Civilisation

4 units semester 1

3 contact hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course focuses upon the great innovations and reference units in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir); and post-modernists (Lyotard and Hassan).

*assessment:* two 3000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

### Level III

---

#### EUST 3004

##### Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation

6 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisite:* 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course explores the Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation. These will be grouped according to genres, so that students may appreciate the intricacies of prose, theatre and poetic language. We shall work with one text per week. The texts and themes include Shakespeare's *Tempest*, Sophocles' *Oedipus the King* (destiny and desire), Homer's *Iliad* (wrath and insight), Dante's *Commedia* (the meaning of hell, purgatory and paradise), Milton's *Paradise Lost* (pride, fall, redemption), Goethe's *Faust* (the redemption of

perpetual striving), Rabelais' Gargantua and Pantagruel (fundaments, folly, feasting, fertility and fun), Cervantes' Don Quixote (love, honour and other day-dreams), Dostoyevsky's The Brothers Karamazov (universal disorder) and Proust's Remembrance of Things Past (life as a work of art). The survey of Great Texts will not only cover the aforementioned themes, but also consider their innovations in the form and texture of the language

*assessment:* 2 x 4000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

### EUST 3005

#### Great Ideas of Western Civilisation

6 units semester 1

3 contact hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II/III

Great Ideas of Western Civilisation focuses upon the great innovations and reference units in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in this course (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir); and post-modernists (Lyotard and Hassan).

*assessment:* two 4000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

### EUST 4401A/B

#### Honours European Studies

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* BA (Eur.St.)(Hons) - completion of BA (Eur.St.) with minimum credit standard at Level III; BA (Hons) - major sequence in European Studies with credit standard at Level III plus at least one full year of a European language.

A thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in European Studies at undergraduate level and would be supervised by a staff member teaching in an area of European Studies. Students also do two seminars in the area of European Studies.

*assessment:* thesis (approx. 15000 words) 50%, 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each - the Award Committee will be responsible for Honours grades

## FINANCE

### Level I

---

#### FINANCE 1000

##### International Financial Institutions and Markets I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies 1

This course provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets. Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

*assessment:* tutorials 10%, written assignments 30%, final exam 60%

### Honours

---

#### FINANCE 4000A/B

##### Honours Finance

24 units full year

Contact hours to be advised

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Coordinator before February. Students may express an interest of admission in writing to the Honours Coordinator and will be admitted by invitation in November.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Finance with study in another Department/School. Details are available from the Honours Coordinator.

*prerequisite:* Honours candidates complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Fin. or its equivalent, including ECON 3023 Econometrics III, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree

*requirement:* (a) Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for between 25% and 50% of the year's assessment; (b) each student will select compulsory and optional courses from a range of Honours level courses from the various Schools. It will be assumed usually that students will have appropriate prerequisites for these courses.

*note:* students admitted to the program will be given a handbook with full details of expectations and details of courses.

## FOOD TECHNOLOGY & MANAGEMENT

### Level I

---

#### FOODT&M 1000RG

##### Introduction to Food Technology

3 units semester 2

This course overviews the food processing industry at local, national and international levels. Emphasis is at the local (South Australian) level and covers many of the key areas of responsibility of a food technologist. A nationally accredited short course - Hygiene for Food Handlers - is included. Food processing techniques, particularly techniques for analysing and preserving food and processing meat, cereals, milk, fruit and vegetables are described. Management operations including total quality management, plant hygiene and sanitation, occupational health, safety and welfare, HACCP, ISO, and legislation are overviewed. The course includes industry tours and guest lectures by industry representatives.

*assessment:* written exam 50%, two laboratory reports 15%, two assignments 20%, report of industry visits 15%

### Level II

---

#### FOODT&M 2001RG

##### Food Engineering Principles

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

*prerequisite:* FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging

Continuous and batch processing. Equipment and facility design. Advanced separation techniques. Automation and process control. Bio-reactors: sterilisation and maintenance of microbial monocultures and oligocultures. Food processing facilities will be visited to illustrate the application of engineering principles.

#### FOODT&M 2002WT

##### Nutrition II

3 units semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers

The role of fats, carbohydrates, dietary fibre, vitamins, minerals, alcohol and water in human nutrition is studied and current trends analysed. Students will have the opportunity to examine their own diet using computerised food composition tables, dietary assessment methods and Australian RDI's. Functional foods are considered and students will prepare a presentation on a food that they have modified to include a functional ingredient.

#### FOODT&M 2003RG

##### Food Microbiology II

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology

This course aims to provide instruction in the general principles of food microbiology. It is assumed that students will have received adequate introduction to microbiology per se. The course covers the biology and epidemiology of foodborne microorganisms of public health significance, including bacteria, yeasts, fungi, protozoa and viruses, and food spoilage microorganisms; the microbiology of food preservation and food commodities; fermented and microbial foods; principles and methods for the microbiological examination of foods; microbiological quality control, and quality schemes.

*assessment:* to be advised

### Level III

---

#### FOODT&M 3003RG

##### Food Preservation and Packaging

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* FOODT&M 2001RG Food Engineering Principles

Advanced food preservation and packaging: heat and cold preservation including chilling, freezing, freezing systems, retorting, pasteurisation, sterilisation and heating processes. Preservation by fermentation, concentration, drying and dehydration, by chemical agents and ionizing radiation. Shelf life and nutritional consequences of preservation. Principles of flexible and rigid packaging of foods. Selection of packaging and packaging permeability. Passive and active packaging including modified atmosphere packaging and controlled atmosphere storage. Reuse, disposability and printing of packaging. Labelling techniques and legislation.

#### FOODT&M 3011RG

##### Food Chemistry

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6553 Biological Chemistry

The chemistry and analysis of food and its components: water, amino acids, peptides and protein, sugars, polysaccharides, lipids, vitamins, minerals. Reactions of food components during processing: Maillard reaction, enzymic browning. Non-microbial contaminants such as heavy metals and pesticides, colour pigments, aroma compounds, sugar and fat replacers.



### **FOODT&M 3014RG**

#### **Food Quality and Regulation**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hours of practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging

The principles of quality assurance, management and total quality management, HACCP (hazard analysis of critical control points) system implementation, flow charts and identification of hazards and critical points, ISO and NATA accreditation. Hygiene and sanitation, including good manufacturing practices, chemistry and application of cleaners and sanitisers, verification of sanitiser action, equipment design to minimise process failure and health risk. Product recall and national and international food legislation including role of ANZFA, Food Standards Code, legislation hierarchy and audit.

### **FOODT&M 3018WT**

#### **Food Marketing**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course examines key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverage products. Emphasis is placed on such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and beverage products, market research, packaging and labeling, consumer food consumption trends, food marketing strategies, and value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **FOODT&M 3020AWT**

#### **Research Project (Food Technology and Management)**

6 units semester 1

### **FOODT&M 3020BWT**

#### **Research Project (Food Technology and Management)**

6 units semester 2

A research project on a food related topic. The overall grade will be based on thesis, a supervisor mark and a mark for a final presentation.

### **FOODT&M 3021RG**

#### **Food Product Development**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hours of practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging

Product Development: Scale of new product development in market place, concept generation, consumer testing, quality function deployment. R&D process. Trends and new techniques in processing, for example extrusion, sous vide, high pressure, electrical and magnetic fields, light pulses, minimal processing, home meal replacements, hurdle technology. Food ingredients and their functions.

### **FOODT&M 3025RG**

#### **Animal Food Processing**

3 units semester 2

Odd years only

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* FOODT&M 2003WT Food Microbiology II

Red meat processing: Animal slaughter. Factors affecting meat quality. Meat microbiology. Chemistry and physiological structure of meat. Manufactured meat products including non-meat ingredients. Dairy processing: composition of milk. Hazards associated with raw milk. Microbiology of milk. Milk products and processing techniques including membrane technologies. Fish and seafood processing: classification of edible seafoods. Harvesting, storage and processing techniques. Seafood microbiology. Sensory evaluation. Fish and seafood products. Poultry and egg processing: animal slaughter and processing. Poultry microbiology. Handling and storage. Egg structure and composition. Assessment of egg quality. Poultry and egg microbiology. Egg products. HACCP programs and Food Regulations. Students will produce a variety of foods that contain animal tissue and extracts.

### **FOODT&M 3026RG**

#### **Plant Food Processing**

3 units semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* FOODT&M 2003WT Food Microbiology II

Fruit and vegetables: definition, structure, ripening and composition of fruit and vegetables. Harvesting and storage techniques. Microbiological, chemical and physical causes of spoilage. Processing techniques. Fruit and vegetable products. Edible fats and oils: sources, chemical composition and reactivity. "Plasticised" fats.

Processing techniques, storage and handling. Confectionary and sugar technology: sugars and sweeteners. Products and manufacturing techniques. Beverages: Variety of beverages. Raw material selection. Manufacturing techniques. Testing procedures. Cereal and baking technology: variety, structure and composition of cereal grains. Production techniques. Functions of leavening agents, gluten and other ingredients of bread, cakes and pastry. Product development. HACCP programs and Food Regulation. Students will produce a variety of foods that contain plant tissue and extracts.

## **FOODT&M 3027WT**

### **Sensory Evaluation of Foods**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

The role of sensory evaluation in marketing of food and beverages, physiological and psychological factors affecting sensory perception, relationships between sensory properties and product acceptability, measurement of sensory perception, design and conduct of sensory evaluation experiments, difference testing, preference testing, panel selection procedures, taste and aroma profiling, texture profiling, shelf life determination, sensory quality control, product development and optimisation, strategies for developing sensory evaluation programs. A range of food and beverage products will be assessed using the techniques and principles present in the lecture program.

*assessment:* to be advised

## **FRENCH**

### **Level I**

---

#### **FREN 1002**

##### **French IA: Beginners' French Part 1**

3 units semester 1

4 hours language classes, 1 hour language laboratory each week

*restriction:* not available to students who have obtained 14/20 or better in SACE Stage 2 French (or equiv.)

This course introduces students to the language and culture of contemporary France. In addition to intensive language training in the four basic skills - listening, speaking, reading and writing - various aspects of French society and culture will be introduced through audio and video extracts, selected web sites and short texts. The emphasis throughout will be on communicative skills, both oral and written.

*assessment:* regular assignments, tests, exam

#### **FREN 1003**

##### **French IA: Beginners' French Part 2**

3 units semester 2

4 hours of language classes; 1 hour reading class; 1 hour of independent study in language laboratory

*prerequisite:* FREN 1002 French IA: Beginners' French Part 1

This course continues the intensive language training undertaken in semester 1 with the addition of a weekly class devoted to the development of reading and analytical skills.

*assessment:* regular assignments, tests, written exam

#### **FREN 1011**

##### **French I: Language and Culture Part 1**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures (cultural studies and grammar), 2 hours tutorials (oral / language laboratory and written expression), 2 hours independent study (including computer and audio-visual materials) per week

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 French with scaled score of 14/20 or higher or equiv.

This course constitutes the advanced first-year stream which consolidates the language skills of those with prior knowledge of French and develops reading and research skills in the area of cultural studies. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as develop critical and analytic skills to apply to their reading.

*assessment:* regular tests, language assignments, essays, language exam

#### **FREN 1012**

##### **French I: Language and Culture Part 2**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures (cultural studies & grammar), 2 hours tutorials (written expression & cultural studies incl. oral expression), 2 hours independent study (incl. computer & audio-visual materials) per week

Students have a choice of two cultural studies options: Variétés du français or Le roman d'aujourd'hui

*prerequisite:* FREN 1011 French I: Language & Culture Part 1 or equiv.

This course constitutes the advanced first-year stream which consolidates the language skills of those with prior knowledge of French and develops reading and research skills in the area of cultural studies. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as develop critical and analytic skills to apply to their reading.

*assessment:* regular tests, language assignments, essays, language exam

## Level II

---

### FREN 2002

#### French IIA: Language and Culture Part 1

4 units semester 1

2 lectures (grammar and cultural studies), 3 tutorials (2 hours language, 1 hour language laboratory) per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 1003 French IA Part 2 (Pass Div 1) or FREN 1012 French I Part 2 (Pass Div 2)

Consolidation of written language skills with exercises - composition, comprehension, translation, grammar - leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills. A core course on French culture in common with French I.

*assessment:* regular written assignments, oral exercises, written class tests, essays, oral exam, language exam

### FREN 2003

#### French IIA: Language and Culture Part 2

4 units semester 2

2 lectures (grammar and cultural studies), 3 tutorials (1 hour cultural studies, 1 hour language and 1 hour language laboratory per week)

*prerequisite:* FREN 2002 French IIA: Language and Culture Part 1

Consolidation of written language skills with exercises - composition, comprehension, translation, grammar - leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills. Students have a choice of two cultural studies options in common with French I: Variétés du français or Le roman d'aujourd'hui.

*assessment:* regular written assignments, oral exercises, written class tests, essays, oral exam, language exam

### FREN 2006

#### Special Course in French Studies II Part 1

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have studied French at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the areas of European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop reading ability in the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research

interests. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* regular assignments, tests, exam 60%, 1500 word essay in English on French culture 40%

### FREN 2007

#### French Studies II: Option A

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 1012 French I: Language and Culture Part 2 (Pass Div 1) or FREN 2003 French IIA Part 2.

This course has two components: an individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator); and one cultural studies option (either *Dialectiques du dix-huitième siècle* or *Le récit surréaliste* or Adelaide High School Mentoring Scheme).

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

### FREN 2008

#### French Studies II: Option B

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 1012 French 1 Part 2 (Pass Div 1) or FREN 2003 French IIA Part 2

This course has two components: an individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator); and one cultural studies option (either *Le cinéma français classique* or *Entre la haine et l'amour: Louis-Ferdinand Céline*).

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

### FREN 2011

#### French II: Language and Culture Part 1

4 units semester 1

2 lectures (cultural studies and language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies and language) per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 1012 French I: Language and Culture Part 2 (Pass Div 1)

Language training in the speaking and writing of French builds on the skills and knowledge acquired in first year. The language programme will include grammar exercises, written expression, grammar commentary and translation. The cultural studies course is based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen (either *Dialectiques du dix-huitième siècle* or *Le récit surréaliste* or Adelaide High School Mentoring Scheme).

*assessment:* regular oral and written exercises, class tests, end of semester paper for language, tutorial papers, essays, tests for reading course

## FREN 2012

### French II: Language and Culture Part 2

4 units semester 2

2 lectures (cultural studies and language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies and language) per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 2011 French II: Language & Culture Part 1 or equiv.

Language training in the speaking and writing of French builds on the skills and knowledge acquired in first semester. The language programme will include grammar exercises, written expression, grammar commentary and translation. The cultural studies course is based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen (either *Le cinéma français classique* or *Entre la haine et l'amour: Louis-Ferdinand Céline*).

*assessment:* regular oral and written exercises, class tests, end of year 3 hour exam, oral interview for language, tutorial papers, essays, tests for reading course

## FREN 2016

### Special Course in French Studies II Part 2

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 2006 Special Course in French Studies II Part 1

This course offers the opportunity for students at level II to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the areas of European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* regular assignments, tests, exam 60%, 1500 word essay in English on French culture 40%

## FREN 2021

### French in France II

4 units summer semester

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I French

The course comprises two components which are run concurrently: a) An intensive language course undertaken at the Alliance Française in Rouen over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally French-speaking environment in small groups; b) A cultural/historical programme organised in cooperation with the Alliance Française de Rouen and the Université de Haute Normandie. This programme will involve a

series of lectures devoted to the culture, the literature and the history of the Normandy region. As a follow-up to these lectures, a number of guided tours and field trips to sites of cultural and historical significance will also be organised. Topics to be covered include: the art and architecture of Rouen (its famous cathedral, the Museum of Fine Arts with its collection of Norman Impressionist paintings); mediaeval Norman art and architecture (the streets of Rouen, the Bayeux tapestry, Bayeux cathedral, the Mont Saint-Michel); World War II and the Allied invasion (Omaha Beach, the Musée du Débarquement at Arromanches); travel and exploration (Nicolas Baudin); and the great writers of Normandy (Flaubert, Maupassant). For further details, contact the French Discipline.

*assessment:* oral exposé on one of the cultural studies topics and presented at the Alliance Française de Rouen (end of 4th week) 40%, 2000 word essay on the history, literature or culture of Normandy (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 60%

## Level III

---

## FREN 3002

### French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1

6 units semester 1

2 lectures (language and cultural studies), 2 tutorials (language and cultural studies) per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 2003 French IIA: Language and Culture Part 2

Language training in the speaking and writing of French builds on the skills and knowledge acquired in second year. The language programme will include grammar exercises, written expression, grammar commentary and translation. The cultural studies course is based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen (either *Dialectiques du dix-huitième siècle* or *Le récit surréaliste* or Adelaide High School Mentoring Scheme).

*assessment:* oral and written exercises, class tests, end of semester paper for language; tutorial papers, essays, tests for reading course

## FREN 3003

### French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2

6 units semester 2

2 lectures (language and cultural studies), 2 tutorials (language and cultural studies) per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 3002 French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1

Language training in the speaking and writing of French builds on the skills and knowledge acquired in semester 1. The language programme will include grammar exercises, written expression, grammar commentary and translation. The cultural studies course is based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen (either *Le cinéma français classique* or *Entre la haine et l'amour: Louis-Ferdinand Céline*).

*assessment:* oral and written exercises, class tests, end of year 3 hour exam, oral interview for language, tutorial papers, essays, tests for the reading course

### **FREN 3006**

#### **Special Course in French Studies III Part 1**

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units in Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have studied French at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first or second year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the areas of European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essays in English.

*assessment:* regular assignments, tests, exam 60%, 3000 word essay in English on French culture, negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

### **FREN 3007**

#### **French Studies III: Option A**

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* see Course Coordinator.

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 1 (either *Dialectiques du dix-huitième siècle* or *Le récit surréaliste* or Adelaide High School Mentoring Scheme); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

### **FREN 3008**

#### **French Studies III: Option B**

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* see Course Coordinator

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 2 (either *Le cinéma français classique* or *Entre la haine et*

*l'amour: Louis-Ferdinand Céline*); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

### **FREN 3011**

#### **French III: Language and Culture Part 1**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures (cultural studies and language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies and language) per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 2012 French II: Language and Culture Part 2

This course comprises two strands - language acquisition and cultural studies - which have in common an emphasis on the acquisition of research skills. The language strand gives tuition in stylistics, advanced grammar and syntax, through regular assignments and class exercises (oral and written). The cultural studies strand involves choosing one cultural studies option (either *Dialectiques du dix-huitième siècle* or *Le récit surréaliste* or Adelaide High School Mentoring Scheme).

*assessment:* oral and written exercises, class tests, end of semester paper for language, tutorial papers, essays, tests for reading course

### **FREN 3012**

#### **French III: Language and Culture Part 2**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures (cultural studies and language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies and language) per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 3011 French III: Language and Culture Part 1

This course comprises two strands - language acquisition and cultural studies - which have in common an emphasis on the acquisition of research skills. The language strand gives tuition in stylistics, advanced grammar and syntax, through regular assignments and class exercises (oral and written). The cultural studies strand involves choosing one cultural studies option (either *Le cinéma français classique* or *Entre la haine et l'amour: Louis-Ferdinand Céline*).

*assessment:* oral and written exercises, class tests, end of year 3 hour exam, oral interview for language, tutorial papers, essays, tests for the reading course

### **FREN 3016**

#### **Special Course in French Studies III Part 2**

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* FREN 3006 Special Course in French Studies III Part 1

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level

than at first or second year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the areas of European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essays in English.

*assessment:* regular assignments, tests, exam 60%, 3000 word essay in English on French culture, negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

### **FREN 3021**

#### **French in France III**

6 units summer semester

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II French

The course comprises two components which are run concurrently:  
a) An intensive language course undertaken at the Alliance Française in Rouen over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally French-speaking environment in small groups; b) A cultural/historical programme organised in cooperation with the Alliance Française de Rouen and the Université de Haute Normandie. This programme will involve a series of lectures devoted to the culture, the literature and the history of the Normandy region. As a follow-up to these lectures, a number of guided tours and field trips to sites of cultural and historical significance will also be organised. Topics to be covered include: the art and architecture of Rouen (its famous cathedral, the Museum of Fine Arts with its collection of Norman Impressionist paintings); mediaeval Norman art and architecture (the streets of Rouen, the Bayeux tapestry, Bayeux cathedral, the Mont Saint-Michel); World War II and the Allied invasion (Omaha Beach, the Musée du Débarquement at Arromanches); travel and exploration (Nicolas Baudin); and the great writers of Normandy (Flaubert, Maupassant). For further details, contact the French Discipline.

*assessment:* oral exposé on one of the cultural studies topics and presented at the Alliance Française de Rouen (end of 4th week) 40%, 3000 word essay on the history, literature or culture of Normandy (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 60%

### **FREN 3103WT**

#### **Technical French (Oenology)**

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Science (Oenology) students only

This is a beginners intensive French course, with an application to students of oenology. The language component referred to as Basic

French language and wine culture will be taught using a textbook in conjunction with a basic introduction to the language of wine culture in France, the emphasis being on pronunciation, simple conversation and comprehension. The Wine specialist French programme will focus on the language of wine production in France and Australia, looking at such topics as wine growing areas, grape varieties and characteristics, soils and climates, wine industry. Students are welcome to suggest areas of interest and documents they wish to study.

*assessment:* assignments, exams

## **Honours**

---

### **FREN 4401A/B**

#### **Honours French Studies**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to major in French Studies or equiv. approved by Head of Discipline

Students wishing to take Honours in French Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate choices are made in preparation for Honours

The content of Honours French Studies is as follows : Language – two hours per week in semesters 1 and 2 focussing on advanced written and oral skills ; Cultural Studies – two hours per week in semester 1 on a cultural topic (to be negotiated with the Honours coordinator) ; 12,000 word thesis in French and an oral interview on the thesis topic. Students enrolling in French Honours from French IIIA may choose to write a 15,000 word thesis in English.

In some circumstances Honours in French Studies can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in language programme 25%, cultural studies 25%, thesis and oral interview 50%

## **GENDER STUDIES**

---

### **Level I**

---

#### **GEND 1003**

#### **Gender, Work and Society**

3 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This course explores how work in Australia and in all countries is gendered, how the specific experiences of women and men are different and are shaped by the changing nature of work and of gender. It aims to equip students with a set of analytical tools and perspectives to enable them to understand their own experience of

work, its treatment in public life and the various approaches that exist in understanding and interpreting it, and of gender itself.

*assessment:* essays, other written work; total approx. 4500 words

## **GEND 1013**

### **GEND 1013EX**

#### **Introduction to Gender Studies**

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week - format will vary to include combinations of 2 hour lecture (including video screenings), 90 minute workshops, site visits

The course examines contemporary gender relations in Australian society, in the school, the workplace, and the home. To what extent can we explain these relations in terms of women's and men's choices and to what extent in terms of masculinities and femininities, laws and institutions and the distribution of power and resources in Australian society? In a brief overview of the history of the women's and men's movements in Australia, we ask who has been excluded and who included by feminist activists, for example Aboriginal people, migrants, young men and women? This course is available through flexible delivery, for those who cannot attend any or all of the on-campus classes.

*assessment:* written work totaling 4500 words, including optional open-book exam

## **Level II**

---

## **GEND 2001**

### **GEND 2001EX**

#### **Women in Australian History**

4 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Australian Feminist History

A survey of Australian women's history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women and history, the historiography of the women convicts, 'pioneer' women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars. This course will be available through flexible delivery, for those who cannot attend any or all of the on-campus workshops.

*assessment:* 3000 word applied research essay, 1500 word seminar paper, seminar participation 1000 words equivalent

## **GEND 2005**

### **Gender, 'The Body' and Health**

4 units semester 1

2 hour participatory seminar, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will explore the social and historical context of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender, and of health/illness. The course will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, socio-biological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and their relationship to gender. Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, heredity and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on several topical health issues such as, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, insomnia, osteoporosis. The course will draw centrally from feminist scholarship in sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* 1000 word essay 25%, 6 seminar exercises (including preparation, attendance, participation,) 2500 word equivalent 40%, 2000 word applied research project 35%

## **GEND 2006**

### **GEND 2006EX**

#### **Gender in a Postcolonial World**

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course examines theories and issues of western feminism from the perspective of the 'other', from women writing beyond the English-speaking west, for example women in Asia or South America. While the course explores the experiences of women in other cultures, the focus will be on how we think of western feminist issues differently when they are viewed from beyond Anglo-feminist frameworks. We will explore the issues of human rights, reproductive choices and sexualities. This course will be available through flexible delivery, for those who cannot attend any or all of the on-campus workshops.

*assessment:* two written pieces of work, one based on running a seminar discussion, the other a major essay; total 5500 words

## Level III

---

### GEND 3001

#### GEND 3001EX

##### Women in Australian History

6 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Australian Feminist History

A survey of Australian women's history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women and history, the historiography of the women convicts, 'pioneer' women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and world wars. This course will be available through flexible delivery, for those who cannot attend any or all of the on-campus workshops.

*assessment:* 4000 word applied research essay, 1500 word seminar paper, seminar participation 1500 words equivalent

### GEND 3005

#### Gender, 'The Body' and Health

6 units semester 1

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Science

This course will explore the social and historical context of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concepts of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender, and of health/illness. The course will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, socio-biological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and their relationship to gender. Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, heredity and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on several topical health issues such as, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, insomnia, osteoporosis. The course will draw centrally from feminist scholarship in sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay 25%; 6 seminar exercises (including preparation, attendance and participation,) 2500 words equivalent 40%; 3500 word applied research project 35%

### GEND 3006

#### GEND 3006EX

##### Gender in a Postcolonial World

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Science

The course examines theories and issues of western feminism from the perspective of the 'other', from women writing beyond the English-speaking west, for example women in Asia or South America. While the course explores the experiences of women in other cultures, the focus will be on how we think western feminist issues differently when they are viewed from beyond Anglo-feminist frameworks. We will explore the issues of human rights, reproductive choices and sexualities. This course will be available through flexible delivery, for those who cannot attend any or all of the on-campus workshops.

*assessment:* two written pieces of work, one based on running a seminar discussion, the other a major essay based on developing, in conjunction with other students, a 'class debate' or presentation of different perspectives concerning a topic addressed in the course: total 7500 words

## Honours

---

### GEND 4401A/B

#### Honours Gender Studies

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, minimum credit average in courses contributing to Gender Studies major or equiv. approved by Discipline

Students wishing to take Honours Gender Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level III to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

The Gender Studies Honours program consists of a core course (a theory/research course titled 'Critique and Construct in Gender Studies') one elective course and an Honours thesis of 15000-20000 words. A list of Honours electives to be offered is available from the Honours Coordinator. We encourage students who are eligible for Honours in more than one discipline to consider a joint Honours program with the approval of the respective Honours Coordinators.

In some circumstances Honours Gender Studies can be studied part-time over two years.

*assessment:* coursework (2 topics each weighted 25% with written work of approximately 7500-9000 words), 15000-20000 word thesis 50%



## GENERAL PRACTICE

### Level II

---

#### GEN PRAC 2000HO Indigenous Health II

3 units semester 1 or 2

1 x 3 hour session per week

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

This course aims to introduce students to an analysis of Indigenous health that draws on inter-disciplinary theoretical frameworks from the social sciences and humanities, including reference to frameworks developed by Indigenous social scientists, writers and artists. Students will explore historical, social and cultural contexts and their application to an analysis of particular Indigenous health problems. They will also gain an understanding of issues connected to identity and cultural diversity as they relate to developments in the relationship between the health professional and the indigenous subject. Furthermore, students will complete the elective with an increased understanding of some of the underlying historical, social and cultural issues, and their relationship to health and wellbeing as defined by Indigenous people.

*assessment:* oral presentation 10%, written tutorial assignment 30%, final essay assignment 50%

#### GEN PRAC 2001HO Indigenous Health IHS

4 units semester 1 or 2

1 x 3 hour session per week

*eligibility:* BHlthSc students only

This course aims to introduce students to an analysis of Indigenous health that draws on inter-disciplinary theoretical frameworks from the social sciences and humanities, including reference to frameworks developed by Indigenous social scientists, writers and artists. Students will explore historical, social and cultural contexts and their application to an analysis of particular Indigenous health problems. They will also gain an understanding of issues connected to identity and cultural diversity as they relate to developments in the relationship between the health professional and the indigenous subject. Furthermore, students will complete the elective with an increased understanding of some of the underlying historical, social and cultural issues, and their relationship to health and wellbeing as defined by Indigenous people.

*assessment:* oral presentation 10%, written tutorial assignment 30%, final essay assignment 50%

## GENETICS

### Level II

---

#### GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I, or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

*restriction:* GENETICS 2102 Genetics IIA (Molecular Biology), GENETICS 2106 Genetics IIA (Biomedical Science)

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of some of the foundation concepts of genetics. We begin with examining different patterns of inheritance and the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, move onto discussing the nature of mutations, their use in analysis of biological processes, and the connections between genotype and phenotype. The semester concludes by focussing on human genetics, including disease gene cloning, prenatal diagnosis and ethics.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial assessment, practical component assessment

#### GENETICS 2102 Genetics IIA (Molecular Biology)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* for B.Science (Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I, or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

*restriction:* GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of some of the foundation concepts of genetics. We begin with examining different patterns of inheritance and the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, move onto discussing the nature of mutations, their use in analysis of biological processes, and the connections between genotype and phenotype. The semester concludes by focussing on human genetics, including disease gene cloning, prenatal diagnosis and ethics. This course is equivalent to the lecture and tutorial component GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial assessment

## GENETICS 2106

### Genetics IIA (Biomedical Science)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I, or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

*restriction:* GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of some of the foundation concepts of genetics, with a specialised emphasis on human genetics. We begin with examining different patterns of inheritance and the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, move onto discussing the nature of mutations, their use in analysis of biological processes, and the connections between genotype and phenotype. The semester concludes by using a case-study approach to focus on human genetics, including disease gene cloning, prenatal diagnosis and ethics.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial assessment, practical component

## GENETICS 2200

### Genetics IIB: Function and Diversity of Genomes

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I, or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics, or GENETICS 2102 Genetics IIA (Molecular Biology)

*restriction:* GENETICS 2202 Genetics IIB (Molecular Biology), GENETICS 2206 Genetics IIB (Biomedical Science)

This course aims to provide an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis, building on the concepts developed in GENETICS 2100. Topics include the regulation of gene expression, inheritance of extranuclear genomes, cancer as a genetic disease, and genetic control of embryo development. The course concludes with an overview of molecular evolution and the genetics of populations.

*assessment:* exam, written assignment, practical component

## GENETICS 2202

### Genetics IIB (Molecular Biology)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I, or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics, or GENETICS 2200 Genetics IIA (Molecular Biology)

*restriction:* GENETICS 2200 Genetics IIB: Function and Diversity of Genomes

This course aims to provide an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis, building on the concepts developed in GENETICS 2102. Topics include the regulation of gene expression, inheritance of extranuclear genomes, cancer as a genetic disease, and genetic control of embryo development. The course concludes with an overview of molecular evolution and the genetics of populations. This course is equivalent to the lecture and tutorial component GENETICS 2200 Genetics IIB: Function and Diversity of Genomes.

*assessment:* exam, written assignment

## GENETICS 2206

### Genetics IIB (Biomedical Science)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I, or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* GENETICS 2100 Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics, or GENETICS 2106 Genetics IIA (Biomedical Science)

*restriction:* GENETICS 2200 Genetics IIB: Function and Diversity of Genomes

This course aims to provide an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis, building on the concepts developed in GENETICS 2100/2106. Topics include the regulation of gene expression, inheritance of extranuclear genomes, cancer as a genetic disease, and genetic control of embryo development. The course concludes with an overview of molecular evolution and the genetics of populations. The practical component of this course consists of discussion topics with researchers in human genetics, advanced analysis of genetic linkage as applied in human genetics, and contact with research laboratories.

*assessment:* exam, written assignment, practical component

## Level III

---

## GENETICS 3000

### Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 four-hour practicals per fortnight

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II (Pass Div I), or GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I), or GENETICS 2001 Foundation of Genetics II (Biotechnology)

*restriction:* GENETICS 3002 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

*assessment:* exam, practical component and written reports

### GENETICS 3001

#### Human and Developmental Genetics

3 units not offered in 2004

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 x 4 hour practicals per fortnight

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II (Pass Div I) or GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I), or GENETICS 2001 Foundation of Genetics II (Biotechnology) (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

*restriction:* GENETICS 3006 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics; GENETICS 3005 Developmental and Medical Genetics (Biomed.)

This advanced genetics course involves the study of human genetics and developmental genetics. Topics include: the human genome, human genome diversity, human genetic disease, the genetic basis of cancer, neurogenetics, gene therapy, genetic control of animal development, and genes and animal behaviour.

*assessment:* exam, practical component and written reports

### GENETICS 3002

#### Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Molecular Biology) students only

*prerequisite:* (Pass Div I) in GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II or GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Molecular Biology)

*restriction:* GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include: structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes;

regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation. This course consists of the lecture and tutorial components of GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

*assessment:* exam

### GENETICS 3003

#### Molecular Evolution

3 units not offered in 2004

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 x 4 hour practicals per fortnight

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology, or GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II (Pass Div I) or GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I), or GENETICS 2001 Foundation of Genetics II (Biotechnology) (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology

*restriction:* GENETICS 3005 Developmental & Medical Genetics (Biomed.), GENETICS 3006 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics

This advanced genetics course examines the genetic basis of evolution, the roles of natural selection and chance, molecular evolution, molecular phylogeny, species concepts and the speciation process, primate evolution, conservation genetics.

*assessment:* exam, practical component and written reports

### GENETICS 3005

#### Developmental & Medical Genetics (Biomed.)

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 3 four hour practicals per fortnight

*eligibility:* B.Hlth Sc. and B.Sc.(Biomed.) students only

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II (Pass Div. 1)

*restriction:* GENETICS 3006 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics, GENETICS 3001 Human and Developmental Genetics, GENETICS 3003 Molecular Evolution

This advanced course examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, developmental genetics and evolutionary genetics. Topics include the human genome, human genome diversity, human genetic disease, the genetic basis of cancer, neurogenetics, gene therapy, genetic control of animal development, genes and animal behaviour. The course includes specialist topics in clinical genetics, including prenatal diagnosis, genetic counselling and ethical issues in clinical genetics. The practical component of this course is a placement with a genetics laboratory.

*assessment:* exam, practical component and written reports

## GENETICS 3006

### Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 3 x 4 hour practicals per fortnight

prerequisites: (Pass Div. 1) in GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II or GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Molecular Biology), or GENETICS 2001 Foundation of Genetics II (Biotechnology)

*assumed knowledge:* GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

restrictions: GENETICS 3005 Developmental & Medical Genetics (Biomed.), GENETICS 3001 Human and Developmental Genetics, GENETICS 3003 Molecular Evolution.

This advanced genetics course examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, developmental genetics and evolutionary genetics. Topics include: the human genome, human genome diversity, human genetic disease, the genetic basis of cancer, neurogenetics, gene therapy, genetic control of animal development, genes and animal behaviour, the genetic basis of evolution, the roles of natural selection and chance, molecular evolution, molecular phylogeny, species concepts and the speciation process, and conservation genetics.

*assessment:* exam, practical component and written reports

## Honours

---

### GENETICS 4000A/B

#### Honours Genetics

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours students only

*prerequisite:* satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the department. Students from other departments or institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a program of study. Each candidate will carry out a research investigation under the supervision of a member of staff. The program will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics, essay writing and a research proposal. Candidates will be required to present the results of their research work in written and oral forms.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Genetics during the final year of the B.Sc.

*assessment:* details available from School

## GEOGRAPHY

### Level I

---

#### GEOG 1002

##### Footprints on a Fragile Planet

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, one-day field trip (optional)

*restriction:* Environmental Studies IB; People and Environments; Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; Geography IB: Natural Environments.

This course looks at how planet earth has been transformed by human action. Unwise use of natural resources in both the developed and developing nations has resulted in loss of fertile soil as well as water and air pollution. It has also led to changes in the flow regime of many river systems, increased siltation, changes in water chemistry, and a dramatic reduction in biodiversity. All this has affected the ability of many ecosystems to withstand the impact of human disturbance and extreme climatic events, with implications for food security, health and poverty alleviation. Within Australia, land degradation and water quality are two issues of great concern to agencies responsible for natural resource policy and management. To be effective, sustainable use and management of our natural resources must be founded upon a thorough understanding of how natural systems behave and interact.

*assessment:* tutorial and practical presentations/exercises 50%, field report and exam 50%; total approximately 4500 words

#### GEOG 1004

##### Population, Globalisation and Social Justice

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week.

*restriction:* People and Social Environments, People and Environments, Geography IA: Society and Space; Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment.

Inequalities between individuals, groups, regions and nations are one of the most central and pervasive global issues and problems. This course shows how a spatial approach can be utilised to elucidate and understand such issues and to assist in development of policies to reduce them. Important inequalities at international, national and community levels are examined with a particular focus on one Less Developed Nation (Indonesia) and one More Developed Country (Australia). The major demographic, social, economic, political and environmental processes, which are operating to create and strengthen differences in access to resources, are examined with particular attention being paid to the impact of globalisation, economic restructuring and the search for sustainability. The course is strongly people-oriented with students investigating how global,

national and regional populations change and the consequences of those changes. The issues investigated in the course include poverty, health, employment, access to services, power relationships and ecological impact. The course also introduces students to a range of techniques and methodologies that equip geographers to investigate these issues.

*assessment:* tutorial and practical presentations/exercises 70%, essay/report or exam 30%; total approximately 4500 words

## Level II

---

### GEOG 2006

#### Landscape Patterns and Processes

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, field work

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Landscape and Soil Resources II

This course deals with the evolution and characteristics of the earth's major terrestrial environments and with their past and present interactions. The present-day distribution of land and sea and of highlands and lowlands is a legacy of past tectonic, volcanic and climatic history. To illustrate this we consider the evolution of the Australian landscape in some detail. The weathering profiles and soil mantles associated with the ancient erosional landforms of Australia differ markedly from those developed on the younger depositional surfaces. The consequences of these differences for land use and natural resource management are important but have been too frequently ignored in the past, with attendant problems of land degradation and accelerated soil erosion. Topics covered include the global distribution of earthquakes and volcanoes in relation to global plate tectonic processes; long-term changes in atmospheric and oceanic circulation; the distribution of humid, arid and glacial environments; weathering, leaching and new mineral formation; erosional and depositional processes and landforms; evolution of the Australian landscape; soil formation and soil loss; land-use change and natural resource management.

*assessment:* practical and field reports, essay 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 6000 words

### GEOG 2007

#### Regional Development: The City and The Bush

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is concerned with developing students' understanding of the contemporary human geography of urban and rural Australia. Urban and rural areas of Australia have undergone significant processes of physical, economic, cultural, and political change in the past decade.

The course considers the history of urban and rural Australia, before focusing on the character of change and change processes that are dramatically altering urban and rural localities and regions. Topics include: population change and migration, globalisation and economic change, ethnicity, identity and politics, agricultural restructuring, the uneven social impacts of demographic change and economic restructuring, rural poverty, and community viability and resilience.

*assessment:* coursework, written exam; total approx. 6000 words

### GEOG 2013

#### Wetlands and Water Resources

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, field work

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides an introduction to climate patterns, water catchments, the nature of wetlands and the variability of water resources over space and time. Accordingly, the themes addressed include local and global climates; variation in precipitation patterns, the operation of the water cycle, land-runoff interactions, groundwater processes, monitoring water quality and the ecology of aquatic ecosystems including lakes, rivers and estuaries. These fundamental principles will be employed to examine contemporary issues in water resources such as environmental flows, wetland reserves and 'the Cap' drawing on evidence from the Daly, Murray and Snowy River catchments. Lectures will be supported by weekly practical exercises. The field trips involve surveys of stream water quality.

*assessment:* practical & field trip reports 30%, poster 30%, written exam 40%

### GEOG 2015

#### Indigenous Geographies

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week.

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines the contemporary geography of indigenous peoples in different parts of the world. The voice and political influence of indigenous peoples have become an important ingredient in the political processes that surround the use of land and the management of natural resources in many parts of the world, including both developed and developing nations. This course aims to provide students with an introduction to the political, economic, cultural, and biophysical contours of the tensions between indigenous peoples and nation states over land and natural resources. With reference to case studies from Papua New Guinea, Canada, the United States, Australia and India, the course seeks to 1) demonstrate that indigenous status is not uncomplicated; 2) reveal that disputes are often prompted by competition, conflicts

or contradictions in resource claims between 'national' and 'indigenous' interests; 3) examine the outcomes and implications of these disputes; and 4) examine possible ways to accommodate indigenous perspectives and claims in the allocation and management of land and natural resources.

*assessment:* tutorial paper 30%, poster 30%, exam 40%

## **GISC 2010**

### **Introductory Spatial Information Systems**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides an introduction to the theory behind and application of a variety of spatial information systems such as geographic information systems, remote sensing, digital image analysis, and geographic positioning systems. The course will explain what spatial information systems are and for what they are used, and will discuss some of the basic concepts behind the input, storage, maintenance, manipulation, analysis, modeling and communication of spatial information. Fundamental concepts such as scale, reference data, projections and coordinate systems will be discussed along with just how we model reality within a computer using the vector and raster data models. The lectures will cover some basic spatial data visualisation and analysis techniques such as map overlay. Importantly, the focus of this course will be the application of spatial information systems to solving real world problems in many diverse areas including social planning and accessibility, epidemiology, crime analysis, urban planning, environmental planning and modeling, hydrological modeling, coastal management, landscape capability assessment, conservation assessment and biodiversity planning, climate modeling and ecological assessment. The practical sessions will implement some basic spatial analytical techniques in some of the above areas of application using spatial information systems.

*assessment:* practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 6 000 words

## **Level III**

---

### **GEOG 3006**

#### **Landscape Patterns and Processes**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, field work

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Landscape and Soil Resources

This course deals with the evolution and characteristics of the earth's major terrestrial environments and with their past and present interactions. The present-day distribution of land and sea

and of highlands and lowlands is a legacy of past tectonic, volcanic and climatic history. To illustrate this we consider the evolution of the Australian landscape in some detail. The weathering profiles and soil mantles associated with the ancient erosional landforms of Australia differ markedly from those developed on the younger depositional surfaces. The consequences of these differences for land use and natural resource management are important but have been too frequently ignored in the past, with attendant problems of land degradation and accelerated soil erosion. Topics covered include the global distribution of earthquakes and volcanoes in relation to global plate tectonic processes; long-term changes in atmospheric and oceanic circulation; the distribution of humid, arid and glacial environments; weathering, leaching and new mineral formation; erosional and depositional processes and landforms; evolution of the Australian landscape; soil formation and soil loss; land-use change and natural resource management.

*assessment:* practical and field reports; essay 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 9000 words

### **GEOG 3007**

#### **Regional Development: The City and The Bush**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is concerned with developing students' understanding of the contemporary human geography of urban and rural Australia. Urban and rural areas of Australia have undergone significant processes of physical, economic, cultural, and political change in the past decade.

The course considers the history of urban and rural Australia, before focusing on the character of change and change processes that are dramatically altering urban and rural localities and regions. Topics include: population change and migration, globalisation and economic change, ethnicity, identity and politics, agricultural restructuring, the uneven social impacts of demographic change and economic restructuring, rural poverty, and community viability and resilience.

*assessment:* coursework, written exam; total approx. 9000 words

### **GEOG 3013**

#### **Wetlands and Water Resources**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, field work

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides an introduction to climate patterns, water catchments, the nature of wetlands and the variability of water resources over space and time. Accordingly, the themes addressed include local and global climates; variation in precipitation patterns,

the operation of the water cycle, land-runoff interactions, groundwater processes, monitoring water quality and the ecology of aquatic ecosystems including lakes, rivers and estuaries. These fundamental principles will be employed to examine contemporary issues in water resources such as environmental flows, wetland reserves and 'the Cap' drawing on evidence from the Daly, Murray and Snowy River catchments. Lectures will be supported by weekly practical exercises. The field trips involve surveys of stream water quality.

*assessment:* practical & field trip reports 20%, poster 20%, essay 30%, written exam 30%; total approximately 9000 words

## **GEOG 3015**

### **Indigenous Geographies**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines the contemporary geography of indigenous peoples in different parts of the world. The voice and political influence of indigenous peoples have become an important ingredient in the political processes that surround the use of land and the management of natural resources in many parts of the world, including both developed and developing nations. This course aims to provide students with an introduction to the political, economic, cultural, and biophysical contours of the tensions between indigenous peoples and nation states over land and natural resources. With reference to case studies from Papua New Guinea, Canada, the United States, Australia and India, the subject seeks to 1) demonstrate that indigenous status is not uncomplicated; 2) reveal that disputes are often prompted by competition, conflicts or contradictions in resource claims between 'national' and 'indigenous' interests; 3) examine the outcomes and implications of these disputes; and 4) examine possible ways to accommodate indigenous perspectives and claims in the allocation and management of land and natural resources.

*assessment:* tutorial paper 20%, poster 20%, major essay 30%, exam 30%; total approximately 9000 words

## **GEOG 3017**

### **Environmental Change (Science)**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week, plus fieldwork

*eligibility:* B.Env.Sc. students only

*prerequisite:* 8 units Geology/Environmental Biology/ Environmental Science

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the global environmental fluctuations associated with the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. Our focus is on

the interactions between the geological, biological and hydrological processes that have given rise to the landscapes we see today. We will analyse the evidence used in reconstructing Quaternary environments and will consider the responses of living organisms-including prehistoric human societies-to past environmental change. We also explore the effects of accelerating human impact on the environment and consider how far the evidence of the Quaternary may be useful in understanding recent change and in predicting future environmental change. Topics covered include the tectonic prelude to the Quaternary, late Cenozoic cooling and desiccation, glacial and interglacial cycles, the direct and indirect impacts of icecap advance and retreat, sea-level fluctuations, changes in the oceans, hydrological and biological changes in humid and arid areas, human origins, innovations and migrations, and the scope and limitations of numerical models, including global atmospheric models.

*assessment:* practical and field reports 50%, exam 50%, total approximately 9000 words

## **GISC 3010**

### **Introductory Spatial Information Systems**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 two-hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides an introduction to the theory behind and application of a variety of spatial information systems such as geographic information systems, remote sensing, digital image analysis, and geographic positioning systems. The course will explain what spatial information systems are and what they are used for, and will discuss some of the basic concepts behind the input, storage, maintenance, manipulation, analysis, modeling and communication of spatial information. Fundamental concepts such as scale, reference data, projections and coordinate systems will be discussed along with just how we model reality within a computer using the vector and raster data models. The lectures will cover some basic spatial data visualisation and analysis techniques such as map overlay. Importantly, the focus of this course will be the application of spatial information systems to solving real world problems in many diverse areas including social planning and accessibility, epidemiology, crime analysis, urban planning, environmental planning and modeling, hydrological modeling, coastal management, landscape capability assessment, conservation assessment and biodiversity planning, climate modeling and ecological assessment. The practical sessions will implement some basic spatial analytical techniques in some of the above areas of application using spatial information systems.

*assessment:* practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 9 000 words

## GISC 3020

### Advanced Spatial Analysis

6 units

semester 2

contact to be advised

*prerequisite:* GISC 2010/3010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems, 4 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course aims to provide students with a deeper appreciation of the theoretical constructs of spatial information science and the skills to conceive and provide solutions to a wide variety of spatial problems using GIS and remote sensing. Again, the focus of the course will be the diversity of applications and analyses available with spatial information systems but with the dual goal of the application of more advanced techniques to the solution of these problems. Lecture topics will cover advanced topics such as network analysis and service optimisation, geostatistics and surface interpolation, raster data modeling and map algebra, relational database management systems, satellite image analysis and enhancement, error propagation and management, WebGIS, VRML and distributed spatial data, cartographic principles for effective communication of spatial information, GIS programming and interface design. In addition, many examples and applications of these techniques in diverse application areas will be provided. Practicals will involve feature extraction from satellite imagery, the integration of remote sensing and GIS, advanced spatial analysis with raster GIS interpolation and map algebra, and object-oriented GIS programming with Avenue in ArcView.

*assessment:* practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 9000 words

## Honours

---

### GEOG 4401A/B

#### Honours Geography

24 units

full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to major in Geography or equiv. approved by Head of Discipline

Students wishing to take Honours Geography should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

The course consists of two parts - the first, equivalent to 50% of the course, is a compulsory workshop on research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation, the second consists of two coursework topics, each equivalent to 25% of the course and each studied during a single semester of lecture/seminars and tutorial/practicals. Details of the coursework topics available each year are given in the Geography Honours Handbook.

In some circumstances Honours Geography can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* 2 coursework topics; essays, project work and/or exam for each coursework topic totalling 7000-9000 words per topic, 15000-20000 word thesis

## GEOLOGY

### Level I

---

#### GEOLOGY 1100

##### Earth's Interior

3 units

semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; field work

This course provides a global perspective of Planet Earth and the dynamic processes that have modified it over its 4 billion-year history. We explore Earth's place in space and time and examine the operation of its internal chemical and physical processes. Fundamental concepts are developed: the formations and structure of the Earth; the driving forces of plate tectonics and continental drift; earthquakes and volcanoes, the formation and identification of geological materials, mountain building and rock deformation; the development of the geologic timescale. Emphasis is given to the geological evolution of Australia.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work

#### GEOLOGY 1200

##### Earth's Environment

3 units

semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; field work

This course looks at the dynamic global processes that affect the Earth and its environment today. Important problems are stressed: our use of finite natural resources, human impact on the planetary environment, landslides and subsidence, and extremes in the ocean-atmosphere system. We examine the development of the Earth's hydrosphere and atmosphere through time; the formation of ancient oceanic environments and the reconstruction of ice age climates; and the critical importance of soils to the environment. The course treats the Earth as a global system and gives perspective to common modern concerns such as 'greenhouse' and 'icehouse'.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work



## Level II

---

### GEOLOGY 2000

#### Mineralogy and Petrology II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

*prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I or GEOLOGY 1100 Earth's Interior

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

The materials of geology, the nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks, and minerals and ores. The principles of crystallography, optics and geochemistry are applied to the recognition and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks and to the formation and growth of minerals in general. The course introduces the techniques of extracting geological information from igneous, metamorphic and hydrothermal mineral assemblages.

*assessment:* weekly exercises 35%, written exams 65%

### GEOLOGY 2001

#### Structural and Field Geology II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I or a credit in GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I or 1200 Earth's Environment

*restriction:* 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II, 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

Structural Geology introduces the great variety of natural rock structures including fracturing in rocks (faults, joints and veins), folds and fold geometry, and rock fabrics including foliations and lineations. Rock mechanics covers the theoretical aspects of stress, strain and rheology including experimental deformation. Practical skills developed include interpretation of geological maps and cross-section, identification of structures from hand specimen samples, stereographic projection techniques and some local field mapping excursion carried out during the laboratory sessions.

The field mapping camp is held in the southern Flinders Ranges during the mid-semester break. Photogeological techniques combined with stratigraphical and structural principles are employed to produce a map and a geological report interpreting the geology of a defined district. This mapping project also strongly supports Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II.

*assessment:* practical weekly assessment 30%, written exams 30%, map and report 40%

### GEOLOGY 2002

#### Geophysics and Data Processing II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1, either GEOLOGY 1100/1200 Earth's Interior/Earth's Environment or GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I or PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I Part 1/2 or MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I Part 1/2

*restriction:* Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II (2559); Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II (2559); Historical Geology and Data Processing II (5922)

This course covers the principles of commonly used geophysical methods, including magnetism, gravity, radioactivity, seismology, electrical and electromagnetic induction, remote sensing and heat flow. We will outline the use of these techniques to probe the Earth beneath its outer visible skin, from 'near-surface' environmental applications, through mineral and petroleum exploration, to whole-Earth and planetary investigations.

Geophysical data analysis, processing the interpretation techniques will be developed using state-of-the-art new data sets and software. The course will include at least five afternoons of fieldwork and two afternoons of industry visits to companies in Adelaide.

*assessment:* weekly exercises, field reports 60% written exam 40%

### GEOLOGY 2003

#### Environmental and Historical Geology II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 4-6 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I or a credit in GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I

*restriction:* 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II; 4530 Earth Surface Processes II

This course examines how the Earth's surface environments and biota have responded to major changes in the atmosphere, hydrosphere, climate and tectonic activity of the planet over geological time. These changes are recorded in sedimentary rocks, the fossils they contain, and the regolith. Four interrelated disciplines are used to interrogate these rock and fossil records for the purpose of reconstructing ancient marine and terrestrial sedimentary environments. Stratigraphy: principles and different kinds of stratigraphy (especially litho- and biostratigraphy) and their importance in correlating geological successions and ordinating Earth history. Palaeontology: morphology and systematics of the major invertebrate taxa. Fossil marine assemblages and biofacies, and their distribution through geological time. Sedimentology: composition and textures of siliciclastic sediments and their significance as environmental indicators. Inorganic geochemistry: weathering reactions, clay minerals and geochemical indicators of

sediment provenance. Organic geochemistry: origin and composition of organic-rich sediments, molecular fossils and their use in basin analysis.

*assessment:* weekly exercises 40%, written exams 60%

## **GEOLOGY 2005**

### **Geology for Engineers**

2 units semester 2

50 hours comprising lectures and practical work

An introduction to the basic geological background needed for civil and environmental engineers, covering the theory of plate tectonics and the evolution of our planet; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock genesis; geophysics and the structure of the Earth's interior; economic geology; structural geology; mineralogy; exploration geophysics. Environmental geology issues will be dealt with at the end of the semester. There will be laboratory-based practicals introducing geological mapping, identification of minerals and rocks and geophysical site investigations, and also field-based practicals including visits to civil engineering constructions, with an emphasis on the geological aspects.

*assessment:* theory exam 50%, practical exams, laboratory work, field excursions (attendance and report) (compulsory and non-redeemable) 50% - minimum 40% must be obtained in both theory and practical sections to obtain a pass

## **Level III**

---

## **GEOLOGY 3000**

### **Geochemistry III**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practicals per week

*prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy and Petrology II

*restriction:* Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis III

Geochemistry deals with the composition and secular evolution of the earth and its envelopes, the hydrosphere and the atmosphere. A second section is geochronology and other geological applications of radiogenic isotopes. Finally there is a treatment of stable isotopes and their geological application.

*assessment:* 3 hour theory paper; practical assessment by assignment or exam

## **GEOLOGY 3001**

### **Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* GEOLOGY 2003, Environmental and Historical Geology

*restriction:* Earth's Surface Processes & Earth History III

The course comprises two modules. Petroleum systems from an organic geochemical perspective: The concept of a petroleum system is introduced and some of its key elements and processes examined. These include source rocks (organic facies; environments of deposition; methods of analysis and characterisation); generation and migration of hydrocarbons (thermal maturation; expulsion mechanism(s); filling of reservoirs); and oil and gas accumulations (molecular and isotopic composition; genetic classification; in situ alteration; correlation techniques). Practical exercises will provide experience in the petrographic evaluation of source rocks and problem solving using geochemical data.

Sedimentology & sequence stratigraphy: The parameters and processes of sedimentation are reviewed and related to the basic principles of sequence stratigraphy, including how cyclical stratigraphic patterns reflect changes in sediment supply and accommodation. Sedimentary sequences are discussed in terms of facies successions, key surfaces and stacking patterns displayed on seismic and well logs at different scales. Sedimentology exercises will include the petrographic analysis of thin sections with a view to elucidating the processes of lithification and porosity retention and development, ("turning sediments into rocks"). The history of the development of modern seismic and sequence stratigraphy introduces sequence stratigraphic models for siliciclastic and carbonate depositional settings in different types of basins, emphasising the flexible and pragmatic application of stratigraphic concepts and principles, not fixed models or templates. Sequence stratigraphic exercises will involve hands-on interpretation of 'real world' well logs and seismic sections.

*assessment:* written exam 60%, practical exercises 40%

## **GEOLOGY 3002**

### **Structural and Field Geology III**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

*prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 2001 Structural & Field Geology II

*restriction:* Earth's Structure, Geophysics & Geostatistics III, Structural Geology & Exploration Geophysics III, Geological Mapping III

This course develops and extends the topics outlined in Geology 2001 Structural & Field Geology II. Structural geometry and kinematics are presented in some depth, qualitatively and quantitatively. They lead into concepts of deformation, strain analysis, fold geometry, fracturing and faulting, and extensional and wrench tectonics. Integrated practical exercises include stereographic analysis, drill hole problems, finite strain estimation, and balancing sections in contractional regimes. Integration of rock deformation and structural analysis are extended to concepts of complex and multiple deformation, high grade tectonothermal terrains and regions of intense strain (shear zones). Geological mapping: there is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on

which a map and a report are produced. The camp is usually held in an area of remote and complex geology (e.g. Olary, Mt Painter or central Australia) and concepts learned in the course are applied to real world examples. Excursions in the Mt Lofty-Kangaroo Island arc will reconstruct the tectonic evolution of a fold belt.

*assessment:* theory exam 30%, mapping camp report 40%, practical assignments and multimedia exercises 30%

## **GEOLOGY 3003**

### **Economic Mineral Deposits III**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

*restriction:* GEOLOGY 3908A/B Earth's Internal Processes & Petrogenesis III

The genesis and geological setting of economic mineral deposits is presented in a process-oriented way. Mineralising processes are seen in the framework of the tectonic, petrogenetic and geochemical evolution of the Earth's crust on local and regional geological scales. Thermodynamic principles are used to outline the physico-chemical conditions of mineralising processes in the various kinds of deposits.

Exploration strategies and parameters are derived for the different types of mineral deposits with emphasis on the specific problems of mineral exploration on the Australian continent. We also cover the tightly interrelated issues of economics of natural resources, environmental conservation and rehabilitation, and social impacts of the mining industry. Practical work includes ore microscopy, quantitative analytical methods and thermodynamic calculations as well as an introduction to exploration software packages. A field excursion to major mineral deposits in South Australia and an introduction to exploration geology.

*assessment:* written exam 40%, excursion report 30%, practical exercises 30%

## **GEOLOGY 3004**

### **Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

*prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy & Petrology II

*restriction:* Earth's Internal Processes & Petrogenesis III

Metamorphic geology: The basic techniques of metamorphic petrology are used to understand subsolidus mineralogical and textural modifications in rocks. Theoretical arguments extrapolate this information from metamorphic rocks to crustal scale processes such as mountain building. Aspects of metamorphic fluid flow within the Earth's crust are also treated, particularly those associated with shear zones, and the tracking of fluid flow pathways. The methodologies will be applied to understanding the evolution of

selected Australian metamorphic terrains. Igneous petrology: This section examines the physical controls on generation and differentiation of silicate melts within the earth. It considers the movement of melts and their emplacement or eruption, and volcanic processes. Case studies on igneous rocks and their parental magmas in key tectonic settings reveal tectonic controls on the composition and distribution of igneous rock suites in the modern earth and back to the earliest stages of earth history. We introduce the principles of heat flow and its application to understanding geothermal gradients in the lithosphere, whereby we glimpse the physical processes producing the thermal regimes necessary to generate metamorphic and igneous phenomena.

*assessment:* written exam 55%, practical exercises 30%, fieldwork report 15%

## **GEOLOGY 3005**

### **Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* GEOLOGY 2003 Environmental and Historical Geology

*restriction:* Earth's Surface Processes & Earth History III

The course begins with an overview of Precambrian prokaryotic, eukaryotic and metazoan life. The Cambrian metazoan 'explosion' is examined in terms of its constituent faunas, faunal provinces and resulting biostratigraphy. Early & Late Palaeozoic faunas and trace fossils provide a template for consideration of invertebrate palaeoecology, major extinctions and the species concept. The use of microfossils (foraminifera, ostracods) to reconstruct Holocene coastal and lacustrine environments will be illustrated by way of materials collected on field excursions to Port Gawler (1 day) and the Robe/Naracoorte area (3 days). Finally, the place of microfossils (dinoflagellates, spores, pollen) in basin analysis and petroleum exploration will be emphasised.

*assessment:* written exam 60%, practical assignments 40%

## **GEOLOGY 3006**

### **Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, and 3 hours practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* GEOLOGY 2002 Geophysics and Data Processing II

The course covers the geophysical response of the Earth over depths of 1-100m for environmental problems, and 0-1000m for mineral exploration. Environmental geophysics includes tissues of groundwater, contaminants and salinity mapping, detections of artificial targets such as buried pipes, and archaeological and forensic investigations. Mineral exploration will be developed in

terms of physical properties of mineral and their geophysical detection, particularly beneath regolith-covered environments. The course will include at least three days of field work, and industry visits to mineral and environmental companies in Adelaide.

*assessment:* weekly exercises, field reports 50%, written exams 50%

## **GEOLOGY 3007**

### **Petroleum Geophysics III**

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 4 hours of practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* Geology 1000A/B Planet Earth I (Geology I)

The course will cover the principles of geophysical methods used in hydrocarbon exploration and development. The course will treat primarily seismic techniques (refraction and reflection), but will also cover well logging and potential field methods. Elementary theory, instrumentation, field techniques, data processing, modeling and inversion, interpretation, and applications to oil and gas exploration, reservoir characterisation and hydrocarbon production.

*assessment:* written exam 70%, practical exercises and tutorial problems 30%

## **GEOLOGY 3008**

### **Theoretical Geophysics III**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I Part 1/2 or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* GEOLOGY 1101/1201 Earth's Interior/Earth's Environment or GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I, PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I Part 1/2

*restriction:* GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III (9769)

The first part of the course covers signal-processing techniques that are fundamental to all types of geophysical data interpretation. Signal processing includes Fourier and spectral analysis, filtering and applications to earthquake and exploration seismology. Electromagnetic and seismic methods are covered in the second part of the course, starting with the underlying theory and petrophysical properties and moving on to applications at global (10-10,000 km), exploration (1-10 km) and environmental (0-1 km) scales.

*assessment:* practical assignments 40%, 3 hour exam 60%

## **GEOLOGY 3009**

### **Environmental Geology III**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical, 1 hour seminar or tutorial per week, excursion

*prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I or GEOLOGY 1000A/B Geology I or GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers, or equivalent

*restriction:* Pedology III, Environmental Geology II

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, in geochemical environments. The unique nature of climate, groundwater, drainage patterns and types of coastal conditions of the Australian continent requires an environmental approach designed for these conditions. The course therefore deals, among other topics, with the geological implications of coastal degradation, dryland salination and regolith evolution in Australia. Special attention will be given to the nature of various Australian soils with an emphasis on microbial processes in the near surface environment as well as aspects of applied basic hydrogeology. Mine site and industrial site environmental management and their environmental impact assessment are also dealt with. Several excursions to sites near Adelaide will deepen the understanding of geological approaches to environmental issues.

*assessment:* written exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

## **GEOLOGY 3010**

### **Remote Sensing (S)**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* Level II science courses to value of 16 units or equiv.

*restriction:* GEOG 3008 Remote Sensing III(A), Remote Sensing IIIA, SOIL&WAT 3008 Remote Sensing for Environmental and Agricultural Sciences

Remote sensing interprets image-based information gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. This course examines the principles and applications of remote sensing to a range of disciplines. Principles include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the Earth's atmosphere and surface, spectral characteristics of earth surface materials, and the nature of imagery collected by a variety of earth-observation sensors. We will discuss the use of spectral data to identify and characterise objects (rocks, soils, vegetation, water), produce thematic maps and monitor changes over time. The nature and application of specialised forms of remote sensing including radiometric data, hyperspectral, radar and thermal imagery are also considered. These data are relevant to a wide range of applications including geology, environmental and agricultural science. Information is extracted using digital image processing: correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data and its integration with geographic information systems. Practical are used to give "hands-on" experience with the basics of digital image interpretation and processing and application to specific projects.

*assessment:* exam 50%, practical exercises 50%

## **GEOLOGY 3011**

### **Environmental Geology IIN**

3 units semester 2

72 hours lectures, practicals and seminars, plus excursion

*prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth 1, GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience 1 or 3147 GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers

*restriction:* GEOLOGY 2003 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II, Pedology III

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, in geochemical environments. The unique nature of climate, groundwater, drainage patterns and types of coastal conditions of the Australian continent requires an environmental approach designed for these conditions. The course therefore deals, among other topics, with the geological implications of coastal degradation, dryland salination and regolith evolution in Australia. Special attention will be given to the nature of various Australian soils with an emphasis on microbial processes in the near surface environment as well as aspects of applied basic hydrogeology. Mine site and industrial site environmental management and their environmental impact assessment are also dealt with. Several excursions to sites near Adelaide will deepen the understanding of geological approaches to environmental issues.

*assessment:* exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

## **GEOLOGY 3012**

### **Exploration Geoscience III**

3 units semester 2

72 hours of industry placement, seminars and field; laboratory work

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Exploration Geoscience) students only

The course will give students direct contact with practical aspects of the professional practice of geoscientists both in the private-sector minerals and petroleum industries, and also in the Government surveys. The course will consist of a number of short-term placements in various workplaces and will require students to make written and oral reports on aspects of industrial practice as required. These aspects will be supplemented by seminars and occasional lectures. The course will expose the student to issues which may include: exploration office management, lease and tenement regulations, occupational health and safety issues, geochemical and geophysical survey methods and survey design, data handling and drafting, native title issues, environmental regulations and constraints.

*assessment:* continuous and written assessment

## **Level IV**

---

### **GEOLOGY 4007**

#### **Level IV Geological Study Tour**

3 units semester 1

pre-excursion: 3 hours per day/5 days, excursion, 8 hours per day/7 days

*eligibility:* B.Env.Sc. students only

*prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I, GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience or GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers

*corequisite:* GEOLOGY 4003A/B Honours Environmental Science (Geology)

The course is introduced with one week of workshop style lectures, tutorials and practicals, during which students are introduced to the geological and environmental themes and issues that will be illustrated during the field study tour. Students are given background reading and are individually assigned to research and report on a geological issue relevant to the excursion.

*assessment:* assignments, presentations, field performance, oral exam

## **Honours**

---

### **GEOLOGY 4000A/B**

#### **Honours Geology**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* Pass in minimum of two courses, at a level acceptable to the Head or nominee and have attended and passed the Geology III mapping camp

Also, it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year courses offered by the Discipline of Geology and Geophysics.

Candidates may be required to attend course programs in specialised earth science topics. Candidates will undertake supervised individual research projects. Specific research programs will be generated for each individual candidate, usually involving field and laboratory work and literature review. This will require their full time. Candidates will be required to present a series of seminars, to prepare a poster and a manuscript on their research.

An interstate study tour is normally held early in the year.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their candidature. They are advised to access the Discipline's web site for more detailed information: [www.geology.adelaide.edu.au/](http://www.geology.adelaide.edu.au/)

*assessment:* course work related 30%, research project related 70%

## **GEOLOGY 4001A/B**

### **Honours Geophysics**

24 units

full year

*prerequisite:* passes satisfactory to the Head of Discipline, Geology and Geophysics, in the three Level III Geophysics courses plus at least one of the other 3rd year courses offered by the Discipline or Level III courses offered by Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics

Students with a different background of third year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Discipline or nominee.

Candidates will be required to attend a core program of geophysics courses. These include some combination of signal analysis, airborne geophysics, electrical and EM techniques, seismic processing, seismic interpretation, and geophysical field work. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III courses in Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects; possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special programs of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Discipline of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed programs of study.

## **GEOLOGY 4002A/B**

### **Honours Geology and Botany**

24 units

full year

*prerequisite:* Level III Botany courses at credit level of at least 6 units and Level III geology at credit level of at least 6 units

The course allows students who have completed at least 6 units of both Geology and Botany at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Geology and Geophysics and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Botany. The course may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of study in the degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February or August.

*assessment:* thesis, exams, seminar

## **GEOLOGY 4003A/B**

### **Honours B.Environmental Science (Geology)**

12 units

full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline, Geology and Geophysics

*requirement:* a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Discipline) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework, consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Discipline - 12 units

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Discipline at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

*assessment:* research proposal, literature review, seminars, thesis 60%, average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%

## **GEOPHYS 4001A/B**

### **Honours Geophysics**

24 units

full year

*prerequisite:* passes (satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics) in 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 5787 Geophysics IIS and at least one of the other third-year courses offered by the Discipline, or third-year courses offered by the School of Applied Mathematics or Discipline of Physics and Mathematical Physics

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

Candidates will be required to attend a core program of geophysics courses. These will include signal analysis, geostatistics, aeromagnetism, electrical and EM techniques, seismic processing, seismic interpretation, and geophysical field work. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III courses in the Disciplines of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects; possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special programs of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed program of study.

## PETROL 4000ATB/BTB

### Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

24 units

full year

*prerequisite:* passes satisfactory to the Head, Australian School of Petroleum in courses relevant to petroleum geology and/or geophysics - normally mean B.Sc. with major in Geology and/or Geophysics, or equivalent. Students require a background in some/all of the following topics: sedimentology, stratigraphy, organic geochemistry and exploration geophysics.

Students who have satisfactory passes in third year courses in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year courses in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Head.

The course comprises lectures and workshops in the Centre as well as fieldwork and an internship in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum geoscience. This is usually done in conjunction with the internship, with work done during that time forming the basis of the thesis. The School will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six week period during July/August.

Formal coursework is taught in conjunction with the Masters courses 7000TB/7001TB February - June. There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the program. Details of the program can be found on the net at [www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au)

On the basis of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the head of School (or nominee) for approval of their proposed program of study.

*assessment:* varied, includes formal written and oral assessments, marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars - coursework 50%, project, thesis 50%

## GERMAN STUDIES

### Level I

---

#### GERM 1002

##### GERM 1002FL

##### German IA: Beginners' German Part 1

3 units (4.5 Flinders units)

semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 1002FL

4 hours lectures per week

*restriction:* except with permission SACE Stage 2 German or equivalent

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least six hours of private study reviewing work done in class and preparing for lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester.

*assessment:* class tests, end of semester test, oral exam

#### GERM 1003

##### GERM 1003FL

##### German IA: Beginners' German Part 2

3 units (4.5 Flinders units)

semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 1003FL

4 hours lectures per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 1002 German Studies IA: Beginners' German Part 1 (Pass Div 1)

*restriction:* except with permission SACE Stage 2 German or equivalent

This second semester course is a sequel to German IA Beginners' German Part 1. It is expected that each student will spend at least six hours of private study reviewing work done in class and preparing for lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester.

*assessment:* class tests, end of semester test, oral exam

## GERM 1011

### GERM 1011FL

#### German Studies I Part 1

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 1011FL

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 German or equiv.

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. Three out of four hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups, and one hour per week to cultural and historical studies. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Discipline Convenor, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level. Further information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies.

*assessment:* language - class tests, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers, reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course

## GERM 1012

### GERM 1012FL

#### German Studies I Part 2

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 1012FL

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 1011 German Studies I Part 1 (Pass Div 1)

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. Three out of four hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups, and one hour per week to cultural and historical studies. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Discipline Convenor, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level. Further information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course

## Level II

---

## GERM 2002

### GERM 2002FL

#### German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 1

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 2002FL

2 hours language instruction, 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 1003 German Studies IA: Beginners' German (Pass Div 1)

This course offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries. German Studies IIA students will do the lectures and language classes with German Studies I, but will be required to do some additional work appropriate to their level.

*assessment:* language - class tests, semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course

## GERM 2003

### GERM 2003FL

#### German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 2

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 2003FL

2 hours language instruction, 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 2002 German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 1 (Pass Div 1)

This course offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries. German Studies IIA students will do the lectures and language classes with German Studies I, but will be required to do some additional work appropriate to their level.

*assessment:* language - class tests, semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course

## GERM 2005

### German in Germany

4 units summer semester

may be offered in 2004 depending on numbers

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I German (Pass Div 1) or equivalent



The course is divided into two components running concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at a Language School over a period of three weeks. Students undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; b) a cultural/historical program which will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Germany as well as a series of lectures and activities in Germany devoted to themes to be announced. There will also be visits to many museums and art galleries as well as to other significant cultural centres. For details, contact the German discipline.

*assessment:* language test carried out at language school - end of 3rd week - 50%, 2000 word essay on history or culture of Germany (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of sem 1) 50%

## **GERM 2006**

### **Music and Politics: German Song and Society**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Music/Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* any German Studies II/III course where a student has chosen a modified/reduced version of Music and Politics as part of it

This course offers a survey of the development of German song in its social and historical context. Beginning with a brief account of song practice in the Middle Ages, it then analyses in some detail the 19th and early 20th century lied, investigating the way the main exponents of the genre (Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Wolf, Strauss, Berg) attempted to solve the problem of the tension in the relationship between text and music, the social and political dimensions of choice of text, changes in performance practice and the place of the lied in German cultural life of the time. This is followed by a discussion of the different paths taken by German song in the later 20th century - Weimar cabaret, the Brecht songs of Weill and Eisler and the Political songs of East and West Germany until re-unification.

*assessment:* seminar participation 10%, 1000 word seminar paper 20%, 1000 word essay 20%, 3000 word major essay 50%

## **GERM 2008**

### **Special Course in German Studies Part 1**

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed Level I German

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in German and/or students

wishing to do an Honours degree who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* as for German Studies IA/German Studies I 60%, 1500 word essay in English on German culture to be negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

## **GERM 2011**

### **GERM 2011FL**

#### **German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 1**

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 2011FL

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 1012 German Studies I Part 2 (Pass Div 1)

Like all courses in German at second and third year level, this course offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In addition, all students will normally take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. Details are available in the discipline handbook. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Convenor of the Discipline, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course.

## **GERM 2012**

### **GERM 2012FL**

#### **German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 2**

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 2012FL

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 2011 German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 1 (Pass Div 1)

Like all courses in German at second and third year level, this course offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking

countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In addition, all students will choose one of various options offered. Details are available in the discipline handbook.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Convenor of the Discipline, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; essays - reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course.

### **GERM 2018**

#### **Special Course in German Studies II Part 2**

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 2008 Special Course in German Studies Part 1 or equivalent

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* as for German Studies IA/German Studies I 60%, 1500 word essay in English on German culture to be negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

### **GERM 2201**

#### **German Studies IIB Part 1**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* German Studies I Part 2 (Pass Div 1) or German Studies IA: Beginners' German Part 2 (Pass Div 1)

*restriction:* please consult the German Studies discipline

Students enrolled in this course will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

*assessment:* as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

### **GERM 2202**

#### **German Studies IIB Part 2**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* German Studies I Part 2 (Pass Div 1) or German Studies IA: Beginners' German Part 2 (Pass Div 1)

*restriction:* please consult the German Studies discipline

Students enrolled in this course will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

*assessment:* as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

### **Level III**

---

### **GERM 3002**

#### **GERM 3002FL**

#### **German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1**

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 3002FL

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 2003 German IIA: Language and Culture Part 2 or equivalent

This course is a continuation of German Studies IIA. Students will do the language section of the course with German Studies II and the core course and options with German Studies III. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial. In addition, students will normally take the core course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. Details are available in the discipline handbook.

*assessment:* language - written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays/end of semester tests/working paper; reasonable balance of achievement in all aspects required to pass course

### **GERM 3003**

#### **GERM 3003FL**

#### **German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2**

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 3003FL

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 3002 German IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1 or equivalent

This course is a continuation of German Studies IIIA Part 1. Students will do the language section of the course with German Studies II and the core course and options with German Studies III. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial. In addition, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the discipline handbook.

*assessment:* language - written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays/end of semester tests/working paper; reasonable balance of achievement in all aspects required to pass course.

### **GERM 3005**

#### **German in Germany**

6 units summer semester

*prerequisite:* 8 units of German at Level II

may be offered in 2004 depending on numbers

The course is divided into two components running concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at a Language School over a period of three weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; b) a cultural/historical program which will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Germany as well as a series of lectures and activities in Germany devoted to themes to be announced. There will also be visits to many museums and art galleries as well as to other significant cultural centres. For details, contact the German discipline.

*assessment:* language test carried out at the language school - end of 3rd week - 50%, 3000 word essay on history or culture of Germany (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of sem 1) 50%

### **GERM 3006**

#### **Music and Politics: German Song and Society**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Music/Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* any German Studies II/III course where a student has chosen a modified/reduced version of Music and Politics as part of it

This course offers a survey of the development of German song in its social and historical context. Beginning with a brief account of song practice in the Middle Ages, it then analyses in some detail the 19th and early 20th century lied, investigating the way the main exponents of the genre (Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Wolf, Strauss, Berg) attempted to solve the problem of the tension in the relationship between text and music, the social and political dimensions of choice of text, changes in performance practice and the place of the lied in German cultural life of the time. This is

followed by a discussion of the different paths taken by German song in the later 20th century - Weimar cabaret, the Brecht songs of Weill and Eisler and the Political songs of East and West Germany up until re-unification.

*assessment:* seminar participation 10%, 1500 word seminar paper 20%, 1500 word essay 20%, 4500 word major essay 50%

### **GERM 3008**

#### **Special Course in German Studies III Part 1**

6 units semester 1

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed German language at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essays in English.

*assessment:* as for German language at Levels I or II 60%, 3000 word essay in English on German culture (negotiated with course coordinator) 40%

### **GERM 3011**

#### **GERM 3011FL**

#### **German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 1**

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 3011FL

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 2012 German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 2 or equivalent

Like all courses in German Studies at second and third year level, German Studies III offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In addition, all students will normally take the core course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. Details are available in the German Studies handbook.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers

Note: where students take course components also available to second year students, a higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

### **GERM 3012**

#### **GERM 3012FL**

#### **German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 2**

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in GERM 3012FL

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 3011 German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 1 or equivalent

Like all courses in German Studies at second and third year level, German Studies III offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In addition, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the German Studies handbook.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers

Note: where students take course components also available to second year students, a higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

### **GERM 3018**

#### **Special Course in German Studies III Part 2**

6 units semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* GERM 3008 Special Course in German Studies Part 1 or equivalent

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essays in English.

*assessment:* as for German language at Levels I or II 60%, 3000 word essay in English on German culture (negotiated with course coordinator) 40%

### **GERM 3201**

#### **German Studies IIIB Part 1**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* German Studies II or German Studies IIA or German Studies IIB Part 1 or German Studies IIB Part 2

*restriction:* for further information on restrictions, please consult the German Studies discipline.

Students enrolled in this course will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

*assessment:* as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

### **GERM 3202**

#### **German Studies IIIB Part 2**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* German Studies II or German Studies IIA or German Studies IIB Part 1 or German Studies IIB Part 2

*restriction:* for further information on restrictions, please consult the German Studies discipline.

Students enrolled this course will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

*assessment:* as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

## **Honours**

---

### **GERM 4401A/B**

#### **Honours German Studies**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to a major in German Studies or equiv. approved by German Studies

*requirements:* students will write a dissertation (12,000 words in German) on some aspect of German Studies. Choice of course should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with one option. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

In some circumstances Honours in German Studies can be studied part-time over two years.

Note: students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to combine German Studies with another discipline for the Honours degree. They should consult the Honours Coordinator in German Studies as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified program of study can be arranged. The 15,000 word thesis will then be written in English.

Please see the German Studies Handbook for further details.

## **HISTORY**

### **Level I**

---

#### **HIST 1105**

##### **Europe, Empire and the World 1492-1914**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* HIST 1105A/B Europe, Empire and the World I, 1450-1956

This course focuses on Europe's rise to global dominance from 1492 to 1914. It is a vital theme that strongly contributes to our understanding of the contemporary world and the international order that underpins it. Once begun, Europe's global engagement rapidly came to embrace a pattern of expansion across the world that forever altered life in the Americas, Asia and Africa and, indeed, in Europe itself. By the late nineteenth century Europe dominated politics, economics and society across the globe. This course will provide you with the background to these events and encourage you to discuss historical explanations of Europe's ascent toward global domination and to review some of its consequences both in the past and for the world today. Some of the sub-themes we will discuss are: Europe in Global Perspective; The Expansion of Europe; Religion and Progress; Sugar and Slavery; The Industrial Revolution; France vs Britain in the Eighteenth Century; Revolution and National States; Ideas and Ideologies of Industrial Societies; The 'New' Imperialism and The White Man's Burden; Technology and Empire

*assessment:* two essays (or optional exam in lieu of second essay), tutorial participation, attendance

#### **HIST 1106**

##### **The Twentieth Century: A World in Turmoil**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* HIST 1105A/B Europe, Empire and the World I, 1450-1956

This course sets out to provide a clear thematic account of the twentieth century from the perspective of the twenty-first century. It will introduce students to key events and issues in the global

history, politics and culture of the twentieth century. It assumes no prior knowledge. The course serves as a foundation course for a number of interdisciplinary majors within the faculty and also fulfils the needs of students across the University who seek an informed introduction to the key events of the recent past. The course will cover the following themes: the New Imperialism; Total War; New Ideologies (and Revolution); Asia between the Wars; the Inter-War Years in Europe; World War II; the Cold War, the End of Empire; the Post Colonial World; and the Collapse of Communism in Europe. Students will be encouraged and assisted through a mixture of lectures and tutorial workshops as they strive to acquire an overview of the twentieth century and to investigate why it was a 'World in Turmoil'.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay, 1200 word seminar paper and bibliographic exercise

### **Level II**

---

#### **HIST 2002**

##### **Uniting the Kingdoms: Britain 1534 - 1707**

4 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Britain, 1534-1707

This course examines England in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries and its development from a European backwater to the beginning of its emergence as a global power. Particular attention is paid to the British context: the impact of English imperialism on its Anglo-Celtic neighbours, the absorption of Wales, the conquest and colonisation of Ireland, the conflicts with Scotland which led to the union of 1707.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial performance, exam

#### **HIST 2004**

##### **Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away**

4 units semester 2

1 extended lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course puts Australian history in an international and comparative context. It is designed to give students the opportunity to reflect on how perceptions of 'Australia' and 'Australian' have changed over time, and to explore the local and international influences that have shaped and reflected Australian identities in the twentieth century. We will test the assumption that the twentieth century has been marked by increasing globalisation of cultural, economic and political life through Australian case studies that examine our interactions with other parts of the world, particularly the United States and Asia. Key themes of visions of utopia, of the

role of regional difference, of religious belief and of the impact of global culture will provide foundations for exploring Australia's place in a changing world.

*assessment:* 1000-1200 word paper, 3500 word research essay, 2 hour exam with pre-circulated questions

## HIST 2009

### Europe at War 1792-1919

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

In this course, we will study major military conflicts from the French Revolution to the Great War. Our aim will be not only to understand great battles, but also to place battles and wars in their broader sociopolitical, technological, and cultural contexts. We will seek to understand how wars have changed in response to changes in society, culture, and technology; we will also look at the ways in which wars have themselves produced change. In addition, we will look at changes in the norms of war: what is 'legitimate' or 'acceptable' in warfare; who fights (and when); and what constitutes victory and defeat. There will be a significant amount of reading for this course.

*assessment:* essays and optional exam

## HIST 2011

### After the Black Death

4 units semester 1

4 contact hours including 2 lectures per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines the life of Europeans during the centuries following the catastrophic outbreak of plague known as the 'Black Death' in the middle of the fourteenth century. After beginning with the causes and consequences of the Black Death, the focus is on the lives of ordinary people, their food and drink, work and play, sex and religion, families and friends.

*assessment:* essay 50%, take-home exam 50%

## HIST 2021

### Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course addresses key themes in the history of modern Europe with the primary focus on France from the Revolution of 1848 to the end of World War II. For the period 1848-1918 lectures and seminars will cover a range of topics including the revolution and the

development of republicanism; music and art; nationalism; anti-Semitism; French feminism; and socialism. For the later period special emphasis will be placed on World War I and its impact; the social history of the interwar years; and World War II and French responses to German occupation.

*assessment:* essays, seminar attendance and participation

## HIST 2022

### Modern Indonesia: War, Islam and Authority

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor

Current developments in Indonesia have dominated Australian media coverage of Asia during the last few years. Timor, the fall of Suharto, the crisis in Aceh, the first free elections for more than forty years, the subsequent political crisis of the Wahid presidency — all have drawn attention to the need to understand the recent history of our nearest neighbour to the north. This course encourages students to range over political, social and economic events in Indonesia's recent past, from feminism and its relation to the growth of Indonesian nationalism, to the fall of the New Order regime of President Suharto in 1998. It will examine the late-era history of Dutch colonialism in what was then called The Netherlands Indies, the water-shed decade of the 1940s when war and revolution shattered the colonial regime, and the inter-twined history of Indonesia's first President, Sukarno, and the Communist Party, whose destruction by the army in 1966 at the height of the Cold War in Asia paved the way for Sukarno's removal from power and the rise of Suharto.

*assessment:* essays or exam

## HIST 2031

### Ethnic Cleansing and Genocide in Modern Europe

4 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Why do people of different ethnic backgrounds live as a more-or-less united community for long periods of time only to embark upon internecine warfare in which one segment of the community strives to rid itself of another segment of that society? The analysis of this perplexing and important question forms the underlying motivation for this course. Students will analyse and discuss (through tutorials) about six case studies (e.g. the Armenian genocide, the man-made famine in Ukraine, the genocide of the mentally ill and retarded in pre-War Germany, the Holocaust, the displacement of the Volksdeutsch after World War II, the deportation of entire ethnic populations in the immediate post-war era in the USSR and the

1990s Balkan tragedies). Each student will research one of these case studies as he/she attempts to discover and dissect the common historical, political and sociological threads that unite these tragedies. This exercise will help students come to an understanding of the dynamics which lead to these outbursts of inhumanity which may very well strike again in Europe, as well as in other parts of the world, in the not too distant future.

*assessment:* essay, seminar paper and exam

## HIST 2041

### Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Settler Societies in a Global Context II/III

This course offers a comparative study of the relations between indigenous people and Anglo-European settlers in societies linked by their colonial origins: Australia, Canada, the United States and New Zealand. It considers European ideas about race, land tenure and civilisation that accompanied the spread of settler colonialism from the seventeenth century. The course also explores how Aboriginal peoples responded to the coming of Europeans to their lands. Issues to be covered include: the bases for cooperation between indigenous peoples and settlers; the causes of conflict between them; frontier violence; schemes for 'Christianisation and Civilisation'; indigenous resistance, and the basis of citizenship in settler societies. A comparative approach identifies some of the common threads that bind former colonies, as well as distinguishing the features that make each society unique.

*assessment:* essays and tutorials

## Level III

---

## HIST 3002

### Uniting the Kingdoms: Britain 1534-1707

6 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Britain 1534-1707

This course examines England in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries and its development from a European backwater to the beginning of its emergence as a global power. Particular attention is paid to the British context: the impact of English imperialism on its Anglo-Celtic neighbours, the absorption of Wales, the conquest and colonisation of Ireland, the conflicts with Scotland which led to the union of 1707.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial performance, exam

## HIST 3004

### Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away

6 units semester 2

1 extended lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course puts Australian history in an international and comparative context. It is designed to give students the opportunity to reflect on how perceptions of 'Australia' and 'Australian' have changed over time, and to explore the local and international influences that have shaped and reflected Australian identities in the twentieth century. We will test the assumption that the twentieth century has been marked by increasing globalisation of cultural, economic and political life through Australian case studies that examine our interactions with other parts of the world, particularly the United States and Asia. Key themes of visions of utopia, of the role of regional difference, of religious belief and of the impact of global culture will provide foundations for exploring Australia's place in a changing world.

*assessment:* 1500 word paper, 5000 word research paper, 2 hour exam with pre-circulated questions

## HIST 3009

### Europe at War: 1792-1919

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

In this course, we will study major military conflicts from the French Revolution to the Great War. Our aim will be not only to understand great battles, but also to place battles and wars in their broader sociopolitical, technological, and cultural contexts. We will seek to understand how wars have changed in response to changes in society, culture, and technology; we will also look at the ways in which wars have themselves produced change. In addition, we will look at changes in the norms of war: what is 'legitimate' or 'acceptable' in warfare; who fights (and when); and what constitutes victory and defeat. There will be a significant amount of reading for this course.

*assessment:* essays and optional exam

## HIST 3011

### After the Black Death

6 units semester 1

4 contact hours including 2 lectures per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines the life of Europeans during the centuries following the catastrophic outbreak of plague known as the Black Death in the middle of the fourteenth century. After beginning with

the causes and consequences of the Black Death, the focus is on the lives of ordinary people, their food and drink, work and play, sex and religion, families and friends.

*assessment:* essays 50%, take-home exam 50%

### **HIST 3021**

#### **Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance**

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course addresses key themes in the history of modern Europe with the primary focus on France from the Revolution of 1848 to the end of World War II. For the period 1848-1918 lectures and seminars will cover a range of topics including the revolution and the development of republicanism; music and art; nationalism; anti-Semitism; French feminism; and socialism. For the later period special emphasis will be placed on World War I and its impact; the social history of the interwar years; and World War II and French responses to German occupation.

*assessment:* essays and seminar attendance and participation

### **HIST 3022**

#### **Modern Indonesia: War, Islam and Authority**

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor

Current developments in Indonesia have dominated Australian media coverage of Asia during the last few years. Timor, the fall of Suharto, the crisis in Aceh, the first free elections for more than forty years, the subsequent political crisis of the Wahid presidency — all have drawn attention to the need to understand the recent history of our nearest neighbour to the north. This course encourages students to range over political, social and economic events in Indonesia's recent past, from feminism and its relation to the growth of Indonesian nationalism to the fall of the New Order regime of President Suharto in 1998. It will examine the late-era history of Dutch colonialism in what was then called The Netherlands Indies, the water-shed decade of the 1940s when war and revolution shattered the colonial regime, and the inter-twined history of Indonesia's first President, Sukarno, and the Communist Party, whose destruction by the army in 1966 at the height of the Cold War in Asia paved the way for Sukarno's removal from power and the rise of Suharto.

*assessment:* essays or exam

### **HIST 3031**

#### **Ethnic Cleansing and Genocide in Modern Europe**

6 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Why do people of different ethnic backgrounds live as a more-or-less united community for long periods of time only to embark upon internecine warfare in which one segment of the community strives to rid itself of another segment of that society? The analysis of this perplexing and important question forms the underlying motivation for this course. Students will analyse and discuss (through tutorials) about six case studies (e.g. the Armenian genocide, the man-made famine in Ukraine, the genocide of the mentally ill and retarded in pre-War Germany, the Holocaust, the displacement of the Volksdeutsch after World War II, the deportation of entire ethnic populations in the immediate post war era in the USSR and the 1990s Balkan tragedies). Each student will research one of these case studies as he/she attempts to discover and dissect the common historical, political and sociological threads that unite these tragedies. This exercise will help students come to an understanding of the dynamics which lead to these outbursts of inhumanity, which may very well strike again in Europe, as well as in other parts of the world in the not too distant future.

*assessment:* essay, seminar paper and exam

### **HIST 3041**

#### **Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World**

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Settler Societies in a Global Context II/III

This course offers a comparative study of the relations between indigenous people and Anglo-European settlers in societies linked by their colonial origins: Australia, Canada, the United States and New Zealand. It considers European ideas about race, land tenure and civilisation that accompanied the spread of settler colonialism from the seventeenth century. The course also explores how Aboriginal peoples responded to the coming of Europeans to their lands. Issues to be covered include: the bases for cooperation between indigenous peoples and settlers; the causes of conflict between them; frontier violence; schemes for 'Christianisation and Civilisation'; indigenous resistance, and the basis of citizenship in settler societies. A comparative approach identifies some of the common threads that bind former colonies, as well as distinguishing the features that make each society unique.

*assessment:* essays and tutorials



## Honours

---

### HIST 4401A/B

#### Honours History

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree and credit average in courses contributing to a major in History or equiv. approved by Head of Discipline

Students wishing to take Honours in History should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

Application forms for admission to honours and a detailed brochure on the course are available from the school office; students with questions about the course or their eligibility should consult the Honours Coordinator.

In some circumstances Honours in History can be studied part-time or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* course work (2 topics) usually offered in semester 1; 15000 word thesis written in semester 2. (Lists of special courses and thesis supervisors can be found in the Honours handbook)

## HORTICULTURE

### Level III

---

#### HORTICUL 3000WT

##### Production Horticulture

3 units semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week (pracs may be replaced by tour)

*assumed knowledge:* PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany or APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

The subject examines production of commercial fruit, vegetable and nut crops including limits to production and characteristics for cultivars, management and irrigation, harvesting and marketing. Crops considered include citrus, apple and pears, grape vines, soft vines (berries), stone fruits, almond, walnut, macadamia, pecan, pistachio, and the tropical fruit, pineapple, banana, mango, lychee and avocado. Vegetables include tomato, potato, brassicas, cucurbits, lettuce and the onion group.

*assessment:* exam 70%; assignments 30%

#### HORTICUL 3001WT

##### Horticulture Systems

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany or APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

The importance of horticulture to the community, sustainability and economic value, horticultural production areas and environmental factors involved. Fruit crop growth and its control using cultural and chemical methods. Horticultural propagation methods. The basis of production systems which include horticulture, and systems which combine different types of horticulture. Plant improvement and breeding. The significance of pollination to horticulture.

*assessment:* mid-semester exam, final exam, assignments

#### HORTICUL 3004WT

##### Olive Production and Marketing

3 units mid-year break

This course examines production aspects of olive oil and pickling fruit. Characteristic requirements regarding cultivar selection, climate, soils and location; growing practices plus management of irrigation, pest and diseases; development budget financial planning; harvesting and oil quality assessment; marketing of olives including market evaluation, market plan development in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions. Students are required to participate in field visits to growing/marketing enterprises as arranged.

*assessment:* exams 65% practical reports 35%

#### HORTICUL 3042WT

##### Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing

3 units semester 2

odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

*assumed knowledge:* PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany or APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

Postharvest systems, fruit morphology and structure, fruit development, respiration and postharvest hormones; postharvest temperature, water and gas stress, postharvest light, irradiation, gravity, mechanical pathogenic and physiological stresses; harvesting, preparation and packaging technology, cooling technology, storage and transport technology; nutrition and food safety; processing and waste minimisation; domestic and export marketing, wholesaling and retailing. The course normally includes visits to horticulture enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%; assignment 40%

## **HORTICUL 3047WT**

### **Lifestyle Horticulture**

3 units semester 1

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany or APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

*restriction:* HORTICUL 3047WT Ornamental Horticulture (9838)

Garden history: English, French, Italian, Chinese, Japanese, Islamic, dry-land garden and fire safety, management of parks and gardens; landscaping: design, planting principles, maintenance throughout the year; turf grass; orchard and vineyard: design, establishment, management throughout the year, crop utilisation, organic production, vegetable and herb gardens: design, plant selection and utilisation, management throughout the year; protected culture of ornamental plants, flowers: plants, production management, pot plants: plants, production management, flower care: postharvest floriculture.

*assessment:* final exam, two assignments

## **Honours**

---

### **HORTICUL 4000AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Wine and Horticulture (B.Ag.Sc.)**

12 units full year

*prerequisite:* credits in two Level III courses offered by the Discipline

*corequisite:* two additional specified Level III courses offered by the Discipline

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors before October of Year III, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Discipline on or about 1 February or July. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

*assessment:* procedures discussed at commencement of study

### **HORTICUL 4003AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Wine and Horticulture (B.Sc.)**

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisite:* credit or higher pass in appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Discipline

*corequisite:* Two Level III courses offered by the Discipline of Wine and Horticulture. At the discretion of the Head of Discipline, one of these may be a relevant subject taught by another Discipline

Intending candidates must consult the Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during October of the final year of studies for the degree of Bachelor of Science, and should be prepared to commence studies on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate must obtain a letter of acceptance from the Head of the Discipline of Wine and Horticulture. A research project will then be assigned which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a seminar and research report at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay, attend lectures and pass an exam.

### **HORTICUL 4005AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)**

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Wine and Horticulture as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, the Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for mid-year intake).

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

### **HORTICUL 4006AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Wine and Horticulture (B.Ag.)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least 2 Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Wine and Horticulture as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, the Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in

December/January and full-time work must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for mid-year intake).

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

## **INDONESIAN**

### **Level I**

---

#### **INDO 1001**

##### **Indonesian Introductory Part 1**

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This course presumes little or no previous knowledge of the Indonesian language. The course aims to develop basic communicative skills required for a wide range of everyday Indonesian social contexts. A culture and society component of the course aims to develop a broad understanding of contemporary Indonesian culture and society, necessary for successful communication and cross-cultural understanding.

*assessment:* oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

#### **INDO 1002**

##### **Indonesian Introductory Part 2**

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* INDO 1001 Indonesian Introductory Part 1 or permission of Convenor

This course builds on the language skills acquired in Indonesian Introductory Part 1. The emphasis of the course is on communication in a wide range of normally encountered Indonesian social situations and the further development of an understanding of Indonesian culture and society.

*assessment:* oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

#### **INDO 1011**

##### **Indonesian Introductory A Part 1**

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Indonesian (15 or better) or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

#### **INDO 1012**

##### **Indonesian Introductory A Part 2**

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* INDO 1011 Indonesian Introductory A Part 1 or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

### **Level II**

---

#### **INDO 2001**

##### **Indonesian Intermediate Part 1**

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* INDO 1002 Indonesian Introductory Part 2 or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

#### **INDO 2002**

##### **Indonesian Intermediate Part 2**

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* INDO 2001 Indonesian Intermediate Part 1 or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three

hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

### **INDO 2011**

#### **Indonesian Intermediate A Part 1**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* INDO 1012 Indonesian Introductory A Part 2 or permission of Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches: reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

### **INDO 2012**

#### **Indonesian Intermediate A Part 2**

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* INDO 2011 Indonesian Intermediate A Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches: reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

### **Level III**

#### **INDO 3001**

##### **Indonesian Advanced Part 1**

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* Indonesian language at Level II or permission of Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches: reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral

presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

### **INDO 3002**

#### **Indonesian Advanced Part 2**

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* INDO 3001 Indonesian Advanced Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches: reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

### **INDO 3011**

#### **Indonesian Advanced A Part 1**

2 hour seminar per week, 2 hour language tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* Indonesian Intermediate A Part 2 or permission of the Convenor

This topic aims to extend student's knowledge of modern Indonesian usage through a study of language variation in written and spoken texts. Texts for study are selected from newspaper and magazine articles, as well as films and novels. Classes will be conducted in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

### **INDO 3012**

#### **Indonesian Advanced A Part 2**

2 hour seminar per week, 2 hour language tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* Indonesian Advanced A Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic aims to consolidate and develop more advanced language skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. The topic attempts to integrate general Indonesian studies within the study of language. Students will readily understand newspaper and magazine reports of significant economic, political, religious or unilateral interest relevant to contemporary Indonesia.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

## INFORMATION SYSTEMS

### Level I

---

#### ECOMMRCE 1000

##### Information Systems I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

*assumed knowledge:* basic accounting concepts. Students without this basic knowledge are advised to consider enrolling concurrently in ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I

*restriction:* not to be counted with either COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I or COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I or PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (spreadsheets and graphics, database management, accounting packages); networking and data communication; information systems for business operations, decision support and strategic advantage; introduction to E-Business and E-Commerce; principles of information system development; trends, issues and concerns.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### Level II

---

#### ECOMMRCE 2004

##### Internet Commerce II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* fundamentals of the World Wide Web, information system development, and relational database management systems (eg Microsoft Access) as taught in Information Systems I. Students without this background are advised not to enrol in this course.

An examination of how businesses use the world wide web to interact with consumers. Topics include alternative business models, current Australian practices, commercial benefits and costs, design, construction and management of a web site, integration with a database and accounting system, HTML and Java languages, project management, payment systems, security, international considerations, evaluation and maintenance of a web site as part of a marketing plan.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### Level III

---

#### ECOMMRCE 3016

##### Electronic Commerce III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* fundamentals of the World Wide Web, information system development, relational database design, and computerised accounting as taught in Information Systems I. Students without this background are advised not to enrol in this course

An examination of how businesses use computer communications to interact with other organisations including suppliers, customers, financial institutions and government agencies. Topics include communications technologies, private and public networks, electronic data interchange, supply-chain management, current Australian practices, strategic planning for information technology, relationships with other businesses and departments, integration with internal systems, enterprise resource planning software, implementation issues, firewalls and security.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

### Level II

---

#### INST 2001

##### International Studies (core topic)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The study of the international system is one of perceptions and perspectives. Indeed, the very depiction of the world as a single international system is a facet of perspective. Should we instead be describing the international environment as one of at times competing, at times blending national systems, cultural 'networks' bound by a single global economy, with differing economic orders creating a faceted (and subtly differentiated) global economic structure? The course tests these forms of perception by examining holistic approaches to looking at the world ('global systems' and 'World Orders' etc.), and then turning to perspectives from a number of individual states and groups of states (focusing mainly on Europe, Asia and the Middle East). In so doing, the course tests our ability to generalise in looking at the world. The core lectures will provide a theoretical/historical backdrop, against which a number of specialist guest lecturers will depict the 'politics of seeing' in International Studies.

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorial participation 10%, multiple choice test (on lecture content) 10%

## Honours

---

### INST 4401A/B

#### Honours International Studies

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to major in International Studies

Students wishing to take Honours in International Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator.

There is a preliminary Honours meeting in November of each year where the Honours Handbook and applications will be available. Any questions regarding Honours are answered at this meeting. Please check Politics noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

In some circumstances Honours International Studies can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* coursework (2 topics), 15000-20000 word thesis

## ITALIAN

### Level I

---

#### ITAL 1001

##### Italian I Part 1

3 units semester 1

4-5 hours per week

The topic consists of classes divided according to linguistic competence at the point of entry. Emphasis is placed on developing the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian, in the context of language goals that are realistic and rewarding for each student. The program, which presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled hours, includes both lecture-type instruction and tutorials where students are expected to participate interactively in the language-learning process. Advanced students study a selection of Italian texts related to Italian culture and society.

*assessment:* periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

#### ITAL 1002

##### Italian I Part 2

3 units semester 2

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* ITAL 1001 Italian I Part 1

The course develops further the basic language skills acquired in first semester and extends the students' proficiency in both spoken and written Italian. The topic consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence, where emphasis is placed on the continuing development of the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of realistic and rewarding language goals. The program presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled classes, including both lecture-type instruction and interactive language tutorials. Advanced students study aspects of modern Italy.

*assessment:* periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

### Level II

---

#### ITAL 2001

##### Italian II Part 1

4 units semester 1

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* ITAL 1002 Italian I Part 2

The course is designed to strengthen and extend the students' linguistic proficiency in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) acquired at level I, and to provide further study in the area of Italian society and culture. The language component consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence, where particular emphasis is placed on oral-aural comprehension and on the use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. In the culture component (1-2 hours per week) students consider issues relating to contemporary Italian culture and society as illustrated in a selection of Italian texts.

*assessment:* periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

#### ITAL 2002

##### Italian II Part 2

4 units semester 2

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* ITAL 2001 Italian II Part 1

The course continues the development of communication skills, both spoken and written, through the progressive study of more

advanced grammatical structures in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian. Between 1 and 2 hours are devoted to the culture component, and a further 3 to 4 hours are devoted to language in separate streams divided according to linguistic competence. These classes are programmed for interaction within the group. The culture component consists of the study of issues relating to contemporary Italian culture and society as illustrated in a selection of Italian texts.

*assessment:* periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

### Level III

---

#### ITAL 3001

##### Italian III Part 1

6 units semester 1

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* ITAL 2002 Italian II Part 2

The course is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired at level II, and to provide the opportunity for the study of specific aspects of Italian society and culture. The language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence. The culture component consists of a monographic study in the area of Italian society, language or literature (details available at the time of enrolment). In lieu of this monographic study available at the University of Adelaide, students may take the culture segment offered in first semester on the Flinders University campus.

*assessment:* periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

#### ITAL 3002

##### Italian III Part 2

6 units semester 2

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* ITAL 3001 Italian III Part 1

The course is designed to extend further the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired in the first semester of level III, and to provide the opportunity for the close study of an aspect of Italian society and culture. The language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence. The culture component consists of a monographic study in an area of Italian society, language or literature (details available at the end of first semester). In lieu of this monographic study available at the

University of Adelaide, students may take the culture segment offered in second semester on the Flinders University campus.

*assessment:* periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

## JAPANESE

### Level I

---

#### JAPN 1001

##### JAPN 1001FL

##### Japanese IA

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 1001FL

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

*assumed knowledge:* no previous knowledge of Japanese required

This introductory course is designed to teach the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with the writing system, Hiragana and Katakana and the introduction of basic Kanji. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

*assessment:* continuous; using small tests and assignments, exam

#### JAPN 1002

##### JAPN 1002FL

##### Japanese IB

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 1002FL

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 1001 Japanese IA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course will enable students to broaden the skills in basic Japanese language acquired in JAPN 1001 Japanese IA, in order to provide a solid foundation at the introductory level in both spoken and written Japanese.

*assessment:* continuous; using small tests and assignments, exam

#### JAPN 1011

##### JAPN 1011FL

##### Japanese ISA

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 1011FL

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

*prerequisite:* Continuers Japanese (at 15 or better) or equivalent

This course consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

## **JAPN 1012**

### **JAPN 1012FL**

#### **Japanese ISB**

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 1012FL

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 1011 Japanese ISA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

## **Level II**

---

## **JAPN 2001**

### **JAPN 2001FL**

#### **Japanese IIA**

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 2001FL

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 1002 Japanese IB (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

## **JAPN 2002**

### **JAPN 2002FL**

#### **Japanese IIB**

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 2002FL

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 2001 Japanese IIA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course completes the study of elementary grammar and expands knowledge of vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational competence will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

## **JAPN 2011**

### **JAPN 2011FL**

#### **Japanese IISA**

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 2011FL

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 1012 Japanese ISB (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course consolidates the language skills of lower intermediate level Japanese. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary and widening the understanding of grammatical structures so that students are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous, exam

## **JAPN 2012**

### **JAPN 2012FL**

#### **Japanese IISB**

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 2012FL

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 2011 Japanese IISA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course develops the language skills of Japanese at an upper intermediate level. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills towards an advanced level.

*assessment:* continuous, exam



## Level III

---

### JAPN 3001

#### JAPN 3001FL

##### Japanese IIIA

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 3001FL

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 2002 Japanese IIB (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course consolidates the language skills of lower intermediate level Japanese. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary and widening the understanding of grammatical structures so that students are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous, exam

### JAPN 3002

#### JAPN 3002FL

##### Japanese IIIB

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 3002FL

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 3001 Japanese IIIA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course develops the language skills of Japanese at an upper intermediate level. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills towards an advanced level.

*assessment:* continuous, exam

### JAPN 3011

#### JAPN 3011FL

##### Advanced Japanese A

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 3011FL

3 hours and 1 hour unsupervised language laboratory session

*prerequisite:* JAPN 2012 Japanese IISB (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

The course aims to equip students with both linguistic and research skills necessary for conducting basic research projects using Japanese language sources. A wide range of social issues crucial to understanding Japanese society and culture will be introduced. The course prepares students to become independent learners of Japanese for further research in Japanese studies.

*assessment:* combination of tests, essays and oral presentation

### JAPN 3012

#### JAPN 3012FL

##### Advanced Japanese B

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 3012FL

3 hours and 1 hour unsupervised language laboratory session

*prerequisite:* JAPN 3011 Advanced Japanese A (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course is a continuation and extension of the material introduced in JAPN 3011 Advanced Japanese A.

*assessment:* combination of tests, essays and oral presentation

### JAPN 3090

#### JAPN 3090FL

##### Japanese for Research A

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

Flinders students should enrol in JAPN 3090FL

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 3012 Advanced Japanese B or equivalent

This course is designed for native speakers of Japanese and learners of Japanese at advanced levels. The aim is to provide students with the opportunity, technique and support necessary to conduct research in Japanese. The course is designed to enable students to: 1) develop and formulate a research question based on their own interest; 2) search, identify and analyse relevant sources in Japanese (e.g. books, academic journal articles, newspapers and other media, government websites and other sources available on the Internet); 3) participate in discussion and give presentations; and 4) write research essays in Japanese. Students are expected to write weekly one-page journals in Japanese and to read journals written by other students posted on MyUni before coming to the class. Students who take both Japanese for Research A (3090/3090FL) and Japanese for Research B (3091/3091FL) have to choose different research topics for each course.

*assessment:* continuous, exam

### JAPN 3091

#### JAPN 3091FL

##### Japanese for Research B

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

Flinders students should enrol JAPN 3091FL

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* JAPN 3012 Advanced Japanese B or equivalent

This course is designed for native speakers of Japanese and learners of Japanese at advanced levels. The aim is to provide students with the opportunity, technique and support necessary to conduct research in Japanese. The course is designed to enable students to: 1) develop and formulate a research question based on their own interest; 2) search, identify and analyse relevant sources in Japanese (e.g. books, academic journal articles, newspapers and other media, government websites and other sources available on the Internet); 3) participate in discussion and give presentations; and 4) write research essays in Japanese. Students are expected to write weekly one-page journals in Japanese and to read journals written by other students posted on MyUni before coming to the class. Students who take both Japanese for Research A (3090/3090FL) and Japanese for Research B (3091/3091FL) have to choose different research topics for each course.

*assessment:* continuous, exam

## LABOUR STUDIES

### Level II

---

#### LBST 2031

##### Fashion, Work and Identity

4 units semester 1

2-hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*assumed knowledge:* ability to write clear and correct English

Drawing upon labour, gender and cultural studies perspectives, this course employs an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the fashion industries. Students will develop a critical understanding of labour relations, work processes and the impact of globalisation on the nature of the fashion industry through the study of issues such as: the decline of the Australian textile industries; the use of outworkers and piece workers; the rise of maquiladoras in the third world; together with an examination of consumer, labour and community campaigns against sweatshops and specific manufacturers such as Nike. Work practices, including the importance of self-presentation, within retail fashion and modeling industries will also be examined. Students will develop critical analytical methods informed by cultural and gender studies and will examine the increasing emphasis on the expression of identity through consumption choices. They will also consider ways in which ideas about work and identity are circulated through particular fashion conventions and styles such as the business suit, uniforms, street wear and 'work clothes' (such as steel capped boots and work jackets). The commodification of sub-cultural styles and examples of particular marketing strategies by major fashion companies such as Benneton, Calvin Klein and Nike will also be examined.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation and 1200 word paper 20%, 2500 word essay 35%, 2500 word critical analysis/research project 35%; participation 10%

### Level III

---

#### LBST 3031

##### Fashion, Work and Identity

6 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Science

*assumed knowledge:* ability to write clear and correct English

Drawing upon labour, gender and cultural studies perspectives, this course employs an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the fashion industries. Students will develop a critical understanding of labour relations, work processes and the impact of globalisation on the nature of the fashion industry through the study of issues such as: the decline of the Australian textile industries; the use of outworkers and piece workers; the rise of maquiladoras in the third world; together with an examination of consumer, labour and community campaigns against sweatshops and specific manufacturers such as Nike. Work practices, including the importance of self-presentation, within retail fashion and modeling industries will also be examined. Students will develop critical analytical methods informed by cultural and gender studies and will examine the increasing emphasis on the expression of identity through consumption choices. They will also consider ways in which ideas about work and identity are circulated through particular fashion conventions and styles such as the business suit, uniforms, street wear and 'work clothes' (such as steel capped boots and work jackets). The commodification of sub-cultural styles and examples of particular marketing strategies by major fashion companies such as Benneton, Calvin Klein and Nike will also be examined.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation and 2000 word paper 20%, 3500 word essay 35%, 3500 word critical analysis/research project 35%, participation 10%

### Honours

---

#### LBST 4401A/B

##### Honours Labour Studies

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, minimum credit average in courses contributing to major in Labour Studies or equivalent approved by the Convenor of Discipline of Labour Studies

Students wishing to take Honours Labour Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level III to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

The Labour Studies Honours program consists of two seminar courses and an Honours thesis of 15000-20000 words. A list of Honours seminar courses to be offered is available from the Honours Coordinator. We encourage students who are eligible for honours in more than one discipline to consider a joint Honours program with the approval of the respective Honours Coordinators.

In some circumstances Honours Labour Studies can be studied part-time over two years.

*assessment:* coursework (2 seminar topics with written work of approx. 7500 words) each 25%, 15000-20000 word thesis 50%

## LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

### Level IV

---

#### LARCH 4002

##### Landscape Architecture Studio ID

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.L.Arch. students only

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*restriction:* ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a medium to large sized design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances different from that commonly experienced in the South Australian environment. The course will explore the possibilities of digital media in designing and articulating designs, large to regional design issues, non-Mediterranean design issues, and site planning questions. Theories of multi-media design expression, architectural and landscape design, on-site infrastructure will be woven with topics addressing human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### LARCH 4010

##### Landscape Architecture Studio IA

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.L.Arch., B.Arch./B.L.Arch. students only

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level

*restriction:* ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC

This course will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The course will explore the role and opportunities for landscape design and planning interventions and strategies in a precinct or region of high scenic and biological values and human pressures caused either by mining, recreation, transportation, commercial, tourist and or pastoral/agricultural activities.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### LARCH 4012

##### Landscape Architecture Studio IB

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.L.Arch. and B.Arch./B.L.Arch students only

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level

*restriction:* LARCH 5030 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IIE

This course will typically address a series of small to medium sized landscape design problems with an emphasis upon construction theory and design. The course will explore the role, qualities and possibilities of construction design and materials, and their possible uses in landscape design applications. Attention will be paid to a creative sustainable approach in construction design and materials, languages applied in the 'manufacture' of landscapes through materials, topographic changes, the materiality of interventions and possibilities in using natural and artificial materials.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

#### LARCH 4017

##### Landscape Architecture Studio IC

6 units semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.L.Arch. students only

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*restriction:* ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a small to medium sized design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances. The course will place emphasis upon either urban design or ecological design or urban ecology questions and theories. The course will explore the role and contribution of design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

## Level V

---

### LARCH 5004

#### Landscape Architecture Seminar II

2 units semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.L.Arch. and B.Arch./B.L.Arch. students only

*corequisite:* LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II and either LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II or ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address contemporary issues of landscape architecture design, planning and practice. The course will explore the role of landscape architecture in the design and planning disciplines and traditions; review and critique contemporary dialogues, designs, theories and philosophies in landscape architecture; and, consider and debate potential future directions, contributions and technologies for the landscape architecture profession.

*assessment:* projects and seminar papers

### LARCH 5017

#### Landscape Architecture Practice II

4 units semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.L.Arch. students only

*corequisite:* LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II and LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

*restriction:* ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of architectural and landscape architectural professional practice in South Australia and Australia. Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural and

landscape architectural (and multi-disciplinary) practices including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between designers and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect and landscape architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect and landscape architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects and landscape architects.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this course.

*assessment:* work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams.

### LARCH 5021

#### Landscape Architecture Project II

12 units semester 2

up to 20 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.L.Arch. and B.Arch./B.L.Arch. students only

*prerequisite:* LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II

This course comprises an individual culminating design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses either nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the program and a student's particular interests.

The project will be of a moderate complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region. Responses should demonstrate competency in most phases of landscape architecture thought and practice, including a final presentation which should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

*assessment:* final project

### LARCH 5028

#### Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II

3 units semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

*eligibility:* approved Honours B.L.Arch. students only

Note: students wishing to take LARCH 5028 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II on a part-time basis should consult the School Executive Officer

*prerequisite:* admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 3000 to 5000 words.

Topics offered for this course will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time include: Appropriate Technology and Energy Topics, Computer-Aided Design, Criticism and Landscape Architecture, Cultural Design Topics, Dryland Management, Ecological Restoration, Environmental Planning, Environmental Psychology, Ethno-Ecological Design Topics, Heritage Conservation, Landscape Design History, Landscape Architectural Theory, Landscape Planning, Rural Land Design Topics, Sustainable Design Applications, Urban Design, Urban Ecology, Urban Stormwater Management.

*assessment:* final report

### **LARCH 5029**

#### **Landscape Architecture Studio II**

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.L.Arch. and B.Arch./B.L.Arch. students only

*prerequisite:* at least three of the following: LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, LARCH 4017 Landscape Architecture Studio IC, LARCH 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio ID, ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE, ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF, ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC

*corequisite:* LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II and either LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II or ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will focus upon landscape planning and urban design theories, methodologies and case studies. It will typically address a range of small to medium sized landscape design and planning topics in rural and urban settings that will be dependent upon the use and application of information technologies and geographic information systems, and digital media and hand graphic representational styles and approaches. The course will explore the position of both nature and culture using creative information technology. A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### **LARCH 5030**

#### **Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IIE**

4 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

*eligibility:* B.Arch./B.L.Arch. double-degree students only

*restriction:* LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB

This course will typically address a series of small to medium sized landscape design problems with an emphasis upon construction theory and design. The course will explore the role, qualities and possibilities of construction design and materials, and their possible uses in landscape design applications. Attention will be paid to a creative sustainable approach in construction design and materials, languages applied in the 'manufacture' of landscapes through materials, topographic changes, the materiality of interventions and possibilities in using natural and artificial materials.

*assessment:* assignments and projects 100% - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

## **LATIN**

### **Level I**

---

#### **LATN 1002**

##### **Latin I**

3 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equivalent

The course is a continuation of AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

*assessment:* four progressive tests throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

## Level II

---

### LATN 2002

#### Latin II Part 1

4 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* LATN 1002 Latin I (Pass Div 1) or satisfactory achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the more complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Latin language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Latin texts, including unseen comprehension.

*assessment:* tests throughout semester 40%, 3 hour exam on translation, grammar and comprehension 60%

### LATN 2003

#### Latin II Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* LATN 2002 Latin II Part 1 (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; 2) enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Latin literature; 3) give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Roman society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation.

*assessment:* two end of semester exams, one on preparation text and discussion text 44%, one on ability in unseen translation 46%, two grammar tests during semester 10%

### LATN 2010

#### Latin IIS

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* acceptance for Honours and AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equivalent

The course is a continuation of AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

*assessment:* four progressive tests throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

## Level III

---

### LATN 3002

#### Latin III Part 1

6 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* LATN 2003 Latin II Part 2 (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) enable students to gain complete mastery over the language structure; 2) improve their reading skills over a variety of genres and writing styles; 3) enhance their understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension and translation from English: in this class, students will be expected to hand up work for assessment. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation. In addition, a text is to be read privately during the semester, for examination at the end.

*assessment:* sentences/proses handed up during semester 15%, three exams: one on preparation text and discussion text 20%, one on unseen translation and translation from English 50%, one on private reading text 15%

### LATN 3003

#### Latin III Part 2

6 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* LATN 3002 Latin III Part 1 (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) enable students to gain complete mastery over the language structure; 2) improve their reading skills over a variety of genres and writing styles; 3) enhance their understanding

and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension and translation from English: in this class, students will be expected to hand up work for assessment. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation. In addition, a text is to be read privately during the semester, for examination at the end.

*assessment:* sentences/proses handed up during semester 15%, three exams: one on preparation text and discussion text 20%, one on unseen translation and translation from English 50%, one on private reading text 15%

### LATN 3011

#### Latin IIS Part 1

6 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* acceptance for Honours and LATN 2101 Latin IIS (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the more complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Latin language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Latin texts, including unseen comprehension.

*assessment:* tests throughout the semester 40%, 3 hour exam on translation, grammar and comprehension 60%

### LATN 3012

#### Latin IIS Part 2

6 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* acceptance for Honours and LATN 3011 Latin IIS Part 1 (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; 2) enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Latin literature; 3) give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation.

*assessment:* two end of semester exams, one on preparation text and discussion text 44%, one on ability in unseen translation 46%, two grammar tests during semester 10%

## Honours

### LATN 4401A/B

#### Honours Latin

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to a major in Latin or equivalent approved by Head of Classical Studies.

Students wishing to take Honours Latin should consult the Honours Coordinator prior to commencing level II to ensure that appropriate course choices are made in preparation for Honours.

In some circumstances Honours Latin can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in Ancient Greek or another discipline.

*assessment:* coursework including language work, 12000-15000 word thesis in second semester

## LAW

### Introductory notes

1. The compulsory course LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law (4 units) is presented at an academic level appropriate to first year University study.
2. The compulsory courses LAW 1002 Law of Torts (4 units) and LAW 1003 Law of Contract (4 units) are presented at an academic level appropriate to second year University study.
3. The compulsory courses LAW1004 Law of Crime (4 units) and LAW 1005 Property Law (4 units) are presented at an academic level appropriate to third year University study.
4. The compulsory course LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law is a pre/corequisite for all other courses for the LL.B. degree. The other compulsory courses for the LL.B. degree are:

LAW 1002 Administrative Law

LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing

LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

LAW 2004 Corporate Law

LAW 2005 Equity

LAW 3001 Litigation Practice

LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure

LAW 3003 Law of Evidence

LAW 3004 Legal Ethics

LAW 3007 Introduction to Advocacy

In addition to the compulsory courses, students must also satisfactorily complete elective courses with an aggregate units value of 32 to complete a double degree or 44 to complete a stand alone law degree. The elective courses are listed in 5.4.1.1(b) of the Academic Program Rules.

- 5 In any one year the School of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. courses and elective courses with an aggregate units value of at least 54.

*6 Schemes of study:*

The School of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. take their courses according to one of the schemes of study outlined in the Law School Handbook. Students undertaking Law studies as part one of the approved Engineering degrees should consult the notes or their particular degree for the recommended scheme of study.

- 7 Candidates who commence the LLB having already completed more than one year of a non-Law degree program should consult a Law academic course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

*courses to be offered in 2004:*

Final information on courses will be available during the lead up to the Enrolment Period.

*books:*

Detailed information as to prescribed reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each course progresses through the academic year.

*assessment procedures:*

The School of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. courses is determined. A copy of the rules is posted in the School of Law and further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

*assessment:*

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by members of staff involved in each course.

While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of each semester, the approved and adopted assessment schemes are posted in the Law School in April (for semester 1 courses) and September (for semester 2 courses) each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the School for each of the courses in which he/she is enrolled.

## Level I

---

### LAW 1001

#### Introduction to Australian Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

appropriate to 1st year study

48 hours

*eligibility:* available only to students accepted into Law degree

This course provides the introduction to Australian Law and Legal System, forming a basis for the further study of law. In particular, the course examines law making and court processes and hierarchies in Australia; the roles of the Courts and legislature in Australia, including their historical background and the development of the Australian legal system; Legal System taxonomy, including the Australian Federal system, public and private law, other families of legal systems, including the International legal system and comparative law; an introduction to human rights law; and an introduction to legal theory, addressing the nature of law and critical legal thinking. The course will also provide an introduction to legal research and problem solving.

*assessment:* class participation, written assignment(s), exam

### LAW 1002

#### Law of Torts

4 units semester 1

appropriate to 2nd year study

50 hours

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

The tort of negligence including defences, with some consideration of damages, concurrent liability and alternative methods of providing compensation for accidental injury. A representative range of other torts and their defences which may include intentional torts to the person, and torts to chattels.

*assessment:* exam 100%, or 66.67% if student elects to complete optional 2000 word essay 33.33% (redeemable)

### LAW 1003

#### Law of Contract

4 units semester 1

appropriate to 2nd year study

50 hours

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts



Acquaints students with the content and application of the common law, equitable and statutory rules relating to enforceable agreements and puts those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the course is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to specific classes of contract (eg employment, land, consumer finance, etc), which are dealt with in other courses, an understanding of the basic conception of a contract is vital not just as a starting point for those statutory models but also for an understanding of everyday commercial agreements. The following topics will be covered: Creation and content of a contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Statutory remedies for misleading and deceptive conduct in trade and commerce, misrepresentation; unconscionable dealing, improper pressure; performance and discharge of obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

*assessment:* exam 100%, or exam 75% and 2000 word essay 25%

## LAW 1004

### Law of Crime

4 units semester 1

appropriate to 3rd year study

50 hours

*co/prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts

The purpose of the course is to provide an account of the nature and purposes of law of crime, the general principles of criminal responsibility as well as a detailed examination of selected substantive offences. The course is also designed to provide students with a basic understanding of criminal procedure. The substantive offences to be considered will include fatal and non-fatal offences against the person, and selected property offences. The course will examine attempted offences and preparatory crime, with particular reference to impossibility and the law related to illicit drugs. It will also canvass the major defences to crime, including self-defence and provocation.

*assessment:* exam 85%, class participation 15%

## LAW 1005

### Property Law

4 units semester 2

appropriate to 3rd year study

50 hours

*co/prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* 1002 Law of Torts and 1003 Law of Contract

This course will discuss the important features of the Australian common law and statutory provisions relating to real and personal

property, with emphasis being given to the former. The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental proprietary interests and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The following topics will be considered: ownership and possession of real and personal property; adverse possession and limitation of actions legislation; limits to land (including fixtures, the ownership of airspace and subsoil, land boundaries and encroachments); estates and tenure; legal rights recognised in land (including bare and contractual licences; mortgages; co-ownership); future interests and equitable intervention; creation and enforceability of equitable interests; the Torrens system of land title registration; leases; easements; and restrictive covenants.

*assessment:* exam 100% or 75%, class presentation 25%

## LAW 1006

### Introduction to Public International Law

4 units not offered in 2004

40 hours

*pre/corequisite:* Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

*assumed knowledge:* basic knowledge of legal reasoning

*restriction:* not to be presented with 5600 Public International Law

The main aim of the course is for students to learn the place of international law in the Australian legal system. Students will study the international legal system, its sources, its system of adjudication and enforcement, to what extent its norms are part of Australian municipal law and how this came about. The course to some extent builds on and re-enforces concepts learned in Legal Skills, and will introduce students to some of the principles they will encounter again in Australian Constitutional Law and Administrative Law.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay

## Level II

---

## LAW 2001

### Legal Research and Writing

2 units semester 1 or 2

25 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course is concerned with the following legal skills: problem based legal research and analysis; legal interviewing; letter writing and drafting of non-litigious legal documents such as contracts, trust deeds and wills. The skills are not considered in isolation. Much of the teaching programme revolves around fact situations in which interviews lead to research, drafting and letter writing.

*assessment:* based on research journal, interview portfolio, drafting exercises, research assignment and in-class research activity

## **LAW 2002**

### **Administrative Laws**

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*corequisite:* LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing

*assumed knowledge:* 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract, 2002 Australian Constitutional Law

The 3 main aims of the course are to teach the basic principles which govern review of administrative action by courts and tribunals, to train students to apply those principles in complex fact situations and to provide a critical analysis of that system. A particular focus is placed upon judicial review, including its fundamental concepts or jurisdiction, *ultra vires*, and procedural fairness. The course will also cover review 'on the merits' by administrative tribunals. The practical significance of the course in substantive areas such as taxation, immigration, welfare and regulation is emphasised.

Topics include: the organisation of the executive arm of government; State and Commonwealth avenues of review; the conceptual and constitutional basis of administrative law; error of law, error of fact and the legality/merits distinction; the 'new' administrative law of review by tribunals; justiciability and standing; procedural fairness; *ultra vires* and abuse of discretion; jurisdictional error, judicial review remedies and privative clauses.

*assessment:* exam 80% or 50%, 2500 word optional interim assignment 30%, class participation 20%

## **LAW 2003**

### **Australian Constitutional Law**

4 units semester 1

50 hours

*co/prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

The Australian constitutional system. Selected topics including: introduction to Federal and State Constitutions, both written and common law; historical background and theories of constitutionalism; the doctrine of separation of powers; including the nature of legislative, executive and judicial power at both Commonwealth and State levels, the legislative power of the Commonwealth and the States: including the process of characterisation and an examination of heads of power specified in s51 and s52; relations between the Commonwealth and the States

and the resolution of inconsistencies between laws; representative and responsible government; including the relation of citizens and their parliaments, the relation of executive government to the parliaments, and the implications in the constitutions drawn from representative and responsible government; the commonwealth and the states as a social and an economic union: including the constitutional place of indigenous peoples and the law relating to sections 117 and to sections 90 and 92.

*assessment:* exam 70%, 1500 word research exercise 20%, class participation 10%

## **LAW 2004**

### **Corporate Law**

4 units semester 2

50 hours

*prerequisite:* 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

Examination of the legal regulation of corporate activity including formation; comparison with non-corporate entities, attributes of corporate personality (property, contract, tort, member liability); the corporate contract; corporate governance (directors' duties, shareholder primary norm, members rights and remedies); public regulation of corporate activity (ASC and ASX regulations); corporate finance (debt and equity); corporations in financial trouble (administration, receivership, winding up); and rights attendant upon dissolution.

*assessment:* : exam 100% or 70%, 2 x 1000 word corporate journals 25%, participation in 6/12 ALICE tutorials 5%

## **LAW 2005**

### **Equity**

4 units semester 1

50 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract, LAW 1005 Property Law

Historical basis of equity; equitable interests in property - the nature of beneficial interest, equitable assignments. The course will examine in details major equitable doctrines or principles: (1) unconscionable conduct; (2) fiduciary relationships; (3) trust: express, resulting and constructive. Particular emphasis will be places throughout the course upon remedies, both specific and monetary. Other equitable doctrines such as breach of confidence will be considered.

*assessment:* exam 100% or 60%, 4 x 800-1000 word papers 40%

## LAW 2006

### Australian Legal History

4 units semester 2

20 hours

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course will draw from the historical influences on the evolution of the Australian legal system to federation, with special reference to the continuing effects on the present day ordering of legal activities. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions. The course will draw from the following topics: The legal and philosophical foundations of the British empire, the juridical status of Australian settlement, the status of the Aboriginal people under European law, the English background to the Australian system, frontier law and other original Australian developments, the move to independent legal institutions and the juridical nature of constitution making in Australia. The course will also introduce students to the sources of legal history generally and Australian legal history in particular, as well as basic historical methodology.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay 60%, essay outline 15%, Legal History Project 15%, class participation 10%

## LAW 2010

### Research Project B

4 units not offered 2004

5 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

Students will opt for a core course that they have completed or are currently undertaking. Students will be assigned in groups of 30 to a teacher in those courses and each student will choose (subject to approval) a research essay topic. The seminars will meet five times to discuss general research techniques and particular problems as they arise. Students will submit a draft of their essay which will be returned with comments prior to final submission.

*assessment:* research essay

## LAW 2011

### Tax and the Revenue Concept

2 units not offered 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course will cover the constitutional aspects of taxation and the distinction between capital and income receipts and deductions.

*assessment:* exam

## LAW 2013

### Restitution

2 units not offered 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Historical origins of restitution. Nature and extent of restitutionary principle. Action for recovering money. Quantum meruit. Grounds for restitutionary recovery: mistake; compulsion and duress; total failure of consideration; incontrovertible benefit. Restitution and contract: (i) void and ineffective contracts; (ii) contracts terminated by breach or frustration. Restitution and wrongs specially breach of contract; torts. Defences to restitution.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2014

### Selected Issues in International Law

2 units not offered 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1006 Introduction to Public International Law or LAW 3066 Public International Law or LAW 3015 International Environmental Law or LAW 2085 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives

The course involves the examination of current international legal issues at an advanced level. Topics covered will be drawn from: use of force, armed conflict and international humanitarian law, law of the sea; theories of international law, international institutions, international dispute resolution, self determination and statehood, international trade law, international criminal law.

*assessment:* class participation and presentation, 5000 word essay

## LAW 2015

### Family Law

4 units semester 1

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

The law of marriage and divorce within the constitutional context and the Family Law act. Child welfare including custody, access, support and adoption. Matrimonial property and spousal maintenance.

*assessment:* exam

## **LAW 2016**

### **Transnational Crime**

4 units semester 2 or summer & off campus

Quota may apply

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 1004 Law of Crime

Contemporary crime and criminal justice is increasingly characterised by the globalisation of criminal activities and international efforts to combat transnational crime. The focus of this course is with the growing body of international criminal law, increasing numbers of international conventions to combat transnational crime and domestic efforts in Australia to accede to and implement this body of law. This course is concerned with the criminalisation of transnational criminal activities, and national, regional and international efforts to investigate such crime and prosecute offenders. The course examines the opportunities and limitations of international conventions on the prevention of crime, Australia's experiences with transnational criminal activities and its efforts to fight these activities.

*assessment:* Participation 20%, Project Presentation 40%, Assignment 40%

## **LAW 2017**

### **Human Rights Internship Program**

4 units semesters 1, 2 and summer

40 hours

quota may apply

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 2085 Human Rights Law

The course places students in 'internships' with human rights organisations located internationally and nationally for a period of three months. The internships enable students to build on their understanding of the theory of human rights law by gaining an appreciation of its practical operation. The course aims to give depth and context to students' existing knowledge of human rights law.

During the internship, the students will be required to complete an agreed research task under the supervision of a senior person at the chosen human rights organisation. This research task might involve research into a specific area of law or policy for the purpose of a 'test-case' being run in the courts, for the drafting of a report, or the preparation of educational material. The research task will be negotiated by the student and the organisation, with the approval of the course co-ordinator. It is expected that students will also be

involved in the day-to-day activities of the organisation and gain an understanding of how such organisations operate.

Prior to commencement, students will be given orientation to introduce them to the strategies and procedures generally employed by human rights organisations. The seminars will be conducted by the course convener in conjunction with practitioners in the field.

*assessment:* 5000-7000 word portfolio - details provided at start of the course

## **LAW 2018**

### **Revenue Law**

4 units summer semester

quota may apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3021 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities and 2011 Tax and the Revenue Concept

This course will cover the constitutional aspects of taxation and the distinction between capital and income receipts and deductions, the provisions of part 3.1 and 3.2 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997, which relates to Capital Gains Tax. In addition, this course will deal with tax accounting, income assignments and the taxation of entities (in particular partnerships, companies and trusts) and tax avoidance.

## **LAW 2019**

### **Remedies Under the Trade Practices Act**

4 units summer semester

quota may apply

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

In litigation, remedies are what clients want. The course focuses on the remedies available under the Trade Practices Act (and the substantially similar Fair Trading Act 1987 (SA)). It has been recognised that the Trade Practices Act will have an increasing impact upon the traditional areas of legal obligations, contracts, torts and equity. What this means is the course would be of importance to all litigation lawyers. And there are important differences in between TPA remedies and remedies available under traditional legal obligation. This course will attempt to clarify these differences in the process of providing a straight forward analysis of the remedies available under the TPA and their operation.

*assessment:* 3000 word research essay

## LAW 2020

### Commercial Law and the Market

4 units semester 1

36 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law,

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course will begin with an investigation of the history of commercial law. Particular attention will be paid to the competing views over the origin and content of the law merchant and what lessons this debate provides for a student today. The course then considers a basic issue of legal study - how much attention is paid to the law, in this case commercial law. Empirical and theoretical works covering a wide range of industries will be examined to help answer this question. The course will also examine responses to the use of law in the market in light of the purposes of commercial law and the capacities of judges and the legal system to meet these purposes. The course will end with an investigation into the role of law in expanding the range of the market into new areas such as biotechnology and the Web.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay 80%, class assessment 20%

## LAW 2021

### Medical Law and Ethics

4 units semester 2

40 hours

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 2003 Law of Torts

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1003 Law of Contract

The course provides an introduction to ethics generally and then to medical ethics, examining in particular the principle of autonomy, which informs much of medical law. Medical practitioners are meant to act in a way which preserves patient autonomy, which allows the patient to make informed decisions about their treatment. The course then considers the general part of medical law governing the legal relationship between medical practitioners and their patients. It considers the legal implications of the provision of medical advice, diagnosis and treatment, drawing mainly on the tort of negligence but also parts of the Law of Crime, in particular the offences against the person. Selected medico-legal issues over a human life are then examined. They may include reproductive technologies, abortion, foetal rights, research on human subjects, organ donation, the rights of the dying and the legal definition of death.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 80%, class presentation and participation 20%

## LAW 2022

### Consumer Protection & Unfair Trading

2 units not offered 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

A study of: the regulation of trading practices under national and state laws (particularly advertising); remedies for infringement of the standards for fair trading; small claims procedures; class actions; assistance for consumers; consumer credit.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2024

### Moot A

2 units semester 2

9 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills 1 students who will act as research assistants.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2026

### Aboriginal People and the Law

4 units semester 1

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* Law 1005 Property Law

A critical analysis of the legal and historical relationships between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples, including laws and governmental policies towards Aboriginal people: in particular focus will be given to the relationship for Aboriginal law to the Australian legal system, Aboriginal title, the Mabo decision and native title law, cultural heritage protection, the stolen generations, Aboriginal peoples and the criminal justice system, and the role of international law in the process of reconciliation and social justice.

*assessment:* assignment, seminar presentation and participation

## LAW 2031

### Financial Transactions

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract, LAW 1005 Property Law

*assumed knowledge:* completion/concurrent study of Corporate Law is advisable

Commercial lending and security; finance bills; consumer credit; guarantees; lease financing; financing against receivables; financing overseas transactions; project financing; letter of credit and performance bonds; privacy obligations of the financier; the financier and environmental issues; the consequences of debtor insolvency for the financier.

*assessment:* exam 100% or 60%, research paper 40%

## LAW 2036

### Land Transactions

4 units not offered 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1005 Property Law

An examination of various aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land. The course will consider land dealings of all types, with particular reference to informal dealings.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2052

### Moot B

4 units semester 2

18 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills 1 students who will act as research assistants.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2053

### Feminist Legal Theory

2 units not offered 2004

20 hours

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course explores how the law affects and treats women. It examines the relationship between feminism, law and politics and, in particular, feminist struggles for social change, nationally and internationally. It offers an introduction to the various theoretical frameworks and the current challenges facing the feminist project. It will analyse contemporary feminist engagements with the law on both a practical and theoretical level, covering areas such as sexuality, pornography, sexual harassment, abortion, work conditions, trafficking, and globalisation. In particular, it will focus on the best possible feminist strategies that can be used to address these (and other) areas.

*assessment:* TBA (will include the option to do a 5,000 word essay)

## LAW 2059

### Intellectual Property Law

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course aims, through a treatment of laws relating to patents, trademarks, confidential information, copyright and other regimes, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of creative effort. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment while taking into account the public welfare and technological developments. The course will explore the interrelationship of the different regimes of protection, and will also consider practical issues arising in the commercialisation or exploitation of intellectual property. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, policies, and objectives, including the basic features of the various systems of protection.

*assessment:* exam 40% or 90%, optional 5000 word essay 50%, short notes assignment 10%

## LAW 2060

### Selected Issues in Law of Crime

4 units semester 1

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract and 1004 Law of Crime

quota may apply

The course deals with specific issues in the law of crime and procedure, with emphasis on issues which are the subject of current debate or reform in Commonwealth and State criminal law. New

topics are introduced each year. In recent years, the course has explored issues in the codification of the criminal law, at federal and state levels. The approach is comparative, drawing on developments in other Australian and overseas jurisdictions (See Law Handbook for more detail)

*assessment:* exam or research essay 75-80%, class participation or compulsory 1 hour exam 20-25% (to be advised)

## LAW 2061

### Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance

4 units not offered 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract

The course will offer a theoretical framework for analysing the relationship between public, private, industrial and family based welfare and individual income maintenance schemes from each sector. Topics for the application of this framework will be chosen from the fields of provision for age, disability and incapacity or provision for broken families.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2062

### Succession

2 units semester 2

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract

Acquaints students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. Whilst the course concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property on death, various aspects of social policy are considered. The following topics will be covered: will making; distribution upon intestacy; family provision; probate and administration.

*assessment:* exam

## LAW 2064

### Jurisprudence

4 units not offered 2004

40 hours

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course introduces some of the philosophical questions raised by the practical workings of law. We will examine the nature of law and legal reasoning and how law is related to other social institutions, practices or discourses (primarily morality, politics and ideology). Such issues have been long debated, though our discussions will focus on readings drawn from a variety of influential and critical contemporary perspectives.

The course also raises substantive issues of justice and morality. The primary aim is not to ask what the law should say in particular areas, but to examine some broader issues concerning the relationship between law, legal institutions and justice. Issues addressed will vary from year to year (depending, in part, on student interests) but may include: the role and value of the 'rule of law'; the communitarian critics of 'liberal' rights discourse; the economic analysis of law; the philosophical foundations of constitutionalism and the problem of constitutional interpretation; the extent of any moral obligation to obey the law; and how (if at all) law and legal institutions can help achieve justice in multicultural and/or post-colonial societies.

No background in philosophy is assumed, though students should have a basic understanding of common law reasoning and the Australian constitutional system.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 60%, 1500 word critical review 25%, class participation 15%

## LAW 2070

### Environmental Law

2 units semester 1

24 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract

An introduction to the concepts and principles which underpin environmental law from the international to the local level. The course will address Constitutional responsibilities and roles; sustainable development and the law; environmental planning through environmental impact assessment and land-use law; environmental protection principles, climate changes and renewable energy; protection of biological diversity.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 80%, class participation 20%

## LAW 2074

### Property Theory

2 units not offered 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* 1005 Property Law

This course considers current theories of property and their applicability to the social context, especially public spaces. The current theories of property upon which we might rely include the work of John Christman, Brendan Edgeworth, JW Harris, David Lametti, CB Macpherson, Stephen Munzer, James Penner, Margaret Jane Radin, Carol Rose, JL Schroeder, and Jeremy Waldron. Using one or more of these theories of property, we will examine the role which property—as law and as theory—plays in defining the use of public spaces by various groups, which might include, but are not limited to, residents, recreational users, the poor, the homeless, and gangs. We will develop this part of the course using a variety of cross-cultural audio-visual and literary perspectives. Having critiqued one or more of these theories, we will develop a theory of property applicable to public spaces that draws upon property and urban planning theory. Students interested in the theory of property from a legal and philosophical perspective will find this course stimulating.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2081

### Research Project A

2 units not offered 2004

9 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

Students will work in teams of five on a research project in law reform. They will produce a report and a draft of a statutory amendment. Attached to each team will be five first year students who will act as research assistants.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay

## LAW 2084

### Jessup Moot

4 units summer semester

40 hours

*eligibility:* only Law students selected by the Course Coordinator and Team Coach

quota: maximum 5 students

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract

*assumed knowledge:* Law 1006 Introduction to Public International Law

Students will be required to participate in the Australian Regional Rounds of the Philip C Jessup International Moot Court Competition, and the International Rounds if necessary. Participation will involve the preparation of written submissions (memorials) for both the Applicant and Respondent parties, and the preparation of oral submissions for the purposes of practice and competition moots.

*assessment:* team assessment - draft memorials 20%, 2 x 12000 word final memorials 30%, individual assessment - applicant moot 20%, respondent moot 20%, participation 10%

## LAW 2085

### Human Rights: International & National Perspectives

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 3066 Public International Law or LAW1006 Introduction to Public International Law

The aim of this course is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The course will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights. A further component of the course will be the protection of human rights in Australia.

*assessment:* 5000 word research essay or 3 short papers 80%, class participation (compulsory) 20%

## LAW 2092

### Advanced Property Law

4 units not offered 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1005 Property Law

This course will build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Property Law course and will provide those students who have acquired an interest in property law with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The course will comprise a detailed treatment of title to goods and title to land. Special topics will include: sale of lands (the conveyancing process), native title, particular titles.

*assessment:* 8000-8200 word research paper or take home exam

## LAW 2096

### Minerals and Energy Laws

4 units semester 2

40 hours



*prerequisite:* LAW 1005 Property Law

The course examines the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources. It covers the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, *inter alia*, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The course will also deal with the regulation of the electricity industry and alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay 75%, class presentation 25%

## **LAW 2097**

### **Securities and Investment Law**

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course deals with the following aspects of the law relating to financial products and markets:

Defining financial products and financial markets; Misleading and deceptive conduct in financial product transactions; Financial market manipulation; Insider trading in financial products; Short-selling of financial products;

The regulation of corporate takeovers.

*assessment:* exam 100%; or exam 60% and 3,000 word essay 40%; or exam 40% and 5,000 word research paper 60%

## **LAW 2099**

### **Law of the Person**

4 units not offered 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract

Law interprets our social, political and physical beings in ways which determine our most basic rights and obligations as legal courses. This course aims to develop in students an informed, coherent and critical understanding of the legal fiction of the person and the role of that fiction in Western law. It will trace the legal person through a number of core and elective courses of the curriculum in order to

show a) how law variously attributes characteristics to its subject and b) how those attributed qualities of the person serve to justify and rationalise the very priorities and forms of law. The course will also have strong comparative and historical dimensions: it will foster an appreciation of changes in the idea of the legal person across States and cultures, and through time.

*assessment:* to be advised

## **LAW 2100**

### **Commercial Equity**

2 units semester 2

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract, LAW 2005 Equity

The penetration of equity into modern commercial life; commercial fiduciaries; equitable security transactions, with particular regard to Romalpa clauses; subrogation and contribution; set-off; marshalling; trusts in a commercial context: trusts and superannuation; the Quistclose trust; the imposition of constructive trusts into commerce; commercial trustees; commercial equitable remedies, particularly Mareva injunctions and Anton Piller orders.

*assessment:* exam 100% or 50%, 3000 word essay 100% or 50%

## **LAW 2104**

### **The Conflict of Laws**

4 units semester 2

36 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract, LAW 1005 Property Law

Courts sometimes have to deal with cases which are significantly connected to another jurisdiction. This other jurisdiction may be another Australian State or Territory, or it may be a foreign country. Questions arise as to the court's jurisdiction over the parties, the appropriate law to apply to the matter, and the recognition and enforcement of judgments of courts outside the jurisdiction. These issues are examined from both a theoretical and a practical perspective.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay

## **LAW 2107**

### **Media Law**

2 units semester 2

36 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law, LAW 2002 Administrative Laws

The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), privacy and confidential information, racial hatred, international and comparative perspectives, contempt of parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2117

### Advanced Contract Law

2 units not offered 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

The subject will concentrate on one or more of the following: Nature of contractual obligation. Theories of contract. Good faith. Unconscionability. Law of Contract compared with tort, with particular reference to privity of contract, damages. Discharge of Contract by performance. Breach of contract. Frustration. Contractual remedies: specific performance; injunction; action for an agreement sum; damages.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2122

### Criminology

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*prerequisite:* Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

An introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. An introduction into the understanding and uses of criminal statistics. An introduction into the structure of the criminal justice system and sentencing policies.

*assessment:* exam 100% or 66.67%, tutorial or research paper 33.33%

## LAW 2132

### Remedies

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*co/prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

An examination of general law remedies available. Specific topics will include: (i) common law damages (ii) the declaration (iii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, interlocutory injunctions and damages in lieu (iv) specific performance (v) constructive trusts (vi) compensation (vii) account of profits (viii) minor remedies.

*assessment:* exam 100% or 50%, 5000 or 3000 word essay 100% or 50%

## LAW 2135

### Housing Law

2 units not offered 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This subject addresses the ways in which Housing and the right to Housing is regulated in Australia. Adequate Housing is a fundamental human requirement. The subject will focus on legal "rights" to housing, including security of tenure for tenants in the public and private housing markets; the obligations of the State in national and international law to provide adequate housing; resolution of housing related disputes, including disputes about access, occupation and neighbours, and in particular examine the formal processes established for the resolution of such disputes by way of administrative review, litigation, and expert tribunals; and access to finance, publicly or privately supplied, for housing, including social security support and regulation. The subject will also consider the rights and obligations of parties to a residential tenancy agreement; boarders and lodgers and other residential occupants; access to public housing and the particular rights and obligations of public housing tenants; the rights and obligations of retirement village residents and residential occupiers of strata title units; and housing cooperatives.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 2140

### Expert Evidence

2 units not offered 2004

24 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1004 Law of Crime

This course provides a critical overview of contemporary approaches to expert opinion evidence from a variety of common law jurisdictions, particularly Australia, the United States and England. The use and assessment of expert evidence will be undertaken from a range of legal, sociological, philosophical and historiographical

perspectives. The course is designed to critically explore prevailing models of science and expertise in legal settings, encouraging students to engage a variety of non-legal critical approaches. Notwithstanding a critical theoretical orientation, the course aims to examine, and assist students contemplating, practice. Many of the theoretical approaches will provide students with innovative ways to understand the function of expert evidence and offer means of building and contesting cases incorporating such evidence. The course will cover topics such as: forensic sciences and the new investigative technologies (such as DNA typing); how to cross-examine scientists; the role of expert evidence in miscarriages of justice (such as Chamberlain and the Birmingham Six), mass torts (such as breast implants, asbestos, intra-uterine devices and Agent Orange) and medical negligence cases. It will also examine judicial representations of scientific evidence in judgements, consider social factors shaping debates and expert opinion evidence (such as concerns over 'junk' science) and recent procedural reforms such as adoption of inquisitorial procedures.

*assessment:* Class participation and presentation, 3500 word essay

### Level III

---

#### LAW 3001 Litigation Practice

2 units semester 1  
24 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing, LAW 2002 Administrative Laws

*co/prerequisite:* 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure

To be taught over one semester in conjunction with Civil and Criminal Procedure this subject introduces students to the skills required in litigation practice through exercises concerned with the conduct of civil and criminal proceedings. Drafting and writing skills will be developed through exercises concerned with the drafting of pleadings and other pretrial documents, including discovery, admissions, and interlocutory applications. Negotiating and mediating skills will be developed through the conduct of practical exercises arising out of attempts to settle civil litigation. An introduction to advocacy skills will be given through the conduct of pre-trial conferences and applications in both civil and criminal matters.

*assessment:* Written case files and exercises, oral applications

#### LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure

4 units semester 1  
50 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 2002 Administrative Law, LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing

*corequisite:* LAW 3001 Litigation Practice

Procedures applicable to the resolution of civil disputes (civil procedure) and the conduct of trials in the court system (criminal procedure). Civil procedure - the nature and extent of civil disputes and the various techniques of conciliation, mediation, arbitration, and judgement used for settling such disputes. The nature of the present civil procedure in South Australia and its conceptual underpinnings is examined, including the respective roles of parties (and their legal representatives) and courts, the responsibility for commencing, continuing and conducting proceedings and the interlocutory manoeuvres of a civil dispute in South Australia from commencement of proceedings to trial. The course also introduces students to interlocutory injunctions, discovery, inspection, interrogatories, admissions, pre-trial conferences, mediation, conferences and judgement without trial, and includes a critique of the current system. Criminal procedure - the practice and procedure applying to criminal matters in South Australian courts, including consideration of categorisation of criminal offences, criminal pleadings, bail applications, trial procedure (trial by judge alone, jury trial, choice and role of the jury), summary procedure and the magistrates court rules, the role of witnesses, subpoenas, the application and purpose of the Dietrich principle, abuse of process principles and their applicability to criminal trials, verdicts and sentencing and the appeal process.

*assessment:* exam 80%, 2000 word assignment 20%

#### LAW 3003 Law of Evidence

4 units semester 2  
48 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure, LAW 3001 Litigation Practice

The rules of evidence as applied in South Australian courts and Federal courts sitting in South Australia. These rules determine the evidence which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the form in which evidence must be presented, and the uses to which such evidence can be put. The topics will include examination of both the sources and acceptability of evidence, including rules concerning the burden and standard of proof and technical rules concerning such matters as hearsay, admissions and confessions, illegally obtained evidence and *res gestae*.

*assessment:* exam 70%, 1 x 2500 word assignments 30%

## LAW 3004

### Legal Ethics

2 units semester 2

50 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing, LAW 2002 Administrative Laws

The course considers the duties owed by lawyers to the court, clients, other lawyers and the community. The Legal Practitioners Act and the Law Society's Professional Conduct Rules are considered and the concept of professional misconduct is examined. Specific matters addressed include confidentiality and client privilege; duties with respect to the handling of client's money; frankness and integrity towards the court and other lawyers; and adherence to undertakings. The nature of disciplinary systems and public access thereto and wider questions of personal ethics and conflicting duties and values also are considered.

*assessment:* exam 100% or 50%, 2000 word research essay 50%

## LAW 3005

### Comparative Constitutional Law

4 units semester 1

40 hours

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law (waived for exchange students who have studied the constitutional law of their own countries)

This course will explore a number of the essential features of constitutional law of Western countries which are comparable to Australia and will compare them with the equivalent features of the constitutional law of one or more other jurisdictions (including Australia). In particular the subject will consider the method, technique and role of the judiciary in the interpretation of the other constitutions. Other aspects that will be investigated include: Court structure; the executive; the legislature; the protection of fundamental rights; and federalism.

*assessment:* 5000 word research essay or 3 short papers or exam 80%, class participation (compulsory) 20%

## LAW 3007

### Introduction to Advocacy

2 units semester 2

24 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing, LAW 2002 Administrative Laws

*co/prerequisite:* LAW 3003 Law of Evidence, LAW 3004 Legal Ethics

To be taught over one semester in conjunction with Law of Evidence and Legal Ethics this course introduces students to advocacy skills through exercises concerned with the conduct of civil and criminal trials, including opening statements, applications to exclude evidence, the examination and cross-examination of witnesses, closing statements and jury addresses.

*assessment:* written trial notebook and exercises, oral applications

## LAW 3010

### Alternative Dispute Resolution

4 units semester 2

20 hours

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 2002 Administrative Laws, LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure

The course will include a detailed examination of the philosophy and practice of ADR methods in the context of an adversarial legal system. It will assume basic knowledge of the range of ADR options available, and will develop understanding of the operation and implications of various ADR theories and practices in our legal system. It will evaluate the experience in Australia and other common law countries of the development and incorporation of ADR options in dispute resolution, the civil, administrative, family and criminal contexts. By examining both philosophy and practice, the course aims to develop ability to critically assess the legal, social and other issues intrinsically linked to the values imputed to ADR, and to understand the implications of the operation of those theories in an adversarial legal context. The course will include the following: (i) the nature of disputes, and the psychological, political, cultural, economic and social issues that affect dispute resolution; (ii) The relevance and social acceptance of ADR as a credible alternative to litigation; (iii) theory, features and values of various forms of ADR; (iv) Justice reform-the role of the courts in justice delivery-provision of court annexed ADR, the "multi-doored" court and the value of judicial decision making; (v) power and control issue in dispute resolution; (vi) the role of mediators-ethical standards; (vii) legal rights and responsibilities flowing from ADR outcomes.

*assessment:* 2000 word paper 70%, class project, presentation 30%

## LAW 3012

### Advanced Public Law

4 Units not offered 2004

40 hours

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law, LAW 2002 Administrative Laws

On each occasion it is offered the course will comprise an advanced study of selected issues in public law determined on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff availability and

interest. Topics may include, but will not be limited to, a more detailed examination of some of the issues examined in the core public law courses in the LLB curriculum (for example Australian constitutional law, administrative laws, law of crime, corporate law) so as to develop a more advanced conceptual understanding of the underpinnings of the principles of public law including, for example, such matters as theories of constitutionalism; republicanism; the relationship between law and community; the principle of proportionality; the public/private distinction; the distinction between constitution/statute/common law; the nature of the judicial function; the nature of legislation; and the nature of the intersection of national and international law.

### **LAW 3013**

#### **Environmental Dispute Resolution**

2 units not offered 2004

24 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*Assumed knowledge:* LAW 2070 Environmental Law

An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3014**

#### **Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law**

2 units not offered 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

The course will examine theories of equality and discrimination and the theoretical framework of anti-discrimination legislation. It will assess the Commonwealth and South Australian anti-discrimination legislation in terms of their conceptual underpinnings, constitutional basis, legislative structure, procedures and remedies. A comparative approach to this assessment will be adopted, through an examination of North American and European approaches to Equality and Anti-Discrimination law. The focus will be on the specific grounds such as; sex, sexuality and race. The course will evaluate law's response to and its limits in addressing discrimination.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3015**

#### **International Environmental Law**

4 units not offered 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 3066 Public International Law or LAW 1006 Introduction to Public International Law

The course examines the development and current content of international environmental law. The course will focus on the sources of international environmental law against the underlying framework of principles of this rapidly development area of the law. The course will consider the following issues; sustainable development, the precautionary principle, biodiversity; the relationship between development and human rights, the relationship between trade and the environment, transboundary pollution, global warming and ozone depletion and international management regimes for common resources such as the world's oceans and the Antarctic.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3016**

#### **Comparative Law**

4 units semester 1

24 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract

This course will cover the following topics: the world's families of legal systems; comparative evaluation of the merits of differing legal solutions to social problems; law understood as divine revelation and law as a human creation (exemplified by an analysis of the roots of European and North American law and a survey of the history and present day practice of Islamic law); the impact of the philosophy of the Enlightenment on European and North American law (the theory and practice of human rights and the codification movement in civil law and common law countries); codified and uncoded law, highlighting prominent features of civil law and common law systems, eg, the rule of precedent (common law), reliance on good faith (civil law) and differing standards of interpretation of statute law; the investigatory civil procedure (civil law) and the adversarial civil procedure (common law). Selected civil law judgments (translated into English) and common law judgments which have similar fact patterns will be compared.

*assessment:* exam - part A: multiple choice questionnaire 50%, part B - essay questions - or 3000 word essay in lieu part B of exam

## LAW 3017

### Technology Law

2 units winter semester

Quota may apply

one two hour research seminar per week

*prerequisite:* Law 2059 Intellectual Property Law

This course will consider how the law impacts on technology - both by regulation and facilitation. The roles of statute, tort and contract will be considered, along with comparative and transnational approaches and extra-legal means of control of technology. These general issues will be considered in the context of topics such as the following: the Internet (censorship, electronic transactions, cybercrime), Gene Technology regulation; Privacy (the impact of IT and also genetic testing).

Students are required to make a presentation to the call on a relevant topic of their choosing (not necessarily on of those covered in the core materials) - this topic can then be expanded in the essay submission.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay 70%, class presentation 20%, class participation 10%

## LAW 3018

### Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada

2 units semester 1

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law, LAW 1005 Property Law

'Native title has profound implications for real property law in Australia and Canada'. The primary objective of this course is to explore this statement. To do that, the course is divided into two parts. In the first part, students will examine the range of techniques available in Australia and Canada for the recognition and protection of native title. These techniques include judicial and legislative responses, quasi-constitutional documents such as treaties, constitutional provisions that guarantee rights, and the establishment of semi-autonomous institutions for indigenous self-government. In the second part of the course, students will identify and consider the ways in which the recognition of native title requires a reassessment of the foundations of real property law in Australia and Canada.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 3020

### Public Interest Litigation

4 units summer semester

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2002 Administrative Law, LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

This course focuses on the law and procedural issues in using legal process to determine rights where personal rights are not at stake.

*assessment:* 1500 word seminar paper 20%, class participation 20%, 5000 word research essay 60%

## LAW 3021

### Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities

2 units not offered in 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* 2011 Tax and the Revenue Concept

This course will cover the provisions of part 3.1 and 3.2 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997, which relates to Capital Gains Tax. In addition, this course will deal with tax accounting, income assignments and the taxation of entities (in particular partnerships, companies and trusts) and tax avoidance.

*assessment:* exam

## LAW 3022

### Immigration And Refugee Law

2 unit semester 1

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2002 Administrative Law

The focus is on the role of law in immigration control and refugee admission. Australia has signed the Convention and Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees and, consequently, has assumed certain obligations towards people who meet the definition of refugees. The course examines in detail the present law in relation to the main visa classes granting temporary and permanent protection to asylum seekers in Australia. The course will also provide an introduction to the Australian immigration system, its history, and the principal visa categories. Particular attention will be drawn to the legal status of unlawful non-citizens in Australia, rights of appeal and review, and the jurisprudence of the Refugee Review Tribunal. Overseas asylum systems and case law will also be referred to.

*assessment:* presentation and essay 2,500 words

## LAW 3025

### Statutory Interpretation

4 units semester 1

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

quota may apply

Topics will include: the historical relationship of the courts to parliament in the context of interpreting statutes, and how that relationship has changed over 700 years and kept changing right up to the present; the growth of the rule of literal interpretation; the revolution of the 1980s in the Commonwealth; the revolution a little less hot in South Australia; possible different approaches to communication of statutory values; the importance of modern linguistic analysis in understanding statutes; the impact of amendments to head legislation: interpreting the final product, and the process of assent; the effect of legislation in time: can a statute operate to change the legal state of affairs in the past? ; statutory provisions limiting personal liability, and provisions in the form of provisos; presumptions in the interpretation of statutes that may be overborne by parliamentary intention.

*assessment:* class participation 20%, 1500 word discussion paper 30%, 2500 word research paper 50%

## LAW 3028

### Regulation of Competition

4 units semester 1

36 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law, LAW 2002 Administrative Laws

A study of the encouragement, supervision and regulation of competition in Australia, with a particular focus upon the abuse of positions of market power and other restrictive trade practices such as anti-competitive cartels.

The course will also examine the role of the ACCC in enforcement & administration of the Trade Practices Act 1974, as well as the provisions for administrative authorisation of some anti-competitive conduct on public benefit grounds. A particular focus will be placed upon recent developments, including structural reforms in the light of post Hilmer competition policy.

*assessment:* to be advised

## LAW 3029

### Corporate Finance

4 units not offered in 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 2004 Corporate Law

This course deals with the following aspects of the law relating to financial products and markets:

Types of investment capital: debt and equity; Restructuring a company's share capital: reductions of capital and share buy-backs; Investment capital raising: the fund raising provisions of the Corporations Act; The regulation of managed investment schemes.

*assessment:* exam 100%; or exam 60% and 3,000 word essay 40%; or exam 40% and 5,000 word research paper 60%

## LAW 3030

### Accreditation for Mediators

2 units semester 2

two day intensive workshop

quota may apply

*pre/corequisite:* LAW 3010 Alternative Dispute Resolution

This workshop t builds on theory explored in Alternative Dispute Resolution. Students will engage in simulated mediation exercises playing the role of parties and mediators. Students will have their performance as mediators formally assessed with written feedback. Associated sessions will include evaluation and critique of techniques in mediation and implications for justice access.

*assessment:* may include written feedback on performance as mediator, learning/evaluative journal, written exam, presentation/or a combination of these

## LAW 3044

### Labour and Industrial Relations Law

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*assumed knowledge:* : LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law, LAW 1003 Law of Contract, LAW 1002 Law of Torts

The course will focus on the legal regulation of work relationships, both individual and collective, through an examination of the common law, statute, and international law. Topics include: a) the changing nature of work and law in the Australian and global context; b) the formation of work relationships: including the contract of employment, contract for services including an examination of non-standard work relations; c) industrial awards and conciliation and arbitration: including the nature of test cases and awards as part of the 'safety net', the roles of the Australian Industrial Relations Commission and the South Australian Industrial Relations Commission, the "public interest" in industrial regulation, the role of trade unions and the legal concept of "industrial dispute"; d) equality in work relations and security of employment: including the intersection of anti-discrimination law and the law regulating work, equality and enterprise bargaining; e) the law governing the breakdown of work relationships: including at common law and the statutory provisions relating to the termination of employment; f)

bargaining under the statutory system: including enterprise and collective agreements, parties and the role of trade unions, individual agreements and Australian Workplace Agreements, and protections for disadvantaged groups of workers; and g) freedom of association: including international law and freedom of association, individual and collective aspects of the statutory protection of freedom of association, strikes as part of the bargaining process, common law liability for strike action.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3047**

#### **Environmental Protection Law**

4 units not offered in 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 2070 Environmental Law

This course examines measures for the protection of the environment from pollution, including hazardous substances. It includes a consideration of international controls, but focuses primarily on the Environment Protection Act 1993 (SA) and related measures. Both the land and marine environment will be covered. Specific topics include air and water pollution, noise control; waste management; the regulation of hazardous substances; and land contamination.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3049**

#### **Comparative Corporate Law and Theory**

2 units not offered in 2004

20 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 2004 Corporate Law

An examination and comparative analysis of corporations law in Australia, United States and Japan. The analysis will focus on key doctrinal concepts as well as statutory provisions regarding attributes of corporate personality; corporate governance; and institutional supervision of corporate behaviour.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3060**

#### **Comparative Corporate Rescue Law**

2 units not offered in 2004

20 hours

*assumed knowledge:* completion/concurrent study of LAW 2004 Corporate Law is advisable

The aim of the course is to identify the role of insolvency law regimes in the global corporate environment, with particular emphasis on formal and informal rehabilitation processes for

corporations experiencing financial difficulties. The course will cover the following topics as they relate to corporate rescue systems operating in the major trading regions of the world: when is rehabilitation appropriate? access to the process; protection afforded to the company on entering into the process; formulating a rehabilitation plan; the role of an independent administrator in the process; the role of creditors, members, and company officers in the process; the role of the court; informal v formal rehabilitation processes.

*assessment:* 3,500-5000 word research essay

### **LAW 3065**

#### **Land and Water Resources Law**

4 units not offered in 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2070 Environmental Law

An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land and water resources. Measures examined in relation to land management include common law doctrines and the effect of native title; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls and land management agreements.

In relation to water resources the course examines the institutional structures for water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of integrated catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3066**

#### **Public International Law**

4 units semester 2

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract, LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

*restriction:* not to be counted with LAW 2555 Introduction to International Law

The basic course in public international law includes the following topics: The nature, function and relevance of international law, the structure of the international community, the sources of international law, the relationship between international law and municipal law,



the participants in the Australian legal system, acquisition of territory, jurisdiction, state responsibility, use of force.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay

### **LAW 3069**

#### **Corporate Governance**

2 units not offered in 2004

24 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2004 Corporate Law

The complex of legal rules and constitutional provisions which regulate the internal affairs of public and proprietary companies; distinguishing between ownership and management; the personnel of corporate governance; the distribution of corporate powers between members and directors; proceedings of the board; membership and meetings; the duties and liabilities of directors and officers; directors' and officers' insurance; controlling shareholders' duties; the role of the corporate investor; shareholder remedies for violation of corporate powers.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3071**

#### **Conservation Law**

4 units not offered in 2004

40 hours

*prerequisite:* Law 2070 Environmental Law

Analyses and discusses law and policy applicable to the conservation of Australia's natural and built heritage and the conservation of fundamental natural resources. The philosophy of conservation including the role of law, economics and science; conservation of biological biodiversity at the international, national and regional levels; conservation through reserved areas including national parks and world heritage areas; the National Estate concept; conservation of natural resources (land, water, air and marine).

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3080**

#### **Clinical Legal Education**

4 units semester 1 or 2(occasional summer semester\*)

18 internal and approx. 80 external (placement) hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1003 Law of Contract, completion of 54 units of LLB, and for some placements will include Litigation Practice and Civil and Criminal Procedure, Administrative Law, or Family Law

The course is designed to demonstrate the operation of theoretical and doctrinal law in a legal environment. Students are placed for one day per week in a legal office, supervised by a legal practitioner, and participate actively in all aspects of the work at the office, including case work. The Law School also offers placements at legal advice clinics, run by Flinders and Adelaide Law Schools at the Magistrates Court. The concurrent seminar program builds on students' experiences on placement, examining issues such as lawyer/client relationships, legal ethics, professionals and professions, justice access, and the role of our legal system in society.

*assessment:* journal 50%, project 30%, journal exercises 20%

\* When the course is offered over summer it entail 2 days of placement each week for 6 weeks between January and the end of February

### **LAW 3090**

#### **Planning and Heritage Law**

2 units not offered in 2004

24 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* LAW 2070 Environmental Law

Examines regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use. The focus of this course is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system and State Heritage legislation. The course commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities, and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The effect of heritage controls is then examined. The course also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The course concentrates upon legal analysis of planning and heritage problems.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **LAW 3098**

#### **Corporate Insolvency Law**

4 units not offered in 2004

40 Hours

*prerequisite:*2004 Corporate Law

Policies and principles underlying corporate insolvency systems; modes of winding up; property available for distribution to creditors in a winding up; claims of creditors in winding up; the liquidator - powers, duties, liabilities; corporate rescue under the Corporations Law - the voluntary administration procedure; the nature and operation of corporate receivership.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Level IV

---

### LAW 4041

#### Wine Law

4 units semester to be advised

40 hours

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

*assumed knowledge:* Law 1002 Law of Torts, Law 1003 Law of Contract

This course aims to foster an understanding of the legal framework in which the wine industry operates both domestically and internationally. It examines a number of legal issues of commercial concern to grape growers, wine producers, wine wholesalers and wine retailers. Issues included are: basic licensing requirements for establishing a vineyard, retail outlet and restaurant; business organisations and relationships; transactions among wine industry participants (including e-commerce); protection of commercial identity; wine label law, product liability, environmental and planning law, biotechnology rights, and export control.

*assessment:* class participation, 5000 word essay

## Honours

---

### LAW 3089

#### Honours Research and Writing

2 units semester 2

*eligibility:* available only to approved honours Law students

*pre/corequisite:* 62 points, admission to honours program

This course will introduce students who have been admitted to the honours dissertation program to advanced legal research and writing. In it students will participate in a structured program that will enable and assist them to identify the subject of their dissertation, and gain the skills necessary to enable them to undertake preliminary research preparatory to the writing of the honours dissertation.

*assessment:* attendance and participation in program and classes, identification of subject of the dissertation and conduct of preliminary research, peer review presentation, preparation of synopsis to the approval of supervisor

### LAW 3099

#### Dissertation Honours Law

6 units semester 1

*eligibility:* available only to approved honours Law students

*prerequisite:* LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing

Candidates are required to conduct research on an approved topic and write an honours dissertation. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines as determined by the Law School.

*assessment:* 10,000-12,000 word dissertation

## LINGUISTICS

### Level I

---

#### LING 1101

##### Foundation of Linguistics

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

Linguistics is the study of human language, its nature, its origins and its uses. This course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in data gathering and analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language. As language is involved in a large number of human activities, linguistics contributes to many other fields of inquiry, including anthropology, psychology, philosophy, law and the natural sciences.

*assessment:* 1000 word essay, 3 practicals, 2 x 500 word reviews, test

#### LING 1102

##### Language and Ethnography of Communication

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course provides the theoretical foundations and basic methods commonly employed in the analysis of human communication, i.e. meaningful human behaviour. Students will become familiar with both linguistic/semiotic and ethnographic approaches to describing and understanding complex communicative events. The lectures will be concerned with a range of message forms: spoken, written, pictorial and others across a range of cultures and will discuss interpersonal as well as intercultural communication. On completion of this course students will have an understanding of the central debates in communication studies as well as skills to analyse communicative behaviour.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay, 3 practicals, 2 x 500 word reviews, test

## Level II

---

### LING 2005

#### Language and Environment

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines both the central role of human languages in the perceptions of environmental matters (language of ecology) and the nature of the environment in which such languages can survive (ecology of language). Students will learn to apply available linguistic techniques and methods to the analysis of environmental discourse and will learn about the interdependencies between linguistic and cultural diversity. A wide range of primary English language documents will be analysed and contrasted with environmental discourse in languages other than English. Students will find out about the rapidly growing ecolinguistic literature published around the world. Topics for discussion include: Ecospeak, environmental metaphors, upgrading environmental terminology, cross-cultural discourse about environmental issues.

*assessment:* essay 50%, practical assignment 30%, tutorial presentation 20%

### LING 2006

#### Language and Meaning

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Language is embedded in everyday actions as it is used to carry out different functions. The purpose of this course is to investigate the linguistic choices which differentiate uses of language, for example the differences between spoken and written text, between academic discourse and informal language. Students are introduced to the analysis of spoken and written language using functional grammar.

*assessment:* three essays

## Level III

---

### LING 3005

#### Language and Environment

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines both the central role of human languages in the perceptions of environmental matters (language of ecology) and the nature of the environment in which such languages can survive (ecology of language). Students will learn to apply available linguistic techniques and methods to the analysis of environmental discourse and will learn about the interdependencies between linguistic and cultural diversity. A wide range of primary English language documents will be analysed and contrasted with environmental discourse in languages other than English. Students will find out about the rapidly growing ecolinguistic literature published around the world. Topics for discussion include: Ecospeak, environmental metaphors, upgrading environmental terminology, cross-cultural discourse about environmental issues.

*assessment:* essay 50%, practical assignment 30%, tutorial presentation 20%

### LING 3006

#### Language and Meaning

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Language is embedded in everyday actions as it is used to carry out different functions. The purpose of this course is to investigate the linguistic choices which differentiate uses of language, for example the differences between spoken and written text, between academic discourse and informal language. Students are introduced to the analysis of spoken and written language using functional grammar.

*assessment:* three essays

## Honours

---

### LING 4401A/B

#### Honours Linguistics

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to a major in Linguistics, or equiv. approved by Head of Discipline.

Students wishing to take Honours Linguistics should consult the Professor of Linguistics to ensure that appropriate course choices are made.

In some circumstances Honours Linguistics can be studied part-time over two years or can be combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* coursework 50%, thesis 50%

## MANAGEMENT

### Level II

---

#### COMMGMT 2007

##### Organisational Behaviour II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* successful completion of at least one semester of university study

This course draws on individual factors, group processes, and features of the organisational system to understand the behaviour of people at work. Topics include workforce diversity, values, personality, emotions, motivation, group behaviour, work and life stress, conflict, communication, power and politics, organisational culture, structure and work design, and organisational change.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, tutorial participation and contribution as determined at first lecture

#### COMMGMT 2008

##### Management II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* successful completion of at least one semester of university study

*restriction:* not to be counted with Management Principles and Practice II

This course introduces students to the challenges of management and the roles and functions of managers. The content will include an introduction to organisations and the need for management as well as to the development and evolution of management theory. The course will examine types and levels of managers, as well as their organisational and natural environments. It will investigate the process of management, including planning and decision making, organising, leading and motivating, and controlling. It will also discuss issues such as international management and the global economy, social responsibility and ethics, and emerging issues in management.

*assessment:* written exam not less than 50%; essays, tutorial participation and contribution as determined at preliminary lecture

### Level III

---

#### COMMGMT 3001

##### International Management III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* fundamentals of Management as taught in the course COMMGMT 2008 Management II. Students without this background are advised not to enrol in this course.

The objective of this course is to provide students with a basic understanding of the fundamental principles and practices of International Management. The course focuses on the foundations of international management, the role of culture, international strategic management, organisational behaviour, people management and ethical and socially responsible behaviour in multinational corporations. There will be a focus on appropriate theory and the course will aim to provide opportunities for the practical implementation of the main concepts covered.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

#### COMMGMT 3007

##### Strategic Management III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* completion of all level I and level II courses in relevant degree program. Students without this background are advised not to enrol in this course.

This course addresses the strategic management of organisations, including the formulation of longer term strategic directions, the planning of objectives and supporting strategies, and the control of strategic implementation. It provides students with an understanding of the approaches and tools for planning and controlling strategy at the organisation and sub-unit levels, as well as experience in case analysis and practical application of planning and control skills. Topics include evaluating the strategic environment, industry and competitive analysis, formulating mission and setting objectives, strategy selection and implementation, and strategic control. Also considered are specialist issues in strategic management such as technology and not-for-profit organisation management, corporate social responsibility and environmental strategies.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## COMMGMT 3014

### Human Resource Management III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II (at least 45%)

It is generally agreed that, while most serious competitors in any given industry are likely to have attained nearly the same level of technological sophistication, what can set these organisations apart is the quality of their people. Thus, other things being equal, the most effective organisations (in terms of productivity, customer service, reputation etc.) are likely to be those that have the most dedicated and talented employees. Human Resource Management (HRM) is that part of management which is concerned with how organisations can make the most effective use of their human resources – their people – in order to achieve organisational and individual goals. The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of contemporary HRM and the important strategic role that it plays in helping an organisation build and maintain competitive advantage. More specifically, the course will examine HR policies, practices, and systems in the areas of: planning and recruitment; employee selection; training and development; performance management; compensation; employee relations; equal opportunity; employee security and safety; employee separation; and international HRM.

*assessment:* written exam not less than 50%; assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## MARKETING

### Level II

---

#### MARKETNG 2009

##### Marketing II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* successful completion of at least one semester of university study

*restriction:* not to be counted with Marketing Management II

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of marketing management and practices. The course introduces the marketing functions within profit and not-for-profit organisations and looks at the processes available to manage these functions. It will include topics such as environmental analysis, industry and competitor analysis, objective setting, marketing strategies, marketing mix components, implementation and control

mechanisms. In addition, students will be introduced to marketing practice via an audit of a company.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

#### MARKETNG 2011

##### Consumer Behaviour II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* successful completion of at least one semester of university study

*restriction:* not to be counted with Consumer Behaviour III

This course introduces the theory of consumer behaviour and relates it to the practice of marketing. It will present relevant material drawn from psychology, anthropology, social and behavioural sciences within the framework of the consumer decision process and its main influencing factors.

*assessment:* exam: assignments as per course outline

### Level III

---

#### MARKETNG 3000

##### Marketing Communications III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II

*assumed knowledge:* MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II - students without this background are advised not to enrol in this course

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the communication aspects of marketing. It will cover the range of tools available to marketers for the purpose of promotion such as advertising, sales promotion, personal selling, sponsorship, publicity and public relations as well as the process by which these are integrated and planned.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as per course outline

#### MARKETNG 3015

##### International Marketing III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II

*assumed knowledge:* MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II

This course is designed to introduce you to modern marketing philosophies and practices associated with international marketing. The purpose is to provide the student with a practical overview of the international marketing process and its basis in both theory and application. In brief, international marketing is concerned with the planning and conducting of transactions across national borders to satisfy the objectives of individuals and organisations. In its many forms, it ranges from export-import trade to licensing, joint ventures, wholly-owned subsidiaries, turnkey operations and management contracts. This course will provide experience in formulating marketing strategy in a variety of international situations. It spotlights the special marketing problems posed by export markets and examines the special marketing management problems faced by multinational organisations. Principle issues include the importance of culture in international marketing, the economic, political and cultural environments affecting the international marketing process, global marketing strategy and research, and the four 'Ps' of international marketing.

*assessment:* group work on case studies, major project, class participation, mid-semester and final exam

### **MARKETNG 3017**

#### **Market Research and Project III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II

*assumed knowledge:* MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II

*restriction:* not to be counted with Market Research and Project II

This course will provide students with an in depth understanding of market research. Students will be involved in a practical application of market research via a group project which will focus on a real company situation. In particular, students will write a research brief, determine the research methodology and conduct interviews and surveys as required. Students will be responsible for presenting their findings in both written and oral form to their clients.

*assessment:* group project report 45%, group presentation 5%, final exam 50%

## **MATHEMATICS**

### **Level I**

---

#### **APP MTH 1000**

##### **Scientific Computing I**

3 units semester 1

5 lectures per 2 weeks, 2 hours practical every week

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or equiv.

*restriction:* cannot be counted together with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I, 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I or 5509 Financial Computing II

This course introduces three approaches useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made by using common problems from areas including Science, Engineering and Finance.

Microsoft Excel (approximately 6 lectures): Simple spreadsheets using in-built functions; optimisation using the the Goal-Seek tool; finding roots using the Solver tool; data analysis. MATLAB (approx. 9 lectures): graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. Ansi C Programming (approximately 15 lectures): Basic C programming: data types, arithmetic and mathematical functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises

#### **MATHS 1001**

##### **Mathematics IH**

3 units semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies

*restriction:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. students

Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, applications of linear algebra.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

## MATHS 1008

### Mathematics for Information Technology I

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computing laboratory session a week using the mathematical package Matlab.

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 9134 Mathematical Applications I

Recommended for students intending to study Discrete Mathematics II, Algebra II, Operations Research II or undertake studies in Statistics or Computer Science.

This course provides an introduction to a number of areas of discrete mathematics with wide applicability. Areas of application include: computer logic, analysis of algorithms, telecommunications, gambling and public key cryptography.

The course includes discrete mathematics: sets, relations, logic, graphs, mathematical induction and difference equations; probability: sample spaces, events, discrete random variables and distributions; information security and encryption: prime numbers, congruences.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, percentage based on weekly assignments and computing work

## MATHS 1009

### Introduction to Financial Mathematics I

3 units semester I

4 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, and 1 practical per week using the mathematical package Matlab

*eligibility:* not available to students in the B.Ma.&Comp.Sc.

*restriction:* cannot be presented with ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I, MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA, MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB, MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA or MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB

Together with Applications of Quantitative Methods in Finance I, this course provides an introduction to the basic mathematical concepts and techniques used in finance and business and includes topics from calculus, linear algebra and probability, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the financial area; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; develops problem solving skills with a particular emphasis on financial and business applications. Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; functions of two real variables. Algebra: linear equations and matrices, determinants; applications of linear algebra, including optimisation and economic models. Probability: basic concepts, conditional probability; probability distributions and expected value with applications to business and finance.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam; small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

## MATHS 1010

### Applications of Quantitative Methods in Finance I

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, and 1 practical per week using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1009 Introduction to Financial Mathematics I

*eligibility:* not available to students in the B.Ma.&Comp.Sc.

*restriction:* cannot be presented with ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I, MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA, MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB, MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA or MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB

Together with MATHS 1009 Introduction to Financial Mathematics I, this course provides an introduction to the basic mathematical concepts and techniques used in finance and business and includes topics from calculus, linear algebra and probability, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the financial area; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; develops problem solving skills with a particular emphasis on financial and business applications. Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; functions of two real variables. Algebra: linear equations and matrices, determinants; applications of linear algebra, including optimisation and economic models. Probability: basic concepts, conditional probability; probability distributions and expected value with applications to business and finance.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam; small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

## MATHS 1011

### Mathematics IA

3 units semester 1 or 2

The Mathematics I course is held over two semesters - students must enrol in both MATHS IA & IB to complete course requirements

4 lectures, 1 tutorial each week plus a number of computer practicals using the mathematical package Matlab.

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies and Specialist Mathematics

This course, together with MATHS 1012 Mathematics 1B, provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to engineering, the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develops problem solving skills with both theoretical and practical problems. Calculus: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the real vector space determinants, optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

*assessment:* two 3 hour exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

## MATHS 1012

### Mathematics IB

3 units semester 1, 2 or summer

The Mathematics I course is held over two semesters - students must enrol in both MATHS IA & IB to complete course requirements

4 lectures, 1 tutorial each week plus a number of computer practicals using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA (Pass Div I)

This course, together with MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA, provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to engineering, the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develops problem solving skills with both theoretical and practical problems. Calculus: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the real vector space determinants, optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

*assessment:* two 3 hour exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

## MATHS 1013

### Mathematics IMA

3 units semester 1

Mathematics IM is held over two semesters - students must enrol in both MATHS IMA & IMB to complete course requirements

4 lectures, 1 tutorial each week plus some computer practicals using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies

*restriction:* not available to students who have obtained a combined (subject achievement) score of 34 for mathematical studies and specialist mathematics at stage 2 of the SACE (or equiv.)

This course, together with MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB, provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develop problem solving skills with a particular emphasis on applications. Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra, including optimisation and economic models. In addition students choose between the topics financial mathematics and series, or computer graphics.

*assessment:* Two 3 hour exams plus a small , percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests.

## MATHS 1014

### Mathematics IMB

3 units semester 2

Mathematics IM is held over two semesters - students must enrol in both MATHS IMA & IMB to complete course requirements

4 lectures, 1 tutorial each week plus some computer practicals using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* A Pass in MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA

This course, together with MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA, provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develop problem solving skills with a particular emphasis on applications. Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra, including optimisation and economic models. In addition students choose between the topics financial mathematics and series, or computer graphics.

*assessment:* Two 3 hour exams plus a small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

## Level II

### Applied Mathematics

The Level II Applied Mathematics courses provide an introduction to the application of mathematics in a number of fields, and also provide a service role to students requiring knowledge of applicable mathematics for other course areas. Student are advised to consult also the Level III course offering to ensure that their course choices at Level II provide them with suitable assumed knowledge for their future program of study.

Note: students taking Level II Applied Mathematics courses are encouraged to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, eg. via APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I, COMP SCI 1008 Computer Science IA/COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB, CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering computing I or MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM. Student who do not possess such prior computing knowledge should consult the School to obtain advice about the materials and special assistance which will be made available to enable them to attain an adequate knowledge of computer programming.

Students intending to complete Honours in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to take at least 3 and preferably all 4 of: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II, APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II, APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II and APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II.

The following pairs of courses cannot both be counted towards a degree: APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or APP MTH 2007 Differential equations II and APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.



Note: APP MTH 2000 and APP MTH 2002 [see below] are not available to B.Comp.Sc./B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. students. However students with valid reasons [eg timetable clashes] can apply to the Head of School to take APP MTH 2002 in place of APP MTH 2006, and/or APP MTH 2000 instead of APP MTH 2007.

### Pure Mathematics

It is recommended that student intending to obtain a major in Pure Mathematics enrol in all 4 Pure Mathematics Level II courses. Intending Honours students are referred to prerequisite statement for PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

For students with a special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

A student who wishes to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

### APP MTH 2000

#### Differential Equations and Fourier Series

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

*eligibility:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc or B.Comp.Sc. students

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

*restriction:* may not be presented with APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

### APP MTH 2002

#### Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

2 units semester 1 or 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

*eligibility:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc or B.Comp.Sc. students

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

*assumed knowledge:* Concurrent (or prior) enrolment in APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

*restriction:* cannot be presented with APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Complex analysis: Elementary functions of a complex variable, complex analytic functions, complex integrals, Taylor Series, Laurent Series, Residue Theorem.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

### APP MTH 2003

#### Modelling with Differential Equations II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II

*restriction:* may not be presented with STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II taken before 2002

Laplace Transforms: Laplace Transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations. Convolution Theorem. Emphasis on handling non continuous inputs. Introduction to nonlinear ordinary differential equations: phase plane, trajectories and fixed points. Applications include competing population models. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations: initial value problems, Euler's method, Runge-Kutta method. Applications of numerical techniques using computer packages.

Applications of partial differential equations. Classification of PDEs into elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic, and solutions for specific examples of each type. Introduction to scaling and non-dimensionalisation of PDEs. Numerical solution of partial differential equations: introduction to the method of characteristics and finite difference methods. Examples of the three classes of partial differential equations taken from Level III courses.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary to pass course

### APP MTH 2004

#### Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

*eligibility:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc or B.Comp.Sc. students

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* may not be presented together with APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

A problem-solving course that introduces typical problems met in engineering programs and presents numerical methods to solve these problems. Contents include heat transfer and fluid flow, with methods including numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, solutions of systems of linear and non-linear equations, optimisation problems, and interpolation.

*assessment:* written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

## APP MTH 2005

### Financial Computing II

4 units semester 1

2 hours practical per week, 3 lectures per week at the start of each topic, 2 lectures per week in other weeks

*eligibility:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc or B.Comp.Sc. students

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematical Studies or equiv.

*assumed knowledge:* knowledge of spreadsheets, such as would be obtained from STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I, or ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I

*restriction:* may not be counted with APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I, COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I or PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This course introduces three approaches that are useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made, including problems from Mathematical Finance. (i) Microsoft Excel: Simple spreadsheets using in-built functions; optimisation using the Goal-seek tool; finding roots using the Solver tool; data analysis. (ii) MATLAB: graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. (iii) ANSCI C Programming: Basic C Programming: data types, arithmetic and mathematical functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises

## APP MTH 2006

### Methods in Applied Mathematics II

2 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

*assumed knowledge:* concurrent (or prior) enrolment in APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II

*restriction:* cannot be counted with APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Complex analysis: Elementary functions of a complex variable, complex analytic functions, complex integrals, Taylor Series, Laurent Series, Residue Theorem.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

## APP MTH 2007

### Differential Equations II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

*restriction:* cannot be counted with APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series Series or APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

## APP MTH 2008

### Operations Research II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2 weeks, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I); or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Programming: Simplex Algorithm Phase I and Phase II, duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables

Probability and applications: formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in any computing exercises necessary to pass course

### APP MTH 2009

#### Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

2 units semester 2

34 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I); or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* may not be presented together with STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil), APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)

Numerical analysis: numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables.

*assessment:* written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

### APP MTH 2010

#### Differential Equations and Statistical Methods

3 units semester 1

51 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

*eligibility:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc or B.Comp.Sc. students

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

*restriction:* may not be presented together with APP MATH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) or STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)

Ordinary differential equations: first order, second order, series solutions. Partial differential equations: heat equation, wave equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables. Applications in boundary value problems. Probability and statistical methods: sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines.

*assessment:* written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in the course

### MATHS 2004

#### Mathematics IIM

4 units summer semester or semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials per week (approximately double in summer semester)- some tutorials will be computing sessions using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div II)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB. See Academic Program Rules for constraints on this course within the B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. and B.Comp.Sc. degrees

This course extends the concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra which were introduced in Mathematics IM, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas and continues to develop problem solving skills in mathematics. Taylor Series, the mean value theorem, the definite integral with applications, complex numbers, the real vector space, orthogonal similarity and applications of linear algebra.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam; small percentage for assignments, tests

### PURE MTH 2000

#### Discrete Mathematics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I (Pass div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Maths IIM

Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions and the inclusion-exclusion principle. Additional topics of special relevance to Computer Science and other mathematical sciences courses, including geometry for Computer Graphics and Computer Vision.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage for class assignments

### PURE MTH 2001

#### Complex Analysis II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* 2959 Complex Analysis II, PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II

Basic concepts, holomorphic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations. Complex power series. Standard elementary functions. Conformal mapping including bilinear transformations and applications.

Cauchy's integral theorem and consequences, including integral formula and power series representations. Residue theorem and applications. Further results on holomorphic functions.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage for class assignments

## **PURE MTH 2002**

### **Algebra II**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigenspaces and diagonalisation, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups. Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage for class assignments

## **PURE MTH 2005**

### **Multivariable Calculus II**

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 2959 Real and Complex Analysis passed before 1993, except under special arrangement with the Head of School. Cannot be counted with 7389 Real Analysis II

Functions of several variables; limits, continuity and extrema; gradient, differentiability, Chain Rule; Taylor expansions, classification of critical points; implicit function theorem, Lagrange multipliers; differentiation of vector-valued functions, Jacobian matrices, inverse function theorem, curves and surfaces in space. Line integrals, differential 1-forms; double integrals, triple integrals; surface integrals; Green's theorem; the Divergence theorem; differential 2-forms and Stokes Theorem.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage for class assignments

## **Level III**

Applied Mathematics courses offered at Level III cover many applications of mathematics as well as offering an introduction to various more advanced mathematical methods. Mathematical modelling is emphasised in many courses. To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in Applied Mathematics Level II courses to the value of at least 10 units. Students who do not have the assumed knowledge indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the School before completing their enrolment. Students are expected to have prior computing programming experience, such as assumed for Level II Applied Mathematics courses. Intending Honours student are referred to the prerequisite statement for APP MTH 4015A/B Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in Level III Pure Mathematics courses to the value of at least 10 units. In addition, it is recommended that students take all 4 Pure Mathematics courses at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the prerequisite statement for PURE MTH 40054005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

Note: not all courses listed will be taught in any one year.

## **APP MTH 3000**

### **Computational Mathematics III**

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of nonlinear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

## **APP MTH 3001**

### **Applied Probability III**

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II

Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### **APP MTH 3002 Hydrodynamics III**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or APP MTH 2006 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### **APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM (Pass Div I); at least one of: STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (Pass Div I), 9134 Mathematical Applications I (Pass Div I), MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)

*assumed knowledge:* MATHS 3014 Mathematics of Finance III or CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II or ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II

Life tables and force of mortality; select, aggregate and ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due, assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality functions: policy values, reserves and mortality profit. Multi-decrement tables and associated single-decrement, combined tables and monetary functions. Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will be discussed.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### **APP MTH 3004 Mathematical Biology III**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas. Topics from: epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics, population dynamics, population extinction, community ecology.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### **APP MTH 3005 Mathematical Programming III**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II

A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### **APP MTH 3006 Industrial Mathematics III**

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 2368 Elasticity III

Modelling of industrial problems using the diffusion and advection-diffusion equations. Derivation of the diffusion and advection-diffusion equations in relation to the assumptions and physics behind them. Case studies are selected from: continuous casting of sheet steel, water filtration (desalination by reverse osmosis), laser drilling, spontaneous ignition, and irrigation; in each case, a form of the diffusion equation applicable to the problem is derived, along

with relevant boundary conditions. Different solution methods are introduced from similarity transformation, bifurcation analysis, perturbation methods, the Kirchoff transformation and Fourier series. The emphasis throughout the course is on using mathematics to obtain practical answers to real industrial problems.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### APP MTH 3009

#### Engineering Mathematics III

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials/computing practicals

*eligibility:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc or B.Comp.Sc. students

*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

Mathematical formulation of some engineering problems and reductions to boundary value problems, linear and non-linear boundary value problems. Integral Transform Methods: Laplace transform, Fourier transforms and their application to boundary value problems. Green's Function Method: definition of Green's function, application of Green's function method to heat equation, the wave equation and the potential equation. Finite Element Method: introduction, stiffness matrix, triangular and quadrilateral elements, choice of test functions, method of labelling nodes, method of solution of the matrix equation, illustrations. Signal Processing: energy spectrum, Rayleigh's theory, frequency domain description, signal averaging, time frequency solution. Conformal Mapping and applications.

*assessment:* written exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and computing exercises

### APP MTH 3010

#### Variational Methods and Optimal Control III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Classical Theory - Euler Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables; applications to mechanics; Hamiltonian formulation.

Optimal Control - Pontryagin maximum principle and applications to optimal control; Bang-Bang controls; applications to economics. Numerical Methods - introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### APP MTH 3011

#### Financial Modelling Techniques III

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, some tutorials

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB Part B (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000 B Mathematics IM Part B (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* Excel spreadsheets; finance such as may be obtained from FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I

*restriction:* cannot be counted together with APP MTH 3012 Financial Modelling III

The course deals with discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates, exchange rates. It will deal with the hedging and valuation of financial products (derivative products), the modelling of yield curves and interest rate management. The emphasis will be on practical modelling, real world applications, conforming with market models used in the financial industry

at the current time. Binomial lattice type models, with implementation of spreadsheets, Ho and Lee type term structure models for interest rates and their application to interest rate risk management.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### APP MTH 3012

#### Financial Modelling III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* Excel spreadsheets

*restriction:* cannot be counted with APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III

Discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates and exchange rates. Valuation of financial products (derivative products) using binomial lattice models with implementation on spreadsheets. Hedging and Interest Rate Management, including the Ho and Lee Term Structure Model for interest rates and related models, together with their application to interest rate risk management with implementation on spreadsheets.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### APP MTH 3013

#### Differential Equations III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* both APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical units and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### APP MTH 3014

#### Optimisation III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II

Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### APP MTH 3016

#### Telecommunications Systems Modelling III

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week; at least 2 hours lectures per week with the third hour used for extra lectures and tutorials.

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* familiarity with any of APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II, STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics or STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistics, will be advantageous.

*restriction:* may not be presented with APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III

Definition of continuous-time Markov-chains, classical queueing examples, transient behaviour, the stationary distribution, hitting

probabilities and expected hitting times. Stochastic Modelling of traffic streams. Effective bandwidth and quality of service. Evaluation of exact and approximate performance measures for both queueing networks and loss networks. TCP/IP protocols and performance measures. Applications of the above concepts to complex models of telecommunication systems.

*assessment:* examination, assignments and mini-projects

### MATHS 3014

#### Mathematics of Finance III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week, 1 hour tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of securities. Loan repayments, Bonds: Prices and Yields, Stochastic interest rate models.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, small percentage for assignments

### MATHS 3015

#### Communication Skills III

2 units semester 1

2 hours per week

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or COMP SCI 1009 Computer Science IB (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication (ESL) (H), C&ENVENG 3000 Engineering Communication ESL (C), ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL (E), MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL (M), 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) III

This course will develop students' skills in technical communication. Some of the issues covered in lectures and workshops are: the writing process, abstracts and summaries, communicating with non-technical audiences, writing professional documents, preparation and delivery of seminars.

*assessment:* written and oral assignments, participation in workshops, exam

### **PURE MTH 3002**

#### **Topology and Analysis III**

3 units semester 2

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 6848 Analysis and Topology III

Sets, functions, metric spaces, compactness and completeness. Banach fixed point theorem and applications, uniform continuity. General topological spaces. Introductory functional analysis: normed linear spaces, topological duals. Convexity and Hahn-Banach theorems. Hilbert spaces, operators on Hilbert spaces, the Spectral theorem.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

### **PURE MTH 3003**

#### **Number Theory III**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

An introduction to classical elementary number theory, with modern applications to computer science, cryptography etc. Divisibility and primes, congruences, arithmetic functions. Primitive roots, quadratic residues. Continued fractions and rational approximation.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

### **PURE MTH 3005**

#### **Fractal Geometry III**

2 units not offered in 2004

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks - some may be computing tutorials using packages

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

A survey of fractal geometry including classical fractals, fractal dimension, encoding imagery modelling nature, chaos. Feigenbaum diagram, Mandelbrot and Julia sets. Students have opportunity to construct their own fractals.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, small percentage for class exercises

### **PURE MTH 3006**

#### **Coding and Cryptology III**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* students who have not completed either PURE MTH 2000 Discrete Mathematics II or PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II should see the Level III Pure Mathematics coordinator

The first part of the course is an introduction to contemporary cryptology, including both symmetric and public key systems. Examples of cryptosystems studied include the RSA algorithm. The second part of the course concentrates on linear codes, with topics including syndrome decoding, perfect codes and cyclic codes. The Hamming and Golay codes and others, are discussed. Other topics covered may include authentication, identification and digital signatures.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, small percentage for class exercises and/or tutorials

### **PURE MTH 3007**

#### **Groups and Rings III**

3 units semester 1

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II

*restriction:* cannot be counted with either 1273 Groups III or 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

Groups, subgroups, factor groups, homomorphism and isomorphism theorems. Finitely generated abelian groups. Conjugacy. Cayley's and Sylow's theorems. Rings, ideals, factor rings and homomorphisms. Polynomials. Unique factorisation. Euclidean domains, Gaussian integers.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

### **PURE MTH 3009**

#### **Integration and Analysis III**

3 units not offered in 2004

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II or 7389 Real Analysis II (pre 2001)



*restriction:* cannot be counted with either 1845 Integration III or 4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

Set theory, outer measure, measurable sets. Measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral; Fatou's Lemma, Dominated and Monotone Convergence theorems. General measure spaces and integration, Fubini's theorem. Applications to Probability Theory and Financial Mathematics or Differential Geometry.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

## **PURE MTH 3010**

### **Logic III**

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Propositional calculus, first order theories, interpretations and models. Godel's completeness theorem for predicate calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

## **PURE MTH 3012**

### **Fields and Geometry III**

3 units semester 2

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 3786 Projective Geometry III

Fields and extensions, algebraic and simple extensions. Finite fields. Affine and projective geometries. Desargues (2 and 3-d) and Pappus theorems. Duality. Coordinatising a plane. The Little Desargues Axiom. Translation planes. Homogeneous coordinates. Field planes. Automorphism group and the Fundamental Theorem. Conics, arcs, ovals and hyperovals. Quadrics.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

## **PURE MTH 3017**

### **Real Analysis III**

3 units semester 1

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* 7389 Real Analysis II (before 2002)

The real numbers, infimum and supremum. Real sequences: limit properties, subsequences, conditions for convergence, applications. Real series: tests for convergence and power series. Functions: limits, continuity, uniform continuity. Existence of the Riemann integral. Approximation theory.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

## **Level IV**

---

### **APP MTH 4003**

#### **Aerodynamics**

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Hydrodynamics or Fluid Mechanics, and Differential Equations

*restriction:* Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering

Classical and modern aspects of aerodynamic theory, concentrating on low speed compressible flow, although some effects of compressibility in subsonic and supersonic flow will be discussed. The incompressible material has relevance to hydrodynamics as well as aerodynamics and applications to aerofoils and planing surfaces will be included.

*assessment:* written and computer assignments and exam

### **APP MTH 4004**

#### **System Modelling and Simulation**

2 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, tutorials and variable practical work

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

The course will provide students with the skills to analyse and design systems using modelling and simulation techniques. It will involve an introduction to modelling and simulation techniques. The theory and application of simulation modelling will be discussed. Case studies will be undertaken involving hands-on use of simulation packages. The application of simulation in areas such as manufacturing, telecommunications and transport will be investigated.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam; small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

### APP MTH 4007

#### Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)

2 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Numerical Analysis or Numerical Methods and Hydrodynamics or Fluid Mechanics

Review of classical hydrodynamics, the Navier Stokes equations for fluid flow, methods of computational grid generation, solution of systems of equations, modelling of turbulence and the finite volume, finite difference and finite element forms of solutions.

*assessment:* final exam; computer and written assignments

### APP MTH 4012

#### Communication Network Design

2 units semester 1

Contact School of Applied Mathematics for Syllabus Details

### APP MTH 4014

#### Modelling Telecommunication Traffic

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures

*restriction:* APP MTH 4014 Teletraffic Models

Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks. Modelling internet traffic. Aim: to introduce students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems. Objectives: on completion of this course, students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models: and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### APP MTH 4043

#### Transform Methods and Signal Processing

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and variable practical work

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Introduces various transform techniques including DFT and FFT as well as wavelet transforms, and introduces the basic principles of signal processing to provide an understanding of the fundamentals, implementation and applications of signal processing. At the end of the course students should have good concepts of various transform techniques used in communication theory and information theory, discrete-time signals in both time and frequency domains use of wavelet transforms for signal analysis.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

### MATHS 4003

#### Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)

2 units semester 2

*restriction:* available only to students who are undertaking a CEED Project in their Honours year

This course provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

### Honours

---

#### APP MTH 4011A/B

##### Hons Applied Maths & Comp Science

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* see APP MTH 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

Candidates are required to undertake at least 3 Honours level Computer Science options and at least 3 Honours level Applied Mathematics options. Other lecture topics may be included at the discretion of the Heads of both Schools. They must also complete a project supervised within the Applied Mathematics discipline in a topic with a significant computing component.

*assessment:* 3 hour exams, assignments up to 20% of final mark; project counts 30% towards year's work

#### APP MTH 4015A/B

##### Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. Or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

note: students should consult the Head of School preferably before enrolling for Level III. Students must obtain departmental approval before enrolling

*prerequisite:* Level III Applied Mathematics courses (at least 8 units value) at a good pass standard or better. Different backgrounds may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of School

Students select from lecture topics offered by Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at Adelaide University and other departments as may be agreed to by the School of Applied Mathematics. Students may be allowed to take appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics courses not already taken.

Candidates may apply to the Head of School for permission, under certain circumstances, to take Honours over two years.

Students are assigned a supervisor to advise on and approve their lecture program and give guidance in writing a project on some Applied Mathematics topic. Possible topics should be discussed with staff during the preceding year. Project work is done from early February to the end of second semester lectures.

*assessment:* 3-hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered, project, seminar

### **APP MTH 4016A/B**

#### **Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* Level III Applied Mathematics courses at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate units value of at least 6, and Level III Genetics courses with an aggregate units value of 6 units

*assessment:* thesis, essays, exams

### **APP MTH 4017A/B**

#### **Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics**

24 units full year

Prospective students should consult the Head of Applied Mathematics early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course content.

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 30% of the final prerequisite. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Applied Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by staff of both the Statistics and the Applied Mathematics disciplines. The remainder of the program will consist of (at least) seven or eight Honours mathematics and statistics courses.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and the Head of Department during the final year of the degree program. The honours program commences at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* 3 hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered, project, seminar

### **APP MTH 4018A/B**

#### **Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology**

Please contact the School for further information.

### **MATHS 4000A/B**

#### **Honours Mathematical Sciences**

24 units full year

Students considering taking this course are advised to see the Heads of Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics Schools as soon as possible, preferably no later than the end of the year

preceding their enrolment. All students are required to obtain approval from the Schools before enrolling.

*prerequisite:* at least 10 units from Level III Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics courses at credit standard or better. This course is suitable for students who do not have a major in any of the disciplines. Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of Heads of Schools.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from topics offered by the Schools of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at the University of Adelaide, the University of South Australia and such other schools as may be agreed to by the Schools of Applied and Pure Mathematics. It is possible for students to take some appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics courses not already taken.

A candidate may apply to the Heads of Schools for permission, under certain circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the school in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

*assessment:* end of semester 3 hour exam for each topic (unless other arrangements notified, seminar on mathematical topic. project also contributes to final result

### **PURE MTH 4001A/B**

#### **Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit standard, or better, in at least 8 units of Pure Mathematics III units and 8 units of Statistics III units

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final prerequisite. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by staff of both Statistics and Pure Mathematics disciplines. The remainder of the program will consist of (at least) eight Honours mathematics and statistics programs.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the degree program. The honours program commences at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* project 20%, 3 hour exam 80%

### **PURE MTH 4002A/B**

#### **Honours Mathematical Physics & Pure Mathematics**

24 units full year

Please contact the School for further information.

### **PURE MTH 4003A/B**

#### **Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (BA or BSc)**

24 units full year

Prospective students should consult the two Schools early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course content.

### **PURE MTH 4005A/B**

#### **Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)**

24 units full year

Note: All students are required to obtain the approval of the School Head before enrolling in PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

*prerequisite:* (a) at least 10 units of Level III Pure Mathematics courses; (b) at least one of PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III and PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III; (c) at least one of PURE MTH 3002 Topology and Analysis III and PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III; (d) Level III Mathematical Sciences courses to the value of at least 8 units by other schools.

Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the School Head.

Students are required to make a selection from options offered by Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, and Physics and Mathematical Physics. Options may include Level III courses under suitable conditions. Candidates may apply to the School Head for permission, under certain circumstances, to take Honours over two years.

Students are assigned supervisors to advise on and approve their lecture program and give guidance in writing a project on some topic in mathematics.

*assessment:* 3-hour semester exams (unless other arrangements are notified), project also contributes to the final result

### **PURE MTH 4998A/B**

#### **Honours Philosophy & Pure Mathematics**

24 units full year

Please contact the School for further information.

## **MEDIA**

### **Level I**

---

#### **MDIA 1002**

##### **Media Engagements**

3 units semester 1

*eligibility:* B.Media students only

This course takes a synoptic look at the workings of the various media and how we engage with them in the shaping of our daily activities. It takes a socio-historical perspective in analysing the development of each branch of the media and in critiquing their ideological impact in society. There is an attempt at understanding how we interact with each other through how we interact with the media. Students are exposed to debates on ideological formation and how our engagement with the media shapes our social, cultural, economic, political and rational beliefs. Some of the topics covered include the press, film and television, radio, telecommunication, magazines, advertising, public relations, music and audiences.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation 20%, 2 reading logs 30%, attendance and participation 20%, final essay 30%

### **Level II**

---

#### **MDIA 2201**

##### **New Media Technology and Society**

4 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

*eligibility:* B.Media students only

*prerequisite:* MDIA 1002 Media Engagements, at least one other compulsory Level I course

This course takes a critical look at what we refer to as new media technology. It takes a cyber-journey within a social matrix in order to confront some of the prevailing debates about how new media technologies of the internet and satellite telecommunications have affected our social psyche. It delves into such issues as how our identities and persona have been remoulded by the advent of the internet and related technological convergences. The course will take a critical look at issues such as: hypertext in relation to readership and authorship; internet communities in relation to physical communities, sexuality and gender; legislations and legal boundaries, virtual transactions and their economic consequences; global media positioning and access; anonymity, identity and virtual persona; information monitoring devices in relation to privacy etc.

*assessment:* attendance, online participation, discussions 30%; seminar presentation, paper 30%; final essay 40%

## MDIA 2202

### Media Policy and Media Law

4 units semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

*eligibility:* B.Media students only

*prerequisite:* MDIA 1002 Media Engagements, at least one other compulsory Level I course

This course examines the various media law, policy and regulatory frameworks in Australia that affect media establishments and how they enhance or constrain media institutions and the public in their communication activities. It will also examine media regulatory frameworks of other countries. The course will examine the success or failure of existing media policy and regulations in a technologically dynamic media environment.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation 20%, reading log 20%, participation 20%, project 40%

## MDIA 2203

### Radio Production A

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Media students only

*prerequisite:* MDIA 1002 Media Engagements and at least one other compulsory Level I course

Radio Production A is a hands-on course designed to introduce students to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of radio broadcasting across public, community and commercial sectors. Students will learn the basic elements of producing and presenting a radio program including writing in broadcast style, live to air technical production, presentation, interviewing, program planning and research, audience awareness and digital audio production and editing. This course will be taught at Radio Adelaide and is a prerequisite for Radio Production B.

*assessment:* program planning exercise 5%, broadcast writing and production exercise 5%, production exercise 10%, program design exercise 10%, in-class exercise and participation 20%, production and presentation exercise 50%

## MDIA 2204

### Media Research Methods

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Media students only

*prerequisite:* MDIA 1002 Media Engagements and at least one other compulsory Level I course

Research is central to all media analysis and projects. This course aims to bring together the theoretical and practical elements of research in the media. Students will be exposed to various research methodologies as they affect the changing media landscape. The course will cover both qualitative and quantitative methodologies of investigating visual as well as textual literature including the Internet. Students will be exposed to debates on issues such as academic honesty, research ethics, intellectual property and cultural sensitivity among others. The course will also explore research design techniques and look at various styles of referencing, interview techniques, project proposals and presentation.

*assessment:* attendance and research exercises 30%, individual research proposal 40%, seminar and paper submission 30%

## Level III

---

## MDIA 3301

### Media Project

6 units semester 2

*eligibility:* B.Media students only

*prerequisite:* two level II Media core courses

This course will take students through the process of conceiving an idea and transforming the idea into a project. It will highlight some of the pitfalls that many projects fall into. We will also look at some of the important requirements in a major project such as ethical clearance, registration of business name, type of incorporation etc. The course will be hands-on, therefore students will be developing their group ideas into a final project as we go along. We will cover such topics as scoping, project design, identifying funding bodies, grant applications, marketing plans, preliminary presentation of business plans and final submission of projects.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%, project research outline presentation 30%, final project 50% (group mark 30%, individual contribution 20%)

## MDIA 3303

### Media Theory

6 units semester 1

*eligibility:* B.Media students only

*prerequisite:* two level II Media core courses

This course will examine the different traditions within media theory. It will map the major theoretical traditions of the field such as structuralism, postmodernism, psychoanalysis, post-colonialism, political economy, communication theory, pluralism and liberalism etc. It will also investigate the social and cultural processes implicated in the production and consumption of media forms. Issues will range from media as creative and cultural industry, the political economy of the media, techno-transformation/post-

modernity, consumers, audiences and publics to media products as agencies of globalisation.

*assessment:* attendance & participation 20%, seminar presentation and paper 35%, final essay 45%

## **MDIA 3304**

### **Radio Production B**

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Media students only

*prerequisite:* Radio Production A

Radio Production B is a hands-on course, offering students supervised production and on air experience at Radio Adelaide. The course aims to build upon the skills and knowledge acquired in Radio Production A. Students will have the opportunity to develop and broadcast their own on-air projects or contribute to existing radio programs. In addition, a series of advanced workshops will be offered on interviewing skills, production and editing of current affairs and feature packages and writing for different formats.

*assessment:* continuous assessment work performance 40%, workshop participation 10%, self-assessment exercise 10%, portfolio of work 40%

## **MEDICINE**

### **Level I**

---

#### **MEDIC ST 1101A**

##### **Scientific Basis of Medicine I Part 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

#### **MEDIC ST 1101B**

##### **Scientific Basis of Medicine I Part 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

#### **MEDIC ST 1102A**

##### **Clinical Skills I Part 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical skills will be gained within the Medical School's Clinical Skills Laboratory.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

#### **MEDIC ST 1102B**

##### **Clinical Skills I Part 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical skills will be gained within the Medical School's Clinical Skills Laboratory.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 1103A**

### **Medical Professional and Personal Development I Pt 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 1103B**

### **Medical Professional & Personal Development I Pt 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **Level II**

---

## **MEDIC ST 2101A**

### **Scientific Basis of Medicine II Part 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 1 MBBS Exam

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the

mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 2101B**

### **Scientific Basis of Medicine II Part 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 1 MBBS Exam

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 2102AHO**

### **Clinical Skills II Part 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 1 MBBS Exam

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical skills will be gained through placement in a hospital one day per week.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 2102BHO**

### **Clinical Skills II Part 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 1 MBBS Exam

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to

elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical skills will be gained through placement in a hospital one day per week.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 2103A**

#### **Medical Professional & Personal Development II Pt 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 1 MBBS Exam

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 2103B**

#### **Medical Professional & Personal Development II Pt 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 1 MBBS Exam

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **Level III**

---

### **MEDIC ST 3101A**

#### **Scientific Basis of Medicine III Part 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 2 MBBS Exam

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 3101B**

#### **Scientific Basis of Medicine III Part 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 2 MBBS Exam

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 3102A**

#### **Clinical Skills III Part 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 2 MBBS Exam

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical



examination. Clinical skills will be gained by spending a full day each week in a General Practice.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 3102B**

#### **Clinical Skills III Part 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 2 MBBS Exam

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical skills will be gained by spending a full day each week in a General Practice.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 3103A**

#### **Medical Professional I & Personal Development III Pt 1**

3 units semester 1

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 2 MBBS Exam

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 3103B**

#### **Medical Professional & Personal Development III Pt 2**

3 units semester 2

weekly lectures, PBL sessions and resource sessions

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 2 MBBS Exam

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical

practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **Level IV**

---

### **MEDIC ST 4005AHO**

#### **Medical Home Unit Part 1**

2.5 units semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 4005BHO**

#### **Medical Home Unit Part 2**

2.5 units semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 4006AHO**

### **Surgical Home Unit Part 1**

2.5 units semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 4006BHO**

### **Surgical Home Unit Part 2**

2.5 units semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 4007AHO**

### **Psychological Health Part 1**

1.5 units semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes

problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 4007BHO**

### **Psychological Health Part 2**

1.5 units semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 4008AHO**

### **Acute and Chronic Care 1 Part 1**

1.5 units semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 4008BHO**

#### **Acute and Chronic Care 1 Part 2**

1.5 units semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 4009AHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 1 Part 1**

1 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 4009BHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 1 Part 2**

1 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 4010AHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 2 Part 1**

1 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 4010BHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 2 Part 2**

1 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 4011AHO**

#### **Research Proposal Part 1**

1 unit semester 1

common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

Students will spend the equivalent of 1/2 day per week allocated over an academic year (including monthly one-hour meetings with a supervisor), during which they will identify a research question (agreed with their supervisor) and prepare a research proposal. This will include definition, aims and hypotheses, literature review, appropriate research methodology (including an outline of the statistical analysis) and completion of an ethics proposal including the application for appropriate ethics approvals. Students with a specific interest in research will have the opportunity to do a six-week research elective in Year 4 or 5.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDIC ST 4011BHO

### Research Proposal Part 2

1 unit semester 2

common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

Students will spend the equivalent of 1/2 day per week allocated over an academic year (including monthly one-hour meetings with a supervisor), during which they will identify a research question (agreed with their supervisor) and prepare a research proposal. This will include definition, aims and hypotheses, literature review, appropriate research methodology (including an outline of the statistical analysis) and completion of an ethics proposal including the application for appropriate ethics approvals. Students with a specific interest in research will have the opportunity to do a six-week research elective in Year 4 or 5.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDIC ST 4012AHO

### Common Program Part 1

1 unit semester 1

weekly 1/2 day program

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The common program is a weekly 1/2 day program that integrates basic science with the clinical program.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDIC ST 4012BHO

### Common Program Part 2

1 unit semester 2

weekly 1/2 day program

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 3 MBBS Exam

The common program is a weekly 1/2 day program that integrates basic science with the clinical program.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## Level V

---

## MEDIC ST 5005AHO

### Medical and Scientific Attachment 3 Part 1

1 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDIC ST 5005BHO

### Medical and Scientific Attachment 3 Part 2

1 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDIC ST 5006AHO

### Medical and Scientific Attachment 4 Part 1

1 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 5006BHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 4 Part 2**

1 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 5007AHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 5 Part 1**

1 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 5007BHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 5 Part 2**

1 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 5008AHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 6 Part 1**

1 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 5008BHO**

#### **Medical and Scientific Attachment 6 Part 2**

1 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students will be offered options for three-week medical and scientific attachments. These attachments will have a structured program of learning activities and may be used to offer a student the opportunity for: immersion in a broad spectrum of clinical or non-clinical specialty areas and their scientific underpinning; additional research; or directed remediation.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 5009AHO**

#### **Acute and Chronic Care 2 Part 1**

1.5 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 5009BHO**

### **Acute and Chronic Care 2 Part 2**

1.5 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 5010AHO**

### **Paediatrics and Child Health Part 1**

2.5 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 5010BHO**

### **Paediatrics and Child Health Part 2**

2.5 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes

problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 5011AHO**

### **Human Reproductive Health Part 1**

2.5 unit semester 1

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **MEDIC ST 5011BHO**

### **Human Reproductive Health Part 2**

2.5 unit semester 2

attachments, common program and research

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

The clinical attachments are a program of clinical education through a selection of placements so that students will be competent in history-taking, patient examination and management. This includes problem formulation, investigations, treatment (pharmacological and non-pharmacological), counselling, good communication skills, the practice of empathetic medicine, and a sound knowledge base that allows diagnosis and management of common disorders to be carried out under appropriate supervision. Some students will have the opportunity to undertake their training for an extended period of time in a rural or remote setting.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDIC ST 5012AHO

### Common Program Part 1

1 unit semester 1

weekly 1/2 day program

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

The common program is a weekly 1/2 day program that integrates basic science with the clinical program.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDIC ST 5012BHO

### Common Program Part 2

1 unit semester 2

weekly 1/2 day program

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

The common program is a weekly 1/2 day program that integrates basic science with the clinical program.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDIC ST 5013HO

### External Elective

1 unit semester 2

placement in external institution

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 4 MBBS Exam

Students are required to undertake a placement at another institution, usually overseas, and usually between Year 5 and Year 6.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## Level VI

---

## MEDIC ST 6000

### Final (Sixth Year) MBBS Examination

The Final Year of the program for the MBBS involves: (a) A two week program in ENT, Ophthalmology and Dermatology at the beginning of the year. (b) A 16 week student intern ward placement under the supervision of the University Departments of Medicine, Paediatrics and Surgery and their clinical teachers at the Royal Adelaide Hospital, North West Adelaide Health Service (The Queen Elizabeth and Lyell McEwin Hospitals), Women's and Children's Hospital and Modbury Hospital. Although the emphasis is on application of clinical science to medical practice there is a twelve week seminar program on Friday afternoons. (c) Undertaking 4 four-week Specialist/

Community or Ambulatory Placement (SCAPs) in the general areas of Medicine, Surgery, Primary Care and Psychiatry. Students have to complete a SCAP in each of these areas and they have considerable choice in defining their program. For Australian students at least one SCAP must be in a rural setting with this being optional for international students.

Through this program students will obtain results for the following component courses of MEDIC ST 6000 Final (Sixth Year) Examination:

## GEN PRAC 6000AHO

### General Practice VI Part 1

0 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

This course is examined as part of the integrated examination for MEDIC ST 6001AHO Clinical Competence VI.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## GEN PRAC 6000BHO

### General Practice VI Part 2

0 units semester 2

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

This course is examined as part of the integrated examination for MEDIC ST 6001AHO Clinical Competence VI.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDICINE 6000AHO

### Medicine VI Part 1

0 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

This course is examined as part of the integrated examination for MEDIC ST 6001AHO Clinical Competence VI.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## MEDICINE 6000BHO

### Medicine VI Part 2

0 units semester 2

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

This course is examined as part of the integrated examination for MEDIC ST 6001AHO Clinical Competence VI.

*assessment:* details provided at the start of year

### **MEDIC ST 6001AHO**

#### **Clinical Competence VI Part 1**

7.5 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

Clinical Competence VI covers the disciplines of Medicine, Surgery, General Practice, and Applied Pathology and is examined in an integrated fashion. Students develop the clinically relevant pathophysiological knowledge expected of an intern in their first week of clinical duties.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **MEDIC ST 6001BHO**

#### **Clinical Competence VI Part 2**

7.5 units semester 2

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

Clinical Competence VI covers the disciplines of Medicine, Surgery, General Practice, and Applied Pathology and is examined in an integrated fashion. Students develop the clinically relevant pathophysiological knowledge expected of an intern in their first week of clinical duties.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **PAEDIAT 6000AHO**

#### **Paediatrics VI Part 1**

3 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

Students gain an understanding of the overall normal growth, development, behaviour and health of children from birth until late adolescence, and develop skills in the assessment of variations from the normal parameters of health in children, and in the provision of primary care for the sick child. Students will also gain knowledge of the important conditions requiring emergency care in childhood, and of disorders which require specialised emergency care and specialised long-term care

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **PAEDIAT 6000BHO**

#### **Paediatrics VI Part 2**

3 units semester 2

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

Students gain an understanding of the overall normal growth, development, behaviour and health of children from birth until late adolescence, and develop skills in the assessment of variations from the normal parameters of health in children, and in the provision of primary care for the sick child. Students will also gain knowledge of the important conditions requiring emergency care in childhood, and of disorders which require specialised emergency care and specialised long-term care

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **PATHOL 6000AHO**

#### **Applied Pathology VI Part 1**

0 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

This course is examined as part of the integrated examination for MEDIC ST 6001AHO Clinical Competence VI.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **PATHOL 6000BHO**

#### **Applied Pathology VI Part 2**

0 units semester 2

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

This course is examined as part of the integrated examination for MEDIC ST 6001AHO Clinical Competence VI.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

### **PSYCHIAT 6000AHO**

#### **Psychiatry VI Part 1**

1.5 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

The course enables students to master competence in knowledge of cognate disciplines that are relevant to

Psychiatry; develop clinical skills in clinical psychiatry adequate for the first post-graduate year; master the integration of clinical sciences and the evidence base of medicine with clinical practice in



psychiatry; master competence in knowledge and clinical application of ethical and medical-legal issues as they relate to the practice of psychiatry; develop an appreciation of the clinical role of teams and an understanding of systems issues as they relate to clinical psychiatry; develop an appreciation of the assessment of families and an understanding of the role of family issues as they relate to clinical psychiatry; develop an understanding of public health, epidemiology, community and social systems as they relate to mental health.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **PSYCHIAT 6000BHO**

### **Psychiatry VI Part 2**

1.5 units semester 2

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

The course enables students to master competence in knowledge of cognate disciplines that are relevant to

Psychiatry; develop clinical skills in clinical psychiatry adequate for the first post-graduate

year; master the integration of clinical sciences and the evidence base of medicine with clinical practice in psychiatry; master competence in knowledge and clinical application of ethical and medical-legal issues as they relate to the practice of psychiatry; develop an appreciation of the clinical role of teams and an understanding of systems issues as they relate to clinical psychiatry; develop an appreciation of the assessment of families and an understanding of the role of family issues as they relate to clinical psychiatry; develop an understanding of public health, epidemiology, community and social systems as they relate to mental health.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **SURGERY 6000AHO**

### **Surgery IV Part 1**

0 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

This course is examined as part of the integrated examination for MEDIC ST 6001AHO Clinical Competence VI.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **SURGERY 6000BHO**

### **Surgery IV Part 2**

0 units semester 2

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* Year 5 MBBS Exam

This course is examined as part of the integrated examination for MEDIC ST 6001AHO Clinical Competence VI.

*assessment:* details provided at start of year

## **Honours**

---

### **ANAES&IC 4000AHO/BHO**

#### **Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. students, appropriately qualified B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

### **GEN PRAC 4000 AHO/BHO**

#### **Honours General Practice**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. students, appropriately qualified B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

### **MEDICINE 4000 AHO/BHO**

#### **Honours Medicine**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. students, appropriately qualified B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

### **OB&GYN 4000 AHO/BHO**

#### **Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. students, appropriately qualified B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

### **ORT&TRAU 4000 AHO/BHO**

#### **Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. students, appropriately qualified B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

### **PAEDIAT 4000 AHO/BHO**

#### **Honours Paediatrics**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. students, appropriately qualified B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

## **MICROBIOLOGY**

### **Level II**

---

#### **MICRO 2002**

##### **Microbiology II (Biotechnology)**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

*eligibility:* B. Science (Biotech) students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I or equivalent

This course is designed to introduce the discipline of microbiology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of the basic biology of bacteria as well as aspects of molecular biology and genetics. Emphasis is placed on biotechnological applications of bacteria such as the

cloning of prokaryotic and eukaryotic genes, expression of recombinant proteins for therapeutic and industrial uses, and development of biological control agents.

Topics covered include: introduction to microorganisms and their environment, microbial structure and function; prokaryotic molecular biology and genetics; bacterial viruses; structure, replication and classification of eukaryotic viruses; virus-host interactions; new and emerging pathogens; biotechnological applications of bacteria and viruses; mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease in plants and animals.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, written reports, tutorial and practical assessment

#### **MICRO 2004**

##### **Microbiology II**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*eligibility:* B.Science, B.Health Science students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or equivalents

This course is designed to introduce the related disciplines of microbiology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology.

Topics covered include: introduction to microorganisms and their environment, microbial structure and function; prokaryotic molecular biology and genetics; bacterial viruses; structure, replication and classification of eukaryotic viruses; virus-host interactions; new and emerging pathogens; biotechnological applications of bacteria and viruses; mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease in plants and animals.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, written reports, tutorial and practical assessment

#### **MICRO 2005**

##### **Immunology and Virology II**

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc., B.Hlth.Sc. students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or equivalents

*assumed knowledge:* MICRO 2100 Microbiology and Immunology IIA or MICRO 2101 Microbiology and Immunology IIA (Biomedical Science) or MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology II) or MICRO 2103 Microbiology and Immunology IIA (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2004 Microbiology II or equivalents

This course is designed as an introduction to the related disciplines of Immunology and Virology and is complementary to Microbiology II and equivalent courses. An integrated approach is used to study the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with pathogens.

Topics covered in the Immunology section include innate and adaptive immunity, including T and B cell development, cell mediated and humoral immunity; receptors and cytokines; inflammatory responses; tolerance and autoimmunity; immunity to intra- and extra-cellular organisms. Topics covered in the Virology include virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines, antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, practical and tutorial assessment, written reports

### **MICRO 2101**

#### **Microbiology II (Biomedical Sc.)**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work each week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or equivalent from other institutions

This course is designed to introduce the related disciplines of microbiology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology.

Topics covered include: introduction to microorganisms and their environment, microbial structure and function; prokaryotic molecular biology and genetics; bacterial viruses; structure, replication and classification of eukaryotic viruses; virus-host interactions; new and emerging pathogens; biotechnological applications of bacteria and viruses; mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease in plants and animals.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, practical and tutorial assessment, written reports

### **MICRO 2201**

#### **Immunology and Virology II (Biomedical Science)**

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work each week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* MICRO 2001A Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) Part I or equivalents

This course introduces the related disciplines of immunology and virology in the context of their fundamental roles in biomedical science. An integrated approach is used to outline the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with pathogens and this course is designed to provide an introduction to training in biomedical research. Topics covered in the immunology section include innate and adaptive immunity, including T and B cell development, cell mediated and humoral immunity; receptors and cytokines; inflammatory responses; tolerance and autoimmunity; immunity to intra- and extra-cellular organisms. Topics covered in the virology section include- virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines, antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics. The tutorial programme involves presentation and discussion of papers reviewing the major biomedical aspects of immunology & virology and the practical component takes a project-based approach to use molecular biological tools to interrogate the immune system.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, practical and tutorial assessment, written reports

### **MICRO 2203**

#### **Immunology and Virology II (Biotechnology)**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work each week

*eligibility:* BSc.(Biotech.) students only

*prerequisite:* GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I or equivalent courses from other institutions

*assumed knowledge:* MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2003A Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) Part 1 or equivalent courses from other institutions

This course introduces the related disciplines of immunology and virology in the context of their fundamental roles in Biotechnology. An integrated approach is used to outline the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with pathogens and the biotechnological applications of this knowledge. Topics covered in the immunology section include innate and adaptive immunity, including T and B cell development, cell mediated and humoral immunity; receptors and cytokines; inflammatory responses; tolerance and autoimmunity; immunity to intra- and extra-cellular organisms. Topics covered in the virology section include- virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines, antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics. This course is designed to provide more specialised training in Biotechnological aspects of Immunology & Virology and involves a tutorial and practical component that is tailored to Biotechnology students.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material; practical and tutorial assessment, written reports

### Level III

---

#### MICRO 3000

##### Infection and Immunity A

6 units

semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

*prerequisite:* MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II, or MICRO 2004 Microbiology II or MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2003A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) or equivalents

*assumed knowledge:* MICRO 2005 Immunology & Virology II if MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2004 Microbiology II are presented as prerequisites

*restriction:* Advanced Microbiology, Mechanisms of Infection, Advanced Microbiology and Virology, Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)

This advanced course examines the molecular basis of interactions of microbial and viral pathogens with their environment and various hosts, especially those which infect humans. Particular emphasis is given to the use of molecular biological approaches for study of infectious disease pathogenesis, and biotechnological applications, including diagnostics, gene therapy and expression of recombinant proteins.

Microbial pathogens - Global significance of infectious disease; principal approaches for investigating host-pathogen interactions; virulence factors which promote colonisation and damage to the host; role of antigenic and phase variation in virulence and disease; gene regulation, especially in relation to expression of virulence factors; transport systems and protein secretion; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance and avoidance of host responses; role of phage, transposons, and insertion sequences in pathogenesis and evolution of multiple drug resistance; insect and parasite pathogens. Viral pathogens - structure and replication of animal viruses; comparison of virus replication strategies; pathogenesis and control of virus infections using specific examples which include hepatitis, HIV (AIDS), herpes, papilloma, polio, rabies and tumour viruses; prions.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, practical component, performance in tutorials and seminars

#### MICRO 3001

##### Infection and Immunity B

6 units

semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours of practical work per week

*prerequisite:* MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II or MICRO 2005 Immunology and Virology II or MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology & Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or MICRO 2003A/B Microbiology & Immunology II (Biotechnology)

*assumed knowledge:* MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2004 Microbiology II if MICRO 2005 Immunology & Virology II is presented as a prerequisite

*restriction:* Advanced Immunology, Host Responses to Infection, Advanced Immunology and Perspectives in Infection, Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)

This is an advanced course that includes a detailed examination of the cellular and molecular biology of cell communication in the immune system, immune responses to microbial pathogens and other antigenic stimuli and immunisation against infections in humans and animals, with topics to include - differentiation and activation of leukocytes; the functions of leukocyte subsets; the cell biology of antigen processing and presentation; the molecular recognition of antigen; molecular and cellular bases of inflammation; signal transduction in immune cells; characteristics and functions of cytokines; mechanisms of immunoregulation; cellular communication and leukocyte traffic through tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; immunity to infectious agents, including bacteria, viruses and parasites; inflammatory and autoimmune diseases such as asthma and arthritis, control and prevention of infections; strategies for the design and use of vaccines and gene therapy; with a number of important diseases to be considered as specific examples.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, written reports, practical and tutorial assessment

#### MICRO 3003

##### Medical Microbiology and Immunology III

6 units

semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial each week; 6 hours practicals

*prerequisite:* Biology of Disease II or Year 1 MBBS

*restriction:* students enrolled after 2001 in MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II, MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science), MICRO 2003A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2002 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2005 Immunology and Virology II.

The isolation, morphology, physiology and classification of bacteria of medical importance. The principles of action of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. An introduction to sterilisation and disinfection. The role of micro-organisms in human disease and an outline of infections caused by important bacterial pathogens. Principles of viral replication. An outline of human virus infections, their epidemiology and diagnosis. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology and their application to vaccination and understanding sero-diagnosis and prophylaxis of bacterial and virus diseases. An introduction to allergy, hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. The course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

*assessment:* written exams 90%, practical exercises 10%

## MICRO 3102

### Infection & Immunity A (Biomedical Science)

6 units semester 1

3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

*eligibility:* course for B.Sc.(Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology & Immunology II or MICRO 2003A/B Microbiology & Immunology II (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) (or MICRO 2004 Microbiology II) AND MICRO 2005 Immunology & Virology II or equivalent courses from other institutions.

*restriction:* MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunity A; MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B, Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)

This advanced course examines the molecular basis of interactions of microbial and viral pathogens with their environment and various hosts, especially those which infect humans. Particular emphasis is given to the use of molecular biological approaches for study of infectious disease pathogenesis, and biotechnological applications, including diagnostics, gene therapy and expression of recombinant proteins. Microbial pathogens - Global significance of infectious disease; principal approaches for investigating host-pathogen interactions; virulence factors which promote colonisation and damage to the host; role of antigenic and phase variation in virulence and disease; gene regulation, especially in relation to expression of virulence factors; transport systems and protein secretion; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance and avoidance of host responses; role of phage, transposons, and insertion sequences in pathogenesis and evolution of multiple drug resistance; insect and parasite pathogens. Viral pathogens - structure and replication of animal viruses; comparison of virus replication strategies; pathogenesis and control of virus infections using specific examples which include hepatitis, HIV (AIDS), herpes, papilloma, polio, rabies and tumour viruses; prions.

The lecture program is complemented by tutorials, which extend skills in exploring and critically assessing the scientific literature, and practicals which develop advanced experimental skills for the study of microbial pathogenic mechanisms

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, practical component, performance in tutorials and seminars

## MICRO 3202

### Infection & Immunity B (Biomedical Science)

6 units semester 2

3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology &

Immunology II or MICRO 2003A/B Microbiology & Immunology II (Biotechnology) or MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) (or MICRO 2004 Microbiology II) AND MICRO 2005 Immunology & Virology II or equivalent courses from other institutions.

*restriction:* MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunity A; MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B, Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)

Immunology has repeatedly provided important paradigms that have established new directions in biomedical science and the treatment of disease. This advanced course provides detailed examination of cellular and molecular mechanisms operating in the immune system. The course also focuses on immune responses to microbial pathogens and other antigenic stimuli and immunisation against infections in humans and animals. Specific topics essential to an understanding of modern biomedical science include: haematopoiesis, differentiation and activation of leukocytes; the functions of leukocyte subsets; the cell biology of antigen processing and presentation; the molecular recognition of antigen; molecular and cellular bases of inflammation; signal transduction in immune cells; characteristics and functions of cytokines; mechanisms of immunoregulation; cellular communication and leukocyte traffic through tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; inflammatory and autoimmune diseases such as asthma and arthritis, a novel therapeutic regimes including monoclonal antibodies and gene therapy. A number of important diseases are considered as specific examples. The tutorial programme extends skills in exploring, understanding and critically assessing the scientific literature. The practical programme develops advanced experimental skills in the production and use of monoclonal antibodies, cell culture and the analysis of leukocyte phenotype, activation and function. Students then design and execute their own research projects using these techniques.

*assessment:* exam on lecture material, practical and tutorial assessment, written reports

## Honours

---

### MICRO 4000A/B

#### Honours Microbiology and Immunology

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours students only

*prerequisite:* satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the School. Students from other schools or institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered

Candidates will normally be expected to start the program at the beginning of February, but this may be altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special program of study in either Microbiology, Immunology or Virology, involving theoretical studies, seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff

members. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of the research project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Discipline.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Microbiology and Immunology during the final year of the B.Sc.

## **MODERN GREEK**

### **Level I**

---

#### **MGRE 1001**

##### **Modern Greek I Part 1**

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

This course consists of either section A, for students who have had no formal instruction in the language - 3 hours per week, a systematic introduction to the Greek language through class interaction for gradually improving communication skills (all grammar explanations in English); or of section B, for students who have had some formal instruction in the language - 2 hours per week, for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, such as Greek culture and its multiple contexts, culture and the media, youth issues in Greece and Australia. All students will have a 1 hour lecture and class discussion on Greek Culture and Society as viewed by Europeans and by Greeks in Greece and Australia. Culture is discussed from the perspectives of cultural anthropology, and social linguistics.

*assessment:* regular class language assessment, culture component based on research project

#### **MGRE 1002**

##### **Modern Greek I Part 2**

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* MGRE 1001 Modern Greek I Part 1 (or permission of the Coordinator)

Language at the appropriate level of either section A or B. Section A - 3 hours per week review of the fundamental aspects of Greek grammar and introduction to the writing of simple passages, and further class interaction for the improvement of communication skills. Section B - 3 hours per week for gradually improving sentence structure, paragraph connection, and cohesion in expression based on contemporary themes. All students take the culture component of 1 hour of lectures and discussion on aspects of Greek culture from antiquity to the present - to include folklore and contemporary culture.

*assessment:* regular class language assessment; culture component based on individual research project

### **Level II**

---

#### **MGRE 2001**

##### **Modern Greek II Part 1**

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* MGRE 1002 Modern Greek I, Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this course: Greek language and culture - 3 hours per week of language classes for gradually improving conversational skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism. Greek culture and society - 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on a range of Greek cultural issues, popular tradition, the past in the present.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment, culture - class project

#### **MGRE 2002**

##### **Modern Greek II Part 2**

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* MGRE 2001 Modern Greek II Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic: Greek language and culture - 3 hours of lectures and tutorials consisting of language classes for improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes: history and the modern society; Greek culture and society - 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on varied textual materials with themes such as language use and cultural identity.

*assessment:* language - class assessments, culture - class project

### **Level III**

---

#### **MGRE 3001**

##### **Modern Greek III Part 1**

6 units semester 1

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* MGRE 2002 Modern Greek II Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this course: Greek language and culture - 3 hours per week of lectures and tutorials, language classes for improving conversation and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary issues in the context of Australian-Greek relations; Greek culture and society -

1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on current affairs and Greek cultural issues in the context of European Studies.

*assessment:* language - class assessments; culture - class project

### **MGRE 3002**

#### **Modern Greek III Part 2**

6 units semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* MGRE 3001 Modern Greek III Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this course: Greek language and culture - 3 hours of lectures and tutorials consisting of language classes for improving conversational skills based on a variety of contemporary themes: Greek world diaspora and language diversity; Greek culture and society - 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on contemporary issues in the European and global context.

*assessment:* language - class assessments; culture - class project

## **MUSIC**

### **Level I**

---

#### **COMP 1500A**

##### **Practical Study I: Composition part 1**

#### **COMP 1500B**

##### **Practical Study I: Composition part 2**

6 units full year

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 1.5 hour practical workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 7349 Composition Studies I.

Individual tuition: develops skills in the fundamentals of composition and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: compositional methods and analysis. Composers' workshop: the performance of students' compositions based on projects.

*assessment:* folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis, and recording 50%, assignments 25%, workshop presentations and participation 25%

#### **ENS 1001A**

##### **A Kind of Blue I part 1**

#### **ENS 1001B**

##### **A Kind of Blue I part 2**

3 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles: on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

#### **ENS 1002A**

##### **Adelaide Connection I part 1**

#### **ENS 1002B**

##### **Adelaide Connection I part 2**

3 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles: on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

#### **ENS 1004A**

##### **Big Band One I part 1**

#### **ENS 1004B**

##### **Big Band One I part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend. Rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 1005A**

#### **Big Band Two I part 1**

### **ENS 1005B**

#### **Big Band Two I part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend. Rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 1006A**

#### **Big Band Three I part 1**

### **ENS 1006B**

#### **Big Band Three I part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend. Rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 1009A**

#### **Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I part 1**

### **ENS 1009B**

#### **Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I part 2**

3 units full year

up to 5 hours Orchestra rehearsal per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 1010A**

#### **Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I part 1**

### **ENS 1010B**

#### **Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I part 2**

3 units full year

3 or 4 hours supervised rehearsals for the Wind Ensemble per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave



**ENS 1011A****Jazz Guitar Band One I part 1****ENS 1011B****Jazz Guitar Band One I part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend. Rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 1012A****Jazz Guitar Band Two I part 1****ENS 1012B****Jazz Guitar Band Two I part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend. Rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 1017A****Percussion Ensemble I part 1****ENS 1017B****Percussion Ensemble I part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours supervised rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 3665 Percussion Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 1023A****Chamber Orchestra I part 1****ENS 1023B****Chamber Orchestra I part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours classes and supervised rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* Audition

*restriction:* 8341 Chamber Orchestra I

Through the study of an appropriate and balanced selection of chamber orchestra repertoire, students will develop advanced techniques in ensemble playing with particular focus on musicianship, rehearsal discipline and performance experience.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 1025A****Elder Conservatorium Chorale I part 1****ENS 1025B****Elder Conservatorium Chorale I part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2.5 hour rehearsal per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles: on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 1026A**

#### **Adelaide Voices I part 1**

### **ENS 1026B**

#### **Adelaide Voices I part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2 hour, 1x1 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles: on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 1027A**

#### **Bella Voce I part 1**

### **ENS 1027B**

#### **Bella Voce I part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2 hour rehearsals per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles: on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 1030**

#### **Chamber Music IA**

1.5 units semester 1 or 2

1 hour workshop per week, 1 hour unsupervised rehearsals per week and 5 hours of supervised rehearsals per semester

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 3269 Chamber Music I

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

*assessment:* satisfactory attendance at workshops, participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

### **ENS 1031**

#### **Chamber Music IB**

1.5 units semester 1 or 2

1 hour workshop per week, 1 hour unsupervised rehearsals per week, 5 hours supervised rehearsals per semester

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 3269 Chamber Music I

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

*assessment:* satisfactory attendance at workshops, participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

### **GENMUS 1001**

#### **From Elvis to U2 I**

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

Ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

A survey of popular music since the 1950s. The focus is on significant groups, artists, and trends from a range of styles including Rhythm and Blues, Rock and Roll, Folk Rock, The Beatles, Soul, Metal, Funk, Disco, Punk, Hip-Hop, Grunge, Alternative, Electronica and Mainstream Pop.

*assessment:* essay 40%, exam 60%

## **GENMUS 1002A**

### **Keyboard Laboratory I part 1**

## **GENMUS 1002B**

### **Keyboard Laboratory I part 2**

3 units not offered in 2004

2 hour workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 1933 Keyboard for Singers II

Functional keyboard skills for students with minimal musical knowledge and for students with performance skills in a non-keyboard musical instrument. Participants are expected to achieve a standard of keyboard facility which enables them to perform elementary level popular and classical repertoire, to sight-read, to improvise, to harmonise and to realise simple vocal and instrumental scores. Learning is self-paced, using the keyboard laboratory's individual workstations with recording and sequencing capability for classwork and for practice.

*assessment:* regular performance of set exercises, studies, repertoire

## **GENMUS 1003**

### **Musics of the World I**

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*restriction:* 5448 Music of the Non-Western World I, 9751 Music of the Non-Western World I (Arts), 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I, 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA

Ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

Introduction to the music of selected world cultures. Representative examples may be drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe, and the Middle East. The course presents music as a form of cultural expression in a range of traditional and contemporary contexts, from ceremonial and other traditional modes of performance to hybrid contemporary forms such as those referred to by the term 'world music'.

*assessment:* essay 40%, exam 60%

## **GENMUS 1014**

### **Sound & Media Technology I**

3 units semester 2

3 x 1 hour lectures per week

Study of: the use of sound in the media, with particular attention to film and television; the concepts of montage and collage and their application to sound, music, film and image; detailed scene analysis

of examples from classic movies; psychological and aesthetic aspects of sound in film; the role of sound in the media.

*assessment:* essay 50%, exam 50%

## **GENMUS 1020**

### **Choral Masterworks I**

3 units not offered in 2004

2 hour workshop

A consideration of aspects of the School's current opera or music theatre project.

*assessment:* 2 written assignments 50% each

## **GENMUS 1021**

### **Choral Repertoire I**

3 units not offered in 2004

2 hour workshop

A consideration of aspects of the School's current opera or music theatre project.

*assessment:* 2 written assignments 50% each

## **JAZZ 1000A**

### **Jazz Performance I part 1**

## **JAZZ 1000B**

### **Jazz Performance I part 2**

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per week/24 weeks; jazz forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc, 1.5 hours per week; technique/repertoire class (masterclass) organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation, 1.5 hours per week/24 weeks; small jazz ensemble 1 hour supervised rehearsals per week/24 weeks - develops jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* ENS 1019A/B Small Jazz Ensemble I

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate styles and a strong conceptual

understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

Small Jazz Ensemble: Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Topics include: repertoire - analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; *colla voce*; solo structure; solo intensification; soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal); tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation and colour.

*assessment*: sem 1: technique (masterclass) assessment 5%, mid-year 15 min practical exam 15%, Small Jazz Ensemble 15%, teacher's report 5% ; sem 2 technique (masterclass) assessment 5%, end of year 25 min performance exam 35%, teacher's report 5%, Small Jazz Ensemble 15% (Small Jazz Ensemble and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass course)

### **JAZZ 1003A**

#### **Jazz Improvisation I part 1**

### **JAZZ 1003B**

#### **Jazz Improvisation I part 2**

3 units full year

2 hour lecture/tutorial in improvisation, 1 hour lecture in Applied Rhythm per week

*eligibility*: music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction*: 7321 Improvisation I (New), 4391 Improvisation I (New)

Provides a foundation of common practice Jazz improvisational skills in the areas of rhythmic feel/flow, simple formulaic harmonic structures, line construction and motivic application.

Students develop and apply jazz improvisational techniques and apply basic improvisational techniques of rhythm, scales & patterns in jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with dixieland, swing and blues through to early Bebop styles is considered. One hour of contact time each week will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

*assessment*: assignments and participation in class 20%, written and practical exam at the end of each assessment 60%, rhythm class exam 20%

### **MUSCORE 1001**

#### **Approaches to Music I**

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour lecture per week

*restriction*: 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I, 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA, 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

Aural: Development of skills in identifying and notating melodic, harmonic and rhythmic units; development of critical listening skills through study of basic musical elements such as texture, timbre, articulation, dynamics, form, and structure. This part of the course is divided into five progressive streams for varying skill levels and areas of particular development. Beginning students will be allocated their stream on a placement test and progress through the levels for each successive year of their program. (Continues aural instruction from Music Foundations I: Classical).

Choir: Development of music aural skills through choral singing, emphasis on sight-reading, aural development and vocal skills. Lecture: Introduction to the survey of communication / writing about music; introductory survey of analytical and ethnographic approaches to understanding music in its cultural context. Musical examples drawn from Western and Non-Western cultures.

*assessment*: aural - as required for stream/level 30%, choir - demonstration of individual sight singing ability 30%, lecture: one hour exam 40%

### **MUSCORE 1002**

#### **Concepts of Composition I**

3 units semester 1

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*restriction*: 3130 Instruments for Composers I

Concepts of musical form and the development of musical ideas in composition. Analysis of selected works. Introduction to the capabilities of and writing for musical instruments. 20th century compositional techniques; workshop: development of improvisation and composition skills both in groups and individually. Performance of selected compositions.

*assessment*: composition workshops 75%, analysis 25%

### **MUSCORE 1003**

#### **Music Foundations I: Classical**

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour lecture per week

*assumed knowledge*: SACE Stage 2 Musicianship or AMEB Grade 5 Theory

*restriction*: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I, 1935 Music Theory I, 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM

The components of Music Foundations I: Classical collectively provides a strong basis for the development of musicianship and musical understanding.

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I.

Choir: Development of music aural skills through choral singing, emphasis on sight-reading, aural development and vocal skills. Lectures - music theory terminology; library skills; guidelines for critical listening; introduction to musical analysis - harmonic principles, melodic and rhythmic organisation, form and texture. Introduction to acoustics and the perception of sound.

*assessment:* choir: - demonstration of individual sight singing 30%, aural - as required for stream/level 30%, lecture - comprising library skills workbook, assignment, exam 40%

## MUSCORE 1004

### Music in Context I:

#### Tonality & Form in Western Practice

3 units semester 2

2 x 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I (Classical)

*restriction:* 1935 Music Theory I

Conventions of standard musical discourse in western practice. Topics to include: harmonic conventions: terminology, voice leading, chord functions and progressions, secondary chord function, modulation, altered chords (+6, N6); formal procedures: phrase and period structures, binary and ternary forms, sonata form, variation form, song forms; contrapuntal techniques; Classicism in Music (1750-1820). Topics will be explored through analysis of a range of set works, and through the study of composers including Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven and Schubert.

*assessment:* assignments 50%, exam 50%

## MUSCORE 1005

### Music Foundations I: Jazz

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour theory lecture, 1 hour keyboard class tutorial per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I, 1935 Music Theory I, 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 7320 Jazz Theory I (New), 2107 Jazz Theory I

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

Choir: Development of music aural skills through choral singing, emphasis on sight-reading, aural development and vocal skills.

Lectures - jazz theory, including study and practical application of scales, chord types, chord progressions, digital patterns, 12 bar blues and rhythm changes in all keys. Scales include blues scale,

modes, bebop scales, diminished and whole tone scales. Guidelines for critical listening and library skills.

Keyboard Class tutorial: a study of basic jazz piano skills to support theory, arranging and accompaniment

*assessment:* choir - demonstration of individual sight singing 20%; aural - as required for stream/level 20%; lecture (weekly assignments, test 40%, exam 60%) 30%; keyboard tutorial 30%

## MUSCORE 1006

### Music in Context I: Jazz

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour theory lecture, 1 hour keyboard class tutorial per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz

*restriction:* 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 7320 Jazz Theory I (New), 2107 Jazz Theory I

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I.

Choir: Development of music aural skills through choral singing, emphasis on sight-reading, aural development and vocal skills.

Lecture: Extended and altered chords, plurality, chord substitution, analysis, chord-scale relationships.

Keyboard Class tutorial: a study of basic jazz piano skills to support theory, arranging and accompaniment.

*assessment:* choir - demonstration of individual sight singing 20%; aural - as required for stream/level 20%; lecture (weekly assignments, test 40%, exam 60%) 30%; keyboard tutorial 30%

## MUSTECH 1001

### Practical Study IA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

Workshop: theory and practice of tape manipulation, analogue instruments (Theremin), and voltage control synthesis (Moog, VCS3, Roland S200). Tutorial: principles of acoustics and psychoacoustics; the distinction between acoustic and auditory phenomena; non-linear correlation between frequency and pitch; power and loudness; Fourier analysis; tuning of musical scales; auditory illusions; spatial perception of sound; architectural acoustics.

*assessment:* workshop - written and viva voce test of practical command and theoretical understanding of tape manipulation and voltage control synthesis 30%, project in musique concrete composition using a variety of sound material including sounds sourced from analogue synthesisers 40%; tutorial - exam 30%

## MUSTECH 1002

### Practical Study IB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

Workshop: theory and practice of tape manipulation, analogue instruments (Theremin), and voltage control synthesis (Moog, VCS3, Roland S200). Tutorial: principles of acoustics and psychoacoustics; the distinction between acoustic and auditory phenomena; non-linear correlation between frequency and pitch; power and loudness; Fourier analysis; tuning of musical scales; auditory illusions; spatial perception of sound; architectural acoustics.

*assessment:* workshop - written and viva voce test of practical command and theoretical understanding of tape manipulation and voltage control synthesis 30%; project in musique concrete composition using a variety of sound material including sounds sourced from analogue synthesisers 40%; tutorial - exam 30%

## PERF 1002A

### Keyboard Musicianship I part 1

## PERF 1002B

### Keyboard Musicianship I part 2

3 units full year

2 hour practical workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* audition

Development of practical skills in the areas of sight reading, transposition, keyboard harmony, figured bass, improvisation, score reading, and rapid learning and modulation.

*assessment:* regular practical exercises, 2 practical assessments

## PERF 1500A

### Classical Performance I part 1

## PERF 1500B

### Classical Performance I part 2

*Specialisations are available in: Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings Voice and Woodwind.*

9 units full year

1 hr indiv. tuition per week for 30 weeks; performance forum 1.5 hours per week/24 weeks; technique/repertoire class, organised on instrumental/vocal specialisation, 1.5 hours per week/24 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* audition

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

*assessment:* sem 1: 20 min. technique assessment or equiv. 35%, teacher assessment 5%; sem 2: 25 min end of year pract. exam 55%, teacher's assessment 5%

## PERF 1600A

### Practical Study I: Performance part 1

## PERF 1600B

### Practical Study I: Performance part 2

*Specialisations are available in: Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings Voice and Woodwind.*

6 units full year

0.5 hr indiv. tuition per week /24 weeks; performance forum 1.5 hrs per week/24 weeks; technique/repertoire class, organised on instrumental/ vocal specialisation, 1.5 hrs per week/4 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* audition

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainment.

*assessment:* sem 1: teacher assessment 5%, 10 min prac. assessment 35%; sem 2: teacher assessment 5%, 15 min prac. assessment 55%

## VETMUS 1501

### Music Industry and Business Management

1 unit semester 2

1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Matters concerned with the music industry, its organisations, products and issues relevant to working in the industry will be explored. Students will be encouraged to strategically monitor their participation in relevant music and other networks. Copyright requirements to protect creative work and performance from unauthorised use will be investigated.

*assessment:* regular short tests concerned with knowledge and understanding of essential elements

### **VETMUS 1502**

#### **Occupational Health and Safety**

1 unit semester 1

1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Occupational health and safety, emergency situations and personal safety in the music industry will be examined and evaluated.

Students will develop essential knowledge and skills in established procedures and understanding of legal requirements.

*assessment:* regular short tests concerned with knowledge and understanding of essential elements

### **VETMUS 1503**

#### **Assignment Writing and Research Skills**

1 unit semester 1

5 hours workshops

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Identification, location and use of a wide variety of research instruments in both electronic and non-electronic systems will be investigated. Effective application of this research, its notation and acknowledgment will also be examined.

*assessment:* regular short tests concerned with knowledge and understanding of essential elements

### **VETMUS 1601A**

#### **History and Literature part 1**

### **VETMUS 1601B**

#### **History and Literature part 2**

2 units full year

1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will increase their understanding of the general trends in the evolution of western music, the major styles, composers and works of the standard musical eras, and the basic analysis techniques which can be applied to this field of study.

*assessment:* essay 30%, mid year exam 30%, end of year exam 40%

### **VETMUS 1602A**

#### **Aural Development (VET) part 1**

### **VETMUS 1602B**

#### **Aural Development (VET) part 2**

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will be allocated to an appropriate stream based on a placement test. Development of skills in identifying and notating melodic, harmonic and rhythmic units; development of critical

listening skills through study of basic musical elements such as texture, timbre, articulation, dynamics, form, and structure. This part of the course is divided into five progressive streams for varying skill levels and areas of particular development. Beginning students will be allocated their stream on a placement test and progress through the levels for each successive year of their program.

*assessment:* as required by stream/level

### **VETMUS 1603A**

#### **Theoretical Studies part 1**

### **VETMUS 1603B**

#### **Theoretical Studies part 2**

2 Units full Year

1 hour class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

This course develops an understanding of the fundamental principles of music theory, with particular emphasis on modern functional harmony applicable to original composition and arranging techniques. Areas covered included intervals, scales, key signatures, chord types and functions, harmonic progressions, melody writing, and appropriate signs and terminology.

*assessment:* regular assignments 50%, exam 50 %

### **VETMUS 1605A**

#### **Ensemble part 1**

### **VETMUS 1605B**

#### **Ensemble part 2**

2 units full year

2 hours rehearsal per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will increase their effectiveness as members of an instrumental or vocal group by developing musically interactive skills, empathy, diagnostic and evaluative ability through regular performance in a small or large ensemble as appropriate.

*assessment:* regular performances in an appropriate ensemble

### **VETMUS 1606A**

#### **History of Commercial Music part 1**

### **VETMUS 1606B**

#### **History of Commercial Music part 2**

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

The history and development of jazz, rock and other forms of popular music are studied in order to develop of understanding of the various styles and artists who have significantly contributed to the evolution of commercial music. The role of technology in this evolution is also studied. The development of research skills is emphasised.

*assessment:* presentation of outcome of research of relevant topic in commercial music history through seminar and written presentations

### **VETMUS 1607A**

#### **History of 20th Century Music part 1**

### **VETMUS 1607B**

#### **History of 20th Century Music part 2**

2 units full year

1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* only available to students enrolled in a music certificate - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will expand their knowledge and understanding of 20th century western art music. Significant developments in music language styles, noteworthy composers and their works will be investigated and students will gain facility in researching, evaluating and writing about these developments.

*assessment:* 2 presentations 30%, 2 exams 50%, written assignment 20%

### **VETMUS 1608A**

#### **Theory of Music part 1**

### **VETMUS 1608B**

#### **Theory of Music part 2**

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will be allocated to an appropriate class based on a placement test.

Students will expand their theoretical and creative skills in the areas of rhythm, melody and harmony and extend their knowledge of the major instrumental and vocal forms.

*assessment:* continuous weekly assignments 20%, mid year exam 30%, end of year exam 50%

### **VETMUS 1609A**

#### **Individual Tuition (C4) part 1**

### **VETMUS 1609B**

#### **Individual Tuition (C4) part 2**

4 units full year

0.75 hour individual tuition per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will develop to appropriate levels on an instrument or voice their technical skill, scope of repertoire, stylistic awareness and interpretive ability.

*assessment:* mid year examination 30%, end of year exam 60%, teacher's report 10%

### **VETMUS 1610A**

#### **Individual Tuition (C3) part 1**

### **VETMUS 1610B**

#### **Individual Tuition (C3) part 2**

3 units full year

0.75 hour individual tuition per week

*eligibility:* only available to students enrolled in a music certificate - consult relevant Academic Program Rules



Students will develop to appropriate levels on an instrument or voice their technical skill, scope of repertoire, stylistic awareness and interpretive ability

*assessment:* sem 1: teacher's report 5%; sem 2: end of year exam 90%, teacher's report 5%

### **VETMUS 1701A**

#### **Jazz Styles 1 Part 1**

### **VETMUS 1701B**

#### **Jazz Styles 1 Part 2**

3 units full year

1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

A broad study, analysis and application of the various styles of jazz, ranging from early New Orleans to Contemporary.

*assessment:* ongoing assignments 50%, listening exams 50%

### **VETMUS 1702A**

#### **Jazz Theory 1 part 1**

### **VETMUS 1702B**

#### **Jazz Theory 1 part 2**

2 units full year

1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

This course aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can apply within jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. It considers the nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the study of advanced harmony, aural aspects, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects are followed by practical applications.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises: 50%, written exams 50%

### **VETMUS 1703A**

#### **Jazz Piano Class 1 part 1**

### **VETMUS 1703B**

#### **Jazz Piano Class 1 part 2**

2 units full year

1 hour per week

*eligibility:* only available to students enrolled in a music certificate - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

This course aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other courses (eg, Theory, Arranging, Performance)

*assessment:* assignments, projects, exercises 25%, written and practical exams 75%

### **VETMUS 1704A**

#### **Jazz Performance 1 part 1**

### **VETMUS 1704B**

#### **Jazz Performance 1 part 2**

4 units full year

0.75 hour individual tuition per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Attendance at Jazz Forum and relevant performance class

Students will develop to appropriate levels on an instrument or voice their technical skill, scope of repertoire, stylistic awareness and interpretive ability

*assessment:* sem 1 performance exam 15%, performance class assessment 15%, teacher assessment 10%, 15 minute end of year performance exam 60%

### **VETMUS 1705A**

#### **Improvisation 1 part 1**

### **VETMUS 1705B**

#### **Improvisation 1 part 2**

3 units full year

1 hour lecture/tutorial, 1 hour Applied Rhythm Class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

This course enables students to develop and apply improvisation techniques. It considers the application of basic jazz improvisational techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to jazz repertoire.

*assessment:* assignments, participation in class, written and practical exams: Improvisation: 80%, Rhythm: 20%

## VETMUS 1707A

### Small Ensemble 1 part 1

## VETMUS 1707B

### Small Ensemble 1 part 2

2 units full year

3 hours rehearsal per week (1 hour supervised)

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will gain ensemble experience and sensitivity by developing musically interactive skills, empathy, improvisation, through a regular rehearsal and performance schedule of various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* exams (30 min. playing time) 50%, continuous assessment 50% - students will also attend Jazz Forum and perform at least twice a semester at the Forum

## VETMUS 1708A

### Jazz Masterclass part 1

## VETMUS 1708B

### Jazz Masterclass part 2

2 units full year

1 hour tutorial per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Jazz Instrumental or Vocal Masterclass for each specialisation provides technical and stylistic support for the major study (instrument or voice). Discussions, demonstrations and performances will be used to inform on specific issues of the major study.

*assessment:* ongoing exercises/assignments and performances

## VETMUS 1709A

### Jazz Forum part 1

## VETMUS 1709B

### Jazz Forum part 2

1 unit full year

1.5 hours workshop per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

This course provides listening, performing and critical analysis experience for small jazz ensembles (typically 2-7 players). All students enrolled in Small Jazz Ensemble courses will perform several times each year at Jazz Forum, and in addition be called

upon for comments within discussion sessions, regarding the performances of ensembles.

*assessment:* attendance, participation, written comments by students

## VETMUS 1801A

### Composition Class part 1

## VETMUS 1801B

### Composition Class part 2

2 units full year

1.5 hours class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Practical skills in composing works relevant to 20th Century musical thinking and hands-on familiarity with compositional techniques associated with this thinking will be developed.

*assessment:* serial composition (written, performed and recorded) 40%, another composition in 20th century style (written, performed and recorded) 40%, contribution to class and attendance 20%

## VETMUS 1802A

### Keyboard Musicianship part 1

## VETMUS 1802B

### Keyboard Musicianship part 2

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will expand their skills and knowledge in applied harmony, keyboard musicianship (sight reading, reading from chord symbols, transposition, score reading), keyboard technique and stylistic performance practice.

*assessment:* 2 exams 70%, regular performance of set exercises, studies and pieces 30%

## VETMUS 1804A

### Performance Class part 1

## VETMUS 1804B

### Performance Class part 2

2 units full year

1.5 hours class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

The knowledge, critical evaluation and communication skills of participants will be extended in the context of a broadly based performance forum.

*assessment:* regular performances in class

### **VETMUS 1807A**

#### **Technique and Repertoire Class part 1**

### **VETMUS 1807B**

#### **Technique and Repertoire Class part 2**

2 units full year

1.5 hours class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Technical accuracy, stylistic fidelity and interpretive ability will be developed in the context of a performance forum with a specialist focus.

*assessment:* regular performances in class

### **VETMUS 1901A**

#### **Midi Studies part 1**

### **VETMUS 1901B**

#### **Midi Studies part 2**

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

The nature of the MIDI protocol and its software and hardware implementation will be studied. Students will develop skills in scoring, arranging, sequencing and performance using MIDI.

*assessment:* arrangement assignments 50%, scoring assignments 50%

### **VETMUS 1902A**

#### **Digital Audio Studies part 1**

### **VETMUS 1902B**

#### **Digital Audio Studies part 2**

2 units full year

2 hours per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

The theory and practice of digital audio recording and editing are presented, using professional standard hardware and software. Students will develop an understanding of the possibilities and

limitations of digital audio through practical exercises in field recording and post-production.

*assessment:* successful completion of exercises in digital audio, including the production of original compositions or soundscapes prepared from material recorded, edited and produced by the student.

### **VETMUS 1903**

#### **Music Technology**

3 units semester 1

1.5 hours per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Fundamentals of electrical theory and electronics and their application to the creation, performance and recording of music are studied in order to increase the student's understanding of the technological basis of contemporary music-making. Practical issues are also focussed upon, in particular trouble-shooting and problem solving in the studio environment.

*assessment:* regular short tests will be given to test knowledge and understanding of principles and their practical application

### **VETMUS 1904A**

#### **Recital part 1**

### **VETMUS 1904B**

#### **Recital part 2**

1 unit full year

5 hours contact

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students, either individually or in groups, will experience the demands of preparing and presenting a public recital, installation or exhibition of their composition or performance projects.

*assessment:* students contribution to artistic and practical success of the recital

### **VETMUS 1905A**

#### **Technology Journal part 1**

### **VETMUS 1905B**

#### **Technology Journal part 2**

1 unit full year

1 hour per week

*eligibility:* music certificate students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Students will undertake projects in their own time to gain additional experience and knowledge of various facets of music technology, either through research, participation in practical projects within the University or with external organisations, and report writing, or some combination of these.

*assessment:* submission written journals or reports, and where appropriate practical outcomes such as CD recordings

## Level II

---

### COMP 2500A

#### Practical Study II: Composition part 1

### COMP 2500B

#### Practical Study II: Composition part 2

6 units full year

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 1.5 hour practical workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* COMP 1002 Practical Study IB: Composition

*restriction:* 1548 Composition Studies II

Individual tuition: develops skills in composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music. Composers' workshop: the performance of students' compositions based on projects.

*assessment:* folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis and recording 50%, assignments 25%, workshop presentations and participation 25%

### ENS 2001A

#### A Kind of Blue II part 1

### ENS 2001B

#### A Kind of Blue II part 2

3 units

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### ENS 2002A

#### Adelaide Connection II part 1

### ENS 2002B

#### Adelaide Connection II part 2

3 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### ENS 2004A

#### Big Band One II part 1

### ENS 2004B

#### Big Band One II part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 2005A****Big Band Two II part 1****ENS 2005B****Big Band Two II part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 2006A****Big Band Three II part 1****ENS 2006B****Big Band Three II part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 2009A****Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II part 1****ENS 2009B****Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II part 2**

3 units full year

up to 5 hours for the Orchestra per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* relevant Level I Ensemble

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 2010A****Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II part 1****ENS 2010B****Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II part 2**

3 units full year

3-4 hours supervised rehearsals for the Wind Ensemble; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution 100%. attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 2011A****Jazz Guitar Band One II part 1****ENS 2011B****Jazz Guitar Band One II part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*prerequisite:* audition

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 2012A**

#### **Jazz Guitar Band Two II part 1**

### **ENS 2012B**

#### **Jazz Guitar Band Two II part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 2017A**

#### **Percussion Ensemble II part 1**

### **ENS 2017B**

#### **Percussion Ensemble II part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours supervised rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4717 Percussion Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 2023A**

#### **Chamber Orchestra II part 1**

### **ENS 2023B**

#### **Chamber Orchestra II part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours classes and supervised rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 9199 Chamber Orchestra II

Through the study of an appropriate and balanced selection of chamber orchestra repertoire, students will develop advanced techniques in ensemble playing with particular focus on musicianship, rehearsal discipline and performance experience.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 2025A**

#### **Elder Conservatorium Chorale II part 1**

### **ENS 2025B**

#### **Elder Conservatorium Chorale II part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2.5 hour rehearsal per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 2026A**

#### **Adelaide Voices II part 1**

### **ENS 2026B**

#### **Adelaide Voices II part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2 hour, 1 x 1hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 2027A**

#### **Bella Voce II part 1**

### **ENS 2027B**

#### **Bella Voce II part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2 hour rehearsals per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 2030**

#### **Chamber Music IIA**

1.5 units semester 1 or 2

1 hour workshop per week, 1 hour of unsupervised rehearsals per week, 5 hours supervised rehearsals per semester

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 7880 Chamber Music II

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

*assessment:* satisfactory attendance at workshops, participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

### **ENS 2031**

#### **Chamber Music IIB**

1.5 units semester 1 or 2

1 hour workshop, 1 hour unsupervised rehearsals per week; 5 hours supervised rehearsals per semester

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 7880 Chamber Music II

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

*assessment:* satisfactory attendance at workshops, participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

### **GENMUS 2003**

#### **Instrumental Music Pedagogy II**

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* well-established instrumental performance skills and theoretical knowledge

Introduction to the principal elements of instrumental music pedagogy. It is designed to equip those who may wish to undertake a limited amount of instrumental teaching with the knowledge and understanding to work empathetically and effectively with pupils, especially in a one-to-one situation. Lecture topics include the principles and philosophies underpinning the discipline, the structure and history of the profession, its examination systems and some of its recognised methodologies. Tutorials in string, wind, keyboard and other instruments concentrate on instrumental specific approaches at elementary levels with a pupil-centred focus.

*assessment:* folio 70%, essay 30%

### **GENMUS 2005**

#### **Music, Media & Contemporary Society II**

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*restriction:* GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

This course offers an examination of musical practice in contemporary society. Drawing upon a range of examples from popular music, classical music, film music, and background music, the course considers the varied aesthetic and cultural uses of music and music media. At the same time, it looks at the interconnectedness of musical practices brought about through music-oriented technology. This may be seen especially in the general impact of recording technology on all forms of music-making and consumption, but also in the business and promotional practices associated with the global music industry, and in current issues related to music copyright. Throughout the course, an emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning.

*assessment:* essay 50%, exam 50%

### **GENMUS 2006 Orchestration II**

3 units semester 2  
3 hours per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical, MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice

*restriction:* 7736 Orchestration Workshop II, 4851 Music Theory III (Orchestration topic)

Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

*assessment:* participation in class 20%, folio of orchestration exercises 80%

### **GENMUS 2009 Music, Media & Contemporary Society II (Arts)**

4 units semester 2  
3 hours per week

*restriction:* GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

Ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

This course offers an examination of musical practice in contemporary society. Drawing upon a range of examples from popular music, classical music, film music, and background music, the course considers the varied aesthetic and cultural uses of music and music media. At the same time, it looks at the interconnectedness of musical practices brought about through

music-oriented technology. This may be seen especially in the general impact of recording technology on all forms of music-making and consumption, but also in the business and promotional practices associated with the global music industry, and in current issues related to music copyright. Throughout the course, an emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning.

*assessment:* essay 50%, exam 50%

### **GENMUS 2020 Choral Masterworks II**

3 units not offered in 2004  
2 hour workshop

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

A consideration of aspects of the School's current opera or music theatre project.

*assessment:* 2 written assignments 50% each

### **GENMUS 2021 Choral Repertoire II**

3 units not offered in 2004  
2 hour workshop

*eligibility:* only available to students enrolled in a music degree - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

A consideration of aspects of the School's current opera or music theatre project.

*assessment:* 2 written assignments 50% each

### **GENMUS 2023 Conducting IIA**

1.5units semester 1  
2 hour workshop, 1 hour repertoire and resources seminar per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 3833 Conducting IB

Introduction to conducting techniques (all standard beat patterns; initial development of expressive gestures and skills for reflection of musical character; use of the left hand; entries, releases, fermata, tempo and character changes); score reading, analysis and marking; developing appropriate aural skills; effective rehearsal techniques and planning; repertoire and resources, including set works.

*assessment:* 2 x practical assessments 40%, viva voce 60%



## GENMUS 2024

### Conducting IIB

1.5 units semester 2

2 hour workshop, 1 hour repertoire and resources seminar per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* Pass Div I or higher in GENMUS 2023 Conducting IIA

*restriction:* 3833 Conducting I

Continued development of conducting techniques (all standard beat patterns; initial development of expressive gestures and skills for reflection of musical character; use of the left hand; entries, releases, fermata, tempo and character changes); leadership skills; score reading, analysis and marking (orchestra, band and choir); developing appropriate aural skills; effective rehearsal techniques and planning; program building and concert planning; repertoire and resources, including set works; introduction to specific choral and instrumental techniques.

*assessment:* practical assessment and viva voce

## JAZZ 2000A

### Jazz Performance II part 1

## JAZZ 2000B

### Jazz Performance II part 2

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per week/24 weeks; jazz forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc, 1.5 hours per week; technique/repertoire (masterclass) class organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week; small jazz ensemble 1 hour supervised rehearsals per week/24 weeks; develops small jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* JAZZ 1000B Jazz Performance I Part 2 at Pass 1

*restriction:* 8010 Performance II (Jazz), JAZZ 2004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum II

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate styles and a strong conceptual understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

Small Jazz Ensemble: Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Further develops skills in Jazz Improvisation, in the styles of Standards, Bop, Modal and Contemporary. Analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; colla voce; solo structure; solo intensification; soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal) tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation & colour.

*assessment:* sem 1: technique (masterclass) assessment 5%, mid-year 20 min prac. exam 15%, Small Jazz Ensemble 15%, teacher's report 5%; sem 2 technique (masterclass) assessment 5%, end of year 35 min performance exam 35%, teacher's report 5%, Small Jazz Ensemble 15% (Small Jazz Ensemble and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass course)

## JAZZ 2006A

### Jazz Improvisation II part 1

## JAZZ 2006B

### Jazz Improvisation II part 2

3 units full year

1 hour lecture, 2 hours tutorial per week (including 1 hour Afro-American rhythms)

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* JAZZ 1003B Improvisation 1 Part 2

*restriction:* 9314 Improvisation II

Improvisation: development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation/playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction; playing a cadenza; unaccompanied playing; chord substitution systems.

*assessment:* assignments, class participation 20%, written, practical exam at end of each assessment 60%, rhythm class exam 20%

## **JAZZ 2007A**

### **Jazz Arranging Class II part 1**

## **JAZZ 2007B**

### **Jazz Arranging Class II part 2**

3 units full year

1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Advanced techniques of textural and harmonic procedures in jazz arranging for small and medium jazz ensembles, including choirs. Study of the rhythm section, saxophone section, sketch score, score layout. Score reading and study of styles of contemporary arrangers & composers. Score and parts creation using computer software.

*assessment:* assignments 40%, sem. 1 exam 20%, end of year submission of arrangement 40%

## **JAZZ 2600A**

### **Practical Study II: Jazz part 1**

## **JAZZ 2600B**

### **Practical Study II: Jazz part 2**

6 units full year

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class, 1.5 hours Jazz Performance forum per week, 1 hour supervised small jazz ensemble laboratory per week/24 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* JAZZ 1000B Jazz Performance I Part 2

*restriction:* 7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 1.5hour performance class particular to their major study

*assessment:* sem 1: teacher's report 5%, ensemble laboratory 10%, 10 min mid-year assessment 20%; sem 2: teacher's report 5%, exam - 15 min practical assessment 50%, ensemble laboratory 10%

## **MUSCORE 2001**

### **Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony**

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* knowledge of the harmonic conventions and formal procedures of western music (refer to MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Music for more detail)

*restriction:* 2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA, 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 4851 Music Theory III (harmony topic)

Aural: refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I; Lectures: a survey and analysis of polyphonic and contrapuntal practice in a wide variety of styles and historical eras; Tutorials: analytical study of polyphonic music (with particular attention to set works) and practical applications in the writing of contrapuntal music.

*assessment:* exam 30%, assignments 40%, Aural as required for stream/level 30%

## **MUSCORE 2002**

### **Music in Context IIB: Nineteenth Century Music**

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial

*assumed knowledge:* knowledge of the harmonic conventions and formal procedures of western music (refer to MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Music for more details)

*restriction:* 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training

Aural: refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I; Lectures: Historical and cultural studies of European Music in the 19th century, and the currents of thought, social and political changes, and technological developments that shaped it; Tutorials: theoretical and analytical studies of thematic, harmonic, stylistic and formal aspects of 19th century music. Topics will include chromatic harmony; the progressive expansion and subsequent dissolution of tonality.

*assessment:* lectures: 2000 word essay 30%, tutorial - assignments 40%, aural - as required for stream 30%

## **MUSCORE 2003**

### **Music in Context IIA: Jazz**

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour theory lecture, 1 hour history lecture per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz, MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz

*restriction:* 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 2008 Jazz Theory II, JAZZ 2003A/B Jazz History II

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I. Theory: develops an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, polytonality, jazz rhythms, and aural recognition. History: Facilitate understanding of the social, economic and political factors involved in the development of Afro-American music from its West African roots to the present day; develop the ability to analyse the specific stylistic features of each historical period of jazz, including transitional and related forms, and

to identify major trends in the development of the music; develop ability to assess and place into historical perspective the innovations and developments of the major contributors from early jazz to contemporary styles. Topics include: analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; roles of instruments; study of set works.

*assessment:* as required for stream 20%; theory (weekly assignments, tests 50%, exam 50%) 40%; history (written exam 60%, ongoing assessment including assignments, tutorial participations 20%, 2000 word essay 20%) 40%

## MUSCORE 2004

### Music in Context IIB: Jazz

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour theory lecture, 1 hour history lecture per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz

*restriction:* 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 2008 Jazz Theory II, JAZZ 2003A/B Jazz History II

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I. Jazz Theory: develops an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, polytonality, jazz rhythms, and aural recognition. Topics include: Revision of intervals, scales, chord construction and secondary dominants; Cadences & Chord Function - Deceptive Resolution; Voice Leading and embellishment; Common Jazz Chord Progression; Rhythmic Permutation; Modes - Modal Harmony & Cadences; Poly-chords and Compound Chords; Aural Training & Recognition; Substitute Dominants; Non-functional Harmony; Minor Key Harmony - Modal Interchange; Modulation - Tonicisation; Chord Substitution & Techniques of reharmonisation; Melody Writing: Harmony in 4ths & other symmetrical structures; Rhythm: More advanced consideration in modal harmony & chord substitution; Permutation of Scales -synthetic formations.

History: facilitate understanding of social, economic and political factors involved in the development of Afro-American music from its West African roots to the present day; develop the ability to analyse the specific stylistic features of each historical period of jazz, including transitional and related forms, and to identify major trends in the development of the music; develop ability to assess and place into historical perspective the innovations and developments of the major contributors from early jazz to contemporary styles. Topics include: analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; roles of instruments; study of set works.

*assessment:* as required for stream 20%; theory (weekly assignments, tests 50%, exam 50%) 40%; history (written exam 60%, ongoing assessment including assignments, tutorial participations 20%, 2000 word essay 20% ) 40%

## MUSED 2001

### Music Education IIA

3 units semester 1

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 5553 Music Education IIM (New) . Only available to students enrolled in a Music degree. Consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Stylistic aspects of writing for percussion and rhythm section instruments. Developing experience in percussion and rhythm section playing techniques. Functional musical skills including techniques of improvisation and composition in a variety of genres and styles. Introduction to the principles and processes of music learning, including the nature of musical ability, learning styles, environmental influences, and skill acquisition.

*assessment:* assignments 60%, exam 40%

## MUSED 2002

### Music Education IIB

3 units semester 2

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA

*restriction:* 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Woodwind methodology involving learning about the woodwind family, gaining experience in writing for and playing woodwind instruments and basic methodology. Music education history and philosophies. The development of music education in Australia. An overview of music education methodologies, including Orff, Kodaly, Dalcroze, Suzuki and Yamaha. Observation visits to a variety of schools.

*assessment:* woodwind methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 40%, journal of observation visits 30%

## MUSED 2003A

### Music Education Ensembles II part 1

## MUSED 2003B

### Music Education Ensembles II part 2

3 units full year

2 hour ensemble - jointly with Music Education Level III, 1 hour lecture per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Participation in rehearsals and performance of the Music Education Band and Choir involving repertoire of classical and popular genres. Basic conducting and rehearsal techniques. Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles.

*assessment:* arranging exercises 20%, arrangement/s 60%, participation 20%

## MUSST 2001

### Approaches to Music IIA

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture/discussion, 1 hour tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

*restriction:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II, 1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC, 9879 Musicology II, 4127 Musicology IIIC

This course offers an introduction to the co-disciplines of Ethnomusicology, Historical Musicology, and Systematic Musicology. Specific focuses include historical and intellectual development of the discipline/s; methods (including ethnographic fieldwork, paleography, traditional and technology-based approaches to music analysis); sources (observational and oral data, archival and bibliographic materials, audiovisual and digital forms of data); ethics (intellectual property, working with informants); and writing about music, music history, and culture.

*assessment:* essays and/or other written work, tutorial participation

## MUSST 2002

### Approaches to Music IIB

3 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

Musicology: introduction to current issues in Musicology. Ethnomusicology: case studies and other approaches to understanding traditional and contemporary music and culture.

*assessment:* essays and/or other written work, oral presentation of research

## MUSTECH 2001

### Practical Study IIA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Workshop - theory and practice of microphone selection and placement ; the patch bay and mixing desk; effects processors; managing a recording session; the ProTools recording environment.

Tutorial - principles and practices of audio post-production; mixing down; producing a CD master.

*assessment:* workshop - written and viva voce test of studio competency 30%; tutorial - completion of individual recording project in association with performance student or student ensemble 70%

## MUSTECH 2002

### Practical Study IIB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Workshop - the design and implementation of real-time interactive performance systems using the Max/MSP programming environment. Tutorial - digital signal processing with MSP and CSound.

*assessment:* workshop - development & programming of interactive performance program 30%; tutorial - programming assignments 30%, development of original programming concept 40%

## PERF 2001A

### Accompanying II part 1

## PERF 2001B

### Accompanying II part 2

3 units full year

2 hour lecture/workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

quota may be apply

*prerequisite:* PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I

Introduction to the art of accompanying. Development of ensemble skills, rehearsal techniques and management of the rehearsal process. Experience of piano duets and work as an accompanist and associate artist in first rehearsal situations with a variety of instrumentalists and vocalists.

*assessment:* three practical assessments 25% each, log book 25%

## PERF 2003A

### Stagecraft II part 1

## PERF 2003B

### Stagecraft II part 2

3 units full year

2 hour workshop per week and 1 hour movement class

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 7255 Stagecraft II

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis

*assessment:* class assignments including 1000 word essay and involvement in stagecraft productions 60%, attendance and participation 40%

### **PERF 2004A**

#### **Voice Practicum II part 1**

### **PERF 2004B**

#### **Voice Practicum II part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 3135 Italian for Singers

Repertoire class, language (Italian).

*assessment:* repertoire class 20%, language class assignments 80%

### **PERF 2500A**

#### **Classical Performance II part 1**

### **PERF 2500B**

#### **Classical Performance II part 2**

*Specialisations are available in: Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind*

9 units full year

1 hour indiv. tuition per week/30 weeks; performance forum 1.5 hours per week/24 weeks; technique/repertoire class, organised on instrumental/ vocal specialisation, 1.5 hours per week /24 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* Classical Performance I Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above in the relevant instrument

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well-developed expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

*assessment:* sem 1: 25 minute technique assessment or equivalent 35%, teacher assessment 5%; sem 2: 35 min end of year practical exam 55%, teacher's assessment 5%

### **PERF 2600A**

#### **Practical Study II: Performance part 1**

### **PERF 2600B**

#### **Practical Study II: Performance part 2**

*Specialisations are available in: Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind*

6 units full year

0.5 hr individual tuition, 1.5 hrs technique and repertoire class per week and 1.5 hrs per week performance forum - all for 24 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* 1002 Practical Study IB: Performance

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

*assessment:* sem 1: teacher assessment 5%, 10 min practical assessment 35%; sem 2 - teacher assessment 5%, 15 min practical assessment 55%

### **Level III**

---

### **COMP 3500A**

#### **Practical Study III: Composition part 1**

### **COMP 3500B**

#### **Practical Study III: Composition part 2**

6 units full year

1.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 0.5 hour practical workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* COMP 2002 Practical Study IIB

*restriction:* 4862 Composition Studies III

Individual tuition: Develops skills in composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: Advanced analytical techniques, historical and current analytical theories, concepts and approaches to musical analysis. Composers' workshop: The performance of students' compositions based on projects.

*assessment:* folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis and recording, concert presentation of original compositions 50%, assignments and seminar paper 30%, workshop presentations and participation 20%

### **ENS 3001A**

#### **A Kind of Blue III part 1**

### **ENS 3001B**

#### **A Kind of Blue III part 2**

3 units

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3002A**

#### **Adelaide Connection III part 1**

### **ENS 3002B**

#### **Adelaide Connection III part 2**

3 units

full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3004A**

#### **Big Band One III part 1**

### **ENS 3004B**

#### **Big Band One III part 2**

3 units

full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3005A**

#### **Big Band Two III part 1**

### **ENS 3005B**

#### **Big Band Two III part 2**

3 units

full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 3006A****Big Band Three III part 1****ENS 3006B****Big Band Three III part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 3009A/B****Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1****ENS 3009B****Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 2**

3 units full year

up to 5 hours of supervised rehearsals (or equivalent) per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8163 Orchestra III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 3010A****Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III part 1****ENS 3010B****Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III part 2**

3 units full year

3-4 hours supervised rehearsals for the Wind Ensemble, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 3011A****Jazz Guitar Band One III part 1****ENS 3011B****Jazz Guitar Band One III part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**ENS 3012A****Jazz Guitar Band Two III part 1****ENS 3012B****Jazz Guitar Band Two III part 2**

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3017A**

#### **Percussion Ensemble III Part 1**

### **ENS 3017B**

#### **Percussion Ensemble III Part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours supervised rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8677 Percussion Ensemble III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3023A**

#### **Chamber Orchestra III Part 1**

### **ENS 3023B**

#### **Chamber Orchestra III Part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours classes and supervised rehearsals per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 7399 Chamber Orchestra III

Through the study of an appropriate and balanced selection of chamber orchestra repertoire, students will develop advanced techniques in ensemble playing with particular focus on musicianship, rehearsal discipline and performance experience.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3025A**

#### **Elder Conservatorium Chorale III part 1**

### **ENS 3025B**

#### **Elder Conservatorium Chorale III part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2.5 hour rehearsal per week. additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3026A**

#### **Adelaide Voices III part 1**

### **ENS 3026B**

#### **Adelaide Voices III part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2 hour, 1 x 1 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3027A**

#### **Bella Voce III part 1**

### **ENS 3027B**

#### **Bella Voce III part 2**

3 units full year

1 x 2 hour rehearsals per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required



*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances and individual contribution. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### **ENS 3030**

#### **Chamber Music IIIA**

1.5 units semester 1 or 2

1 hour workshop, 1 hour unsupervised rehearsals per week; 5 hours of supervised rehearsals per semester

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 9050 Chamber Music III

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

*assessment:* satisfactory attendance at workshops, participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

### **ENS 3031**

#### **Chamber Music IIIB**

1.5 units semester 1 or 2

1 hour workshop, 1 hour unsupervised rehearsals per week; 5 hours of supervised rehearsals per semester

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 9050 Chamber Music III

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

*assessment:* satisfactory attendance at workshops, participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

### **GENMUS 3004**

#### **Instrumental Music Pedagogy III**

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* GENMUS 2003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy III or equivalent prior knowledge and experience

*restriction:* GENMUS 2004 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIB

Development of an ability to foster the learning potential of pupils and designed for students who have already begun to teach an instrument. Congruent verbal and non-verbal behaviours, use of appropriate vocabularies, the development of diagnostic, evaluative and planning techniques, the encouragement of creative thinking in pupils and teaching for musical meaning are included in a non instrument specific workshop situation using demonstrating, video recording and reporting techniques.

*assessment:* 3000 word teaching log 50%, 4 video extracts demonstrating teaching skills 50%

### **GENMUS 3005**

#### **Music, Media & Contemporary Society III**

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*restriction:* GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

This course offers an examination of musical practice in contemporary society. Drawing upon a range of examples from popular music, classical music, film music, and background music, the course considers the varied aesthetic and cultural uses of music and music media. At the same time, it looks at the interconnectedness of musical practices brought about through music-oriented technology. This may be seen especially in the general impact of recording technology on all forms of music-making and consumption, but also in the business and promotional practices associated with the global music industry, and in current issues related to music copyright. Throughout the course, an emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning.

*assessment:* essay 50%, exam 50%

### **GENMUS 3009**

#### **Music, Media & Contemporary Society III (Arts)**

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*restriction:* GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

This course offers an examination of musical practice in contemporary society. Drawing upon a range of examples from popular music, classical music, film music, and background music, the course considers the varied aesthetic and cultural uses of music and music media. At the same time, it looks at the interconnectedness of musical practices brought about through music-oriented technology. This may be seen especially in the general impact of recording technology on all forms of music-making and consumption, but also in the business and promotional practices associated with the global music industry, and in current issues related to music copyright. Throughout the course, an emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning.

*assessment:* essay 50%, exam 50%

### **GENMUS 3020**

#### **Choral Masterworks III**

3 units not offered in 2004

2 hour workshop

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

A consideration of aspects of the School's current opera or music theatre project.

*assessment:* 2 written assignments 50% each

### **GENMUS 3021**

#### **Choral Repertoire III**

3 units not offered in 2004

2 hour workshop

*eligibility:* only available to students enrolled in a music degree - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

An in depth study of a particular work drawn from the School's current corporate performance schedule.

*assessment:* 2 written assignments 50% each

### **GENMUS 3023**

#### **Conducting IIIA**

1.5 units semester 1

2 hour workshop, 1 hour repertoire/resources seminar per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in GENMUS 2024 Conducting IIB

Choral techniques. Continued development of specific skills and techniques for working with choirs including developing choral tone; diction; working with a variety of musical and choral styles; introduction to choral singing in languages other than English; advanced ensemble skills; effective rehearsal and problem solving; development of specific aural skills; working with a variety of musical styles and performance practices; repertoire and resources study including detailed score study of selected set works.

*assessment:* assignments including score preparation, rehearsal planning, repertoire study and development of specific aural skills 40%, 2 x viva voce and practical assessments 60%

### **GENMUS 3024**

#### **Conducting IIIB**

1.5 units semester 2

2 hour workshop, 1 hour repertoire/resources seminar per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in GENMUS 3023 Conducting IIIA

*restriction:* Conducting IIIB

Instrumental ensemble techniques. Continued development of specific skills and techniques for working with orchestras, concert bands and other instrumental ensembles; diction; working with a variety of musical styles; advanced ensemble skills; developing a conductor's working knowledge of relevant instruments; effective rehearsal and problem solving; development of specific aural skills; working with a variety of musical styles and performance practices; repertoire and resources study including detailed score study of selected set works.

*assessment:* assignments including score preparation, rehearsal planning, repertoire study and development of specific aural skills 40%, 2 x viva voce and practical assessments 40%, class participation 20%

## JAZZ 3000A

### Jazz Performance III Part 1

## JAZZ 3000B

### Jazz Performance III Part 2

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per week/24 weeks, jazz forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc. 1.5 hours per week; technique/repertoire (master class): organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week; small jazz ensemble: further develops small jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* JAZZ 2000B Jazz Performance II Part 2, Pass 1 or above

*restriction:* 7054 Performance III (Jazz), 3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate style and a strong conceptual understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

Small Jazz Ensemble: Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Further develops advanced techniques of jazz improvisation in all styles, with an emphasis on contemporary techniques and styles. Small jazz ensemble: Topics include: repertoire - analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; colla voce; solo structure; solo intensification soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal); tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation & colour

*assessment:* sem 1: technique (masterclass) assessment 5%, mid-year 25 min prac. exam 15%, Small Jazz Ensemble 15%, teacher's report 5% ; sem 2 technique (masterclass) assessment 5%, end of year 45 min performance exam 35%, teacher's report 5%, Small Jazz Ensemble 15% (Small Jazz Ensemble and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass course)

## JAZZ 3005A

### Jazz Improvisation III Part 1

## JAZZ 3005B

### Jazz Improvisation III Part 2

3 units full year

*eligibility:* only available to students enrolled in a music degree - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* JAZZ 2006B Jazz Improvisation II part 2

*restriction:* 8075 Improvisation III

Further development of 'Standard' & 'Bop' material, in conjunction with Theory and third year Tunes List; modal styles: applications & exercises in pentatonics, altered pentatonics & fourths; solo development techniques, particularly application of tension/outside devices & methods; analysis of modal solos (eg Coltrane); contemporary jazz styles; contemporary & polychord harmonies; chord/scale relationships; rhythmic devices/techniques (eg cross-rhythms, metric modulation, etc); playing/improvising in unusual forms, time-signatures and harmonies.

*assessment:* ongoing assessment (including original contemporary jazz composition) 25%, end of semester exams 75%

## JAZZ 3600A

### Practical Study III: Jazz part 1

## JAZZ 3600B

### Practical Study III: Jazz part 2

6 units full year

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class, 1.5 hours jazz performance forum per week, 1 hour supervised small jazz ensemble workshop per week/24 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* JAZZ 2002 Practical Study IIB: Jazz

*restriction:* 7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 1.5 hour performance class particular to their major study

*assessment:* sem 1: 15 min mid-year assessment 20%, teacher's report 5%, ensemble laboratory 10%; sem 2: teacher's report 5%, 25 min prac. assessment 50%, ensemble laboratory 10%

## MUSCORE 3001

### Music in Context III: Music since 1900

3 units semester 1

1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial

*assumed knowledge:* harmonic conventions and formal procedures of western music, including a knowledge of the harmonic idioms of late 19th century music

Lectures: Historical and cultural studies of music since 1900, and the currents of thought, social and political changes, and technological developments that have shaped it. Tutorials: theoretical and analytical studies of the thematic, harmonic, stylistic, and formal aspects of music since 1900.

*assessment:* lecture series: 3000 word essay 60 %, tutorial series: short assignments 40%

## MUSCORE 3002

### Music in Context IIIA: Jazz

3 units semester 1

1 hour theory lecture, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour jazz arranging lecture per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz

*restriction:* 4838 Jazz Theory III, 8075 Improvisation III

Jazz Theory: extensive study of chords, scales and modes and their relationships; research of standard harmonic progression and standard tunes; advanced chord substitution and polytonality. Jazz arranging and composition: further development of jazz arranging techniques and skills for medium to large ensembles (eg Big Band).

*assessment:* theory (weekly assignments and tests 25%, exam 75%) 50%; jazz arranging (assignments 50%, exam 50%) 50%

## MUSCORE 3003

### Music in Context IIIB: Jazz

3 units semester 2

1 hour theory lecture, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour jazz arranging lecture per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz

*restriction:* 4838 Jazz Theory III

Jazz Theory: Advanced level study of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Topics include: Investigation and study/application of the 'Lydian Chromatic

Concept' by George Russell; study of other techniques/systems such as 12 tone techniques, Eastern scales/techniques, and systems used by 20th century composers - Bartok, etc. Jazz arranging and composition: further development of jazz arranging techniques and skills for medium to large ensembles (eg Big Band) - submission of big band arrangement and compositions.

*assessment:* theory: (weekly assignments, tests 25%, exam 75%); 50%, jazz arranging (assignments 50%, exam 50%) 50%

## MUSCORE 3004

### Music in Australia III

3 units semester 2

1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial

Lectures; the practice of music in Australian society, from traditional Aboriginal music, through popular and high art forms of transplanted Western culture, to the highly diverse musical culture of contemporary Australia. Tutorials: focus on career paths in music in Australia, and the acquisition of relevant career skills.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 60%, tutorial presentation and project 40%

## MUSED 3001

### Music Education IIIA

3 units semester 1

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSED 2001/2002 Music Education IIA & IIB

*restriction:* 5364 Music Education III

Brass instrument methodology involving learning about the brass family, gaining experience in writing for and playing brass instruments, and basic methodology. Classroom music curriculum studies – introduction to teaching principles, lesson planning, classroom management, and communication. Teaching strategies for junior secondary level (i.e. Years 8-10) music classes in the areas of practical work, theory, listening, improvisation and composition. Current curriculum documents. Psychological approaches to musical development and learning, including personality, motivation, creativity and social influences. An introduction to the application of technology in music education.

*assessment:* brass methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 30%, curriculum assignments 40%

## MUSED 3002

### Music Education IIIB

3 units semester 2

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop (may be taught in condensed format to accommodate Music Education Practicum III) per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* Music Education IIIA

*restriction:* 5364 Music Education III

String instrument methodology involving learning about the orchestral string family, gaining experience in writing for and playing string instruments, and basic methodology. Issues in Music Education research including theories of learning, musical ability, and perception, technology, assessment and evaluation. Research in instrumental instruction.

*assessment:* string methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 40%, seminar presentation 30%

## MUSED 3003A

### Music Education Ensembles III Part 1

## MUSED 3003B

### Music Education Ensembles III Part 2

3 units full year

2 hour ensemble (with Music Education Level II), 1 lecture per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 5364 Music Education III.

Participation in and direction of rehearsals and performances of the Music Education band and choir involving repertoire in a broad range of genres and styles. Instrumental and vocal ensemble rehearsal techniques. Advanced principles of arranging and composing music for ensembles.

*assessment:* arranging exercises 20%, arrangement/s 60%, participation 20%

## MUSED 3004

### Music Education Practicum III

3 units semester 2

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA

*restriction:* 5364 Music Education III

Students will undertake one block of supervised teaching practice (equiv. to 20 days/4 weeks) in a school. Students who successfully complete the course are given a non-graded pass.

## MUSST 3001

### Approaches to Music III

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture/discussion, 1 hour workshop per week

*eligibility:* only available to students enrolled in a music degree - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*restriction:* 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA, 9189 Musicology IIIA

Investigation of three main areas: music studies research and documentation skills; studies in a selected historical period; theory and techniques and selected examples of culture-bound studies of music.

*assessment:* bibliography, seminar paper and transcription or notation assignment

## MUSST 3002

### Advanced Music Seminar IIIA

3 units semester 1

2 hour seminar

*assumed knowledge:* music reading skills and advanced theory background

In-depth study of an area (or a comparative study of areas) of music history, culture, theory or practice (or combination of these). The topic offered for any given year will be advertised prior to enrolment.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay or a research project equivalent, seminar presentation

## MUSST 3003

### Advanced Music Seminar IIIB

3 units semester 2

2 hour seminar

*assumed knowledge:* music reading skills and advanced theory background

In-depth study of an area (or a comparative study of areas) of music history, culture, theory or practice (or combination of these). The topic offered for any given year will be advertised prior to enrolment.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay or a research project equivalent, seminar presentation

### MUSST 3005

#### Foundation for Honours III - Music Studies

3 units semester 2

2 hour seminar

*eligibility:* restricted to students intending to take Honours

Selected advanced topics in music studies that provide foundations for honours level work in specialised areas of music studies and research including musicology, ethnomusicology, music education, composition, and music technology.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest

### MUSST 3010

#### Studies in Japanese Music III

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 hour seminar per week

quota may apply

*assumed knowledge:* music reading skills and advanced theory background

An overview of performance practice and music genres in Japan. Method and concepts for studying Japanese music. Intended as a broader perspective for Music History and as an adjunct to Ethnomusicology courses.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper

### MUSST 3011

#### Pathfinders in American Music III

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 hour seminar per week

quota may apply

*assumed knowledge:* music reading skills and advanced theory background

The study of two of the most original and free-thinking composers of any age or nationality: Charles Ives and John Cage. A study of the philosophers (Thoreau, Emerson), writers (Poe, Melville, Hawthorne), painters (Pollock, Rauschenberg)

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper

### MUSTECH 3001

#### Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop/12 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Concepts and practical applications of electro-acoustic music in media and live performance situations.

*assessment:* workshop presentation 40%, individual or collaborative project 60%

### MUSTECH 3002

#### Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop per week /12 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Design and execution of an individual or collaborative project in music, multimedia or digital arts.

*assessment:* workshop presentation 40%, individual or collaborative project 60%

### PERF 3003A

#### Stagecraft III Part 1

### PERF 3003B

#### Stagecraft III Part 2

3 units not offered in 2004

2 hour workshop per week, 1 hour movement class

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* PERF 2003A/B Stagecraft II

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis.

*assessment:* class assignments incl. 1000 word essay, involvement in stagecraft productions 60%; attendance and participation 40%

### PERF 3004A

#### Voice Practicum III Part 1

### PERF 3004B

#### Voice Practicum III Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* PERF 2004B Voice Practicum II Part 2

*restriction:* 8434 German for Singers

Repertoire class, language (German).

*assessment:* repertoire 20%, language: class assignments 40%, final exam 40%

### PERF 3005

#### Foundation for Honours III: Performance

3 units semester 2

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for Honours-level work in specialised areas of music performance and research.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest

### PERF 3010

#### Accompanying III

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture / workshop per week

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* PERF 2001B Accompanying II part 2

Investigation of the nature of the pianist's role as accompanist, associate artist, chamber musician and rehearsal pianist. Further development of ensemble skills, rehearsal techniques and management of the rehearsal process.

*assessment:* practical assessment

### PERF 3500A

#### Classical Performance III Part 1

### PERF 3500B

#### Classical Performance III Part 2

9 units full year

*Specialisations are available in: Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind*

1 hr indiv. tuition per week/30 weeks; performance forum 1.5 hrs per week/24 weeks; technique/repertoire class, organised on instrumental/ vocal specialisation, 1.5 hrs per week/24 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* Classical Performance II Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above in the relevant instrument

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well-developed expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

Subject to special audition and interview and to the availability of suitably qualified teachers, selected students will be permitted to specialise in the area of orchestral studies. This will include a focus upon orchestral excerpts and audition material (including concerti). Individual contracts, incorporating content and assessment, will be developed for each student.

*assessment:* sem 1: 30 min. technique assessment or equiv. 35%, teacher assessment 5%; sem 2: 45 min end of year prac. exam 55%, teacher assessment 5%

### PERF 3600A

#### Practical Study III: Performance part 1

### PERF 3600B

#### Practical Study III: Performance part 2

*Specialisations are available in: Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind*

6units full year

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours technique and repertoire class and 1.5 hours performance forum per week all for 24 weeks

*eligibility:* music degree students only - consult relevant Academic Program Rules

*prerequisite:* 2002 Practical Study IIB: Performance

*restriction:* any Level III Performance course worth 6 units

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

*assessment:* sem 1: teacher assessment 5%, 15 min practical assessment 35%; sem 2: teacher assessment 5%, 25 min practical assessment 55%

## Honours

---

### ETHNO 4003A/B

#### Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.)

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours music students only

*prerequisite:* see Program Rule 6.5

A program of seminars, individual tuition and fieldwork in the theory and methods of Ethnomusicology. Topics cover major concepts and

research issues associated with indigenous and popular cultures, field techniques, transcription and analysis as well as case studies.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper 20%, fieldwork in the community 20%, report to postgraduate seminar on thesis research 10%, 15000 word thesis 50%

### **MUSCOMP 4010A/B**

#### **Honours Composition**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours music students only

*prerequisite:* see Program Rule 6.5

A program of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance

by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

*assessment:* compositions at least 4 units, assignments in advanced analysis at least 1 unit

### **MUSICED 4006A/B**

#### **Honours Music Education**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours music students only

*prerequisite:* see Program Rule 6.6

A program of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper 20%, 2 x 5000 word projects (or equiv.) with reports to music education postgraduate seminar 40%, 10,000 word thesis 40%

### **MUSICOL 4011A/B**

#### **Honours Musicology (B.Mus.)**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours music students only

*prerequisite:* see Program Rule 6.5

*assumed knowledge:* reading knowledge of language/s necessary for the program of study

A program of seminars and individual tuitions in historical musicology, including studies in the theory and performance of early music, transcriptions and editing, Australian studies and music-historical topics.

*assessment:* 4 x 5000 word seminar papers 60%, dissertation on topic in historical musicology (with or without accompanying edition) 40%

### **PERF 4005A/B**

#### **Honours Performance**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours music students only

*prerequisite:* see Program Rule 6.4

The course consists of a number of topics : Recital 1 (12 units) (65 minute recital)- content and format will not be prescribed as the repertoire may include solo repertoire, chamber music, orchestral material, concerti, accompaniment etc. Recital programs will be subject to approval. Recital 2 (6 units) (35 minute recital) - content and format will not be prescribed as the repertoire may consist of solo repertoire, chamber music, orchestral material, concerti, accompaniment etc. Recital programs will be subject to approval. Negotiated Project (2x3 units) - is intended to allow for a variety of activities, including (but not limited to) ensemble work (small or large), professional activity (such as ASO), research project, concerto, recording project, involvement in some form of stage production or a course/component from another Music Honours program.

The Recital Projects will be supported by individual tuition in performance (1 hr per week/30 weeks) and fortnightly performance workshops of 1.5 hours duration both of which provide an emphasis on style and interpretation.

*assessment:* variety of assessment modes, depending on the choice of topics - practical exams in the Recitals will take the form of public recitals (programs need to be submitted for approval in accordance with deadlines available from the School Office)

### **PERF 4006A/B**

#### **Honours Music Pedagogy**

24 units full year

2 hour seminar per week

*eligibility:* approved honours music students only

*prerequisite:* see Program Rule 6.4

The course consists of a number of 6-unit topics:

Pedagogy seminar (6 units): related areas of teaching techniques and materials, child development and general educational psychology, covered through required reading, discussion and a non graded task in bibliographic study.

*assessment:* two 3000 word seminar papers 25%

Instrumental practicum (6 units): comprising teaching practice in the participant's instrumental/vocal specialty on or off campus, supervised through regular workshops.

*assessment:* teaching practice, related written journals 25%



Dalcroze A (6 units): core studies in Dalcroze techniques. These are not instrument specific and will comprise practical performance practice and tutorials applied to interrelated components of Eurhythmics, Solfege, Improvisation, Fundamentals of Movement Technique, Dalcroze in Music Analysis and other art forms and Dalcroze Pedagogy.

*assessment:* practical performance, associated written work 25%

Plus one of the following to complete 24 units:

Performance Project (6 units): repertoire may comprise solo repertoire, chamber music, orchestral material, concerti, accompaniment, etc.

*assessment:* 35-minute recital ( program subject to approval) 25%

Research Project (6 units): participants will be required to formulate a research proposal within the field of Pedagogy outlining the topic, significance, methodology and likely outcomes. This may comprise practical or theoretical aspects of pedagogy within a flexible format.

*assessment:* 6000 word requirement 25%

Dalcroze B (6 units): comprising practical performance practice and tutorials in more advanced techniques applied to Eurhythmics, Solfege and Improvisation plus the introduction of components in Plastique and Applied Eurhythmics, Dalcroze in Pedagogy, therapy and the community and teaching observation and team participation.

*assessment:* practical performance, associated written work 25%

## **OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY**

### **Level III**

---

#### **OB&GYNAE 3000**

##### **Human Reproductive Health IIIHS**

6 units semester 2

3 hours Problem Based Learning Workshops per week.

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 1102A/1102B Human Biology I, PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease

The population of Homosapiens is increasing annually by more than 60 million. Fertility is progressively declining. This course aims to introduce students to the social, medical, scientific, moral and ethical issues associated with human reproduction and its regulation. Students will be expected to gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to critically evaluate past, present and emerging methods of investigation and management of reproductive function. The topic will be introduced through studies of human population dynamics and the contribution of developmental biology to adult health. This will be followed by

examination of the biology and pathology of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy and fetal growth. The course concludes with studies of the effects of reproductive hormones on behaviour.

*assessment:* reports 60%, peer assessment of contribution to problem based learning 10%, exam 30%

## **OENOLOGY**

### **Level I**

---

#### **OENOLOGY 1000NW**

##### **OENOLOGY 1000EX**

##### **Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge**

3 units semester 1

internal: 2 lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/practical per week, some practical components may be held in mid semester break

external: 4 day residential school during mid semester break

*eligibility:* B.Wine Marketing students OENOLOGY 1000NW, Diploma students OENOLOGY 1000EX

Grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles. Practical exercises sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

*assessment:* semester written exams, practical tests

#### **OENOLOGY 1001NW**

##### **OENOLOGY 1001EX**

##### **Vineyard and Winery Operations I**

3 units semester 2

internal: 2 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week, (some practical components may be held during mid semester break)

external: 5 day residential school during mid semester break

*eligibility:* B.Wine Marketing students OENOLOGY 1001NW, Diploma students OENOLOGY 1001EX

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 1000WT/1000NW/1000EX Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for grapevines; vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management; characteristics of major white wine grape varieties; principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production; major white wine styles of the world; oak in winemaking.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and include viticulture exercises and wine sensory evaluation.

*assessment:* semester written exams, practical tests

### **OENOLOGY 1018NW**

#### **Foundations of Wine Science**

3 units semester 1

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Viticulture), B.Oenology students only

Grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles. Practical exercise sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles. This course shares lectures and practicals with Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge (OENOLOGY 1000NW) Extra material and supplementary tutorials are provided for Viticulture and Oenology students covering some aspects in greater scientific depth

*assessment:* written exam and practical exam

### **OENOLOGY 2000NW**

#### **OENOLOGY 2000EX**

#### **Vineyard and Winery Operations IIA**

3 units semester 1

internal: 2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/practical equiv. per week, some practical components may be held during mid semester break

external: 4 day residential school during mid semester break

*eligibility:* B.Wine Marketing students OENOLOGY 2000NW, Diploma students OENOLOGY 2000EX

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 1001WT/1001NW/1001EX Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology, as applied to the wine industry; wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* semester written exams, practical tests and reports

### **OENOLOGY 2004NW**

#### **OENOLOGY 2004EX**

#### **Vineyard and Winery Operations II**

4 units semester 1

internal: 2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/practical equiv. per week, some practical components may be held in mid semester break

external: 4 day residential school during mid semester break

*eligibility:*B.Wine Marketing students OENOLOGY 2004NW, Diploma students OENOLOGY 2004EX

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 1001WT/1001NW/1001EX Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology, as applied to the wine industry; wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* semester written exams, practical tests and reports

### **OENOLOGY 2007WT**

#### **Grape and Wine Microbiology**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals, 1 tutorials a week

*assumed knowledge:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

*restriction:* APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II (3689)

General features and classification of viruses, bacteria, yeasts and fungi; distribution, microbial growth and reproduction; properties, behaviour and control of microorganisms; soil microbiology and nitrogen fixation; role of bacteria, yeasts and fungi in winemaking; environmental factors influencing growth and activity of yeasts and lactic acid bacteria.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical exam, reports 40%

### **OENOLOGY 2017WT**

#### **OENOLOGY 2017EX**

#### **Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-Grape Beverages A**

3 units semester 2

internal: 2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/practical equivalent per week - some practical components may be held in mid semester break

external: 5 day residential school during mid semester break

*eligibility:* B.Wine Marketing students OENOLOGY 2017NW, Diploma students OENOLOGY 2017EX

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2000WT/2000NW/2004EX/2004NW/2004EX Vineyard and Winery Operations II(A)

Production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of other distilled beverages; production of beer. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* semester written exams, practical tests

## OENOLOGY 2018WT

### OENOLOGY 2018EX

#### Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-Grape Beverages

4 units semester 2

internal: 2 lectures, 3hrs tutorial/practical equiv. per week, some practical components may be held in mid semester break

external: 5 day residential school during mid semester break

*eligibility:* B.Wine Marketing students OENOLOGY 2018NW, Diploma students OENOLOGY 2018EX

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2000WT/2000NW/2000EX/2004NW/2004EX Vineyard and Winery Operations II (A)

Production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of other distilled beverages; production of beer. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* written exams, practical tests.

## OENOLOGY 2022WT

### Sensory Studies

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical a week

Sensory evaluation and its relationship to the winemaking process, physiology of olfaction, taste and the oral mucosa, salivary composition, perception of sweetness, acidity, bitterness and astringency, sensory measurement theory, psychophysics, aroma and taste interactions, threshold measurement, psychological and physiological factors affecting perception, adaptation, sensory test methods, elements of good sensory practice including data collection and statistical analysis. The practical program will be used to illustrate concepts presented in lectures and to develop basic skills in sensory assessment of wines leading to the interpretation of wine characteristics in terms of wine style and quality.

*assessment:* practical report, tasting tests, group presentation, written exam

## OENOLOGY 2024WT

### Introductory Winemaking

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry I ANR or CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry A and CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry B or either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB

Introduction to the Australian wine industry. Chemistry and unit processes of winemaking. Production of table wines, including dry

floral fruity white, full bodied white, sweet white, rose, medium and full bodied red and sparkling wines.

*assessment:* practical reports, written assignments, written exam

## OENOLOGY 3001WT

### Research Project: Oenology

10 hours a week/1 semester or equiv.

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Discipline. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Course Coordinator before the beginning of the 4th year.

*assessment:* literature review, research proposal, seminar

## OENOLOGY 3003WT

### Wine Packaging and Quality Management

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/field trips per week

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 3007WT Stabilisation and Clarification, OENOLOGY 3011WT Winemaking

Science and technology of bottling and packaging systems including chemical and physical properties of packaging materials, principles of filling machinery, design and process control of wine filling/packaging systems.

Wine and food laws and commercial forces as quality standards. Taints and residues in grapes and wine as quality issues. Approaches and systems of quality management using the wine industry as a focus, including the development of corporate quality cultures, standards and specifications, measurement for quality assurance, process and performance analysis methods, quality accreditation. Visits will be made to commercial plants.

*assessment:* practicals, reports, written assignments, written exams

## OENOLOGY 3007WT

### Stabilisation and Clarification

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking

Principles and practices of wine clarification and stabilisation. Protein, tartrate, metal, colour oxidative, and microbiological stability and stability testing of wine. Wine clarification by means of settling, centrifugation, filtration and fining.

*assessment:* practicals, reports, written assignments, exam

## OENOLOGY 3009WT

### Advanced Sensory Practice

2 units semester 1 (second half)

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies

Difference testing, descriptive analysis, preference testing, panel screening, evaluating panelist performance, advanced sensory experimental designs and their analysis, free choice profiling, time intensity methods, methods in sensory instrumental correlation, developing a sensory program and sensory facility design, artificial sensor technology. Wine and food interactions, European wine styles, wine judging and wine faults.

*assessment:* written exam, practical report, group presentation, tasting tests

## OENOLOGY 3011WT

### Winemaking

3 units semester 1

8 hours per week (or equivalent) commencing first week of February

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking.

*corequisite:* OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellar and Winery Waste Management

Major table winemaking projects will be utilised to integrate wine technology with practical strategies to achieve wine quality targets.

*assessment:* written exam, wine reports and presentations

## OENOLOGY 3016WT

### Cellar and Winery Waste Management

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking

*corequisite:* OENOLOGY 3011WT Winemaking

Vintage planning; occupational health and safety, winery record keeping; microbial control, cellular hygiene; winery waste management.

*assessment:* final exam, practical reports and tutorial papers

## OENOLOGY 3033WT

### Industry Experience (Oenology)

3 units summer vacation/semester 1

10 weeks work experience

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 3011WT Winemaking, OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellar and Winery Waste Management

This course is largely practically orientated, based on work experience at a commercial winery during vintage. A specified level of proficiency in the following operations is expected: grape receipt and weighbridge; crushing; draining and pressing; fermentation and postfermentation operations and quality control procedures. Furthermore, an understanding of the contribution of each of the specified unit operations to the overall winemaking process is required.

*assessment:* written diary, written report, poster presentation

## OENOLOGY 3037WT

### Distillation and Fortified Winemaking

3 units semester 2 (second half)

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week for 7 weeks

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2024W Introductory Winemaking, OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies, OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellar and Winery Waste Management

Distillation principles and wine distillation practices. Production of Australian and overseas grape spirits for fortified wine and brandy production. Production of potable distilled beverages other than brandy. Legal requirements of fortified wine production and distillation. Production of Australian and overseas sparkling wine styles. Sensory evaluation of spirits, fortified and sparkling wines.

*assessment:* practical reports, assignments, written exam

## OENOLOGY 3045WT

### Advances in Oenology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, practical sessions, industry visits equiv. of 4 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking

Current research and practices in oenology. Particular emphasis will be placed on grape and wine phenolics and flavour compounds; methods of analysis in wine science; yeast biochemistry including nutrition, sugar transport, nitrogen and organic acid metabolism, ethanol toxicity, sulphur dioxide production and tolerance, yeast aroma compounds; the malolactic fermentation - biochemical and molecular approaches. Wine industry visits will focus on modern practices and recent developments to increase production efficiencies and wine quality.

*assessment:* written exam, reports on practical exercises and industry visits

## **OENOLOGY 3046WT**

### **Fermentation Technology**

3 units semester 2

8 hours per week

*eligibility:* Bachelor/Grad. Cert/Grad. Dip/Masters. Oenology students

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking, OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies

This practical course provides students with the opportunity to gain hands on winemaking experience that expands on areas of fermentation technology and preparation of wine for bottling post vintage. The course introduces students to the planning and managing of winemaking strategies, and importantly complements the theory covered in the other wine technology courses for table wine production. Another objective of this course is to help students make a considerable progression in the development of their wine sensory evaluation skills.

*assessment:* exam, written work, practical reports, presentations

## **OENOLOGY 3047WT**

### **Winemaking at Vintage**

3 units semester 1

8 hours per week

*eligibility:* Bachelor/Grad. Cert/Grad. Dip/Masters. Oenology students

*prerequisite:* OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Wine making, OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies

*corequisite:* OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellar and Winery Waste Management

This practical course provides students with the opportunity to gain hands on winemaking experience over the vintage period. The course introduces students to the planning and managing of winemaking strategies. It covers all aspects of grape processing, white juice preparation and red wine fermentation and is designed to complement the theory covered in the other wine technology courses for table wine production. This course also aims to help students make a considerable progression in the developments of their wine sensory evaluation skills.

## **OENOLOGY 4001AWT/BWT**

### **Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)**

12 units full year

15 hours per week, at least 30 hours per week in February and other vacations

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by Head of Discipline

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Wine and Horticulture as well as

coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, the Discipline Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work must begin no later than February 1.

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research project: - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

## **ORAL HEALTH**

### **Level I**

---

#### **DENT 1200HO**

##### **First Annual Oral Health Examination**

#### **DENT 1201AHO**

##### **Dental and Health Science IOH Part 1**

#### **DENT 1201BHO**

##### **Dental and Health Science IOH Part 2**

6 units full year

7 hours per week including class meetings/learning laboratories/tutorials

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*corequisite:* DENT 1202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IOH, DENT 1203AHO/BHO Human Biology IOH, DENT 1204AHO/BHO General Studies IOH

This stream aims to introduce students to the oral cavity and to the areas which support the practice of a dental auxiliary. Problem-based learning allows students to use a systematic approach to investigating various oral conditions with will affect their prospective client group. In addition to this, students are introduced to the behavioural sciences and psychology relevant to their role in the dental team.

Topics include: professional practice and the role of the dental auxiliary in delivering holistic dental care, periodontology, oral health education, cariology, fluoride, developmental psychology and the management and motivation of dental patients, culture, health and disease, sociology of dentistry.

*assessment:* tests, practical assessments, assignments, viva voces, written exams

## DENT 1202AHO

### Clinical Practice IOH Part1

## DENT 1202BHO

### Clinical Practice IOH Part 2

8 units full year

12 hours per week including class meetings/clinical/practical sessions

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*corequisite:* DENT 1201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IOH, DENT 1203AHO/BHO Human Biology IOH, DENT 1204AHO/BHO General Studies IOH

This stream aims to provide students with an opportunity to integrate theoretical practice and practical skills. Students will be given an opportunity to gain operative experience at the chairside, technical and office management levels.

Topics include infection control, occupational health and safety, dental records, pre-clinical studies, applied dental clinical practice and radiography.

## DENT 1203AHO

### Human Biology IOH Part 1

## DENT 1203BHO

### Human Biology IOH Part 2

6 units full year

8 hours per week including class meetings/laboratory sessions/research-based practical sessions/tutorials

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*corequisite:* DENT 1201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IOH, DENT 1202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IOH, DENT 1204AHO/BHO General Studies IOH

This stream aims to provide students with the biological grounding upon which professional dental practice rests. It is an introduction to the histological and gross anatomy of the human body, with particular focus on the oro-facial region. Human Biology IOH integrates these areas through the study of physiology and the analysis of integrated biological systems. The stream also introduces students to the study of microbiology.

Topics include: biochemistry, genetics, general anatomy and physiology, general and oral histology, embryology, anatomy and physiology of the head and neck, microbiology and immunology.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorial and laboratory exercises, tests, viva voces, written exams

*prescribed texts:* Bath-Balogh M & Fehrenbach MJ (1997) *Illustrated Dental Embryology, Histology and Anatomy*, WB Saunders Co,

Philadelphia; Marieb EN (2003) *Essentials of Human Anatomy and Physiology*, 7th edn, Addison Wesley Longman Inc; Fehrenbach MJ & Herring SW (2002) *Illustrated Anatomy of the Head and Neck*, 2nd edn, Samaranyake LP (2002) *Essential Microbiology for Dentistry* (2nd ed) Churchill Livingstone.

## DENT 1204AHO

### General Studies IOH Part1

## DENT 1204BHO

### General Studies IOH Part 2

4 units full year

3.5 hours per week

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*corequisite:* DENT 1201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IOH, DENT 1202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IOH, DENT 1203AHO/BHO Human Biology IOH

This stream aims to provide the student with a range of generic skills to support their role as a para-dental professional. Topics include information literacy, orientation to learning and workplace communication. Information literacy will provide the student with a basic understanding of computing fundamentals. Orientation to learning will introduce the student to concepts and skills which will underpin study and lifelong learning in professional practice.

Health education and communication will develop communication strategies to effectively work as a member of the dental team and to provide oral health information to client groups.

Topics include orientation to learning, client interaction, team building communication, writing technical documents, health education, information literacy, database fundamentals.

*assessment:* competency-based assessment, tests, group presentations, written reports

## Level II

---

## DENT 2200HO

### Second Annual Oral Health Examination

## DENT 2201AHO

### Dental & Health Science IOH Part 1

## DENT 2201BHO

### Dental & Health Science IOH Part 2

4 units full year

7.5 hours per week including class meetings/learning laboratories/tutorials

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 1201A/BHO Dental and Health Science IOH and DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 2202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IIOH, DENT 2203AHO/BHO Human Biology IIOH, DENT 2204AHO/BHO General Studies IIOH

This stream aims to build upon the knowledge gained in first year, as well as introduce new areas of contemporary dental practice. It introduces specialised dental practice and the role of the auxiliary, community dental health issues and develops the role of the preventative and operative dental auxiliary.

Topics include: pain control, periodontology, cariology, fluoride, orthodontics for the dental auxiliary, dental specialities, epidemiology, community health.

*assessment:* tests, assignments, viva voces, seminars, written exams

### **DENT 2202AHO**

#### **Clinical Practice IIOH Part 1**

### **DENT 2202BHO**

#### **Clinical Practice IIOH Part 2**

12 units full year

12 hours per week including laboratory/clinical sessions

*prerequisite:* DENT 1202A/BHO Clinical Practice IOH and DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 2201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IIOH, DENT 2003AHO/BHO Human Biology IIOH, DENT 2204AHO/BHO General Studies IIOH

This stream aims to build upon the Clinical Practice I with regard to the consolidation of preventative, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and provision of treatment for selected patients. Strong emphasis is placed on the ability to consistently apply quality assurance principles and processes in dental auxiliary practice.

Topics include clinical dental hygiene practice, operative dentistry (theory and practical), clinical dental therapy practice.

*assessment:* observation, journals, viva voces, practical exams

### **DENT 2203AHO**

#### **Human Biology IIOH Part 1**

### **DENT 2203BHO**

#### **Human Biology IIOH Part 2**

4 units full year

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 1203A/BOH Human Biology IOH and DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 2201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IIOH, DENT 2202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IIOH, DENT 2204AHO/BHO General Studies IIOH

3 hours per week class meetings/research-based practical sessions/tutorials

This stream aims to prepare the student to understand the medical aspects of clinical dentistry, pharmacology, local anaesthetics and the role of the dental auxiliary in the management of medical and dental emergencies in dental practice.

Topics include applied oral anatomy, medicine and pharmacology, pathology, applied oral pathology.

*assessment:* practical tests, viva voces and written exams

### **DENT 2204AHO**

#### **General Studies IIOH Part 1**

### **DENT 2204BHO**

#### **General Studies IIOH Part 2**

4 units full year

3 hours per week

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 2201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IIOH, DENT 2202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IIOH, DENT 2203AHO/BHO Human Biology IIOH

This stream aims to equip the student with the skills to undertake the role of practice manager through the development of general management skills, facilitation and implementation strategies. Furthermore, students will have the opportunity to gain skills in the process of collecting, collating and analysing data.

Topics include practice administration, meetings, negotiation skills, biostatistics.

*assessment:* assignments, tests, written exams

### Level III

---

#### DENT 3200HO

##### Third Annual Oral Health Examination

#### DENT 3201AHO

##### Dental & Health Science IIIIOH Part 1

#### DENT 3201BHO

##### Dental & Health Science IIIIOH Part 2

8 units full year

3.5 hours per week including class meetings/research-based practical sessions/tutorials

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 2201A/BHO Dental and Health Science IIOH and DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 3202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IIIIOH, DENT 3204AHO/BHO Oral Health Elective IIIIOH

This stream aims to further develop and consolidate the student's pedodontic clinical role. In addition th topics of gerodontology and dental public health will also give the student the opportunity to broaden their dental focus.

Topics include gerodontology, dental public health, applied child psychology, clinical dentistry for dental therapy practice.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorial and seminar presentations, tests, written exams

#### DENT 3202AHO

##### Clinical Practice IIIIOH Part 1

#### DENT 3202BHO

##### Clinical Practice IIIIOH Part 2

12 units full year

16 hours per week including clinical sessions

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 2202A/BHO Clinical Practice IIOH and DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 3201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IIIIOH, DENT 3204 AHO/BHO Oral Health Elective IIIIOH

This stream aims to further develop the student's preventative, periodontal and operative role as a dental auxiliary.

Topics include dental therapy practice, dental hygiene practice, clinical radiology

*assessment:* observation, journals, viva voces, practical tests

#### DENT 3204AHO

##### Oral Health Elective IIIIOH Part 1

#### DENT 3204BHO

##### Oral Health Elective IIIIOH Part 2

4 units full year

7 hours per week in semester 2

*eligibility:* BOH students only

*prerequisite:* DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Exam

*corequisite:* DENT 3201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IIIIOH, DENT 3202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IIIIOH

This stream aims to provide the student with the necessary research skills to undertake a major study and the opportunity to focus on a major research assignment to enhance their role as an oral health professional.

Topics include research methodology and a major assignment.

*assessment:* to be advised

### PATHOLOGY

#### Level II

---

#### PATHOL 2000

##### Biology of Disease II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures per week

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology I

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych (Hons) students only

The course provides a general introduction to pathology, i.e. the scientific study of disease. Topics covered include the classification, causes and mechanisms of basic tissue processes which underlie disease (e.g. inflammation, ischaemia, neoplasia) as well as discussion of the pathology of some common diseases (e.g. dementia, diabetes mellitus, ischaemic heart disease, and some cancers)

*assessment:* written exam, assignment

#### PATHOL 2002

##### Techniques in Tissue Assessment

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

*eligibility:* MBBS students only

*prerequisite:* satisfactory completion of level 1, MBBS



Techniques in Tissue Assessment aims to provide students with an understanding of techniques used in normal and abnormal tissue assessment including: routine specimen collection, fixation, processing, sectioning, and staining; special histological stains e.g. stains for glycans, pigment and infective organisms; tissue preparation for electron microscopy; immunostaining, selected molecular biological techniques, and flow cytometry; the use of a light microscope in the examination of tissue sections.

Students will also learn to apply these techniques in the assessment of normal and abnormal tissues with particular reference to tumour diagnosis and assessment of selected biopsies including liver, renal and gastrointestinal.

*assessment:* written exam 45%, practical exam 35% and continuous assessment 20%

### Level III

---

#### PATHOL 3003

##### General Pathology IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 x 2 hour practical class per week, 1 hour tutorial per fortnight, 3 x 1 hour clinico-pathological correlation (CPC) sessions

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych (Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* B.Hlth.Sc.students - Pass grades in ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology I and PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II and one or more of PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology (or equiv.), PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation, ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues & Development (or equiv);

Other students - Pass grade in one or more of the following: PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology (or equivalent), PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation, ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues & Development (or equivalent) for other students. Prerequisites may be waived in special circumstances - contact department for details.

The aim of this course is to provide students with an overview of the causes and consequences of human disease. General topics covered include the nature and causes of cell injury and death; tissue responses to injury; adaptive cellular changes; healing and repair, thrombosis, embolism and infarction and neoplasia. More detailed attention is given to the topics of cardiovascular disease – including ischaemic heart disease, hypertension, stroke, deep venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism- and lung diseases, such as lung cancer, asthma and emphysema, diseases associated with smoking and alcohol, diabetes and shock. The tutorials and practical classes provide an opportunity for students to examine macroscopic and microscopic (using microscopes) specimens, illustrating the pathology covered in lectures. CPC sessions will allow students to use their theoretical knowledge to discuss simple clinical cases and explore how cellular and tissue changes correlate with the symptoms of disease. A basic background knowledge of anatomy, histology and physiology is highly advantageous.

*assessment:* written theory exam, practical exam, assignment, tutorial assignments

#### PATHOL 3004

##### Pathology of Organ Systems

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 x 2 hour practical class per week, 1 hour tutorial per fortnight, 3 x 1 hour clinico-pathological correlation (CPC) sessions

*prerequisite:* Pass grade in PATHOL 3003 General Pathology IIIHS

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych (Hons) students only

This course is a progression of General Pathology IIIHS and covers a wide range of diseases in many organ systems including the gastrointestinal tract; liver; central nervous system; renal system; and the male and female reproductive tract. The tutorials and practical classes will again provide an opportunity for students to examine macroscopic and microscopic specimens, illustrating the pathology covered in lectures. CPC sessions will involve more complex cases as students develop greater knowledge of the range of diseases and their manifestations.

*assessment:* written theory exam, practical exam, assignment, tutorial assignments

### Honours

---

#### PATHOL 4000AHO/BHO

##### Honours Pathology

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. and B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

*assessment:* details provided at start of clinical year

## PHARMACOLOGY

### Level II

---

#### PHARM 2002

##### Pharmacology II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight, 1 workshop per month

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sci, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* ANAT SC 1102A Human Biology 1 or GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology 1 or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology 1 or equiv.

The course introduces students to basic concepts and principles needed to understand the effects of drugs in humans. Students will gain an appreciation for how drugs interact with cellular target molecules, as well as for the cellular and physiological responses resulting from such interactions. These concepts will be illustrated by examining major drug classes and their use in the treatment of major human diseases, including drugs that influence the central nervous system.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 65%, assessment test 15%, drug profile assignment (written/oral presentations) 20%

#### PHARM 2003

##### Toxicology II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight, 1 workshop per month

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sci, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 2002 Pharmacology II

The course will provide an appreciation for the potential negative health effects accompanying human exposure to foreign and naturally occurring chemicals. Specific classes of toxic substances and the mechanisms underlying their adverse effects will be surveyed. Students will also develop an understanding of the methods used by toxicologists to ensure chemicals that enter the human environment are safe.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 65%, assessment test 15%, risk assessment assignment (written/oral presentations) 20%

### Level III

---

#### PHARM 3004

##### Concepts in Pharmacology A III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sci, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 2002 Pharmacology II or satisfactory performance in the following courses, subject to approval of Head of Department: BIOCHEM 2000A & B or BIOCHEM 2001A & B, CHEM 2000A & B or CHEM 2001A & B, PHYSIOL 2003 and 2004 or PHYSIOL 2001A & B, PATHOL 2000 Biology of Diseases II or PHARM 2003 Toxicology II

The course will provide students with an understanding of how drug actions can be understood as consequences of drug-receptor interactions. Information concerning specific drug classes and their use in humans will be conveyed in a mechanistic rather than a disease-based context.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 65%, assessment test 15%, drug profile assignment (written/oral presentations) 20%

#### PHARM 3005

##### Research Methods in Pharmacology A III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 4-hour practical session per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sci, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 2001 Pharmacology and Toxicology II or PHARM 2002 Pharmacology II, or equivalent

*corequisite:* PHARM 3004 Concepts in Pharmacology A III

quota will apply

The course will provide laboratory and experimental proficiency for students, ensuring they gain an appreciation for studying drug actions at different levels of biological organisation, ranging from simple in vitro systems (e.g. organ baths) to whole animals.

*assessment:* written assignment of selected pharmacological research technique 25%, practical test 15%, ongoing assessment of practical 60%

#### PHARM 3006

##### Fundamentals of Drug Discovery III

3 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 2-hour tutorial/PBL session per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sci, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 2001 Pharmacology and Toxicology II or PHARM 2002 Pharmacology II, or equivalent

*corequisite:* PHARM 3004 Concepts in Pharmacology A III

The course will provide an appreciation for historical and modern approaches to drug discovery. Students will gain an understanding of the problems encountered during the identification and design of new chemicals with promising pharmacological actions.

*assessment:* drug discovery essay 40%, assessment test 35%, oral presentation 25%

### **PHARM 3007**

#### **Concepts in Pharmacology B III**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sci, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 3004 Concepts in Pharmacology A III

The course will provide knowledge of key factors that influence and govern the effects of drugs within the body, ranging from molecular determinants to physiological factors that control the disposition of drugs within the body. Students will also gain an appreciation for the types of harmful effects drugs sometimes produce, and the mechanisms whereby they exert their deleterious action.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 65%, assessment test 15%, toxicology assignment (written/oral presentations) 20%

### **PHARM 3008**

#### **Research Methods in Pharmacology B III**

3 units semester 2

1 5-hour practical session per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sci, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* 3005 Research Methods in Pharmacology A III

*corequisite:* PHARM 3007 Concepts in Pharmacology B III

quota will apply

The course will provide proficiency in the design and execution of small lab-based pharmacological research projects using modern research methodologies. Students will work on 10-week projects in laboratories dedicated to exploring a range of contemporary pharmacological problems, including pharmacogenetics, drug abuse, neuropharmacology and molecular toxicology. Projects will expose students to a range of contemporary techniques used in pharmacological and toxicological research.

*assessment:* introductory oral presentation 10%, final oral presentation 30%, project report – in style of scientific manuscript 60%

### **PHARM 3009**

#### **Fundamentals of Drug Development III**

3 units semester 2

12 x 1-hour lectures, 1x3-hour workshop/PBL session per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sci, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 2001 Pharmacology and Toxicology II or PHARM 2002 Pharmacology II, or equivalent

*corequisite:* PHARM 3007 Concepts in Pharmacology B III

The course will provide students with an understanding of the Drug Development process from the time of first administration of an entity to humans through to registration of a drug with the relevant governmental agencies.

*assessment:* end of semester test 50%, PBL presentations 20%, clinical trial design exercise 30%

### **PHARM 3010**

#### **Pharmacology A III**

6 units semester 1

weekly lectures, tutorials and practical sessions

*eligibility:* B.Sc, B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.), B.Sc.(Biotech.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 2001 Pharmacology and Toxicology II, PHARM 2002 Pharmacology II, or satisfactory performance in the following courses subject to approval of Head of Department: BIOCHEM 2000A & B or BIOCHEM 2001A & B, CHEM 2000A & B or CHEM 2001A & B, PHYSIOL 2003 and 2004 or PHYSIOL 2001A & B

quota will apply

The course will provide students with an understanding of how drug actions can be understood as consequences of drug-receptor interactions. The practical component of this course will provide laboratory and experimental proficiency for students, ensuring they gain an appreciation for studying drug actions at different levels of biological organisation, ranging from simple in vitro systems (e.g. organ baths) to whole animals.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 60%, assessment tests 15%, practical reports 20%, drug profile assignment 5%

### **PHARM 3011**

#### **Pharmacology B III**

6 units semester 2

weekly lectures, tutorials and practical sessions

*eligibility:* B.Sc, B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.), B.Sc.(Biotech.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 3010 Pharmacology A III

quota will apply

The course will provide students with knowledge of key factors that influence and govern the effects of drugs within the body, ranging from molecular determinants to physiological factors that control the disposition of drugs within the body. Students will also gain an appreciation for the types of harmful effects drugs sometimes produce, and the mechanisms underlying these deleterious actions. The laboratory component of the course will provide proficiency in the design and execution of small lab-based research projects using modern experimental methodologies. Students will explore a range of contemporary pharmacological problems while working on 10 week projects that span such areas as pharmacogenetics, pharmacokinetics, drug abuse, neuropharmacology and molecular toxicology.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 60%, assessment test 4%, toxicology assignment 5%, project reports 25%, project oral presentation 6%

## Honours

---

### PHARM 4000A/B

#### Honours Pharmacology Part 1

24 units

full year

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc.(Hons.), B.Sc.(Hons.) students only

*prerequisite:* PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology and PHARM 3002 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology, or PHARM 3003A/B Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

Intending candidates should consult the Honours Coordinator, Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology during the final year of their program.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special program of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Department. Seminar presentations and a written assignment will also be required.

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

## PHILOSOPHY

### Level I

---

#### PHIL 1101

##### Argument and Critical Thinking

3 units

semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* students for whom English is a second language (ESL) are advised that a good level of English competence is assumed in this course. It is recommended that such students consult the Course Coordinator to discuss their enrolment in the course.

Argument is an activity we all engage in, with varying results, in all walks of life. It is what we use to guide and justify our actions. Over two millennia there have developed a series of theoretical classifications and techniques for the identification of arguments and their typical strong points and common errors, and for communicating these findings to others. These are useful things for anyone to know. This course develops these methods and applies them to real-life arguments, both written and spoken. It is thus an introduction to communication and applied logic. The course uses ordinary language examples and has no symbols. There are no prerequisite courses. It is thus suitable for students of any Faculty and year. The course is broadly cultural, in discussing actual arguments and issues from the Ancient Greeks to current debates. A feature is several lectures on the theory of legal argument, in the belief that the basic distinctions of legal argument are useful to everyone. The course concludes with several lectures on the "science-pseudoscience" debate, where these methods are applied to discussion of examples such as UFOs, parapsychology, Bigfoot, pyramids, the Bermuda Triangle and alien abductions.

*assessment:* 500 word essay, 1000 word essay, 2 hour open book exam

#### PHIL 1102

##### Mind, Knowledge and God

3 units

semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Of all the objects in the universe, the one you are most intimately acquainted with is your own mind. It is this object that enables you to sense and think about the world in which you are embedded. And yet, of all the kinds of objects in the universe, the mind is one we know least about. Why is this? What is it about the mind that has made it so resistant to scientific explanation? This course begins with this fundamental problem, and through an examination of rationality, meaning, consciousness and the self, attempts to develop an understanding of the relationship between mind and the material world. With this as a foundation, the course confronts the problem of knowledge: Can we be said to know, with any degree of

certainty, anything about the world in which we are embedded? The course then examines the nature of scientific knowledge, with a particular emphasis on the relationship between theory and observation. The course concludes with an examination of one of the oldest questions of all: Does God exist?

*assessment:* 1400-1800 word essay 50%, exam 50%

### PHIL 1103

#### Morality, Society and the Individual

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

What ultimate grounding can be given to judgements of right and wrong, and how much control should society exert over the actions of its members? Three main topics are pursued in this course: (1) Ethics - Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? (2) Ethics and Human Nature - Does evolutionary theory throw light on human nature, and what moral implications does it have? (3) Problems of Freedom - Is the standard Liberal approach to pornography sound? Do we have free will? Is the state justified in encroaching on personal freedom?

*assessment:* 1400-1800 word essay 50%, exam 50%

### PHIL 1110

#### Logic I: Beginning Logic

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

We all engage in logical reasoning as part of everyday decision making. The systematic study of logic was invented over two thousand years ago by the great Ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle. In the last hundred years logic has undergone a revolution with the development of symbolic techniques. Logic I is an introduction to the methods of symbolic logic. The course is suitable for students in all Faculties. No background in mathematics is assumed, and all techniques are taught from the ground up, using both traditional and web-based methods. While there are no prerequisites for Logic I, students will find that Argument and Critical Thinking is a useful preliminary.

*assessment:* two in-class tests, exam (all open book)

## Level II

---

### PHIL 2002

#### Crime and Punishment

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy; or 6 units Law; or alternative approved by Head of Discipline

*restriction:* Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II/III

Examines the philosophical bases of theories of law and criminal culpability, justification of punishment, restorative versus retributive justice, sentencing and mercy, and the doctrine of double jeopardy. Discussion will centre on specific problematic offences including dangerous driving, child abuse, drugs, and rape.

*assessment:* essay 50%, tutorial presentation 25%, exam 25%

### PHIL 2003

#### Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units Philosophy); or 6 units Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics; or alternative approved by Head of Discipline

This course provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new inter-disciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed include: the computer as a model of the mind; classical (digital) and connectionist (analog) computational theories of cognition; the science and philosophy of perception; psychopathology, including delusions and schizophrenia; and the role of the emotions in cognition.

*assessment:* essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

### PHIL 2011

#### Moral Problems

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I courses in any Faculty

*restriction:* Bioethics II/III

We are surrounded by ethical debates on issues of intense controversy. Under what circumstances should abortion or euthanasia be permitted? What ethical principles should govern extension of reproductive medical technology? What should we

think about the morality of sex, war, drugs, and the relations between rich and poor? This course uses the techniques of moral philosophy to examine and defend answers to these questions, looking at the underlying questions of principle and moral theory on which those answers depend.

*assessment:* essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

## PHIL 2012

### Philosophy of Religion

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy

Questions to be considered: Does recent research on the history of the physical universe indicate the existence of a designer? Could we moderns ever rationally believe in a miracle? Do pain, suffering and the Hitlers of this world show that there could not be a good God? What is faith? Might faith allow belief in God even if reason rules against it? Is religion needed for meaning in life? Does Buddhism (an exposition of which will be given) offer a plausible account of existence and a suitable path for us to embark on? Might there be One True Religion, with the others deeply mistaken, or rather might there be more than one path to salvation or enlightenment?

*assessment:* two essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words, tutorial participation

## PHIL 2017

### Reality and Knowledge: Metaphysics & Epistemology

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy

*restriction:* Theory of Knowledge II/III

Metaphysics is the attempt to understand in the most abstract and systematic way the nature of reality. It deals with the fundamental concepts like the self and personal identity, causation, the mind, the nature of time and space, and the nature of explanation. Epistemology is the study of knowledge, more particularly the relationship between belief and knowledge. The two subjects inevitably influence each other especially when we come to consider the nature of truth and explanation. After all knowledge is true belief about the world. For two thousand years philosophers have investigated the relationship between the world as we experience it and the more fundamental and strikingly different world which gives rise to our experiences. In this course students will be introduced to some of the central questions in epistemology and metaphysics in both their traditional and current forms. We may discuss questions like "When does a fetus become a person?", "Are you the same

person as the child born to your parents?", "Is time an illusion?", "What is essentialism?"

*assessment:* essay and exam weighted 60/40 in favour of the student's best result

## PHIL 2022

### Philosophy of Social Sciences

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course centres on two themes. The first concerns the relationship between individual agents and the cultures to which they belong. Are social structures, traditions and institutions best explained in terms of actions of individuals who constitute them? Or does the direction of explanation go the other way? Are individual agents constructed by their social environment? The second theme is methodological: what kind of investigations and explanations are provided by economics, history, anthropology and sociology? Are these disciplines distinct in critical ways from the natural sciences, or do they differ from those sciences only in their course matter? In particular, in the second half of this course we will discuss many of these issues as they have arisen in anthropology, with our focus the relationship between anthropology, psychology and biology. The main example here is a controversy in anthropology over the way to explain the death of Captain Cook at the hands of the Hawaiians.

*assessment:* two essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

## PHIL 2023

### Professional Ethics

4 units semester 2

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I courses in any Faculty

It is essential for professionals in any field to have an understanding of the ethical problems and principles in their field. But anyone, no matter what their job, must deal with many other professions as well. Hence part of professional ethics is the understanding of the ethics of other professions: how they interact and what can be expected from them as correct ethical behaviour. In turn, any professional will benefit from a critical scrutiny of their own ethics by those from other professions. The general principles of professional ethics will be examined, as well as the distinctive problems of the different fields. The course is taught in six modules of four lectures and two tutorials each, covering the ethics of several major professions: Business Ethics, Media Ethics, Police Ethics, Medical Ethics, Legal Ethics, and Research Ethics. Topics covered will also include: why be moral, the nature of a profession, why have a code of professional ethics, confidentiality, whistleblowing, the responsibility of business to the environment, uses and abuses of human research, and animal ethics in research.

*assessment:* essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

## PHIL 2024

### Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units Philosophy)

We will consider the history of beauty theory through two traditions: the Pythagorean tradition, and the Pleasure-Principle tradition. These will lead to an investigation of the prevalent metaphysical and religious commitments of their respective ages: ancient, medieval, and twentieth-century. Examples of the two traditions found in the twentieth century will be considered in more detail: Mary Mothersill (Pythagorean, e.g., cognitive science), and Guy Sircello (Pleasure-Principle, e.g., fashion, feminism, psychology). The course will also discuss applications to contemporary film theory.

*assessment:* essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

## PHIL 2110

### Logic II: Intermediate Logic

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computer lab per week

*prerequisite:* Logic I or Discrete Mathematics, or Mathematics I or Computer Science I (or equivs) or permission of Head of Discipline

*restriction:* Logic II/III A

Logic is a discipline standing between mathematics and philosophy, underpinning computer science and with applications in computer languages such as Prolog. Logic II treats the techniques of modern symbolic logic in greater depth and with a more formal emphasis than Logic I. There are two normal routes of entry into Logic II, either via Logic I, or via a first year course having a substantially formal content and a component of logic, including Mathematics I or Computer Science I. Either route is as good as the other. We make extensive use of computer-aided instruction in the course. Logic II is a good preparation for Logic III. Content: semantics of truth-functions, proof theory of classical propositional logic, many-valued logics, proof theory and semantics of quantifier logic, modal logic and possible worlds, application to the theory of machines, philosophy of logics, paradoxes, introduction to writing about logic.

*assessment:* two in-class tests, 3 hour exam (all open book), and a written exercise (take-home). Assessment is weighted to favour the component in which the student does best

## Level III

---

## PHIL 3002

### Crime and Punishment

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

*restriction:* Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice

This course examines the philosophical bases of theories of law and criminal culpability, justification of punishment, restorative versus retributive justice, sentencing and mercy, and the doctrine of double jeopardy. Discussion will centre on specific problematic offences including dangerous driving, child abuse, drugs, and rape.

*assessment:* essay 50%, tutorial presentation 25%, exam 25%

## PHIL 3003

### Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy; or 8 units Level II Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics; or alternative approved by Head of Department

This course provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new inter-disciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed include: the computer as a model of the mind; classical (digital) and connectionist (analog) computational theories of cognition; the science and philosophy of perception; psychopathology, including delusions and schizophrenia; and the role of the emotions in cognition.

*assessment:* essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

## PHIL 3011

### Moral Problems

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

*restriction:* Bioethics II/III

We are surrounded by ethical debates on issues of intense controversy. Under what circumstances should abortion or euthanasia be permitted? What ethical principles should govern extension of reproductive medical technology? What should we

think about the morality of sex, war, drugs, and the relations between rich and poor? This course uses the techniques of moral philosophy to examine and defend answers to these questions, looking at the underlying questions of principle and moral theory on which those answers depend.

*assessment:* essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

### PHIL 3012

#### Philosophy of Religion

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

Questions to be considered: Does recent research on the history of the physical universe indicate the existence of a designer? Could we moderns ever rationally believe in a miracle? Do pain, suffering and the Hitlers of this world show that there could not be a good God? What is faith? Might faith allow belief in God even if reason rules against it? Is religion needed for meaning in life? Does Buddhism (an exposition of which will be given) offer a plausible account of existence and a suitable path for us to embark on? Might there be One True Religion, with the others deeply mistaken, or rather might there be more than one path to salvation or enlightenment?

*assessment:* two essays, to a total of 6800-8000 words, tutorial presentation and participation

### PHIL 3017

#### Reality and Knowledge: Metaphysics & Epistemology

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

*restriction:* Theory of Knowledge II/III

Metaphysics is the attempt to understand in the most abstract and systematic way the nature of reality. It deals with the fundamental concepts like the self and personal identity, causation, the mind, the nature of time and space, and the nature of explanation. Epistemology is the study of knowledge, more particularly the relationship between belief and knowledge. The two subjects inevitably influence each other especially when we come to consider the nature of truth and explanation. After all knowledge is true belief about the world. For two thousand years philosophers have investigated the relationship between the world as we experience it and the more fundamental and strikingly different world which gives rise to our experiences. In this course students will be introduced to some of the central questions in epistemology and metaphysics in both their traditional and current forms. We may discuss questions like "When does a fetus become a person?", "Are you the same

person as the child born to your parents?", "Is time an illusion?", "What is essentialism?"

*assessment:* essay and exam weighted 60/40 in favour of the student's best result

### PHIL 3022

#### Philosophy of Social Sciences

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

The course centres on two themes. The first concerns the relationship between individual agents and the cultures to which they belong. Are social structures, traditions and institutions best explained in terms of actions of individuals who constitute them? Or does the direction of explanation go the other way? Are individual agents constructed by their social environment? The second theme is methodological: what kind of investigations and explanations are provided by economics, history, anthropology and sociology? Are these disciplines distinct in critical ways from the natural sciences, or do they differ from those sciences only in their course matter? In particular, in the second half of this course we will discuss many of these issues as they have arisen in anthropology, with our focus the relationship between anthropology, psychology and biology. The main example here is a controversy in anthropology over the way to explain the death of Captain Cook at the hands of the Hawaiians.

*assessment:* two essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

### PHIL 3023

#### Professional Ethics

6 units semester 2

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II in any Faculty

It is essential for professionals in any field to have an understanding of the ethical problems and principles in their field. But anyone, no matter what their job, must deal with many other professions as well. Hence part of professional ethics is the understanding of the ethics of other professions: how they interact and what can be expected from them as correct ethical behaviour. In turn, any professional will benefit from a critical scrutiny of their own ethics by those from other professions. The general principles of professional ethics will be examined, as well as the distinctive problems of the different fields. The course is taught in six modules of four lectures and two tutorials each, covering the ethics of several major professions: Business Ethics, Media Ethics, Police Ethics, Medical Ethics, Legal Ethics, and Research Ethics. Topics covered will also include: why be moral, the nature of a profession, why have a code of professional ethics, confidentiality, whistleblowing, the responsibility of business to the environment, uses and abuses of human research, and animal ethics in research.

*assessment:* essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words



## PHIL 3024

### Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles

6 units

semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

We will consider the history of beauty theory through two traditions: the Pythagorean tradition, and the Pleasure-Principle tradition. These will lead to an investigation of the prevalent metaphysical and religious commitments of their respective ages: ancient, medieval, and twentieth-century. Examples of the two traditions found in the twentieth century will be considered in more detail: Mary Mothersill (Pythagorean, e.g., cognitive science), and Guy Sircello (Pleasure-Principle, e.g., fashion, feminism, psychology). The course will also discuss applications to contemporary film theory.

*assessment:* essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

## Honours

---

### PHIL 4401A/B

#### Honours Philosophy

24 units

full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree and credit average in courses contributing to a major in Philosophy or equiv. approved by Head of Discipline

Prospective Honours students are advised that at least one Honours option must be in a metaphysics/ epistemology area, and at least one in a moral/social area; so that students should have included at least 4 units from each area in second or third year courses as preparation. This should be discussed with the Honours coordinator in third year. Honours Philosophy is organised jointly with the Philosophy Department at Flinders University and some courses will be offered by that Department.

The Honours program comprises three semester-length courses and a thesis. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Honours Coordinator before the end of January.

*assessment:* 3 x 5000-6000 word essays, 15000-18000 word thesis

The Philosophy Discipline also offers specialist Honours programs in Logic and Cognitive Science. Entry requirements differ from those specified above. For further information consult the Honours Coordinator.

## PHYSICS

### Level I

---

#### PHYSICS 1002

##### Astronomy I

3 units

semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, practical work: evening excursion for observations at a dark site; evening session on campus for observation of moon; three evening sessions of astronomical computing exercises

This course is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

*assessment:* exam, practical work, essay

#### PHYSICS 1003

##### Physics IHE

3 units

semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 5 x 3 hour practicals

*prerequisite:* C&ENVENG 1001 Statics, MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA or MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA (on application to Head of Discipline)

*corequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB or MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB (on application to Head of Discipline)

*restriction:* PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I, PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA, PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB

Rigid body mechanics: centre of mass, rotational motion, torque, angular momentum, equilibrium, oscillations. Waves and Optics: transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition, Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Relativity and Quantum Physics: kinematics, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy, X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

*assessment:* written exam, assignments, practical work

## PHYSICS 1005

### Physics, Ideas and Society I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, people, energy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial work

## PHYSICS 1007

### Space Science and Astrophysics I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hours experimental/observational work per week

*eligibility:* B.Sc.(Space Science & Astrophysics) students only

*restriction:* PHYSICS 1002 Astronomy I

This course provides an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

*assessment:* exam, practical work

## PHYSICS 1100

### Physics IA

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 5 three-hour practicals

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Physics, Mathematical Studies, Specialist Mathematics - in exceptional circumstances, high achieving students who have not completed Specialist Mathematics may be granted exemption on application to Head of Discipline

*corequisite:* MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA - students may be permitted to enrol in Physics IA concurrently with MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA on application to Head of Discipline

*restriction:* PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I, PHYSICS 1101 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IA, PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I, PHYSICS 1006 Physics IHP

Measurement and uncertainties. Particle mechanics: Newton's law of motion, gravitation, work, energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions. Thermal physics: heat, temperature, internal energy, thermodynamic processes. Electricity and magnetism: charge and current, electric field, Ohm's Law, DC circuits, Coulomb and Gauss' laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work

## PHYSICS 1101

### Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IA

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, approx. 4 three-hour practicals

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Physics, Mathematics Studies - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*restriction:* PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I, PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA, PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences, PHYSICS 1006 Physics IHP

This course provides an introduction to physics at university level for students who wish to major in biological or earth sciences (Physics I and Mathematics I are recommended for students interested in Biophysics or Geophysics). It includes significant material not in SACE Stage 2 Physics or Physics I. The emphasis is on physics concepts and their application to relevant problems in the earth and biosciences rather than on the more theoretical or mathematical development of the concepts. It includes a study of forces and equilibrium, mechanical stress, energy, fluids, heat and DC electricity. Applications to biology and physiology will be emphasised.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work, reading project

## PHYSICS 1200

### Physics IB

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 5 x 3 hour practicals

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1011 Mathematics IA or MATHS 1013 Mathematics IMA and PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA (CP or better) - students without this prerequisite may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*corequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB - students may be permitted to enrol in Physics IB concurrently with MATHS 10014 Mathematics IMB on application to Head of Discipline

*restriction:* PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences, Physics 1000A/B Physics I, PHYSICS 1201 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IB, PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE

Rigid body mechanics: centre of mass, rotational motion, torque, angular momentum, equilibrium, oscillations  
 Waves and Optics: transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition, Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes.  
 Relativity and Quantum Physics: kinematics, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy, X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

*assessment:* written exams; assignments; practical work

## PHYSICS 1201

### Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IB

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, approx. 4 x 3 hour practicals

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Physics, Mathematical Studies - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSICS 1101 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IA

*restriction:* PHYSICS 1200B Physics IB, PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences, PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE, PHYSICS 1000 A/B Physics I

This course provides an introduction to sensing and imaging as applied to biological systems and earth science. It is intended to provide a background in physics at university level for students who wish to major in biological or earth sciences (Physics I and Mathematics I are recommended for students interested in Biophysics or Geophysics). The emphasis is on physics concepts and their application to relevant problems rather than on the more theoretical or mathematical development of concepts. It includes a study of geometric and physics optics, electricity and magnetism, X-rays and radioactivity.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work, reading project

## Level II

## PHYSICS 2001

### Classical Mechanics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div I) or PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA and PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB; and either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1) or MATHS 2004

Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1) - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*corequisite:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II and either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis II

Newton's laws. Conservation laws, central forces, Kepler problem. Many particle systems, rigid bodies, moment of inertia tensor, angular momentum, Euler's equations. Generalised coordinates. Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations.

*assessment:* class exercises, essay and oral presentation, 3 hour final exam

## PHYSICS 2002

### Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisite:* either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1); APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

*restriction:* PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II in 2002 and 2003

Scalar and vector field concepts, derivatives of fields, line, surface and volume integrals, curvilinear coordinates, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems. Gauss' law. Poisson's equations, electrostatics and method of images, boundary value problems, vectors and tensors.

*assessment:* class exercises, 2 hour exam, tests

## PHYSICS 2004

### Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div I) or PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA and PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB; and either MATH 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATH 1011/12 Mathematics IA/IB or MATH 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*corequisite:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*restriction:* PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA

Wave Mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis,

Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a one-dimensional box. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle. The three-dimensional box. Harmonic oscillator in one dimension. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in three dimensions. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom.

*assessment:* exam; assignments

## PHYSICS 2007

### Environmental Physics II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units of laboratory based Level I Science

Environmental Physics aims to provide tools and skills derived from the physicists view of the environment, and to provide guidance in their use in understanding the physical world. The topics covered are selected from the following areas:- The Basic Components of Physics including topics from: Fluid Dynamics; Diffusion; Optics and Thermodynamics. Elementary Atomic and Nuclear Physics. Elementary Spectroscopy including topics from: The Solar Spectrum; The Interaction of Light and Matter, and the Spectroscopy of Atmospheric Gases and Biomolecules. The Ozone Filter, The Scattering of Light, The Global Energy Balance, The Greenhouse Model, Elements of Weather and Climate, Energy for Human Use including: Heat transfer, Heat Engines, Energy Storage and Transport, Renewable Energy Resources and Nuclear Energy. The Transport of Pollutants including topics from, Diffusion, Fluid Flow, Turbulence and Plumes in the Air. Noise including Basic Acoustics and the Control of Sound. Teaching is through lectures, laboratory and project work.

*assessment:* exam, laboratory, project work

## PHYSICS 2008

### Physics, Ideas and Society II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* PHYSICS 1005 Physics, Ideas and Society I

This course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. Physics, Ideas and Society II is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, people, energy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial presentations, tutorial participation

## PHYSICS 2009

### Photonics II

2 units semester 2

1 lecture, three hour practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I or PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA and PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB; either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1), or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1) - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*corequisite:* PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB

This course will introduce students to the fundamental physics of modern optical and photonic technology. Optical fibres and waveguides. Fundamental properties of light. Electron energy bands in semiconductors and the implications of direct and indirect bandgaps. Light emitting and laser diodes and LEDs. Excitons. Quantum confinement including quantum dots, wires and wells. Characteristics of Bragg gratings.

*assessment:* exam, continuous assessment of laboratory work and a formal laboratory report

## PHYSICS 2010

### Space Science and Astrophysics II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight, 20 hours experimental work

*eligibility:* B.Science (Space Science and Astrophysics) and B.Engineering (Aerospace Engineering) students only

*prerequisite:* PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE and C&ENVENG 1001 Statics and ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM, or PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I or PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA and PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB; and either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 IIM (Pass Div I) - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*corequisite:* PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSICS 1002 Astronomy I or PHYSICS 1007 Space Science and Astrophysics I

Protostars and star formation; stellar interiors and atmospheres; planetary systems; planetary atmospheres; introduction to the heliosphere; introduction to the terrestrial ionosphere and magnetosphere, and the local space environment; comets and meteors.

*assessment:* exam, practical work

## PHYSICS 2100

### Physics IIA

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 four-hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div 1) or PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA and PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB; and either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1) or MATHS 2004

Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1) - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*corequisite:* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*restriction:* PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II, PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

Quantum mechanics - content as for PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II. Optics - geometrical and physical optics, ray tracing, aberrations, polarisation, Fraunhofer diffraction, lasers. Practical work - instrumentation, general physics, modern physics.

*assessment:* written exams, tests and practical work

## PHYSICS 2200

### Physics IIB

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 four-hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA (CP or better); and either APP MATH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MATH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and APP MATHS 2007 Differential Equations II- students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

assumed knowledge : PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II

*restriction:* PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

Thermodynamics: equilibrium, 1st and 2nd laws, entropy, applications. Statistical physics: Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, quantum statistics, Bose-Einstein statistics, Fermi-Dirac statistics. Electromagnetism: electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic fields in media, Faraday's Law, Maxwell's equations. Practical work: electromagnetism and projects.

*assessment:* written exams, tests and practical work

## Level III

---

## PHYSICS 3000

### Computational Physics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I or PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA and PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB; and either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II, APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing or COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I or equivalent

A selection of basic computational procedures (a hands-on course). Basic mathematical operations: differentiation, integration, finding roots. Solving ordinary DEs; Data analysis, linear and non-linear least squares, chi squared statistic; Fourier methods, sampling, convolution, filtering, FFT. Modelling: basics, interpolation, solving problems of algebraic equations; Series/Laplace solution of ODEs; Generation of numerical code: Function evaluation, Optimisation (Horner's rule, forward differencing).

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## PHYSICS 3002

### Experimental Physics III

3 units semester 1

9 hours practical work per week

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*restriction:* Experimental Physics and Electronics

Laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics, thin films and electromagnetism, plus a practical electronics course related to analogue circuits and operational amplifiers.

*assessment:* laboratory work, report on selected experiment, open and closed book tests

## PHYSICS 3003

### Mathematical Physics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, approx. 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II; PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II

Vector spaces, linear operators, inner product spaces. Linear functionals, dual space, tensors,  $r$ -vectors. Grassmann algebra. Quaternions, Lie algebras and Lie groups. Continuous vector spaces, distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

*assessment:* class exercises, 2 hour exam

### PHYSICS 3004

#### Quantum Mechanics III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB, or PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics & Applications II and APP MATHS 2007 Differential Equations II. - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

### PHYSICS 3005

#### Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III - students without this prerequisite may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*assumed knowledge:* PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II, PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II

This course studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's inequalities. Symmetries, conservation

laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Time-dependent perturbation theory -interaction picture and the Dyson series. Fermi's Golden rule. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises

### PHYSICS 3006

#### Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II in 2002 and 2003; PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations; relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

*assessment:* class exercises, 3 hour exam

### PHYSICS 3007

#### Introduction to Physics Research

3 units semester 2

9 hours in a research group per week

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB and 6 units at Level III. - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

This course comprises an experimental or theoretical project in a research group, a brief oral presentation on the project to the group, attendance at departmental research talks and a word processed essay on the research of the department. A workshop led by ACUE on oral and written communication with videoed practice session. A computer-based session on experimental statistics and appropriate introductory technical training for experimental students.

A word processed report with abstract and bibliography on the project to be submitted at the end of the course. The course is especially recommended to students intending to do honours.

*assessment:* project report, research essay, presentation, other work

## PHYSICS 3008

### Physics of Solid State Devices

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial/ computer lab per week

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Department for exemption

This course introduces students to Crystal structures, lattices, energy bands, band-gap engineering, material growth, current carriers, carrier transport: drift, diffusion, generation and recombination; pn junctions: physics of tunnelling, LEDs; bipolar junction transistors: charge transport, amplification, switching, limitations; junction FETs; MESFETs; HEMTs; low dimensional structures; quantum confinement; ultra high speed devices. The lecture material will be supplemented by use of computer simulations of relevant topics to be performed by individual students.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

## PHYSICS 3009

### Statistical Mechanics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, approx.1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div I) or PHYSICS 1100 Physics IA and PHYSICS 1200 Physics IB, and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Department for exemption

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, assignments

## PHYSICS 3012

### Atomic and Nuclear Physics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, approx. 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB and PHYSICS 3004

Quantum Mechanics III. Students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*restriction:* PHYSICS 3010 Structure of Matter

This course is concerned with the main features of elementary particles, nuclei, atoms and solids. Since these are quantum systems, their understanding requires an application of the ideas of quantum mechanics. However, in this course, the emphasis is on physical understanding and insight rather than rigorous theoretical formulation. The atomic physics part of the course deals with helium, interaction of atoms with time-varying electromagnetic fields (including selection rules).

In nuclear and particle physics, interactions within and between nucleons are used to develop an understanding of why some nuclides are stable and others are not, and to discuss the size and shape of nuclei, models of the nucleus, radioactive decay, properties of nuclei in excited states, and the quark-parton model of elementary particles.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, assignments

## PHYSICS 3013

### Astrophysics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, approx. 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

A survey of the universe at all scales and wave lengths/energies. Stellar astrophysics and studies of the interstellar medium and magnetic fields. Cosmic ray acceleration and propagation; pulsars, gamma-ray astrophysics; radio and x-ray astronomy. Space experiments including HST and COBE.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments, short presentation on topic of interest

## PHYSICS 3014

### Atmospheric & Environmental Physics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, approx. 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

The course is an introduction to the physics of planetary atmospheres, with a focus on the earth's atmosphere including environmental and climate issues. Topics will include radioactive transfer in the sun-earth system, thermodynamics of the atmosphere, cloud physics, atmospheric motions and circulation, the role of aerosols and minor constituents, such as water vapour,

carbon dioxide and ozone, in determining climate, and the impact on the environment of anthropogenic actions

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

### PHYSICS 3016

#### Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation A

4-5 months full-time work on a project in industry - semester 2, Year 3

### PHYSICS 3017

#### Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation B

4-5 months full-time work on a project in industry- semester 1, Year 4

The Department offers a program whereby students enrolled in third year of the B.Sc./B.Sc.(Optics and Photonics)/B.Sc.(Space Science and Astrophysics) who have achieved an average credit level in Levels I and II and at least credit in PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, can apply to enrol in a cooperative program with industry.

The student receives financial support provided by the industry. The EPIC A and EPIC B projects must be different, and are jointly agreed by the Department of Physics and the industrial partner. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the industrial partner and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC program.

### PHYSICS 3018

#### Electromagnetism III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB, or PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. Students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*restriction:* PHYSICS 3001 Electromagnetism and Optics

Electrostatics; Laplace's equation, Poisson's equation, boundary value problems; electric fields in matter, electric dipole and multipoles, electric polarisation; magnetostatics, vector potential and gauge transformations; Faraday's law, energy stored in magnetic field; magnetic fields in matter, magnetisation; Maxwell's equations; EM waves in free space, plane waves; Maxwell's equations in matter; Poynting's theorem. Waveguides; wave equation as boundary value problem, microwave waveguide, optical fibre, modes, dispersion in a waveguide.

*assessment:* exam, continuous assessment of tutorial work

### PHYSICS 3019

#### Physical Optics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, approx. 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB- students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III

*restriction:* PHYSICS 3001 Electromagnetism and Optics

Lorentz electron oscillator model, microscopic theory of refractive index and dispersion, optics of dielectrics and metals, Kramers-Kronig relations, Maxwell's equations and EM waves in free space; Fresnel equations, reflection and refraction of EM waves at interfaces; diffraction theory, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction; Fourier optics, spatial filtering.

*assessment:* exam, continuous assessment of tutorial work

### PHYSICS 3020

#### Photonics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, approx. 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisite:* either PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2100 Physics IIA and PHYSICS 2200 Physics IIB; PHYSICS 2009 Photonics II - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Discipline for exemption

Introduction to lasers; interaction of light with matter, probability of emission and absorption, stimulated emission, Bose-Einstein statistics, coherence. Laser resonators, Fabry-Perot, stability of resonators, resonator geometries, gaussian beams, diffraction, modes. Macroscopic description of gain medium, dispersion, rate equations, saturation, broadening, hole-burning, optocoupling, pulsed lasers, Q-switching, mode-locking. Quantum wells in semiconductor lasers; fibre devices; fibre lasers, fibre Bragg gratings, fibre couplers, wavelength division multiplexing.

*assessment:* exam, continuous assessment of tutorial work

## Honours

---

### PHYSICS 4000A/B

#### Honours Physics

24 units full year

Note: students considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for the third year of their program. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Faculty, it is possible to take honours on a half-time basis over two years - see Academic Program Rule 5.7.4 of the BSc program rules

*eligibility:* approved honours students only



*prerequisite:* major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics; preferred background double major in Physics; approval of Head of Discipline

It is possible to take Honours in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours program may include lecture programs on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, cosmology, differential geometry and general relativity, electrodynamics, experimental methods, gauge field theories, general relativity, lasers and nonlinear optics, many-body theory, nuclear radiation physics, nuclear theory and particle physics, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics/many-body theory, solid state physics and unified gauge theories.

Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Head of Discipline.

### PHYSICS 4001A/B

#### Honours Mathematical Physics

24 units full year

Note: Students who are considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Discipline as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling in their third-year program

*prerequisite:* students with a satisfactory standard in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics courses and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences courses may be admitted to Honours

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from courses offered by the Disciplines of Physics and Mathematical Physics and Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other discipline in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and from the Schools of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will include the following courses: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Discipline of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

*assessment:* exams, project

## PHYSIOLOGY

### Level II

---

#### PHYSIOL 2002

##### Biomedical Research - Getting the Skills

*eligibility:* for B.Health Science students only

This course is designed to give medical students the opportunity to 'test the water' with biomedical research. This elective enables small groups of students to work in research teams to develop a research project in areas of physiology which interest them and to work through the requirements to formulate testable hypotheses and experimental aims, analyse experimental data and generate scientific outputs for review and discussion. All experiments will involve human subjects. By the end of this course, students should be able to: demonstrate a critical approach to the assimilation of knowledge in a particular area of physiological research; be able to identify a gap in scientific knowledge, frame a hypothesis and develop an experimental approach to test the hypothesis; be able to discuss relevant ethical issues; have a rigorous approach to collection, storage and analysis of experimental data; and be able to communicate scientific information clearly and concisely in written and spoken English.

*assessment:* written communications skills and performance as a member of a productive research team; presentation of work in the form of a poster and short scientific manuscript

#### PHYSIOL 2003

##### Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation

4 units semester 1

36 lectures, 12 tutorial, 48 hours practical

*prerequisite:* pass in at least 6 units of Level 1 Chemistry or 6 units of Level 1 Biology

*assumed knowledge:* either PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences or PHYSICS 1101 Physics for the Biosciences IA: Fundamentals and PHYSICS 1201 Physics for the Biosciences IB: Sensing and Imaging

*restriction:* either PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2101 Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II

This foundation course in mammalian physiology considers the function and regulation of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems and how these systems adapt to changes including exercise, severe blood loss, and stress. All components of the course focus on developing in the students the skills and knowledge required from a graduate scientist. For the practical program, students, working in groups, participate in a semester-length research project which includes the generation of the hypothesis, preparation of a background literature review, the collection and

analysis of the necessary data, and presentation of the findings in a report written in the format of an article for a scientific journal. During the tutorial sessions, students will discuss situations, generally derived from recent research papers, which provide the opportunity for them to integrate the information that they have obtained through the lecture and practical sessions and to develop skill in interpreting research literature.

*assessment:* written exams, practical assessments

## PHYSIOL 2004

### Human Physiology IIB:

#### Homeostasis & Nervous System

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisite:* pass in at least 6 units of Level 1 Chemistry or 6 units of Level 1 Biology

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSIOL 2004A Human Physiology IIA; Level I Chemistry; Level I Biology; Level I Physics

*restriction:* PHYSIOL 2001 Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2101 Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2000 Human Physiology II

This course extends the knowledge and skills developed in Human Physiology IIA. The role of the kidney in maintaining fluid and ion levels in the body, which is responsible for the regulation of blood pressure, for avoiding dehydration, for maintaining bone, and many other essential aspects of physiology, and the role of the gastrointestinal tract in providing nutrition to the body are considered. The two control systems in the body, the hormones and the brain are major topics for this semester. For the practical program, students, working in groups, participate in a semester-length research project which includes the generation of the hypothesis, preparation of a background literature review, the collection and analysis of the necessary data, and presentation of the findings in the form of a scientific conference poster prepared with desk top publishing software. During the tutorial sessions, students will discuss situations, generally derived from recent research papers, which provide the opportunity for them to integrate the information that they have obtained through the lecture and practical sessions and to develop skill in interpreting research literature.

*assessment:* written exams, practical assessments

## PHYSIOL 2101

### Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science)

4 units semester 1

36 lectures, 12 tutorials, 48 hours practical

*eligibility:* B.Science (Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* 6 units of Level 1 Chemistry and GENETICS 1000A and B Molecular and Cell Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* either PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I or PHYSICS 1101 Physics for the Biosciences IA and PHYSICS 1201 Physics for the Biosciences IB; Level 1 Chemistry; level 1 Biology

*restriction:* PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation or PHYSIOL 2001 Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2000 Human Physiology II

Physiology is the study of the function of the human body. The components of this course are designed to develop the skills and attributes of a research scientist in the biomedical sciences and to undertake further studies in these areas. In the practical program, the students undertake a semester length research project that includes the generation of a hypothesis, a review of the relevant research literature, the collection and analysis of the data necessary to test the hypothesis, and the presentation of the results in a report written in the format of a scientific journal article. The tutorials in this course take the form of journal clubs, where students discuss in a structured fashion published research articles, which are selected to reinforce the physiology covered in lectures as well as developing the students' critical skills. The major topics covered in this semester are cellular physiology, the autonomic nervous system, the cardiovascular and respiratory systems.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams, practical assessment

## PHYSIOL 2201

### Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science)

4 units semester 2

36 lectures, 12 tutorials, 48 hours practical

*eligibility:* B.Science (Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level 1 Chemistry and GENETICS 1000A and B Molecular and Cell Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* PHYSIOL 2101 Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science); Level 1 Chemistry; Level 1 Physics

*restriction:* PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis and the Nervous System or PHYSIOL 2001 Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2000 Human Physiology II

Physiology is the study of the function of the human body. The components of this course are designed to develop the skills and attributes of a research scientist in the biomedical sciences and to undertake further studies in these areas. In the practical program, the students undertake a semester length research project that includes the generation of a hypothesis, a review of the relevant research literature, the collection and analysis of the data necessary to test the hypothesis, and the presentation of the results in a report written in the format of a scientific journal article. The tutorials in this course take the form of journal clubs, where students discuss in a structured fashion published research articles, which are selected to

reinforce the physiology covered in lectures as well as developing the students' critical skills. The major topics covered in this semester are cellular physiology, the autonomic nervous system, the cardiovascular and respiratory systems.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams; practical assessments

### Level III

---

#### PHYSIOL 3000

##### Advanced Systems Physiology

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 four-hour practicals a week

*prerequisite:* either PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2101 Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science) and PHYSIOL 2201 Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science), or PHYSIOL 2000A and B Human Physiology II or PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart Lung and Circulation and PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis & Nervous System or equivalent

*restriction:* PHYSIOL 3901 Physiology of Stress III; PHYSIOL 3904 Cellular Physiology III; PHYSIOL 3902 Physiology in Action III, PHYSIOL 3000 Cells, Systems and Communication, PHYSIOL 3002 A and B Human Physiology III (Biomedical Science), PHYSIOL 3102 Human Physiology IIIA (Biomedical Science), PHYSIOL 3202 Human Physiology IIIB (Biomedical Science)

This course is designed to challenge and to stimulate your interest in areas of molecular, cellular and systems physiology in which there have been recent rapid and important advances. The research focused lecture stream offers a series of interrelated modules covering the following main topics: the physiology of energy balance and the pathophysiology of obesity and diabetes; cardiorespiratory function, the impressive integration that occurs within the cardiorespiratory system during exercise and the impact of endurance training; the range of physiological mechanisms which may contribute to the development of high blood pressure, heart arrhythmias and heart failure; the integrative physiology of the endocrine stress response; growth and development with a focus on the recent 'Early Origins of Adult Disease' hypothesis which highlights the association between being small at birth and an increased incidence of the metabolic syndrome in adult life. The research practical stream aims to provide students with an introduction to 'hands on' research and the research projects are supervised by trained researchers and supported by a series of workshops and tutorials. Students work in small groups and have access to equipment appropriate for investigations into a current research question in a professional research environment.

*assessment:* 3 written exams; research project - components include laboratory performance, background literature survey, research proposal and critique of a published scientific manuscript

#### PHYSIOL 3001

##### Neurobiology III

6 units semester 2

36 hours lecture, 48 hours practical, 48 hours workshop

*prerequisite:* either PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II or PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation and PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis & Nervous System or PHYSIOL 2001 A and B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2101 Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science) and PHYSIOL 2201 Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science)

*restriction:* PHYSIOL 3905 Exercise Physiology III; PHYSIOL 3903 Human Movement Research III; PHYSIOL 3900 Neurobiology III, PHYSIOL 3002 A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science), PHYSIOL 3202 Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science)

This course comprises 2 streams. The first stream consists of 3 lectures a week providing an introduction to high-level function of the nervous system, with particular emphasis on the human sensory and motor systems. The second stream is a Biomedical Research Unit. The aim of the Biomedical Research Unit is to broaden student biomedical research experience, and to promote investigations into physiological, ethical and research aspects of contemporary problems in biomedical science: this is achieved through a year-long biomedical research project and a problem based learning stream. Students will use Problem Based Learning (PBL) to consider complex and topical problems of biomedical interest (eg. multiple sclerosis). Students will work collaboratively to generate hypotheses, identify and prioritise related learning issues, gather relevant material and apply their new knowledge back to the problem. Because the biomedical researcher is also interested in what remains unknown and how that might be investigated experimentally, students will also identify research questions which will be advanced in a number of stages which may include the preparation of a full grant application, submission for ethical approval, attendance at grant interview and peer review of other grant submissions.

*assessment:* exams, essays

#### PHYSIOL 3102

##### Human Physiology IIIA (Biomedical Science)

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 x 4 hour practicals a week

*eligibility:* B.Science (Biomedical Science) students only

*prerequisite:* either PHYSIOL 2001A and B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2101 Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science) and PHYSIOL 2201 Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II or PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation and PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis & Nervous System or equivalent

*restriction:* PHYSIOL 3901 Physiology of Stress III; PHYSIOL 3904 Cellular Physiology III; PHYSIOL 3902 Physiology in Action III; PHYSIOL 3000 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III, PHYSIOL 3000 Advanced Systems Physiology

This course is designed to challenge students with advanced subject material in physiology and experience in cutting edge research. It is organised as two parallel streams. One is a research-focused lecture stream, comprising the topic modules: energy balance and metabolism; cardiorespiratory physiology and exercise; physiology of stress; and growth and development. The second stream is a Biomedical Research Unit - which has the aim of broadening the students' biomedical research experience, and promoting investigations into physiological, ethical and experimental aspects of contemporary research. This is achieved through a two-semester research project and a problem based learning (PBL) component. Students use PBL to consider complex scientific issues. Students will work collaboratively to generate hypotheses, identify and prioritise related learning issues, gather relevant material and apply the new knowledge back to the problem.

*assessment:* written exams for lecture streams; research project includes written assignments, evaluation of laboratory performance; for PBL, individual assessment of participation and understanding

## PHYSIOL 3202

### Human Physiology IIIB (Biomedical Science)

6 units semester 2

36 hours lecture, 48 hours practical, 48 hours workshop

*prerequisite:* either PHYSIOL 2001A and B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2101 Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science) and PHYSIOL 2201 Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2000A and B Human Physiology II or PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation, and PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis & Nervous System

*restriction:* PHYSIOL 3001 Human Movement Studies III, PHYSIOL 3002A/B Human Physiology III (Biomedical Science), PHYSIOL 3102 Human Physiology IIIA (Biomedical Science), PHYSIOL 3202 Human Physiology IIIB (Biomedical Science), PHYSIOL 3905 Exercise Physiology III, PHYSIOL 3903 Human Movement Research III, PHYSIOL 3900 Neurobiology III

This course comprises 2 streams. The first stream consists of 3 lectures a week providing an introduction to high-level function of the nervous system, with particular emphasis on the human sensory and motor systems. The second stream is a Biomedical Research Unit.

The aim of the Biomedical Research Unit is to broaden student biomedical research experience, and to promote investigations into physiological, ethical and research aspects of contemporary problems in biomedical science. This is achieved through a two-semester biomedical research project and a problem based learning stream. Students will use Problem Based Learning (PBL) to consider

complex contemporary problems of biomedical interest (eg. multiple sclerosis). Students will work collaboratively to generate hypotheses, identify and prioritise related learning issues, gather relevant material and apply their new knowledge back to the problem.

*assessment:* written exams for lecture streams; research project includes written assignment, evaluation of laboratory performance; for PBL, individual assessment of participation and understanding

## Honours

---

### PHYSIOL 4000A/B

#### Honours Physiology

24 units full year

*eligibility:* approved honours students only

*prerequisite:* pass at a standard satisfactory to Head of Discipline in appropriate Level III courses offered by the Discipline of Physiology or acceptable alternative

Candidates are required to demonstrate an original and critical approach in the assimilation of current knowledge in an area of physiological research and engage in experimental work in this research field for a full academic year in the Discipline of Physiology or in an affiliated area under the general direction of the Head of the Discipline of Physiology. A handbook describing the range of research projects to be offered during the Honours year is available from the School of Molecular and Biomedical Science from October of the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by one or more members of the academic or affiliate staff who will provide the student with a series of key references for each particular research project. Students will also be expected to attend a series of Research Skills and Professional Development workshops held throughout the year.

*assessment:* presentation of two research seminars; laboratory performance, critique of scientific manuscript, written literature review, thesis and oral defence of thesis

## PLANT SCIENCE

### Level I

---

#### PLANT SC 1001RW

##### Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage I Chemistry

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to agricultural production and environmental management including: chemical

calculations, pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions; electrochemical series and metal activity; battery operation; corrosion; introduction to the chemistry of fertilisers and pesticides; atmospheric and ozone chemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products - sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of hydrocarbon fuels.

*assessment:* exam 70%, practicals 30%

## Level II

---

### PLANT SC 2001WT

#### Agricultural Botany

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* ENV BIOL1000A/B Biology I

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EBII

The relationship between structure and function will be examined in root and shoot growth, floral initiation and fruit growth. These processes will also be investigated in terms of plant responses to environmental influences including light, water and temperature; the interaction of environmental effects; the mechanism of response; and implications for plant life cycles.

The botanical and physiological aspects of plants of agricultural significance, emphasising the acquisition of skills required to identify those plants and to relate the structure of the various plant organs and tissues to their function and physiology. The general principles of phylogeny and taxonomy of higher plants including the features used in classification, and the use of floras and keys will be examined. Species identification and anatomy will be addressed for the major agricultural families. Speciation, crop domestication and weed taxonomy will also be considered.

*assessment:* exam 50%, practical exam 25%, practical reports 25%

### PLANT SC 2002WT

#### Chemistry of Biopolymers

3 units semester 1

*prerequisite:* either CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1100 Chemistry IA and CHEM 1200 Chemistry IB or CHEM 1101 Foundations of Chemistry A and CHEM 1201 Foundations of Chemistry B

A study of the chemistry of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins of plants, animal and microbes with emphasis on their function and importance in agricultural production and in food and wine production. Practical classes allow practice in general biochemical procedures and reporting of experimental work.

*assessment:* exam 60%; practicals 40%

## Level III

---

### PLANT SC 3002WT

#### Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries

2 units semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers

Application of biotechnology in the food and wine industry; use of recombinant DNA methods in manipulation of bacteria and yeast cultures; transgenic plants with improved traits and products with better quality, enzyme engineering for efficient food processing and production, non-alcoholic and alcoholic fermentations, food additives. Ethical issues and limitations of the gene manipulation technology will also be discussed.

*assessment:* practical reports, assignments, written exam

### PLANT SC 3004WT

#### Mineral Nutrition of Plants

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisite:* PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany; or APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals; or equivalent

An advanced course which takes its brief from the acute deficiency in minerals of most South Australian soils, and the pre-eminent role of nutrition in successful agricultural production in this State. Topics are discussed in a context of both agricultural and horticultural industries, and include factors affecting nutrient acquisition by roots, diagnosis and correction of macro and micronutrient problems, fertiliser strategies, nutritional effects on produce quality, including nutritional quality, nutrition and disease resistance, genetic control of adaptation to nutrient limitations in soils, the role of symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, nutritional aspects of nitrogen fixation. A practical component supplements the lectures by providing hands on experience of the important issues.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 30%, reviews, essays 10%

### PLANT SC 3007WT

#### Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*assumed knowledge:* GENETICS 2003 Basic Genetics or GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II or ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance

The process of deliberate selection and improvement of animals and plants is integral to the development of civilisation. This course introduces the fundamental concepts of breeding: genetic diversity and modes of inheritance; strategies for setting objectives and maximising selection and improvement of key traits; breeding

methodologies for self or cross pollinated plants and animals, and perennials.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **PLANT SC 3009WT**

#### **Plant Molecular Biology**

6 units

semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practicals a week

*assumed knowledge:* PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers and ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance or BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II or equivalent.

This course provides a current review of our knowledge in plant development, environmental responses and plant-microbe interactions. There is an emphasis on the molecular mechanisms directing plant gene expression under diverse environmental and developmental stimuli. This knowledge is central to our ability to modify plant responses and properties for commercial gains in biotechnology and agriculture. Areas covered in the course include: plant genes and genomes; mechanisms that control plant gene expression; molecular-genetic analysis of important characteristics; signal transduction; molecular biology of plant development, reproduction, and responses to disease and other environmental factors. In the laboratory classes, students will perform some of the techniques currently used to generate plant molecular biology information and undertake a research project related to current research in plant molecular biology and biotechnology.

*assessment:* practicals 20%, tutorial projects 10%, literature review 10%, final exam 60%

### **PLANT SC 3018WT**

#### **Advanced Plant and Animal Breeding**

3 units

semester 2

*prerequisite:* PLANT SC 3007WT Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding

Advanced Plant and Animal Breeding examines the role of genetic manipulation in agriculture. This course is designed for students who intend to enter either the crop or animal industries. It is virtually an essential adjunct to those whose primary interests are in: integrated pest and disease management; animal husbandry; crop science, as genetic manipulation is the major alternative to changes in management in these areas and often presents the more efficient methods of solving agricultural problems. The course is also an introduction for those who wish to continue in research in genetics of crops and animals and those who will become full-time breeders. Students will develop specialised skills in strategies and technologies which can be applied to breeding of plants, including field crops and horticultural crops and in animal breeding and selection. The lectures will cover advanced breeding techniques (hybrids, heterosis, male sterility); special techniques (mutations,

polyploidy, cytogenetics, reproductive technologies); application of molecular technologies (QTL analysis, marker assisted selection, pedigree analysis, association genetics and mapping); the physiological, molecular and genetic basis of resistance to pests, parasites and disease; the statistical and genetic basis of genotype x environment interaction and breeding for end-product quality. The practical program includes field trips to a number of practical plant and animal breeding projects, computer based simulation studies and interactive tutorials.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **PLANT SC 3022WT**

#### **Research Project Plant and Pest Science**

3 units

semester 1 or 2

*prerequisite:* at least 55% in each of two level III courses offered by the Discipline of Plant and Pest Science

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Discipline of Plant and Pest Science. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of Discipline before beginning of the fourth year. Courses presented as prerequisites should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **Honours**

---

#### **PLANT SC 3010WT**

##### **Honours Plant Breeding A**

3 units

semester 2

Planning of the final year research project including preliminary field and laboratory work

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **PLANT SC 4003AWT/BWT**

##### **Honours Plant and Pest Science (B.Ag.Sc.)**

12 units

full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses offered by the Discipline of Pests and Plant Science

*corequisite:* 2 additional Level III courses offered by the Discipline, which are relevant to the proposed research project and approved by Head of Discipline. At the discretion of Head of Discipline a relevant course taught by another discipline may be accepted

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant-microbe Interactions, Plant

Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Discipline of Pests and Plant Science and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the discipline at the beginning of February or July.

*assessment:* average of four Level III courses 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

### **PLANT SC 4010AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Plant Breeding B**

9 units full year

Planning of the final year research project including preliminary field and laboratory work

*assessment:* to be advised

### **PLANT SC 4012AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Plant and Pest Science (B.Sc.)**

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 - the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Discipline

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on the research work undertaken. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology, Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass exams in related courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Discipline of Pest and Plant Science and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the discipline at the beginning of February or July (for mid-year intake).

### **PLANT SC 4014AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Pest and Plant Science (B.Ag.)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Pests and Plant Science as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

The coursework will usually consist of four Level III courses from those listed by the Discipline in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but at the discretion of the Head of Discipline courses from another department may be accepted. In the Discipline of Pest and Plant Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their

honours degree in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding or Biometry. Candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* average of four Level III courses 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis, viva voce 60%

## **POLITICS**

### **Level I**

---

#### **POLI 1101**

##### **Introduction to Australian Politics**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course will provide an introduction to the Australian political system in its social, cultural and economic context. Students will also be introduced to relevant theoretical debates in a range of areas. Topics covered include: national identity, political culture, governmentality, political parties, pressure groups, environmental issues, the media, class, gender, race, ethnicity, technology, the impact of economic globalisation, political institutions, democracy, elections, and Australia's place in the world. The course will address the major forces that are influencing and shaping the Australian political environment.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 30%, 2500-3000 word essay/optional 3 hour exam 60%

#### **POLI 1102**

##### **Introduction to International Politics**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to International Politics and International Relations - its history, its key concepts and theoretical frameworks, its architectures of power and struggle, and its main actors and institutions. The course introduces concepts of statecraft, strategy and diplomacy, traces the evolution of international politics through colonialism, the two World Wars and the Cold War, and introduces the international political economy. It analyses the role of the United Nations and discusses important and contested ideas such as human rights, globalisation, security and sovereignty. The course concludes with an examination of new debates in gender and the global environment, and Australia's place in a turbulent region and a globalising world.

*assessment:* 2500-3000 word major essay 50%; 1000-1500 minor essay 30%; tutorial presentations, discussion 20%

### **POLI 1103**

#### **Justice, Law and Society**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course will introduce students to some of the basic issues involved in the relationship between citizens, the state and the law in a contemporary liberal-democracy such as Australia. The central theme will be the question of what constitutes the operations of a liberal-democratic system, with a focus on civil society as well as the state, and with due consideration given to the international aspect. Areas to be considered and which will form the basis both of lectures and tutorial work will include: human nature and politics, liberal-democracy, the rule of law and individual liberty, the public/private dichotomy, the nation-state and sovereignty, Foucault and governmentality, civil society and the family, justice and the penal system, equality, participation and social movements, post-colonialism and theories of difference.

*assessment:* participation 10%, 1200-1500 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 60%

### **POLI 1104**

#### **Introduction to Comparative Politics**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course considers how and why political institutions, events and processes should be compared across a broad international spectrum. Students will be introduced to differing approaches to comparative study, and encouraged to examine similarities and contrasts in contemporary political cultures. At the core of this investigation will be the relevance of the differing concepts of power and leadership, economy and business, as well as the place of elites and the media in the scheme of politics in various geographical and cultural settings. Students will be expected to fashion and write up a research essay on an area of comparative politics.

*assessment:* 2500-3000 word essay 60%, 1500-2000 word tutorial paper 30%, tutorial participation 10%

## **Level II**

---

### **POLI 2001**

#### **Anarchism and Libertarianism**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the individual and the community. We will examine the grounds for its opposition to liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism, while latterly considering the tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture, Anarchism and Post-structuralism; the Temporary Autonomous Zone; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*assessment:* option 1: tutorials 10%, 1200-1500 word essay/paper 25%, 4000-4500 word essay 65%; option 2: tutorials 10%, 2 x 2600-3000 word essays 45% each

### **POLI 2002**

#### **Comparative Politics**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The decade of the 1980s was the last dominated by larger-than-life political leaders such as Thatcher, Reagan and Gorbachev, while the 1990s and beyond have revealed a persistent disquiet about the lack of quality, ethics and 'vision' in the running of countries and, with the growth of huge global manufacturing/financial operations, businesses too. The course employs a broad, inter-disciplinary approach, exploring the main dimensions of leadership in politics and international business/finance. Starting with classical political approaches, the course then moves on to the economic and historical factors normally associated with the rise of great leaders. In doing so, it acquaints students with a wide range of thinking and debate about the subject. Are great leaders shaped by culture, or does culture shape leadership? Were Stalin and Mao born with the necessary characteristics of supreme leadership? Did U.S. Presidents Kennedy and Clinton have natural appeal, or were they the products of 'spin-doctoring'? Did Malaysia's Mahathir emerge through carefully plotted political strategies, historical circumstance or force of personality? Is George Soros a leader in big business, or in the international political realm too? To what extent have populist leaders such as Gandhi and Mandela based their leadership on charismatic appeal?

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%



## **POLI 2005**

### **Contemporary Europe A**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines contemporary Europe. Its principal focus is on western Europe and on the nations that make up the European Union. It studies the key political and institutional systems that have shaped Europe since 1945 and explains the dominance of the west and the emergence of the European Union. Particular attention is paid to locating recent developments in their historical context and explaining the social patterns of modern Europe. Topics covered include: national integrity, the nation state, the rise of nationalism and the development of modern political culture, political systems, systems of government, elections and party systems, social and economic structures, and the rise and implications of the enlargement of the European Union.

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

## **POLI 2006**

### **International Justice and Society**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Should only legitimate and just states be allowed to be autonomous? What is a legitimate state? What is a nation? Do nations within multi-nation states have rights? In recent times the principle of non-interference that has been at the heart of international law since the mid-seventeenth century has been increasingly challenged. This course takes the concept of sovereignty as its central theme and examines whether it remains a viable and relevant basis for international organisation in the new millennium. How might outsiders justify interference in the internal affairs of other nations and states? Is war ever just? Are the moral obligations we owe to all people in the world the same as those we owe to our fellow nationals? How should we respond to the plight of refugees? Do universal values and human needs exist? Or are values relative to each culture? In exploring the issues raised by these questions and others, this course examines the role of human rights in international law, war crimes tribunals, just war theory, the United Nations, proposals for future global governance, nationalism, national identity and international ethics.

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word essay 35%, 3000-3500 word essay 55%, tutorial participation 10%

## **POLI 2009**

### **Justice, Virtue and the Good**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* History of Political Thought (A) II/III

This course explores the concepts of justice, virtue and the good life as developed in selected classic texts of Western political theory. Key themes to be examined include: justice and equality in classical thought; the origins and aims of political community; 'knowing' vs 'feeling' the good; gender and moral virtue: iniquity, vice and evil; freedom and obligation.

*assessment:* minor 1500 word essay 30%, major 3000 word essay 50%, tutorial work 20%

## **POLI 2010**

### **Modern Political Theory**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* History of Political Thought (B)

This course will introduce students to the ideas, thinkers and classic texts of modern Western political thought. Beginning with the landmark works of Thomas Hobbes and John Locke, the lectures and readings will examine theories of secular society and democratic political institutions as a revolutionary parallel to the Enlightenment and the rise of modern science.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 20%, two 3000 word essays 80%

## **POLI 2011**

### **Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course is concerned with exploring the theories and practice of identity and representation in Australian public policy. The aim of the course is for students to evaluate different systems of representation through examining how identities are constructed and represented in policies. Identities are complex things; they are material and imagined, symbolised, mythical, constructed and represented. Nations have identities, as do individuals. Individual identities are marked by categories such as class, nationality, gender, race, ethnicity and sexuality. The course will allow students to explore these notions of national and identity politics through the examination of particular policies, including the refugees, citizenship, multiculturalism, cultural and media policy, Aboriginal reconciliation

and environmental policy. Students will be guided through these case studies with the objective of providing them with the theoretical tools to analyse both the theory and practice of identity politics in Australia.

*assessment:* 1500 minor essay 30%, 3500 word major essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

## **POLI 2014**

### **Politics of the Media: Film**

4 units semester 2

2 hour lecture per week, 2 hour seminar per fortnight

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores how power is represented in particular types/genres of popular film. The course will look at approaches to Media and Film study and then examine political 'myths' or assumptions and associated identities, as well as aspects of film policy. Political myths/ identities will be discussed through topics like 'the good society and proper authority', 'the leader/hero', 'the citizen/self', 'social protest and the activist', 'Institutions of Work and Family: fathers, new men and working women', 'all you need is love: Romance and proper partners', and 'Sex/Desire: good sex and transgression'. The aim is to undertake critical analysis of the limits and possibilities of social identities we have presented to us in the Media. What 'choices' are made available in popular film? What forms of conformity and rebellion are represented and legitimated, in mainstream contemporary films?

*assessment:* tutorial participation 15%, short 1500 word papers 35%, major 3500 word essay 50%

## **POLI 2015**

### **Political Crises and Public Philosophy**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The substantive concerns addressed in the course will be issues selected from among the major social and political challenges facing the contemporary world. The selection is based upon problems, both perennial and very new, which have been examined by the political theory literature. In many cases, these issues have been defined and elaborated - though in public discourse too seldom debated with precision - in the long tradition of political theory and philosophy. Indeed the moral and political 'crises' of our times could not be articulated without the vocabulary, concepts and ideals flowing from that tradition. The concepts themselves - justice, freedom, equality, lawful authority, peace, order, individual and communal identity - provide the very benchmarks by which we recognise and appraise their absence or abuse. Indeed, a crisis exists where the existence or meaning of these ideas comes into doubt through social and technological change or cataclysmic events. The pedagogical focus

in this course will direct attention to these issues in four conceptually affiliated clusters: Civil Life (Democracy, Civil Society, Privacy); Civil Strife (Poverty, Crime, Welfare); Frontiers (Migration, Terrorism, War); The Globe (Human Rights, Environment, Globalisation).

*assessment:* minor essay 1500 words 30%, major essay 3000 words 50%, tutorial participation 20%

## **POLI 2016**

### **Current Debates in Political Thought**

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

What does justice mean in the increasingly plural and multicultural societies that characterise most Western states in the new millennium? This course examines the ways in which the central thinkers in contemporary Anglo-American political theory have attempted to answer this question. It traces the move away from universal theories of justice toward various attempts to recognise and accommodate cultural difference. Topics covered include different conceptions of the person, rights, freedom, nationalism, republicanism, post-modernism, communitarianism, cultural membership, citizenship, the community and cosmopolitanism. Through an examination of different and competing approaches to the main issues confronting culturally plural societies this course is designed to provide students with both a grounding in contemporary political theory and the opportunity to develop further their skills to question, reflect, analyse and argue critically.

*assessment:* seminar participation 10%, 2 x2500 word essays 90%

## **POLI 2075**

### **Political Economy of the 'Global Village'**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Protests against the WTO and the WEF highlight a contemporary paradox. It is inescapably evident that international trends are drawing separate national economies such as Australia's ever more tightly into a single global market. At the same time we are witnessing the unprecedented assertion of separate identity by hitherto suppressed and marginalised ethnic groups, regions, communities, genders and subjects. In studying this apparent contradiction we will examine the forces which are driving globalisation, including the media, information technology, environmental changes, multinational enterprises, and travel. We will consider whether increasing globalisation is leading to a diminishing role for national governments and whether more global forms of government are inevitable. The social impact on local communities-especially on marginal groups such as indigenous

peoples and women-of global economic pressures to restructure will also be explored. We will also look at prominent examples of the assertion of local identity and culture including religious fundamentalism and violent localism. Finally we will consider whether, post-September 11 2001, globalisation is in retreat.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 25%, 1800 word essay 30%, 3000-3500 word essay 45%

### **POLI 2079**

#### **Politics, Power and Popular Culture**

4 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. It seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The course will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres, television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

*assessment:* 1500 minor essay 30%, 3500 word major essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

### **POLI 2081**

#### **International Politics A**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the nature of international politics since the end of the Cold War. Examined will be a variety of approaches, beginning with the place of Realism and its critics. Special consideration will be given to the evolving nature of power and challenges to that power in the international system. A number of issues will form the focus for study, amongst which will be: globalisation and the impact of growing economic inequality, the increasing role of international bodies such as the WTO, the rise of US unilateralism and the re-emergence of terrorism as a major preoccupation in world affairs.

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word tutorial paper 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorial 20%

### **POLI 2092**

#### **Problems and Policy in Australia**

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Problems, Policy and Australian Politics

Newspapers headline a range of social problems facing Australia - drug abuse, youth suicide, domestic violence, environmental degradation, racism, a declining birth rate, among others. Policy makers are portrayed as engaged in attempts to address these problems. By asking how policy proposals give social problems a particular shape, this course offers a new way to think about political processes. It directs attention to competing representations of social problems and what follows from these. After doing this course you may never read a newspaper the same way again!

*assessment:* 1500 word paper 30%, 3500 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

### **Level III**

---

### **POLI 3001**

#### **Anarchism and Libertarianism**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the individual and the community. We will examine the grounds for its opposition to liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism, while latterly considering the tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture, Anarchism and Post-structuralism; the Temporary Autonomous Zone; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*assessment:* option 1: tutorials 10%, 1500-2000 word essay/paper 25%, 5500-6000 word essay 65%; option 2: tutorials 10%, 2 x 3500-4000 word essays 45% each

### **POLI 3002**

#### **Comparative Politics**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The decade of the 1980s was the last dominated by larger-than-life political leaders such as Thatcher, Reagan and Gorbachev, while the 1990s and beyond have revealed a persistent disquiet about the lack of quality, ethics and 'vision' in the running of countries and, with the growth of huge global manufacturing/financial operations, businesses too. The course employs a broad, inter-disciplinary approach, exploring the main dimensions of leadership in politics and

international business/finance. Starting with classical political approaches, the course then moves on to the economic and historical factors normally associated with the rise of great leaders. In doing so, it acquaints students with a wide range of thinking and debate about the subject. Are great leaders shaped by culture, or does culture shape leadership? Were Stalin and Mao born with the necessary characteristics of supreme leadership? Did U.S. Presidents Kennedy and Clinton have natural appeal, or were they the products of 'spin-doctoring'? Did Malaysia's Mahathir emerge through carefully plotted political strategies, historical circumstance or force of personality? Is George Soros a leader in big business, or in the international political realm too? To what extent have populist leaders such as Gandhi and Mandela based their leadership on charismatic appeal?

*assessment:* 2500-3000 word essay 30%, 3 000-3 500 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

### **POLI 3005**

#### **Contemporary Europe A**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines contemporary Europe. Its principal focus is on western Europe and on the nations that make up the European Union. It studies the key political and institutional systems that have shaped Europe since 1945 and explains the dominance of the west and the emergence of the European Union. Particular attention is paid to locating recent developments in their historical context and explaining the social patterns of modern Europe. Topics covered include: national integrity, the nation state, the rise of nationalism and the development of modern political culture, political systems, systems of government, elections and party systems, social and economic structures, and the rise and implications of the enlargement of the European Union.

*assessment:* 2000-2500 word essay 30%, 3000-3500 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

### **POLI 3006**

#### **International Justice and Society**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Should only legitimate and just states be allowed to be autonomous? What is a legitimate state? What is a nation? Do nations within multi-nation states have rights? In recent times the principle of non-interference that has been at the heart of international law since the mid-seventeenth century has been increasingly challenged. This course takes the concept of sovereignty as its central theme and examines whether it remains a

viable and relevant basis for international organisation in the new millennium. How might outsiders justify interference in the internal affairs of other nations and states? Is war ever just? Are the moral obligations we owe to all people in the world the same as those we owe to our fellow nationals? How should we respond to the plight of refugees? Do universal values and human needs exist? Or are values relative to each culture? In exploring the issues raised by these questions and others, this course examines the role of human rights in international law, war crimes tribunals, just war theory, the United Nations, proposals for future global governance, nationalism, national identity and international ethics.

*assessment:* 2000-2500 word essay 35%, 4000-4500 word essay 55%, participation 10%

### **POLI 3009**

#### **Justice, Virtue and the Good**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* History of Political Thought (A) II/III

This course explores the concepts of justice, virtue and the good life as developed in selected classic texts of Western political theory. Key themes to be examined include: justice and equality in classical thought; the origins and aims of political community; 'knowing' vs 'feeling' the good; gender and moral virtue; iniquity, vice and evil; freedom and obligation.

*assessment:* minor 2000 word essay 30%, major 4000 word essay 50%, tutorial work 20%

### **POLI 3010**

#### **Modern Political Theory**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/ Social Sciences

*restriction:* History of Political Thought (B)

This course will introduce students to the ideas, thinkers and classic texts of modern Western political thought. Beginning with the landmark works of Thomas Hobbes and John Locke, the lectures and readings will examine theories of secular society and democratic political institutions as a revolutionary parallel to the Enlightenment and the rise of modern science.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 20%, 2 x 3000 word essays 80%

## **POLI 3011**

### **Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course is concerned with exploring the theories and practice of identity and representation in Australian public policy. The aim of the course is for students to evaluate different systems of representation through examining how identities are constructed and represented in policies. Identities are complex things; they are material and imagined, symbolised, mythical, constructed and represented. Nations have identities, as do individuals. Individual identities are marked by categories such as class, nationality, gender, race, ethnicity and sexuality. The course will allow students to explore these notions of national and identity politics through the examination of particular policies, including the refugees, citizenship, multiculturalism, cultural and media policy, Aboriginal reconciliation and environmental policy. Students will be guided through these case studies with the objective of providing them with the theoretical tools to analyse both the theory and practice of identity politics in Australia.

*assessment:* 2500 word seminar assignment 30%, 4500 word major essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

## **POLI 3014**

### **Politics of the Media: Film**

6 units semester 2

2 hour lecture per week, 2 hour seminar per fortnight

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores how power is represented in particular types/genres of popular film.

The course will look at approaches to Media and Film study and then examine political 'myths' or assumptions and associated identities, as well as aspects of film policy. Political myths/ identities will be discussed through topics like 'the good society and proper authority', 'the leader/hero', 'the citizen/self', 'social protest and the activist', 'Institutions of Work and Family: fathers, new men and working women', 'all you need is love: Romance and proper partners', and 'Sex/Desire: good sex and transgression'. The aim is to undertake critical analysis of the limits and possibilities of social identities we have presented to us in the Media. What 'choices' are made available in popular film? What forms of conformity and rebellion are represented and legitimated, in mainstream contemporary films?

*assessment:* tutorial participation 15%, 2500 word paper 35%, 4500 word essay 50%

## **POLI 3015**

### **Political Crises and Public Philosophy**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The substantive concerns addressed in the course will be issues selected from among the major social and political challenges facing the contemporary world. The selection is based upon problems, both perennial and very new, which have been examined by the political theory literature. In many cases, these issues have been defined and elaborated - though in public discourse too seldom debated with precision - in the long tradition of political theory and philosophy. Indeed the moral and political 'crises' of our times could not be articulated without the vocabulary, concepts and ideals flowing from that tradition. The concepts themselves - justice, freedom, equality, lawful authority, peace, order, individual and communal identity - provide the very benchmarks by which we recognise and appraise their absence or abuse. Indeed, a crisis exists where the existence or meaning of these ideas comes into doubt through social and technological change or cataclysmic events. The pedagogical focus in this course will direct attention to these issues in four conceptually affiliated clusters: Civil Life (Democracy, Civil Society, Privacy); Civil Strife (Poverty, Crime, Welfare); Frontiers (Migration, Terrorism, War); The Globe (Human Rights, Environment, Globalisation).

*assessment:* minor 2500 word essay 30%, major 4000 word essay 50%, tutorial participation 20%

## **POLI 3016**

### **Current Debates in Political Thought**

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

What does justice mean in the increasingly plural and multicultural societies that characterise most Western states in the new millennium? This course examines the ways in which the central thinkers in contemporary Anglo-American political theory have attempted to answer this question. It traces the move away from universal theories of justice toward various attempts to recognise and accommodate cultural difference. Topics covered include different conceptions of the person, rights, freedom, nationalism, republicanism, post-modernism, communitarianism, cultural membership, citizenship, the community and cosmopolitanism. Through an examination of different and competing approaches to the main issues confronting culturally plural societies this course is designed to provide students with both a grounding in contemporary political theory and the opportunity to develop further their skills to question, reflect, analyse and argue critically.

*assessment:* seminar participation 10%, 2 x 3000-3500 word essays 90%

### **POLI 3075**

#### **Political Economy of the 'Global Village'**

6 units

semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Protests against the WTO and the WEF highlight a contemporary paradox. It is inescapably evident that international trends are drawing separate national economies such as Australia's ever more tightly into a single global market. At the same time we are witnessing the unprecedented assertion of separate identity by hitherto suppressed and marginalised ethnic groups, regions, communities, genders and subjects. In studying this apparent contradiction we will examine the forces which are driving globalisation, including the media, information technology, environmental changes, multinational enterprises, and travel. We will consider whether increasing globalisation is leading to a diminishing role for national governments and whether more global forms of government are inevitable. The social impact on local communities-especially on marginal groups such as indigenous peoples and women-of global economic pressures to restructure will also be explored. We will also look at prominent examples of the assertion of local identity and culture including religious fundamentalism and violent localism. Finally we will consider whether, post-September 11 2001, globalisation is in retreat.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 25%, 2500 word essay 30%, 4500-5000 word essay 45%

### **POLI 3079**

#### **Politics, Power and Popular Culture**

6 units

semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. It seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The course will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres - television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

*assessment:* 2500 word minor essay 30%, 5000 word major essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

### **POLI 3081**

#### **International Politics A**

6 units

semester 1

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the nature of international politics since the end of the Cold War. Examined will be a variety of approaches, beginning with the place of Realism and its critics. Special consideration will be given to the evolving nature of power and challenges to that power in the international system. A number of issues will form the focus for study, amongst which will be globalisation and the impact of growing economic inequality, the increasing role of international bodies such as the WTO, the rise of US unilateralism and the re-emergence of terrorism as a major preoccupation in world affairs.

*assessment:* 2500-3000 word tutorial paper 30%, 4000-5000 word essay 50%, tutorial participation 20%

### **POLI 3082**

#### **South Australian Parliamentary Internship - Law**

4 units

semester 1 or 2

40 hours

*eligibility:* B.Laws students only

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1004 Law of Contract, LAW 1002 Law of Torts

This course enables students to gain first hand experience of working with a Member of the Parliament of South Australia on a research-based placement. During the course of their internship, students complete a short academic orientation to their role and a series of seminars that deal with relevant issues. They then spend time working on a defined research task under the joint supervision of a host supervisor and the academic convenor. By the end of the academic year, students write a report (of about 5 000 - 7 000 words) giving an account of the research project undertaken during the internship. Please note that due to the limited numbers of placements, entry to this course is by quota, based on academic merit. All students wishing to be considered for a placement should ensure that they have enrolled by 30 April.

*assessment:* 5000-7000 word major research paper

### **POLI 3083**

#### **SA Parliamentary Internship**

6 units

semester 2

40 hours

This course enables students to gain first hand experience of working with a Member of the Parliament of South Australia on a research-based placement. During the course of their internship, students complete a short academic orientation to their role and a series of seminars that deal with relevant issues. They then spend time working on a defined research task under the joint supervision of a host MP and the academic convenor. By the end of the academic year, students write a detailed research report giving an account of the research project undertaken during the internship. Please note that due to the limited numbers of placements, entry to this course is by quota, based on academic merit. All students

wishing to be considered for a placement should ensure that they have enrolled by 30 April. There may also be small number of placements in the South Australian public sector or a non-government agency as part of this program.

*assessment:* 5000-7000 word major research paper

### **POLI 3085**

#### **South Australian Internship Program - Law**

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

*eligibility:* Bachelor of Laws students only

*prerequisite:* LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1004 Law of Contract, LAW 1002 Law of Torts

This course enables a small number of students to spend a semester in a research-based placement within a law related area in the South Australian public sector or a non-government agency. Students spend time working on a defined research task under the joint supervision of a host supervisor and the academic convenor. By the end of the academic year, students write a report (of about 5000-7000 words) giving an account of the research project undertaken during the internship. Please note that due to the limited numbers of placements, entry to this course is by quota, based on academic merit. All students wishing to be considered for a placement should ensure that they have enrolled by 30 April.

*assessment:* 5000-7000 word major research paper

### **POLI 3092**

#### **Problems and Policy in Australia**

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Problems, Policy and Australian Politics

Newspapers headline a range of social problems facing Australia - drug abuse, youth suicide, domestic violence, environmental degradation, racism, a declining birth rate, among others. Policy makers are portrayed as engaged in attempts to address these problems. By asking how policy proposals give social problems a particular shape, this course offers a new way to think about political processes. It directs attention to competing representations of social problems and what follows from these. After doing this course you may never read a newspaper the same way again!

*assessment:* 2500 word paper 30%, major 5000 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

## **Honours**

---

### **POLI 4401A/B**

#### **Honours Politics**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* UG degree, credit average in courses contributing to major in Politics or equivalent, approved by Honours Coordinator

Students wishing to take Honours Politics should consult the Honours Coordinator.

There is a preliminary Honours meeting in November of each year where the Honours Handbook and applications will be available. Any questions regarding Honours are answered at this meeting. Please check Politics noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

In some circumstances Honours Politics can be studied part-time over two years, or combined with Honours in another discipline.

*assessment:* coursework (2 courses), 15000-20000 word thesis

## **PSYCHIATRY**

### **Level I**

---

#### **PSYCHIAT 1001**

##### **Person, Culture and Medicine IA**

3 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS, B.Hlth.Sc, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*restriction:* Person, Culture and Medicine I

Person, Culture and Medicine is an interdisciplinary course which combined perspectives from psychology, physical anthropology and cultural anthropology, and brings them to focus on a number of complex human processes - eating, sex, pain and death. These processes will be approached from evolutionary, cultural and psychological perspectives.

*assessment:* 2 essays, tutorial participation, seminar presentation

### **Level II**

---

#### **PSYCHIAT 2002**

##### **Emotion Culture & Medicine IIA**

4 units semester 1

*eligibility:* MBBS, B.Hlth.Sc, B.Psych.(Hons.) students only

*restriction:* Emotion, Culture and Medicine I

Emotion, Culture and Medicine is an interdisciplinary course which combines perspectives from anatomy, neurobiology, psychology,

physical anthropology and cultural anthropology and brings them to focus on human emotions - pleasure, sadness, anger and fear. These emotions will be approached from evolutionary, cultural, neurobiological and psychological perspectives. The course draws upon similar disciplines and perspectives as those in Person, Culture and Medicine 1 but it is not a prerequisite for this course.

*assessment:* two substantial essays, tutorial participation, practical work, seminar presentation

#### Level IV

---

### PSYCHIAT 4001AHO/BHO

#### Psychiatry IV

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. and B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

In the fourth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of patients and families and an overview of the field of general psychiatry.

*assessment:* details provided at start of clinical year

#### Honours

---

### PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO

#### Honours Psychiatry

24 units full year

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

## PSYCHOLOGY

#### Level I

---

### PSYCHOL 1000

#### Psychology IA

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week; 1 hour tutorial/ practical in most weeks.

*restriction:* 5104 Psychology I, PSYCHOL 1000A/B Psychology

This course provides an introduction to the systematic study of the person within contemporary psychology. Topics to be covered will include the development of the individual over the lifespan, the study of the person in a social context, differences between people with respect to their intelligence and personality, and issues related to individual adjustment and maladjustment. The variety of methods

used by psychologists to investigate these topics and some of the major findings to emerge from relevant psychological research will be presented. The practical significance of these findings will also be discussed.

*assessment:* essay 20%, practical assignment 25%, research participation 5%, written exam 50%

### PSYCHOL 1001

#### Psychology IB

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week; 1 hour tutorial/ practical in most weeks

*restriction:* 5104 Psychology I, PSYCHOL 1000A/B Psychology

This course provides an introduction to some core topics within psychological science. These include: the biological bases of behaviour; the interpretation by the brain of sensory signals from the external environment; the mechanisms underlying conditioning and learning; the encoding, storage and retrieval of information; and the nature of motivation and emotion. Further, the course will provide an introduction to the methodological approaches employed by psychologists to study these topics. Reference will also be made to the conventions of psychological report writing and the ethical principles underpinning psychological research and practice.

*assessment:* essay 20%, practical assignment 25%, research participation 5%, written exam 50%

#### Level II

---

### PSYCHOL 2001

#### Psychological Research Methodology II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, plus practical workshops

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA and PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB, or equivalent

*restriction:* 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

The course presents an introduction to current approaches to enquiry in psychology. It considers the relative merits and shortcomings of these approaches and attempts to locate them within a broad framework of epistemological understanding. Consideration will be given to methods ranging from the interpretive to the experimental, and to appropriate procedures for analysing and drawing conclusions from the data such methods produce. The use of computer-based methods and packages for the treatment of both textual and numerical data will be emphasised. Students should be aware that a knowledge of the material presented in this course will be assumed in a majority of Level 3 Psychology courses.

*assessment:* workshop attendance 5%, 2 practical exercises 45%, exam 50%



## PSYCHOL 2002

### Psychology IIA

4 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, plus tutorials most weeks

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA and PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB, or equivalent

*restriction:* 5846 Psychology II, PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II

This course seeks to build upon the diverse and complementary approaches towards an understanding of human and animal behaviour that were introduced in Psychology 1A and Psychology 1B. Lectures and practicals will focus on research concerned with the biological substrates and correlates of behaviour, on the way in which behaviour changes with age, on the interpretation of behaviour in terms of its cognitive and emotional underpinnings, on the nature of individual differences, and on the effect of a range of socio-cultural factors. The theoretical and applied significance of this research will be presented. Students will gain a sense of Psychology as a discipline in which the ideas and methods employed to investigate the complexities of the psyche and the mind are continuing to evolve.

*assessment:* essay 20%, tutorial attendance 5%, practical report 25%, written exam 50%

## PSYCHOL 2003

### Psychology IIB

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, plus tutorials most weeks

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA and PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB, or equivalents

*restriction:* 5846 Psychology II, PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II

This course aims to elaborate further on the multifaceted framework presented in Psychology IIA towards an understanding of human and animal behaviour. Specifically, this course will include a consideration of behaviour from social, developmental and biological perspectives. Moreover, it will examine theories and research relevant to an understanding of personality, intellectual capacity and emotional adjustment. Again, the empirical methods and measures used to acquire insights into the nature of human and animal behaviour, which make Psychology an evidence-based discipline, will be emphasised.

*assessment:* essay 20%, tutorial attendance 5%, practical report 25%, written exam 50%

## Level III

At third year level, PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III (4 units) and various 2 unit elective courses on a range of topics in Psychology are presented. Courses offered in any year will depend on the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

12 units are required at Level III to complete a major sequence in Psychology and these must include PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III and a minimum of 4 other Psychology courses. Students wishing to major in Psychology must select at least one course from each of three groups of courses as follows:

Group A: PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III, PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology, Physiology and Behaviour III, PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III

Group B: PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III, PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III, PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III, PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III

Group C: PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III, PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology III, PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III

Other students are also advised to undertake PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III, as the work presented in practical exercises and elective courses (except for Group C) assume familiarity and competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in PSYCH 3000.

Students enrolled in B.Psych. and B.Psych.(Hons.) are required to study Psychology courses to a total of 18 units, including PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III.

Entry into PSYCHOL 4000 Honours Psychology requires the completion of a major sequence, as above, to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III courses have associated practical work. In PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing. Details about practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises. In addition, in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. As noted above, it is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in, or have completed PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III, (or equivalent) previously. Where this is not the case, students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

Further information can be found on the Psychology Department web page: [www.psychology.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.psychology.adelaide.edu.au)

## PSYCHOL 3000

### Psychological Research Methodology III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures/week, practical work in computing and statistics, 5 tutorials

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II, PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

The course will introduce a range of statistical techniques that are more complex than those taught at Level II. These may include correlation and partial correlation, exploratory factor analysis, multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, and Bayesian approaches to statistical inference. Students will gain further experience with the use of statistical software (specifically SPSS) on the University's computers, and will carry out a practical exercise in this area. A wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials, including: ethical considerations; the various concepts of reliability and validity; the logic of inference from data obtained in different ways; and the use of quasi-experimentation and unobtrusive measures. Consideration will also be given to the inferences that have been made by researchers using particular research designs in specific areas of psychological interest.

*assessment:* statistical computing practical 33.3%, exam 66.7%

## PSYCHOL 3001

### Environmental Psychology III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II, PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

The course offers an introduction to environmental psychology. Relevant topics will include perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions.

*assessment:* report of a practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

## PSYCHOL 3002

### Mind, Brain and Evolution III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

This course looks at the current scientific status of mind, consciousness and experience, taking into account the philosophical controversy that has been associated with such concepts, and the

turbulent history of attempts by psychologists to deal with them. It examines, in particular, the outcomes of recent interdisciplinary approaches by neurophysiologists, philosophers, biologists, sociologists and evolutionary theorists, and asks whether these have made the concepts less scientifically problematic. Specific topics covered in lectures and tutorials include the status of philosophical positions conventionally held by scientists in general; the philosophical problems which specifically relate to mentalistic language; research in the psychological literature that attempts to answer questions about the determinants of experience; theoretical attempts by psychologists and others to account for the existence and nature of awareness; and investigations of similarities and differences between the ways in which these concepts are handled in different cultures. An important overall aim of the course is to encourage students to think creatively about scientifically controversial topics, and to see that this can be done without retreating from the standards of clarity and objectivity that are regarded as scientifically desirable.

*assessment:* report of a practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

## PSYCHOL 3003

### Developmental Psychology III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II, PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

This course extends the account of human development presented in the earlier courses in Psychology. Lectures will focus on cognitive development, particularly in children. Recent theory and research extending Piaget's classic work in this area will be examined, specifically: (1) age-related changes in central processing, in particular, working memory capacity and speed of information processing; (2) the development with age of specific strategies for the encoding and retrieval of information; and (3) the emergence of intuitive 'theories' within knowledge domains like number, physics, biology, and psychology.

*assessment:* report of a practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

## PSYCHOL 3005

### Perception and Cognition III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II, PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

This course looks at recent theoretical approaches to the study of human perceptual and cognitive processes and at some of the major mechanisms, models and metaphors that have been proposed to

describe and explain them. Lectures will deal with such topics as attention; the perception of surface, shape and structure; the perception of objects, scenes and object properties and parts; memory; categorisation; the acquisition and retrieval of knowledge; and reasoning and problem-solving.

*assessment:* report on practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

### **PSYCHOL 3006**

#### **Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III**

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II, PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

The subject matter of this course mainly derives from the discipline of psychophysiology. Psychophysicists 'unobtrusively' measure physiological responses whilst manipulating or observing some psychological process, with the aim of better understanding the relationship between mind and body. The course will present an overview of the human nervous system and a survey of systemic psychophysiology, for example, electroencephalography. There will then be some consideration of conceptual and inferential issues along with material on applications of psychophysiological methods, for example, polygraphic lie-detection. Finally, there will be lectures on connectionist models of the neural bases of behaviour.

*assessment:* report on practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

### **PSYCHOL 3009**

#### **Metapsychology: Psychology, Science and Society III**

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

This course looks at Psychology as a complex human enterprise that is concerned with the production, dissemination, and application of psychological knowledge claims. The broad aim of the course is to show how our understanding of Psychology can be aided by recent developments in related disciplines such as Philosophy, History, Sociology, Linguistics, and Politics. In particular, the course focuses on Psychology's relationship to science, and to scientific knowledge claims in areas such as medicine, psychiatry, and the law. The course encourages a critical approach, and considers the impact on Psychology of influential post-structuralist and postmodern thinkers. Broadly, the course concerns Psychology's attempts to define itself as science, its relationship to other scientific disciplines, and the ways in which psychology functions in our society - what psychologists do, who employs them, and how psychological

theories are used by a variety of social institutions such as government, education, health, the media and the legal system.

*assessment:* report on practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

### **PSYCHOL 3010**

#### **Social Psychology III**

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II, PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

An expanding body of research in contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand social information. Concepts central to social cognition research include attributions, schemas, scripts, categories and prototypes. These central concepts will be developed and expanded by the consideration of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Less mainstream approaches to the study of social life such as social identity theory, social representations, and discursive psychology will be compared and contrasted to the social cognition tradition. The aim of this course is to examine critically the extent to which these different theoretical approaches can be usefully integrated. A practical exercise illustrating central theoretical concepts will be conducted.

*assessment:* report on practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

### **PSYCHOL 3013**

#### **Learning and Behaviour III**

2 units semester 1

1 lecture per week, 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II, PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

This course builds upon the material presented in earlier courses, and should be of considerable value to those considering further applied or experimental work involving either people or animals. Following a brief review of classic learning theories and key learning concepts and principles, the lectures will examine modern theoretical and experimental developments in classical and operant conditioning, as documented in the work of Rescorla, Seligman, Mackintosh, Premack, Timberlake and others. Included in this section will be discussions of contingency learning and gambling, learned helplessness, avoidance learning, punishment and social learning. The implications of these findings for education, health, addiction research and the aetiology of clinical disorders will be illustrated.

*assessment:* report on practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

## PSYCHOL 3014

### Individual Differences III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II, PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

*restriction:* 7196 Intelligence III

This course reviews recent differential psychological theories about individual differences in cognitive abilities and personality. The explanatory success of the information processing paradigm is evaluated. The cognitive abilities component includes consideration of the consequences of intellectual disabilities, brain damage and age-related cognitive change during old age. The personality component addresses psychometric theory and its application to personality assessment.

*assessment:* report on practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

## PSYCHOL 3015

### Human Relations III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:* PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA and PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB, or equivalent

*restriction:* 7324 Studies in Personality III

This course concerns the socio-cultural construction of the person and relationships. Topics may include: the person, discourse and society; culture and human relations; the discursive construction of personality; self and experience; and interactional concepts of personality and relationships, including the interactional self, self and other, and constructing otherness. Social governance and social institutions will also be examined, and the roles of work, the family and the social order. Other topics may be knowledge and behaviour; regimes of truth; the subject and subjection; and the media, popular culture and experience. The use of discourse analysis in studies of the person and relationships will be discussed, as well as narrative, discursive and critical psychology, and social constructionist and poststructuralist perspectives.

*assessment:* report on practical exercise 50%, written exam 50%

## Honours

---

### PSYCHOL 4000A/B

#### Honours Psychology

24 units full year

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* see Department for entry requirements

Intending applicants should obtain the Honours Introductory Booklet from the Department or consult the Psychology website on how to apply for admission to Honours Psychology.

Honours Psychology is a full year's program of lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It also involves a dissertation embodying the results of a research investigation carried out under supervision of a member of the staff of the Department or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose.

*assessment:* exams in four elective topic 40%, exam in one compulsory topic 10%, empirical research thesis 50%

## PUBLIC HEALTH

### Level I

---

#### PUB HLTH 1001

##### Public Health IA

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

How and why have the main causes of illness and death in Australia changed over time? How do we define and measure health and illness? How does where you live, the job you do or your level of income affect your health? How does public health affect the way we think about health and disease? Is health a private or a public responsibility? Why is public health controversial?

Public Health IA seeks answers to such questions by drawing on a number of disciplines, including history, politics, ethics, sociology, epidemiology and biostatistics. It takes a population view of health and invites students to develop a critical view about what constitutes a public health issue and about the responses offered to these issues.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, tutorial & workshop participation

## **PUB HLTH 1002**

### **Public Health IB**

3 units

semester 2

4 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* concepts of health and disease, principles of public health, health status of Australians, descriptive epidemiology and basic biostatistics, public health applied to infectious and chronic disease, the role of government in public health in Australia.

What strategies for reducing smoking and encouraging exercise are likely to be successful? How important are controls over food safety, water quality and waste disposal? How do ecological issues impact on public health? What political issues are involved in allocating resources for health or maintaining a healthy environment? How is population control a public health issue? What is Australia's approach to the health impact of an ageing population? What are the health needs of indigenous Australians? How does the organisation of health care affect our health?

With the underlying theme of health promotion, Public Health IB seeks answers to such questions by drawing on a number of disciplines, including environmental science, health economics, organisation of health care systems, sociology, social psychology; epidemiology; history, politics and ethics. It takes a population view of health and invites students to develop a critical view about what constitutes a public health issue and about the responses offered to these issues.

*assessment:* exam, assignments - including a media journal, tutorial and workshop participation

## **Level II**

---

### **PUB HLTH 2000**

#### **Public Health Inquiry II**

4 units

semester 2

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. a& B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 1001 Public Health IA and PUB HLTH 1002 Public Health IB

Public Health Inquiry II builds upon concepts introduced in Public Health I to provide a detailed background to the major streams of inquiry in public health, in particular, epidemiology and social and political analysis. The aim of the course is to demonstrate the way insights gained from these streams inform public health practice and policy, and the interwoven nature of practice and theory. The course encourages a critical approach and students will develop skills in the interpretation and synthesis of published public health research. On completion of Public Health Inquiry II, students will be familiar with the most commonly used methods of inquiry in public health and have an understanding of some key theoretical perspectives on the means by which health and illness are produced and managed in the context of a society.

*assessment:* written assignment, presentation and essay

## **Level III**

---

### **PUB HLTH 3101HO**

#### **Aboriginal Health Policy IIIHS**

6 units

semester 1 (mid semester break)

*eligibility:* MBBS, B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II or GEN PRAC 2001HO Indigenous Health IIHS

This course offers students the opportunity to analyse current public policy affecting the health of Aboriginal Australians. It uses historical and political analysis, and comparative studies of other indigenous populations, to provide a context for reflection on current Aboriginal health status and health needs. The course provides opportunities for students to explore a wide range of Aboriginal health programs and issues, through an intensive and multi-disciplinary teaching program and individual research.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **PUB HLTH 3104HO**

#### **Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases IIIHS**

6 units

semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II and PUB HLTH 3109HO Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

The aim of this elective course is to provide a grounding in communicable disease epidemiology of use to students of public health. It assumes no prior specialist knowledge and is to be completed in one semester.

An ecosystem approach will be taken. Thus a concentration on sick humans and aspects of their disease is inappropriate. The students will be urged to view infectious disease as a visible manifestation of an ecological problem and to dissect out the agent, host and environmental factors that lead to such phenomena. Such an approach in turn is the basis for the design of feasible public health interventions.

*assessment:* presentation 50%, production of an informative handout for class 50%

### **PUB HLTH 3106HO**

#### **Health Promotion IIIHS**

6 units

semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

By focusing on the processes that help communities and individuals maintain and improve wellbeing, this course helps students understand the holistic nature of health promotion, of which disease prevention is but one of several components. The course consists of three sections. The first defines the concept, framework and scope of health promotion. The second discusses theories underpinning the practice of health promotion in the areas of community development, behaviour change, healthy public policy, environmental improvement, and reorientation of health care services. The third illustrates the application of health promotion strategies to specific groups, and points to the relevance of site-specific interventions.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **PUB HLTH 3108HO**

#### **Environmental and Occupational Health IIIHS**

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course will introduce the stalwarts of environmental health, namely water quality and water pollution, food quality and air quality. There will also be some consideration of an important contemporary concern in environmental health: the pressures of rising population numbers and the ecological consequences of trying to ensure adequate food supplies. The course will also include an introduction to occupational health: how workplace hazards can affect health, and legislative and other strategies for the control of the hazards. There will be some consideration of how the changes in human ecology influence the emergence of new infectious diseases and the re-emergence of old diseases. Local environmental health issues will be considered as examples of global environmental health problems.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **PUB HLTH 3109HO**

#### **Introduction to Epidemiology & Biostatistics IIIHS**

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course deals with epidemiological and statistical concepts and terminology, basic analytic techniques and research designs. It does not aim to train specialist epidemiologists or biostatisticians; instead the purpose is to give 'undifferentiated' public health workers an introduction to these disciplines. Some basic numeracy skills will be required.

By the end of the course students should grasp basic concepts in epidemiology and statistics; have an understanding of quantitative research strategies; begin to critically assess literature in the public health domain which employs epidemiological and statistical methods; understand the uses that are made of epidemiological information in public health; understand the role of epidemiology in surveillance of the health status of populations; and appreciate the use of statistics in making decisions in the face of uncertainty.

*assessment:* written exam, assignments

### **PUB HLTH 3117HO**

#### **Rural Public Health IIIHS**

6 units semester 2 (mid-year break)

one-week intensive course in Whyalla

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 1001 Public Health IA, PUB HLTH 1002 Public Health IB and PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course is taught by a multi-disciplinary team undertaking research on rural and remote health. It builds on the knowledge and skills gained in previous public health courses to: Examine patterns of morbidity and mortality in rural and remote areas; Explore and analyse the determinants of health and illness in such settings; Understand issues related to service provision and utilisation in rural and remote locations; Analyse how regional health and other service providers apply State and Federal health policy in local settings

Specific topics include: undertaking needs assessment, understanding the strengths and weaknesses of geographical classification systems, examining the use of the concept of 'community' in understanding rural health, primary health care in non-metropolitan settings and issues in providing appropriate, accessible services.

The placement gives students the opportunity to meet health and humans service providers in a variety of professional working environments in rural and remote areas.

Students will have the opportunity to pursue topics of particular interest to them by undertaking assignments on topics of their choice.

*assessment:* assignments and workshop presentation

### **PUB HLTH 3119HO**

#### **Public Health Internship III**

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar

quota will apply

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* at least six units of Public Health courses at Level III, or Public Health Theory and Practice III

This course provides students with the opportunity to combine workplace experience in Public Health settings with academic study. During the course students complete a substantial research task that involves the application of public health research skills and knowledge to a work environment.

Students are allocated placements from a range of offerings which include State Office of the Commonwealth Department of Health And Ageing, the South Australian Department of Human Services, Divisions of General Practice, and health promotion and other non-government organisations in the health sector. Final placement will depend upon availability and the application of an internal quota.

*assessment:* research and tutorial papers

### **PUB HLTH 3120HO**

#### **Public Health Theory and Practice III**

6 units semester 1

4 hours per week

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course builds on the content of Public Health Inquiry II and consists of two complementary strands that will help prepare students for a career in public health or related field. The Theory strand invites students to reflect more deeply on current assumptions and practices in public health. Students will explore the conceptual bases, scientific and social, of public health, consider fundamental questions about cause and effect, and enhance their skills in critiquing current approaches. The Practical strand will equip students with practical skills needed in the public health workplace. At the end of this course a student will possess enhanced skills in interpretation of qualitative and quantitative data and reports, have further developed their writing and presentation skills, and examined the processes involved in public health advocacy.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorial and workshop presentation

### **PUB HLTH 3121HO**

#### **Qualitative Research in Practice IIIHS**

6 units semester 2

*eligibility:* B.Hlth.Sc. & B.Psych.(Hons) students only

*prerequisite:* PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

Qualitative research is central to current public health practice. This applied course will provide students with an introduction to the theory and process of qualitative research methods. Students will develop the skills to recognise and reflect on the strengths and limitations of different research methodologies, understand the links between theory and practice, critically assess research, and address ethical and practical issues. The course takes a step-by-step approach to the design and implementation of qualitative research

and includes: formulating a research question; writing research and ethics proposals; conducting interviews, participant observation, focus groups, textual and media analysis; managing data (computer assisted); analysing data; and writing and presenting findings.

*assessment:* may include tutorial presentations, group projects, and a critical review of published research

### **PUB HLTH 7105HO**

#### **Diseases of Occupation IIIHS**

6 units semester 1

This course offers a broad introduction to occupational health and safety. It will address the relationships between work, work processes and work exposures, and the occurrence of disease and injury. The nature, extent and distribution of work-related death, disease and injury will be considered, with special emphasis on the Australian environment. An important aim is to encourage a critical attitude towards health and safety issues, so that students will learn to evaluate problems and formulate appropriate preventive measures on the basis of scientific principles. The elective includes some industrial visits.

*assessment:* assignments

### **Honours**

---

#### **PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO**

##### **Honours Public Health**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. students and appropriately qualified B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science or Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) in Public Health are advised to consult the Honours Coordinator .

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

#### **PUB HLTH 4005AHO/BHO**

##### **Combined Honours Public Health & Philosophy**

24 units full year

*eligibility:* B.Med.Sc. students and appropriately qualified B.Hlth.Sc. students, or permission of Head of Department

Honours subject Public Health combined with Philosophy.

*assessment:* to be advised at start of year

## SCIENCE

### Level III

---

#### SCIENCE 3000

##### Industry Practicum (Science)

13 hours lecture/tutorial

This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics in research, design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

## SOCIAL SCIENCE

### Level I

---

#### SOCI 1001

##### Social Sciences in Australia

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This course provides an introduction to the study of contemporary Australian society, relating to how and why we live the way we do. To do this we consider concepts and approaches in Social Science and apply these to social issues that are topical in the media and in political discourses. This course is comprised of three interrelated modules. The first module examines the development and shaping of individual's sense of identity within the context of formative influences of youth, sex, gender, class and ethnicity. The second module focuses on place. In particular we examine the different experiences and explanations of place according to the changing nature of nation states in a globalising world. The spatial differences and inequalities apparent within and between Australian cities as well as the spatial realms of home and work are also considered. The third module is devoted to discussing social change through two topical issues that confront Australian society, namely the politics associated with refugees in Australia and indigenous Australia.

*assessment:* three assignments, tutorial participation; total 4500 words

#### SOCI 1002

##### Image, Text and Representation

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Advertising images are some of the most ubiquitous and influential elements in our everyday lives. Everywhere we go we encounter these images. This course studies the interrelationships of image

and text in advertising and information genres on a global stage. It introduces students to a range of theories, analytical perspectives, and critical skills that inform the fields of media and communication studies. Students will develop an understanding of key concepts and approaches in contemporary media analysis from semiotics, discourse theory, theories of representation, and approaches to audience response. They will develop skills to read media images and texts critically, particularly in relation to advertisements, the news, and information media in local and global contexts. They will explore processes of the production and reading of texts, images, and the relationships between them that produce meaning in different ways, for different audiences, in different contexts. Topics will include image and representation; popular culture and globalisation; reading and decoding magazines and advertisements; 'us' and 'them' in the news; mythmaking, stereotypes and resistances to them; media concentration and ownership; changing strategies in advertising production; trans-nationals and information media; and new media/new audiences.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 15%, 1500 word analysis of magazine or cover advertisement 35%, 1500-2000 word news media analysis 35%, critical review of media 15%

### Level II

---

#### SOCI 2002

##### Social Science Techniques

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 workshop per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences

The objectives of this course are: to provide students with a perspective on the role of social sciences within contemporary society, especially in Australia; to assist them in the development of their own individual career paths and to enhance students' prospects of entering a satisfying and rewarding career in the social sciences upon completion of their degree. The main objective of this course is to teach students some basic skills in the collection, analysis, interpretation and presentation of social science information, with a focus on Australian census data. Students are introduced to the use of EXCEL spreadsheets, NUD\*IST (for qualitative data analysis) and SPSS, a package for the analysis of survey and statistical data, in line with the practical component of this course which incorporates a series of computer workshops.

*assessment:* workshops 60%, exam 40%



## **SOCI 2003**

### **Social Institutions: Power and Ethics**

4 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course takes as its focus of analysis, an 'institution' in the sociological sense of the term, for example 'the family', 'youth', 'unemployment and leisure', 'crime and deviance', 'health' and 'work'. The institution is analysed using a range of disciplinary approaches which focus attention on the theories used to explain the institution, the policies which regulate the institution and the ethical issues which surround the institution. The knowledges by which the various institutions are constructed and understood both historically and in their contemporary form are explored. The course investigates the religious, medical, legal, economic and other regulatory regimes which constrain and enable the institutions; the ethical issues which inform or contest those regimes; the products of the institution - the pleasure or benefits it provides to its members and others in society. A key focus for analysis will be the representation and expression of gender issues in the institutional site, again drawing attention to the ways in which different theoretical approaches give rise to gender issues, as well as the ways in which gender issues are constructed in the policy and popular domains.

*assessment:* 2 essays - one of which can be an applied social research project, seminar participation; total 6000 words

## **SOCI 2004**

### **Social Research**

4 units semester 2

2 hour participatory seminar, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Social and Labour Research III

Most of us, during our lives both at work and outside it, will be making use of research - whether as consumers of research understanding our communities, social, political and scientific worlds, or as employees reading and interpreting research results, or preparing them. This course gives students a solid grounding in the values, ethics and methods of social science research. It explores a range of approaches to research and their theoretical bases. The course requires active participation in weekly seminars where practical exercises and research simulations, provide the means whereby students learn the basic principles of different research methods, including interview and survey techniques, grounded theory, discourse and content analysis. Each student will undertake two research assignments, one utilising existing textual data and the other a primary data collection study using survey/interview techniques.

The course will develop and assess student's skills in all stages of the research process as well as in interpreting and evaluating research findings (i.e. research 'literacy').

*assessment:* 4 practical exercises, including preparation and participation for seminars, 40%; textual analysis 25%; survey research assignment 35%; total 6000 words

## **Level III**

---

## **SOCI 3003**

### **Social Institutions: Power and Ethics**

6 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course takes as its focus of analysis, an 'institution' in the sociological sense of the term, for example 'the family', 'youth', 'unemployment and leisure', 'crime and deviance', 'health' and 'work'. The institution is analysed using a range of disciplinary approaches, which focus attention on the theories used to explain the institution, the policies which regulate the institution and the ethical issues which surround the institution. The knowledges by which the institution is constructed and understood both historically and in its contemporary form is explored. The course investigates the religious, medical, legal, economic and other regulatory regimes which constrain and enable the institution; the ethical issues which inform or contest those regimes; the products of the institution - the pleasure or benefits it provides to its members and others in society. A key focus for analysis will be the representation and expression of gender issues in the institutional site, again drawing attention to the ways in which different theoretical approaches give rise to gender issues as well as the ways in which gender issues are constructed in the policy and popular domains.

*assessment:* 2 essays - one of which can be an applied social research project, seminar participation; total 9000 words

## **SOCI 3004**

### **Social Research**

6 units semester 2

3-hour participatory seminar per week

*prerequisite:* 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

*restriction:* Social and Labour Research III

Most of us, during our lives both at work and outside it, will be making use of research - whether as consumers of research understanding our communities, social, political and scientific worlds, or as employees reading and interpreting research results, or preparing them. This course gives students a solid grounding in the values, ethics and methods of social science research. It explores a range of approaches to research and their theoretical

bases. The course requires active participation in weekly seminars where practical exercises and research simulations provide the means whereby students learn the basic principles of different research methods, including interview and survey techniques, grounded theory, discourse and content analysis. Each student will undertake two research assignments, one utilising existing textual data and the other a primary data collection study using survey/interview techniques.

The course will develop and assess students' skills in all stages of the research process as well as in interpreting and evaluating research findings (research 'literacy').

*assessment:* 4 practical exercises, including preparation and participation for seminars, 40%, textual analysis 25%, survey research assignment 35%, total 9000 words

## **SOIL & WATER**

### **Level I**

---

#### **SOIL&WAT 1000RW**

##### **Soils and Land Management Systems**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Science courses

Agro-ecosystems face increasing pressure in Australia to become more productive, profitable and efficient, yet sustainable. This course describes how agricultural and ecological systems are linked to soils and Australian environment, and provides a basis from which sustainability issues can be addressed. Students will learn about the importance of soil physical, chemical and biological properties in the landscape in relation to management of soil fertility, water use efficiency, and land degradation. They will also learn about important ecological processes based in soils, as well as taking a whole-system approach to land management. Interpretation of soil maps will be considered in relation to land evaluation and suitability for different purposes and the concepts of indicators of sustainability will be introduced.

*assessment:* exam, tutorials, practical assignments

### **Level II**

---

#### **SOIL&WAT 2005WT**

##### **Soil Resources**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical or equivalent per week

*prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I

Soil is a fundamental resource in the environment and this course aims to provide an understanding of the important soil physical, chemical and biological properties, plus opportunities to solve practical problems. Topics considered include: water retention, storage and movement, salinity, chemical fertility, microbiology of soil processes, soil conservation and management.

*assessment:* exam, essay, tutorials, practicals

#### **SOIL&WAT 2010RW**

##### **Ecosystems and Community Ecology**

3 units not offered in 2004

2 lectures, 5-day field camp (mid-semester break)

*assumed knowledge:* APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals, APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity or equivalents

restrictions: SOIL&WAT 2001RW Community Ecology, SOIL&WAT 2002RW Natural Resource Management II B, SOIL&WAT 2004RW Natural Resource Management II A, ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I, ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II

The course examines major ecological principles applied at community and ecosystem levels and demonstrates these with reference to Australian ecosystems. At community level the topics are: concepts of community, detection and delineation of communities, community organisation, succession and temporal change, species diversity measures and the stability/diversity controversy. Specific emphasis is given to Australian vegetation communities: present composition, structure, distribution and environmental determinants, historic development and change, biogeographic relationships, and current classification and mapping programs. At ecosystem level structural and functional components of ecosystems are analysed, leading to examination of energy transfers, primary and secondary productivities, ecological efficiency, nutrient movements and budgets and ecosystem dynamics. Distinctive characteristics of Australian ecosystems are emphasised: nutrient relationships in the forest, sclerophyll and arid ecosystems, comparative productivity and biodiversity. Theory is applied in practical work covering quantification of vegetation, sampling systems, ground survey, numerical classification and temporal survey.

*assessment:* exam, practical assignments

#### **SOIL&WAT 2011RW**

##### **Spatial Information and Land Evaluation**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week

*restriction:* SOIL&WAT 2007RW Resource Mapping and Survey

Introduction to maps and map design; types of maps - topographic, thematic, cadastral, photomaps, orthophotos and orthophotomaps;

scale; references; datum and projections; mapping and accuracy standards; introduction to GIS; introduction to surveying; equipment and theoretical basics; types of surveys; identifying locations in the field; GPS; differential and real-time kinematic GPS; aerial photography (acquisition, resolution, colour, stereovision); overview of airborne and satellite remote sensing data availability; overview of major Australian and South Australian mapping programs and spatial information in government agencies; DEH aerial photo

program/archive/products; PIRSA soil landscape data; how to acquire airphotos, maps and digital data.

*assessment:* theory and practical exams, assignments

### Level III

---

#### SOIL&WAT 3002WT

##### Soil Management and Conservation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equiv.) a week

*prerequisite:* SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources

This course covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture, environmental science and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam, practical reports, other assignments

#### SOIL&WAT 3004WT

##### Environmental Toxicology and Remediation

3 units summer semester

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A or a pass in CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR OR equivalent

*restriction:* SOIL&WAT 3004WT Environmental Toxicology (4234)

The goals of this course are to provide students with an understanding of the monitoring, fate and risk assessment of contaminants in environmental and biological systems. Classes of contaminants discussed include heavy metals, pesticides, and other water-, soil- and food-borne toxicants. The properties of contaminants which influence their environmental distribution and transformations and the characteristics of the environment which influence contaminant toxicity to organisms are discussed. Students

are introduced to the principles of toxicology necessary for an understanding of the environmental consequences of contaminants.

*assessment:* theory; practicals/assignments

#### SOIL&WAT 3005WT

##### Research Project: Soil and Land Systems

3 units semester 1 or 2

10 hours practical work a week/one semester (or equiv.) on projects

*prerequisite:* at least 55% in each of two level III courses offered by the Discipline of Soil and Land Systems or equivalents acceptable to Head of Discipline

*corequisite:* two level III courses offered by a discipline other than those serving as prerequisites, or equivalents acceptable to Head of Discipline

The course consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Soil and Land Systems. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the program.

*assessment:* oral exam, seminar, written project report

#### SOIL&WAT 3007WT

##### GIS for Environmental Management

3 units summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

*assumed knowledge:* basic computing skills in the Windows environment

*restriction:* SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences

The course deals with concepts and theory of geographic information systems and their use for environmental mapping, spatial modelling and analysis. Topics covered include the relationship of GIS models to real world perception and map representation, vector and raster systems; spatial modelling; translation of problems into GIS procedures; attribute manipulation and recoding, operations including arithmetic and Boolean overlay, reclassification, proximity and neighbourhood analyses; input of data to GIS; database structures; interpolation of surfaces from point and vector data; applications and case studies. Practical work uses PC-based software to teach basic skills in GIS data entry, analysis and output, emphasising a problem-solving approach through environmental and agricultural GIS case studies.

*assessment:* practical exercises, case study, written exam

### **SOIL&WAT 3008WT**

#### **Remote Sensing for Environmental and Agricultural Sciences**

3 units summer semester

10 days during summer vacation

*assumed knowledge:* basic computing skills in Windows

*restriction:* GEOLOGY 3010 Remote Sensing (S)

The course deals with use of satellite and airborne imagery for environmental and agricultural applications such as land mapping, site evaluation and monitoring degradation and change. Topics include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface, spectral characteristics of earth surface materials, the nature of imagery collected by a variety of current earth-observation sensors, the use of this imagery for detecting, mapping and monitoring environmental features, collection of field data to interpret imagery, integration of remote sensing and geographic information systems (GIS) for environmental monitoring and modelling, and specialised forms of imagery such as radar, thermal, airborne video and digital photography. Practicals use computer-based image analysis software to enhance and interpret digital images, produce thematic maps, analyse change over time and combine images and map data. Field-based practicals include the use of spectroradiometers for collecting reflectance data about land cover.

*assessment:* practical exercises; written exam

### **SOIL&WAT 3011WT**

#### **Integrated Catchment Management III**

3 units semester 2

24 lectures, 48 practicals in field and laboratory and tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources

This course is designed as an interdisciplinary, management-oriented course. It provides theoretical understanding and practical skills for the assessment and sustainable management of catchments. Catchments are introduced as landscapes of interacting terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems characterised by geology, soil, land use, hydrology and water quality. Management of catchments considers changed land use and vegetation, soil treatment, riparian wetlands, water quality management and environmental flows. Field practicals are conducted in the Bradbury Catchment of the Mt. Lofty Ranges. The multidisciplinary nature of the course is taken into account by joined teaching of experts from different backgrounds.

*assessment:* theory 40%, practicals/assignments 60%

### **SOIL&WAT 3012WT**

#### **Soil Water Management**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

*prerequisite:* SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources

This course covers the theory and practice of measuring and managing soil water using commercially available technology. Topics include soil water content and potential, water availability to plants, water movement in unsaturated and saturated soils, soil structure and salt-affected soils. Computers will be used to model infiltration, storage and movement of soil water, and to solve problems. Practical classes will demonstrate important techniques in soil survey for managing soil water in dryland and irrigated situations.

*assessment:* exam, tutorials, practical reports

### **SOIL&WAT 3014WT**

#### **GIS for Agricultural Sciences**

3 units mid-semester break, semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* basic computing skills in the Windows environment

*restriction:* SOIL&WAT 3007WT GIS for Environmental Management, SOIL&WAT 7025WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences

Geographic information systems have become an important tool far beyond the geographic disciplines. Applications in the agricultural sciences range from simple cartographic tools to precision fertiliser applications and growth models. This course gives an overview of the history and the rapid recent development of this technology and gives examples of commercially available state-of-the-art equipment. Hands on computer exercises involve data capture, processing and presentation of results. Special emphasis is placed on precision agriculture and the optimal and timely treatment of spatial variability in agricultural production systems. Students will learn what can be seen from space and airborne remote sensing and how this information can be combined with other sources of information in order to minimise effort and optimise production.

Familiarity with the Windows operating system is essential. Students who have taken SOIL&WAT 3007WT should not normally take this course because there is about a 50% overlap.

*assessment:* case study, practical assessments, written exam

### **SOIL&WAT 3015WT**

#### **Ecosystem Modelling for Resource & Environmental Management**

3 units summer semester

*prerequisite:* ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II or APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology

*restriction:* ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modeling for Environmental Management

This course provides students with an understanding of systems ecology and ecosystem concepts in order to adequately represent terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems by conceptual models, and mathematical and computational techniques for ecosystem modeling. On completion of the course students will be able to develop, apply and use models for the assessment and sustainable management of natural, fisheries and agro-ecosystems. Modelling practicals will be conducted by means of statistical regression (EXCEL), classification and ordination (MATLAB), differential equations (EXCEL, STELLA), neural networks and genetic algorithms (NEURO SOLUTIONS), and simulation systems for lakes (SALMO), wetlands (WETMOD), forests (ECHO), agro-ecosystems (APSIM, GrassGro) and fisheries (SARLMOD).

*assessment:* theory 50%, practicals/assignments 50%.

### **SOIL&WAT 3016WT**

#### **Soil Ecology and Nutrient Cycling**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

*prerequisite:* SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources or SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils, and Land Management Systems II

The course will provide students with a comprehensive view of ecological interactions in soils. It deals with the interactions between plants, soil and soil organisms, the roles played by soil organisms in decomposition of organic material, nutrient cycling (C, N, P) and stability of agricultural and natural ecosystems. Other topics include food webs, the importance of soil organisms for soil fertility, mycorrhizas and their effects on plant productivity and plant communities, bio-control and bioremediation, root growth and the biology of the rhizosphere.

*assessment:* exam, practical reports, presentation of case studies

### **Honours**

---

### **SOIL&WAT 4000AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.NR.Mgt.)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

requirements: a substantial research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Discipline), under the supervision of an examining committee (including academic staff members) approved by the Head of Discipline, plus a non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Discipline.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February or July.

*assessment:* research proposal, final seminar, thesis, viva voce 80%; the weighted average of the non-research component 20%.

### **SOIL&WAT 4001AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.Sc.)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

requirements: a substantial research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Discipline), under the supervision of an examining committee (including academic staff members) approved by the Head of Discipline, plus a non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Discipline

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Discipline at the beginning of February or July.

*assessment:* research proposal, final seminar, thesis, viva voce 80%; the weighted average of the non-research component 20%

### **SOIL&WAT 4002AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.Ag.)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher standard in a least two Level III courses approved by Head of Discipline

requirements: a substantial research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Discipline), under the supervision of an examining committee (including academic staff members) approved by the Head of Discipline, plus a non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Discipline.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Discipline at the beginning of February or July.

*assessment:* research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 80% and weighted average of non-research component 20%.

## SOIL&WAT 4003AWT/BWT

### Honours B.Environmental Science (Soil and Land Systems)

12 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

*requirement:* a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Discipline) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework, consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Discipline - 12 units

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February or July

*assessment:* research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%; average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%.

## SOIL&WAT 4009AWT/BWT

### Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher standard in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

*requirement:* a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Discipline) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework, consisting of four level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Discipline - 12 units

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February or July.

*assessment:* research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of the four level III courses referred to above 40%

## SPANISH

### Level I

---

#### SPAN 1001

##### Spanish I Part 1

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This topic uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to teach

students to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible. First year students enrolled in a University of Adelaide degree who have completed SACE Stage 2 Spanish or have an equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in this topic but attend classes for SPAN 2001 Spanish II Part 1.

*assessment:* periodic tests of listening comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, written exam

#### SPAN 1002

##### Spanish I Part 2

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* SPAN 1001 Spanish I Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This topic is for those who have completed Spanish I Part 1 or have an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

First year University of Adelaide students who have completed SACE Stage 2 Spanish or have an equivalent knowledge of the language and have passed SPAN 1001 should enrol in this topic but attend classes for SPAN 2002 Spanish II Part 2.

*assessment:* periodic tests of listening comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, written exam

### Level II

---

#### SPAN 2001

##### Spanish II Part 1

4 units semester 1

4 - 5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* SPAN 1002 Spanish I Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This course consolidates and extends the language work done in level I and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and computer laboratory activities. The readings and cultural component will focus on contemporary issues pertaining to Hispanic countries.

Second year advanced University of Adelaide students should enrol in this topic but attend classes for SPAN 3001 Spanish III Part 1.

*assessment:* periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

## SPAN 2002

### Spanish II Part 2

4 units semester 2

4 - 5 hours per week.

*prerequisite:* SPAN 2001 Spanish II Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This course consolidates and extends the language work done in Spanish II Part 1 and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and computer laboratory activities. The readings and cultural component will continue to focus on contemporary issues in Hispanic countries.

Second year advanced University of Adelaide students should enrol in this topic but attend classes for SPAN 3002 Spanish III Part 2.

*assessment:* periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

## Level III

---

## SPAN 3001

### Spanish III Part 1

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* SPAN 2002 Spanish II Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This course comprises two parts. A core component comprises classes in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II courses. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Culture and Film, and Spanish Translation (not all modules are offered every year).

Third year advanced University of Adelaide students should enrol in this topic. A special timetable for these students can be obtained by contacting the Spanish section at Flinders University on 8201 2065.

*assessment:* language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written activities, written and oral exams; cultural components - essays and class presentations

## SPAN 3002

### Spanish III Part 2

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* SPAN 3001 Spanish III Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This course comprises two parts. A core component comprises classes in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of Spanish III Part 1. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Culture and Film, and Spanish Translation (not all modules will be offered every year). Third year advanced students enrolled in a University of Adelaide degree should enrol in this topic. A special timetable for these students can be obtained by contacting the Spanish section at Flinders University on 8201 2065.

*assessment:* language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written activities, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - essays, class presentations

## STATISTICS

### Level I

---

## STATS 1000

### Statistical Practice I

3 units semester 1 and 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent

*restriction:* cannot be counted with STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences), ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)

This course is an introduction to the application of statistical methods to experimental and observational data. It is designed to provide students in all areas with a sound practical knowledge of frequently used statistical methods and quantitative thinking. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t and X<sup>2</sup> distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

The lecture material will include a sequence of detailed case studies and examples chosen to illustrate the application of statistical methods in a broad range of applications. Students will be introduced to the statistical package SAS which will be used throughout the course.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## **STATS 1002RW**

### **Data Management and Interpretation**

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

*eligibility:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc or B.Comp.Sc.students

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Business Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Mathematics I

This course is an introduction to the quantitative methods used in agriculture and nature resource management. Statistical topics include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for mean and proportions; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; regression and analysis of variance. Biomathematical topics include the construction and use of mathematical models, and an introduction to calculus.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignments and major project 30%

## **STATS 1004**

### **Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences)**

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE stage 2 Mathematical Methods or equivalent

*restriction:* cannot be counted with STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I, ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)

This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental and observational data. It is designed to provide students in the life sciences with a sound practical knowledge of commonly relevant statistical methods and quantitative thinking. . suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance

for means; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t and  $\chi^2$  distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

The lecture material will include a sequence of detailed case studies and examples chosen to illustrate the application of statistical methods in the context of the life sciences. Students will be introduced to the spreadsheet statistical package Excel SAS which will be used throughout the course.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## **Level II**

Level II Statistics courses provide scope for those students either wishing to acquire a practical background in statistics for application to other areas, or to continue with statistics as a discipline. STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II is a continuation of STATS 1000 and has it as a prerequisite. STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics gives a more mathematical introduction to the field and, accordingly, has a prerequisite of MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB or MATHS 1014 Mathematics IMB. Students wishing to proceed to Level III Statistics should include all Level II Statistics courses and are strongly advised to include at least 6 units of Level II courses in Applied Mathematics and/or Pure Mathematics.

## **STATS 2002**

### **Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II**

2 units semester I

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every fortnight

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I), or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM.

This course provides the mathematical and statistical foundation for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Probability (axiomatic approach): sample spaces, probability measures, counting methods for probability, capture/recapture method, conditional probability, law of total probability. Bayes' Rule, independence. Random variables: the frequency and cumulative distribution functions for discrete random variables, the Bernoulli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson distributions, and Poisson processes, The density and cumulative distribution functions for continuous random variables, the uniform, exponential (and relation to Poisson process), gamma and normal distributions, quartiles. Distribution of transformed variables, relationship of uniform to other distributions and simulation. Joint distributions: bivariate discrete and continuous distributions, joint probability density functions, marginal and conditional distributions, independent variables, multinomial and bivariate normal distributions, sums of correlated random variables; convolutions and some multivariate generalisations. Expected values: expected values of discrete and continuous random variables, expectations of functions of random variables, variance and standard deviation,



Chebyshev's Inequality, covariance and correlation and moment generating functions. There is a textbook for this course.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, exercises, practicals, project work.

### STATS 2003

#### Statistical Practice II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 hour practical every week

*prerequisite:* one of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)\*

*assumed knowledge:* either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1001 Mathematics IH

This course is an extension of Statistical Practice I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; power; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test and rank tests.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

\* In exceptional circumstances, on approval of the Faculty and Course Coordinator, 9101 Business Data Analysis will be accepted

### STATS 2004

#### Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

*eligibility:* not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc or B.Comp.Sc. students

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB(Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* may not be presented with APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, 6877 Probability and Statistical Methods, STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil), APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II taken from 2002, APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II taken before 2002

Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations (approximately 8 lectures). Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables (approximately 16 lectures).

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

### STATS 2011

#### Statistical Theory & Modelling II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 hour practical every week

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

*assumed knowledge:* STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. An introduction to linear models, and Analysis of Variance. An introduction to, and examples using R, will be included.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

### Level III

To qualify for a major in Statistics, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) to the value of at least 10 units, from the courses listed below. (Note that each of the courses APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III, APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications System Modelling III and APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III, can be counted towards a major in Applied Mathematics or Statistics, but not both). Both of the core courses STATS 3001 and STATS 3006 [see below] are required for a major in Statistics.

Students wishing to proceed to Honours in Statistics are strongly advised to include in their program at least 8 units of Level III courses in Pure or Applied Mathematics. These are guidelines and students interested in proceeding to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their academic program with the Head of School of Applied Mathematics as soon as possible.

Note: not all courses will be taught in any one year. The core courses STATS 3001 and STATS 3006 will be offered every year.

## STATS 3000

### Statistics for Quality Improvement III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## STATS 3001

### Statistical Modelling III

3 units semester I

3 lectures per week: 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); one of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

*assumed knowledge:* a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses.

This course aims to provide students with further fundamental work on modelling in statistics. The linear model. Least squares estimation: geometry of least squares, orthogonal projection, properties of estimators. Regression. Large sample approximation. Transformations, model selection, diagnostics, nonlinear regression. Introduction to generalised linear models; loglinear models.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## STATS 3002

### Environmental Statistics III

2 units not offered in 2004

2 lectures per week; 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and

Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

*assumed knowledge:* statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 Level II Statistics courses

The course provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## STATS 3003

### Sampling Theory and Practice III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

*assumed knowledge:* a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Introduction: experiments and surveys; steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterisations of finite populations; total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomisation approach to sampling and estimation; sampling distribution of estimator; expected values, variances; generalisation of probability sampling. Prediction approach; inadequacies of approach; decomposition of population total; concomitant variables. Models: regression through the origin; estimation by least squares; ratio estimator; variance formulas. Balance and robustness; best fit sample. Stratified sampling; estimation; allocation; construction of strata; stratification on size variables; post-stratification. Two stage sampling; estimation; allocation. Cluster sampling.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## STATS 3005

### Time Series III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

*assumed knowledge:* a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of R for Box-Jenkins modelling. Frequency domain techniques.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## STATS 3006

### Theory of Statistics III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

*assumed knowledge:* STATS 2011 Statistical Theory and Modelling II

This course aims to provide students with fundamental distribution theory together with the underlying basics in statistical inference. It forms the basis upon which the remaining courses are built. Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions: Marginal and conditional distributions, Conditional expectation and variance operators, Change of variable, multivariate normal distribution, Exact distributions arising in Statistics. Convergence results: weak convergence, convergence in distribution, Central Limit Theorem. Statistical Inference. Likelihood, score and information. Estimation and properties of estimators: sufficiency, efficiency, consistency, maximum likelihood estimators, large sample properties. Tests of hypotheses: likelihood ratio, score and Wald tests, large sample properties.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## STATS 3008

### Biostatistics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

*assumed knowledge:* a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Clinical trials: the study protocol, justification and purposes of randomisation, ethical considerations, parallel group designs, methods of randomising, trial size, biased coin designs, cross-over, factorial and 'bioequivalence' designs. sequential trials. Epidemiology: cohort and case-control studies; criteria for assessing causality; incidence, prevalence, hazard rate; models of disease association: relative risk, odds ratio, attributable risk; diagnostic tests and screening; simple epidemic models, meta-analysis.

Methods for the analysis of biostatistical data: 2 x 2 tables, Fisher's Exact test, Pearson's  $\chi^2$  test, McNemar's test, Simpson's paradox, combining several 2 x 2 tables, the Mantel-Haenszel test; binary logistic regression; log-linear models; statistical methods in Bioinformatics.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## STATS 3010

### Experimental Design III

2 units not offered in 2004

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* MATHS 1012 Mathematics IB (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 1004 Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass).

*assumed knowledge:* a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the course. S-PLUS will be used throughout.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

## Level IV

---

### STATS 4001

#### Reliability and Quality Control

2 units semester 1

28 hours lectures and tutorials or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Reliability; definitions, types of failure, confidence levels, mtbf concepts, predication of reliability from life test data. Quality control and assurance: definition of quality, data presentation, quality control methods. Total quality management: measurement and audit methods. Quality improvement.

*assessment:* assignments, project work, exam

## Honours

---

### STATS 4000A/B

#### Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

Note: students are required to consult the Head of Applied Mathematics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary proposed prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of School before enrolling

*prerequisite:* completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the School of Applied Mathematics.

The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from courses offered by the Schools of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and by such other schools as may be agreed to by the School of Applied Mathematics. Some compulsory courses may be prescribed. Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the School in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

*assessment:* 3 hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered; Honours project, seminar

### STATS 4003A/B

#### Honours Statistics and Computer Science

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard; major in Computer Science - passes at standard satisfactory to the Head of School in a suitable collection of Level II and III courses in Schools of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students with a different background at Level II and III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of School

Candidates are required to undertake at least 3 Honours level Computer Science options and at least 3 Honours level Statistics options. Other topics may be included at the discretion of the Heads of both Schools. A project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Computer Science and may be taken in either Schools. The size of the project is determined by the Discipline in which it is undertaken.

Refer to STATS 4000A/B Honours Statistics and COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science for further information.

## VITICULTURE

### Level II

---

#### VITICULT 2002WT

##### Viticultural Science

3 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 4 hour practical sessions; practical classes are held at the Waite Campus for a full week in the week prior to start of semester 1 and during the semester

*prerequisite:* ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

Growth and development of the grapevine with particular emphasis on flowering and fruiting. Floral initiation in relation to environmental control and vegetative growth. Grape leaf function in terms of sugar production and water use, related to canopy architecture. Fruit development and ripening, and chemical composition of the grape berry. The morphological and agronomic characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and their relationship with end-use. Vineyard sampling and yield estimation.

*assessment:* written exam, online exam, practical exam, practical reports, assignments

### Level III

---

#### VITICULT 3004WT

##### Viticultural Production A

3 units semester 2

even years only

3 lectures, three hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

*prerequisite:* VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

*restriction:* VITICULT 3022WT Viticultural Production A (Oenology)

Principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation, and crop harvesting. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management. The course includes visits to commercial vineyards.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, practical reports

#### VITICULT 3005WT

##### Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication

2 units semester 1 (second half)

7 hours lectures/seminars/tastings per week

*prerequisite:* Oenology students - OENOLOGY 3011WT Winemaking; Viticultural Science students - VITICULT3004WT Viticultural Production A or VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B

The aims of the course are the development of a mature understanding of wine in society, the refinement of students abilities in written and spoken communication and the provision of a forum for the exchange of information between students and wine industry professionals. Invited speakers explore important issues including occupational health and safety, alcohol awareness and current practices in Australia and the world. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and sensory sessions.

*assessment:* written assignments, seminar participation, presentation

#### VITICULT 3017WT

##### Viticultural Production B (Oenology)

2 units semester 2

odd years only, available only to students commencing third year in 2004

2 lectures per week

*prerequisite:* VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

*restriction:* VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B

Management practices; pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control; propagation; soil management comprising weed control by chemical and non-chemical methods; the response of grapevines to irrigation, principles of irrigation scheduling and strategic irrigation practices; harvesting and handling methods used for winegrapes; cultural practices employed to produce wine grapes of a particular end-use specification.

*assessment:* oral and written report, literature review, exam

#### VITICULT 3018WT

##### Viticultural Production B

3 units semester 2

odd years only

3 lectures, three hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

*prerequisite:* VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

The management aspects of the vineyard including pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control, and principles of plant protection, particularly spray application technology. Soil management comprising weed control, plant nutrition and tissue analysis. The response of the grapevine to irrigation and salinity including plant and soil moisture determination and irrigation scheduling. Use of growth regulators and propagation. Application of biotechnology to Viticulture. The course includes visits to commercial vineyards and service companies.

*assessment:* assignments, exam, practical report

#### VITICULT 3019WT

##### Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

6 units summer vacation /semester 1

15 weeks

*prerequisite:* AGRONOMY 3015WT Viticultural Engineering and Operations

*restriction:* VITICULT 3043WT Industry Experience A (9079). Available only to viticulture majors

Work experience in an approved viticultural enterprise. Experience in a range of operations which must include vintage operations such as scheduling intake to winery, sampling, mechanical harvesting, handling, transportation, quality assessment in the field and at the crusher, grape receipt and weighbridge operations. A detailed description of an approved viticultural business enterprise including documentation of the physical resources, financial and managerial aspects of the business; detailed assessment of the practices associated with the vineyard to evaluate the efficiency of the operations; and preparation of a plan and recommendations to management about the future operations of the business.

*assessment:* detailed practical report and case study, employers report, assignments, oral presentation before the end of semester 1

### VITICULT 3020WT

#### Table and Drying Grape Production

2 units orientation week, first half of semester 1

6 hours per week including field trips

*prerequisite:* VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science or 3001WT Horticultural Systems

Table grape production: varieties; genetic improvement; vineyard design; techniques to improve table grape quality particularly crop load adjustment and growth regulators; harvesting and handling including maturity standards, harvest methods, packing, postharvest handling, marketing. Dried grape production: climatic requirements, principles of grape drying; treatments to enhance drying; dried grape product types; preparation for harvest; harvesting and handling of fresh grapes for drying and trellis dried fruit; finish drying and dehydration; classing, processing and marketing.

*assessment:* assignments 30%, written exam 70%

### VITICULT 3021WT

#### Viticultural Production

3 units semester 2

2 two hour lectures a week for 12 weeks

*eligibility:* viticulture and oenology majors only

*prerequisite:* VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

*restriction:* VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A, VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B, VITICULT 3017WT Viticultural Production B (Oenology), VITICULT 3022WT Viticultural Production A (Oenology)

Principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management. Vineyard management practices including: pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control; propagation; soil management comprising weed control by chemical and non-chemical methods; the response of grapevines to irrigation; principles of irrigation scheduling and strategic irrigation practices; harvesting and handling methods used for winegrapes; cultural practices employed to produce winegrapes of particular end-use specification.

*assessment:* exam and assignments

### VITICULT 3022WT

#### Viticultural Production A (Oenology)

2 units semester 2

2 hours lecture per week for 12 weeks

*prerequisite:* VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

*restriction:* VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A

Principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management.

*assessment:* exam and assignments

### VITICULT 3043WT

#### Industry Experience (Viticulture) A

3 units semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3

10 weeks

*prerequisite:* AGRONOMY 3015WT Viticultural Engineering and Operations

*restriction:* VITICULT 3019WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

Work experience in approved horticultural enterprises. Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in spring, irrigation system management, yield estimation, disease and pest control, harvesting and preparation for marketing, the emphasis and expectation being on gaining hands on commercial experience of selected viticultural practices. A study of the resources of the business; assessment of the practices associated with the viticultural enterprises to evaluate the efficiency of the operations.

*assessment:* practical report, employers report and assignments

*note:* students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for VITICULT 3020WT Table and Drying Grape Production

## Honours

---

### VITICULT 4004AWT/BWT

#### Honours Viticultural Science (BAGSc)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Wine and Horticulture as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible, but no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work must begin no later than February 1.

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis, vivo voce 60%

### **VITICULT 4005AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (BSc)**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Discipline

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Discipline of Wine and Horticulture as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Discipline and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50% - assessment of the remainder of course as deemed appropriate to each student's honours program

## **WINE MARKETING**

### **Level I**

---

#### **WINEMKTG 1003EX**

##### **Legal Issues in Wine Marketing**

3 units semester 2

external only

This course provides a general introduction to the Australian legal system and institutions, and to Australian commercial law. Emphasis will be placed on those parts of the law that have particular relevance to marketing, such as contract, sale of goods, consumer protection, trace practices and intellectual property law. The legal principles discussed have general commercial applicability, but where possible will be illustrated by topical examples drawn from wine food marketing.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%.

#### **WINEMKTG 1008EX**

##### **Introduction to Managerial & Financial Accounting**

3 units semester 1 or 2

external only

This course provides an introduction to the principles of accounting appropriate to the wine industry. The course deals with those accounting principles from the perspective of a winery business manager. The course does not seek to teach the detailed techniques of accounting, but rather to equip students with sufficient knowledge and skills of accounting to be better managers in the wine industry. The first half of the course deals with financial accounting matters, with a special emphasis on equipping students to be able to analyse financial statements, and to understand the techniques of managing cash flows in wine businesses. In the second half of the course, management accounting techniques such as product costing, budgeting, cost-volume-profit analysis and project evaluation are covered. At the end of the course, students will be able to deal with financial statements, management reports, and be able to make more effective decisions where financial implications are involved..

*assessment:* final written exams (open book) 50%, assignments 50%

#### **WINEMKTG 1013WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 1013EX**

##### **Principles of Food and Wine Marketing**

3 units semester 1

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

The aim of this course is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on wine and food products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **WINEMKTG 1015EX**

##### **Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business**

3 units semester 1

external only

This course introduces a body of principles and methods concerned with extracting useful information from data for business decision making in the face of uncertainty, with emphasis on applications in the wine and food business area. Topics covered include visual presentation of data; summarising data numerically by measures of central tendency and dispersion; reasoning with probabilities; representing uncertainty by random variables and probability

distributions; drawing and using samples to make estimates; assessing connections between variables by correlation and simple regression; tracking economic changes with index numbers; forecasting with time series and trend analysis; and drawing conclusion for data with statistical hypothesis testing.

*assessment:* exams, assignments

### **WINEMKTG 1026EX**

#### **Microeconomic Principles**

3 units semester 1 or 2  
external only

The course provides an introduction to the essential elements of microeconomics, with emphasis on demonstrating how the understanding of microeconomic principles can lead to better analysis of management and marketing of wine and food products, and government microeconomic policies. Broadly, the course covers how production and consumption decisions of individual economic units are made and coordinated. Specific topics include fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, production economics, analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structure, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues and the markets for factors of production.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

### **WINEMKTG 1063EX**

#### **Macroeconomic Essentials for Wine and Food Business**

3 units semester 2  
external only

This course develops understanding of the macroeconomic environment in which wine and food businesses operate; and the ability to analyse the implications of specific macroeconomic events (eg, change in the interest rate, tax cut, or increasing unemployment) to success and profitability, and marketing strategies of wine and food businesses. Emphasis is on applications and policies, not formal economic theory. Coverage include: measurements of national income, cost of living, and unemployment; productivity and economic growth; the monetary system; the causes and effects of inflation and unemployment; impacts of monetary and fiscal policies; factors influencing the international flows of goods and capital; and current debates over macroeconomic policies.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

## **Level II**

---

### **WINEMKTG 2000EX**

#### **Consumer Behavioural Analysis**

3 units semester 1  
external only

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The aim of this course is to alert students to the many variables that impact upon the purchase and consumption of goods and services, especially wine. Within this multi-disciplinary course are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision making, the sociology of people, cultural and sub-cultural variables, group influences and the segmentation of consumers into manageable communicable target groups for wine markets. Knowledge of consumer behaviour provides direction and the basis for wine-marketing efforts such as advertising, promotion, public relations, wine packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the wine product.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **WINEMKTG 2001EX**

#### **Wine and Society**

3 units semester 1  
external only

*assumed knowledge:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian wine industry, presented in the wider context of European and other New World wine industries. Topics covered include: the origins of grape and wine production, the religious and cultural symbolism of wine, the development of an international wine trade in the 20th century, the role of fashion in wine markets, and examination of wine and other forms of alcohol and health issues. Also covered are alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes, education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, food and wine complementarity, labelling and product laws.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **WINEMKTG 2002WT**

### **WINEMKTG 2002EX**

#### **Wine and Society II**

4 units semester 1  
internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external



*assumed knowledge:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian wine industry, presented in the wider context of European and other New World wine industries. Topics covered include: the origins of grape and wine production, the religious and cultural symbolism of wine, the development of an international wine trade in the 20th century, the role of fashion in wine markets, and examination of wine and other forms of alcohol and health issues. Also covered are: alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes, education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, food and wine complementarity, labelling and product laws.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **WINEMKTG 2003WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 2003EX**

##### **International Wine Law**

4 units semester 1

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*assumed knowledge:* WINEMKTG 1003EX Legal Issues in Wine Marketing or COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I (S)

The course will cover import and export licensing, labelling and standards requirements, appellation and place names requirements and restrictions, contracts for international sale and financing of sale and for transport, conflict of laws, the role of the OIV and other international agencies, treaties and trade agreements, and tax laws as related to the international wine trade.

*assessment:* assignments and final written exam

### **WINEMKTG 2006EX**

#### **Retail Management**

3 units semester 2

external only

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **WINEMKTG 2010WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 2010EX**

##### **Strategic Marketing Management**

4 units semester 2

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The critical role of strategic marketing in meeting the challenges facing organisations in complex markets will be the primary focus of this course, and will seek to explore how formulating and implementing unique strategic marketing moves serve not only to ensure survival, but also to yield significant and sustainable competitive advantage. Drawing on current and emerging perspectives on strategic marketing, the material covered will be structured in terms of a basic strategic marketing model, which deals with company, competition, customer, environment, strengths and weaknesses, objectives and goals, strategy formulations and implementation. In order to contextualise this material students will be encouraged to develop an understanding of the practical necessity for interdependency and synergy between an organisation's corporate, business, and functional levels of strategy.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **WINEMKTG 2011WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 2011EX**

##### **Applied Marketing Research II**

4 units semester 2

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*assumed knowledge:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing, and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis or WINEMKTG 1015EX Data Analysis for Food and Wine Business

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to food and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in the new wine/food product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

*assessment:* to be advised

## WINEMKTG 2014WT

### WINEMKTG 2014EX

#### International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II

4 units semester 2

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing in relation to wine and agricultural products. Topics include: environmental factors affecting global wine marketing, especially the socio-cultural implications of international trade and wine export, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, market research for wine and agricultural products, decisions on segmentation, wine product policy, pricing, channels of distribution, international wine advertising, and coordinating and controlling global wine marketing operations.

*assessment:* to be advised

## WINEMKTG 2027EX

### Applied Marketing Research

3 units semester 2

external only

*assumed knowledge:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing and WINEMKTG 1015EX Data Analysis for Food and Wine Business or ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis

The aim of the course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to food and agricultural marketers.

Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine or food product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/ product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

*assessment:* to be advised

## WINEMKTG 2031EX

### International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products

3 units semester 2

external only

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing in relation to wine and agricultural products. Topics include: environmental factors affecting global wine marketing, especially the socio-cultural implications of international trade and wine export, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, market research for wine and agricultural products, decisions on segmentation, wine product policy, pricing, channels of distribution, international wine advertising, and coordinating and controlling global wine marketing operations.

*assessment:* to be advised

## WINEMKTG 2033EX

### Consumer Behavioural Analysis II

4 units semester 1

external only

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The aim of this course is to alert students to the many variables that impact upon the purchase and consumption of goods and services, especially wine. Within this multi-disciplinary course are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision making, the sociology of people, cultural and sub-cultural variables, group influences and the segmentation of consumers into manageable communicable target groups for wine markets. Knowledge of consumer behaviour provides direction and the basis for wine marketing efforts such as advertising, promotion, public relations, wine packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the wine product.

*assessment:* to be advised

## WINEMKTG 2036EX

### Advertising and Promotion

3 units semester 1

external only

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn

to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **WINEMKTG 2037WT**

#### **Applied Management Science II**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour practical/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing, and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis or WINEMKTG 1015EX Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business

The aim of this course is to introduce a collection of management science techniques that helps business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, network modelling, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and time series forecasting.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **Level III**

---

### **WINEMKTG 3006WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 3006EX**

#### **Global Market for Wine III**

4 units semester 1

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*eligibility:* B. Wine Marketing students only

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This capstone course provides students with insights into the nature, structure, functional mechanisms, and the complexities of the world's wine market. A typology of open, government-regulated and emerging wine markets is used as a framework within which to present this. In the process, the focus is across-the-board on specific countries' wine markets: large, medium, and small including markets that are of strategic importance. In addition, it examines key drivers in the world wine market and their impact on wine export dynamics and characteristics. There is an emphasis throughout on wine consumer behavioural aspects and successful marketing strategies employed in the wine consuming markets. The key factor

of wine industry competitiveness is examined throughout as it manifests itself through the export performance of specific wine-producing country

*assessment:* assignments and final written exam

### **WINEMKTG 3012WT**

#### **Issues in Wine Business**

3 units semester 2

3 hours of seminars per week

*prerequisite:* approval of Wine Marketing program coordinator

This course will offer the opportunity to the students to cover a range of topics in Wine Business as it relates to the student's study program interests and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics. A combination of industry, academic and student prepared seminars will be used.

### **WINEMKTG 3014WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 3014EX**

#### **Food Marketing III**

4 units semester 1

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course examines key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverages products. Emphasis is placed on such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and beverage products, market research, packaging and labelling, consumer food consumption trends, food marketing strategies, and value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **WINEMKTG 3028WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 3028EX**

#### **Winery Business Management III**

4 units semester 2

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*eligibility:* B. Wine Marketing students only

*prerequisite:* ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers or WINEMKTG 1008EX Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting, and WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This capstone course integrates all of the interfacing elements between wine and business management as these relate to the

'real-world' side of the wine industry of today. In the process wine marketing (with a strong emphasis on brand building to differentiate the winery business), winery cost and management accounting and financial management, strategic winery business management, and organisation development are all examined as these relate to actual wineries. Key focus areas are winery brand building and management, understanding costs of production, and financing growth strategies for a winery business. The key activity performed in this course is the analysis and application of decision-making to winery operations and their application to an actual (operating) winery. The primary course outcome is the development of a realistic and fully-integrated business plan for this operating winery.

*assessment:* assignments and winery business plan project

### **WINEMKTG 3034WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 3034EX**

##### **Advertising and Promotion III**

4 units semester 1

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **WINEMKTG 3040WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 3040EX**

##### **Retail Management III**

4 units semester 2

internal (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week) or external

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### **WINEMKTG 3047WT**

#### **WINEMKTG 3047EX**

##### **Internet Marketing and E-Commerce**

4 units semester 1

internal (2 lectures, 2 hours practical/tutorials per week) or external

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The course examines issues concerning the process, development and impact of e-commerce, and the use of Internet marketing in wine and food business from a managerial viewpoint, and within the context of creating consumer value. Topics include the underlying technology of e-commerce, conceptual foundations of marketing in an electronic environment; e-commerce business models; consumer attitudes and behaviour on the Internet; Internet marketing research; e-commerce and supply chain management, and advertising and promotional strategies in e-commerce. Coverage also includes issues associated with developing strategy, planning, designing, implementing, out-sourcing, securing and managing e-commerce systems and technologies. Emphasis will be on establishing a framework to keep abreast of the technology in a relatively new but fast moving field.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **WINEMKTG 3049EX**

#### **Wine & Food Tourism & Festivals**

4 units semester 2

external only

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course explores the basics of tourism and the structure of the tourism industry as it relates to both wine and food. It addresses the basics concepts of wine tourism and hospitality, wine and food festivals in the broad context of tourism and hospitality, and wine tourism as a vehicle to build a brand image for the wine(ry) business and/or wine region. Specific focus areas include wine tourism visitor (consumer) behaviour, the role of the winery cellar-door in wine marketing/distribution, the functions of wine routes/roads, wine region brand building, and wine and/or food festival event fundamentals and management.

*assessment:* to be advised

## **WINEMKTG 3065WT**

### **Database Marketing for Food and Wine Business**

4 units semester 2

internal (2 lectures, 2 hours tutorials/practical per week)

*prerequisite:* WINEMKTG 1013WT/1013EX Principles of Wine and Wine Marketing

This course presents the evolving field of database marketing, broadly defined as the use of customer databases and information technology to promote one-to-one relationships with customers and to create precisely targeted marketing strategies; and its uses in food and wine businesses, especially for small to medium sized firms. Coverage includes the theories and practices of customer database design, implementation and maintenance; customer relationship management, and acquisition, retention and win-back strategies; applying customer lifetime value techniques; customer segmentation; and database marketing communication. More complex database marketing concepts including geodemographic applications, automatic cluster detection, and market basket analysis will be introduced.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

## **Honours**

---

### **WINEMKTG 4007AWT/BWT**

#### **Honours Wine Marketing**

24 units full year

*prerequisite:* requirements for Bachelor of Wine Marketing or a degree regarded by the Faculty of Sciences as equivalent; at least a credit average in appropriate Level III courses offered by the School of Agriculture and Wine or equivalents acceptable to the wine marketing program coordinator

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge in a selected area of wine marketing or wine business than is required for the Ordinary Degree.

Candidates are required to carry out research in the field, to present seminar(s), and to present the results of the research in a written thesis. The student and the Honours Coordinator may decide to substitute some coursework for part of the research, however, a single mark based on 24 units will be assessed.

*assessment:* research project/thesis will be assessed by dissertation and research



# Index of courses

course title	page	course title	page
<b>A</b>			
A Festival of Contemporary Writing . . . . .	431, 433	Advanced Chinese B . . . . .	352
A Kind of Blue I part 1 . . . . .	551	Advanced Contract Law . . . . .	506
A Kind of Blue I part 2 . . . . .	551	Advanced Dynamics and Relativity . . . . .	606
A Kind of Blue II part 1 . . . . .	564	Advanced Education Studies A . . . . .	389
A Kind of Blue II part 2 . . . . .	564	Advanced Education Studies B . . . . .	389
A Kind of Blue III part 1 . . . . .	574	Advanced Electromagnetics . . . . .	412
A Kind of Blue III part 2 . . . . .	574	Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design . . . . .	405
Aboriginal Health Policy IIIHS . . . . .	629	Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design . . . . .	406
Aboriginal People and the Law . . . . .	501	Advanced Japanese A . . . . .	489
Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World . . . . .	479, 480	Advanced Japanese B . . . . .	489
Accompanying II part 1 . . . . .	572	Advanced Materials Engineering . . . . .	396
Accompanying II part 2 . . . . .	572	Advanced Molecular Biology A . . . . .	339
Accompanying III . . . . .	583	Advanced Molecular Biology B . . . . .	340
Accounting for Decision Makers I . . . . .	302	Advanced Molecular Biology III . . . . .	341
Accounting Method I . . . . .	303	Advanced Music Seminar IIIA . . . . .	581
Accounting Theory III . . . . .	303	Advanced Music Seminar IIIB . . . . .	581
Accreditation for Mediators . . . . .	511	Advanced Plant and Animal Breeding . . . . .	614
Acute and Chronic Care 1 Part 1 . . . . .	538	Advanced Programming Paradigms . . . . .	360
Acute and Chronic Care 1 Part 2 . . . . .	539	Advanced Property Law . . . . .	504
Acute and Chronic Care 2 Part 1 . . . . .	541	Advanced Public Law . . . . .	508
Acute and Chronic Care 2 Part 2 . . . . .	542	Advanced Quantum Mechanics . . . . .	606
Adelaide Connection I part 1 . . . . .	551	Advanced Reservoir Simulation . . . . .	428
Adelaide Connection I part 2 . . . . .	551	Advanced Sensory Practice . . . . .	588
Adelaide Connection II part 1 . . . . .	564	Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes . . . . .	395
Adelaide Connection II part 2 . . . . .	564	Advanced Steel & Concrete Construction & Design . . . . .	404
Adelaide Connection III part 1 . . . . .	574	Advanced Steel Design N . . . . .	404
Adelaide Connection III part 2 . . . . .	574	Advanced Studies in Architecture II . . . . .	333
Adelaide Voices I part 1 . . . . .	554	Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II . . . . .	492
Adelaide Voices I part 2 . . . . .	554	Advanced Systems Physiology . . . . .	611
Adelaide Voices II part 1 . . . . .	566	Advanced Telecommunications . . . . .	413
Adelaide Voices II part 2 . . . . .	566	Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics . . . . .	422
Adelaide Voices III part 1 . . . . .	576	Advanced Vibrations . . . . .	422
Adelaide Voices III part 2 . . . . .	576	Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design . . . . .	405
Administrative Laws . . . . .	498	Advanced Water Resources Management and Design . . . . .	405
Advanced Agronomy . . . . .	308	Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design . . . . .	406
Advanced Automatic Control . . . . .	421		
Advanced Biometry . . . . .	343		
Advanced Chemical Engineering . . . . .	395		
Advanced Chinese A . . . . .	352		

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Advanced Well Construction . . . . .	429	Applied Marketing Research . . . . .	650
Advances in Biomedical Sciences III . . . . .	314	Applied Marketing Research II . . . . .	649
Advances in Oenology . . . . .	588	Applied Pathology VI Part 1 . . . . .	544
Advertising and Promotion . . . . .	650	Applied Pathology VI Part 2 . . . . .	544
Advertising and Promotion III . . . . .	652	Applied Probability III . . . . .	524
Aerodynamics . . . . .	529	Approaches to Music I . . . . .	556
Aeronautical Engineering I . . . . .	418	Approaches to Music IIA . . . . .	572
Aerospace Materials and Structures . . . . .	419	Approaches to Music IIB . . . . .	572
After the Black Death . . . . .	478, 479	Approaches to Music III . . . . .	581
Agricultural Botany . . . . .	613	Architecture /Landscape Architecture Practice II . . . . .	334
Agricultural Experience I Part 1 . . . . .	307	Architecture /Landscape Architecture Studio IE . . . . .	332
Agricultural Experience I Part 2 . . . . .	307	Architecture /Landscape Architecture Studio IF . . . . .	333
Agricultural Experience II . . . . .	307	Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IIE . . . . .	493
Agricultural Experimentation . . . . .	343	Architecture /Landscape Architecture Studio IIF . . . . .	334
Agricultural Zoology II . . . . .	318	Architecture Practice II . . . . .	334
Agroforestry . . . . .	308	Architecture Project II . . . . .	333
Airconditioning . . . . .	422	Architecture Studio 1A . . . . .	332
AI Applications in Engineering Design . . . . .	394	Architecture Studio IB . . . . .	332
Algebra II . . . . .	524	Architecture Studio IC . . . . .	331
Alternative Dispute Resolution . . . . .	508	Architecture Studio ID . . . . .	332
American Gothic . . . . .	431, 434	Architecture Studio II . . . . .	333
An Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture and Architecture . . . . .	372	Argument and Critical Thinking . . . . .	596
Analog Microelectronics . . . . .	413	Art History and Theories IA . . . . .	371
Anarchism and Libertarianism . . . . .	616, 619	Art History and Theories IB . . . . .	372
Ancient Greek I . . . . .	315	Art History and Theories IIA . . . . .	376
Ancient Greek II Part 1 . . . . .	315	Art History and Theories IIB . . . . .	376
Ancient Greek II Part 2 . . . . .	316	Artificial Intelligence . . . . .	360
Ancient Greek IIS . . . . .	316	Asia and the World . . . . .	335
Ancient Greek III Part 1 . . . . .	316	Asian Studies (Core Topic) . . . . .	335
Ancient Greek III Part 2 . . . . .	317	Assignment Writing and Research Skills . . . . .	559
Ancient Greek IIIS Part 1 . . . . .	317	Astronomy I . . . . .	601
Ancient Greek IIIS Part 2 . . . . .	317	Astrophysics III . . . . .	607
Animal Food Processing . . . . .	449	Atmospheric & Environmental Physics III . . . . .	607
Animal Health and Welfare . . . . .	319	Atomic and Nuclear Physics . . . . .	607
Animal Nutrition and Metabolism . . . . .	319	Auditing III . . . . .	303
Anthropology of Conflict and Crisis in Contemporary Society . . . . .	324, 326	Aural Development (New) I Pt 1 . . . . .	299
Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art . . . . .	322, 324	Aural Development (New) I Pt 2 . . . . .	299
Applications of Quantitative Methods in Finance I . . . . .	519	Aural Development (New) II Pt 1 . . . . .	301
Applied Econometrics III . . . . .	385	Aural Development (New) II Pt 2 . . . . .	301
Applied Management Science II . . . . .	651		



<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Aural Development (VET) part 1 . . . . .	559	Biochemistry IIA . . . . .	338
Aural Development (VET) part 2 . . . . .	559	Biochemistry IIB . . . . .	339
Australia and the Asia Pacific . . . . .	335, 337	Biological Anthropology . . . . .	313
Australia and the Global Economy I. . . . .	382	Biology and Diversity of Insects . . . . .	440
Australian Architecture and Landscapes I . .	370	Biology I: Human Perspectives . . . . .	342
Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future. .	437	Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells A . . .	342
Australian Constitutional Law . . . . .	498	Biology I: Molecules, Genes and Cells B . . .	342
Australian Economic History II . . . . .	384	Biology I: Organisms . . . . .	342
Australian Legal History . . . . .	499	Biology of Disease II . . . . .	592
Automotive Engineering . . . . .	423	Biology of Plants and Animals . . . . .	327
<b>B</b>			
Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles . . . . .	599, 601	Biomedical Engineering . . . . .	395
Bella Voce I part 1 . . . . .	554	Biomedical Research - Getting the Skills . . .	609
Bella Voce I part 2 . . . . .	554	Biometry . . . . .	342
Bella Voce II part 1 . . . . .	567	Biostatistics III . . . . .	643
Bella Voce II part 2 . . . . .	567	Biotechnology in the Animal Industries . . . .	320
Bella Voce III part 1 . . . . .	576	Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries . . . . .	613
Bella Voce III part 2 . . . . .	576	Biotechnology Practice III . . . . .	343
Big Band One I part 1 . . . . .	551	Botany EB II . . . . .	436
Big Band One I part 2 . . . . .	551	Building Design Studio III . . . . .	377
Big Band One II part 1 . . . . .	564	Building Design Studio IV . . . . .	380
Big Band One II part 2 . . . . .	564	Built Environments I . . . . .	371
Big Band One III part 1 . . . . .	574	Business Data Analysis I . . . . .	383
Big Band One III part 2 . . . . .	574	Business Finance II . . . . .	362
Big Band Two I part 1 . . . . .	552	Business Management for Agricultural Science . . . . .	305
Big Band Two I part 2 . . . . .	552	<b>C</b>	
Big Band Two II part 1 . . . . .	565	Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities . . . . .	510
Big Band Two II part 2 . . . . .	565	Cell and Developmental Biology III . . . . .	340
Big Band Two III part 1 . . . . .	574	Cell Biology and Genetics . . . . .	327
Big Band Two III part 2 . . . . .	574	Cellar and Winery Waste Management . . . .	588
Big Band Three I part 1 . . . . .	552	Cells and Tissues II . . . . .	312
Big Band Three I part 2 . . . . .	552	Cells, Tissues and Development II . . . . .	311
Big Band Three II part 1 . . . . .	565	Chamber Music IA . . . . .	554
Big Band Three II part 2 . . . . .	565	Chamber Music IB . . . . .	554
Big Band Three III part 1 . . . . .	575	Chamber Music IIA . . . . .	567
Big Band Three III part 2 . . . . .	575	Chamber Music IIB . . . . .	567
Biochemical Engineering . . . . .	394	Chamber Music IIIA . . . . .	577
Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) A . . . . .	339	Chamber Music IIIB . . . . .	577
Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) B . . . . .	340	Chamber Orchestra I part 1 . . . . .	553
Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) A . . . .	338	Chamber Orchestra I part 2 . . . . .	553
Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) B . . . .	339		

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Chamber Orchestra II part 1 . . . . .	566	Chinese IIA . . . . .	349
Chamber Orchestra II part 2 . . . . .	566	Chinese IIB . . . . .	350
Chamber Orchestra III Part 1 . . . . .	576	Chinese IISA . . . . .	350
Chamber Orchestra III Part 2 . . . . .	576	Chinese IISB . . . . .	350
Chemical Engineering Projects II(N) . . . . .	391	Chinese IIIA . . . . .	351
Chemical Engineering Projects III Part 1 . . . . .	391	Chinese IIIB . . . . .	351
Chemical Engineering Projects III Part 2 . . . . .	391	Chinese Studies In-Country . . . . .	350, 352
Chemical Engineering Projects IV . . . . .	397	Choral Masterworks I . . . . .	555
Chemical Engineering Research Elective II Part 1 . . . . .	394	Choral Masterworks II . . . . .	568
Chemical Engineering Research Elective II Part 2 . . . . .	394	Choral Masterworks III . . . . .	578
Chemical Engineering Research Elective Part 1 . . . . .	396	Choral Repertoire I . . . . .	555
Chemical Engineering Research Elective Part 2 . . . . .	396	Choral Repertoire II . . . . .	568
Chemical Engineering Research Project (H)	397	Choral Repertoire III . . . . .	578
Chemical Engineering Research Project (N)	397	Civil and Criminal Procedure . . . . .	507
Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics . . . . .	390	Civil and Environmental Engineering I . . . . .	398
Chemical Process Principles II . . . . .	390	Civil Engineering Management IV N . . . . .	403
Chemical Synthesis IIIA . . . . .	347	Civil Engineering Research Project N Part 1	403
Chemical Synthesis IIIB . . . . .	347	Civil Engineering Research Project N Part 2	403
Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	612	Classic Australian Texts: Literature and Film	432, 435
Chemistry IA . . . . .	344	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II . . . . .	603
Chemistry IB . . . . .	344	Classical Mechanics II . . . . .	603
Chemistry IIA . . . . .	345	Classical Mythology . . . . .	353, 354
Chemistry IIA (Mol Biol) . . . . .	345	Classical Performance I part 1 . . . . .	558
Chemistry IIA (Molecular and Drug Design)	346	Classical Performance I part 2 . . . . .	558
Chemistry IIAE . . . . .	345	Classical Performance II part 1 . . . . .	573
Chemistry IIB . . . . .	346	Classical Performance II part 2 . . . . .	573
Chemistry IIB (Mol.Biol.) . . . . .	346	Classical Performance III Part 1 . . . . .	583
Chemistry IIB (Molecular and Drug Design)	346	Classical Performance III Part 2 . . . . .	583
Chemistry IIBE . . . . .	346	Classics: From Ancient Greece to Rome . . . . .	352
Chemistry of Biopolymers . . . . .	613	Classics: From Egypt to Ancient Greece . . . . .	352
Chemistry of Materials IIIA . . . . .	347	Clinical Competence VI Part 1 . . . . .	544
Chemistry of Materials IIIB . . . . .	348	Clinical Competence VI Part 2 . . . . .	544
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA . . . . .	350	Clinical Legal Education . . . . .	513
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB . . . . .	350	Clinical Practice IOH Part1 . . . . .	590
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA . . . . .	351	Clinical Practice IOH Part 2 . . . . .	590
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB . . . . .	351	Clinical Practice IIOH Part 1 . . . . .	591
Chinese IA . . . . .	349	Clinical Practice IIOH Part 2 . . . . .	591
Chinese IB . . . . .	349	Clinical Practice IIIOH Part 1 . . . . .	592
Chinese ISA . . . . .	349	Clinical Practice IIIOH Part 2 . . . . .	592
Chinese ISB . . . . .	349	Clinical Skills I Part 1 . . . . .	534
		Clinical Skills I Part 2 . . . . .	534
		Clinical Skills II Part 1 . . . . .	535

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Clinical Skills II Part 2 . . . . .	535	Computational Mathematics III. . . . .	524
Clinical Skills III Part 1 . . . . .	536	Computational Physics III . . . . .	605
Clinical Skills III Part 2 . . . . .	537	Computer Applications I. . . . .	356
Coastal Engineering and Design . . . . .	406	Computer Architecture . . . . .	359
Coding and Cryptology III. . . . .	528	Computer Methods of Structural Analysis and Design . . . . .	404
Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers . . . . .	597, 599	Computer Networks and Applications. . . . .	358
Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II . . . . .	374	Computer Science Concepts . . . . .	357
Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III . . . . .	378	Computer Science IA . . . . .	357
Combined Honours Public Health & Philosophy . . . . .	631	Computer Science IB . . . . .	357
Combustion Processes . . . . .	396	Computer Systems . . . . .	357
Combustion Technology and Emissions Control. . . . .	421	Computer-Aided Design I . . . . .	372
Commercial Equity . . . . .	505	Computer-Aided Design IIA . . . . .	375
Commercial Law and the Market . . . . .	501	Computer-Aided Design IIB . . . . .	374
Commercial Law I(S). . . . .	356	Computer-Aided Design IIIA. . . . .	377
Commercial Law II. . . . .	356	Computer-Aided Design IIIB . . . . .	378
Common Program Part 1 . . . . .	540, 543	Concepts in Pharmacology A III. . . . .	594
Common Program Part 2 . . . . .	540, 543	Concepts in Pharmacology B III . . . . .	595
Communication in the Agri-Food Industry . . . . .	330	Concepts of Composition I. . . . .	556
Communication Network Design . . . . .	530	Conducting IIA. . . . .	568
Communication Skills III . . . . .	527	Conducting IIB. . . . .	569
Communications IV. . . . .	413	Conducting IIIA . . . . .	578
Communications, Signals & Systems . . . . .	410	Conducting IIIB . . . . .	578
Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II . . . . .	312	Conservation Biology . . . . .	440
Comparative Animal Physiology . . . . .	319	Conservation in the Built Environment II . . . . .	374
Comparative Constitutional Law . . . . .	508	Conservation in the Built Environment III . . . . .	377
Comparative Corporate Law and Theory. . . . .	512	Conservation Law . . . . .	513
Comparative Corporate Rescue Law . . . . .	512	Construction and Surveying. . . . .	399
Comparative Law . . . . .	509	Construction I . . . . .	372
Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada . . . . .	510	Consumer Behaviour II . . . . .	517
Comparative Politics . . . . .	616, 619	Consumer Behavioural Analysis . . . . .	648
Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals . . . . .	313	Consumer Behavioural Analysis II . . . . .	650
Compiler Construction and Project . . . . .	361	Consumer Protection & Unfair Trading . . . . .	501
Complex Analysis II. . . . .	523	Consumers, Firms and Markets II. . . . .	384
Composing Architecture and Landscape I. . . . .	371	Contemporary China: Politics and Society . . . . .	336, 337
Composition Class part 1 . . . . .	562	Contemporary Europe A. . . . .	617, 620
Composition Class part 2 . . . . .	562	Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity . . . . .	336, 337
Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering). . . . .	530	Control III . . . . .	411
		Corporate Accounting III. . . . .	303
		Corporate Finance. . . . .	511
		Corporate Finance Theory III . . . . .	362
		Corporate Governance . . . . .	513
		Corporate Insolvency Law . . . . .	513

course title	page
Corporate Investment and Strategy III . . . . .	362
Corporate Law . . . . .	498
Craniofacial Growth and Development II . . . . .	366
Crime and Punishment . . . . .	597, 599
Criminology . . . . .	506
Crop and Pasture Ecology . . . . .	309
Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates . . . . .	323, 325
Current Debates in Political Thought . . . . .	618, 621
Curriculum and Methodology A . . . . .	388
Curriculum and Methodology B . . . . .	388
Curriculum Issues in Australian Schools A . . . . .	389
Curriculum Issues in Australian Schools B . . . . .	389

## D

Dangerous Liaisons: Writing Out of Africa . . . . .	431, 433
Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business . . . . .	647
Data Management and Interpretation . . . . .	640
Data Structures and Algorithms . . . . .	358
Database and Information Systems . . . . .	357
Database Marketing for Food and Wine Business . . . . .	653
Dental and Health Science I Part 1 . . . . .	363
Dental and Health Science I Part 2 . . . . .	363
Dental and Health Science II Part 1 . . . . .	364
Dental and Health Science II Part 2 . . . . .	364
Dental and Health Science III Part 1 . . . . .	366
Dental and Health Science III Part 2 . . . . .	366
Dental and Health Science IV Part 1 . . . . .	368
Dental and Health Science IV Part 2 . . . . .	368
Dental and Health Science V Part 1 . . . . .	369
Dental and Health Science V Part 2 . . . . .	369
Dental and Health Science IOH Part 1 . . . . .	589
Dental and Health Science IOH Part 2 . . . . .	589
Dental and Health Science IIOH Part 1 . . . . .	590
Dental and Health Science IIOH Part 2 . . . . .	590
Dental and Health Science IIIOH Part 1 . . . . .	592
Dental and Health Science IIIOH Part 2 . . . . .	592
Dental Clinical Practice I Part 1 . . . . .	363
Dental Clinical Practice I Part 2 . . . . .	363
Dental Clinical Practice II Part 1 . . . . .	365
Dental Clinical Practice II Part 2 . . . . .	365
Dental Clinical Practice III Part 1 . . . . .	367

course title	page
Dental Clinical Practice III Part 2 . . . . .	367
Dental Clinical Practice IV Part 1 . . . . .	368
Dental Clinical Practice IV Part 2 . . . . .	368
Dental Clinical Practice V Part 1 . . . . .	369
Dental Clinical Practice V Part 2 . . . . .	369
Dental Selectives IV Part 1 . . . . .	368
Dental Selectives IV Part 2 . . . . .	368
Dental Selectives V Part 1 . . . . .	370
Dental Selectives V Part 2 . . . . .	370
Design and Communication . . . . .	419
Design and Environments II . . . . .	375
Design and Environments IV . . . . .	380
Design Communications IV . . . . .	381
Design Graphics . . . . .	416
Design of Concrete Structures N . . . . .	404
Design Practice . . . . .	417
Design Project Level IV Part 1 . . . . .	424
Design Project Level IV Part 2 . . . . .	424
Design Project Part 1 . . . . .	413
Design Project Part 2 . . . . .	413
Development Economics III . . . . .	385
Developmental & Medical Genetics (Biomed.) . . . . .	459
Developmental Psychology III . . . . .	626
Differential Equations and Fourier Series . . . . .	521
Differential Equations and Statistical Methods . . . . .	523
Differential Equations II . . . . .	522
Differential Equations III . . . . .	527
Digital Audio Studies part 1 . . . . .	563
Digital Audio Studies part 2 . . . . .	563
Digital Electronics . . . . .	411
Digital Microelectronics . . . . .	414
Discrete Mathematics II . . . . .	523
Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID Part 1 . . . . .	367
Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID Part 2 . . . . .	367
Diseases of Occupation IIIHS . . . . .	631
Dissertation Honours Law . . . . .	514
Distillation and Fortified Winemaking . . . . .	588
Domestic Scale Construction II . . . . .	376
Drawing Architecture and Landscape I . . . . .	373
Dynamics . . . . .	416

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Dynamics and Control I . . . . .	417	Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 . . . . .	575
Dynamics and Control II . . . . .	420	Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 2 . . . . .	575
<b>E</b>			
Early Roman Archaeology . . . . .	353, 354	Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I part 1 . . . . .	552
Earth's Environment . . . . .	464	Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I part 2 . . . . .	552
Earth's Interior . . . . .	464	Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II part 1 . . . . .	565
Earthquake Engineering and Design . . . . .	405	Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II part 2 . . . . .	565
Ecological Management and Restoration III	439	Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III part 1 . . . . .	575
Ecology & Management of Freshwater Systems III. . . . .	440	Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III part 2 . . . . .	575
Ecology and Management of Rangelands . .	310	Electric Energy Systems . . . . .	412
Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests . . . . .	329	Electric Energy Systems M. . . . .	412
Ecology EB II . . . . .	436	Electrical Engineering I . . . . .	409
Econometrics III. . . . .	386	Electrical Engineering Research. . . . .	412
Economic and Financial Data Analysis II . . .	384	Electromagnetism III . . . . .	608
Economic Evaluation . . . . .	426	Electronic Commerce III . . . . .	485
Economic Mineral Deposits III . . . . .	467	Electronics II . . . . .	409
Economic Theory III . . . . .	387	Electronics IIM. . . . .	417
Economics of Resource Management III . . .	305	Elements of Environmental Law. . . . .	307
Ecophysiology of Animals III . . . . .	438	Embedded Computer Systems . . . . .	411
Ecophysiology of Plants III . . . . .	439	Emotion Culture & Medicine IIA . . . . .	623
Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management III. . . . .	440	Employment Relations II. . . . .	383
Ecosystem Modelling for Resource & Environmental Management . . . . .	636	Engineering Acoustics . . . . .	421
Ecosystems and Community Ecology . . . . .	634	Engineering and the Environment . . . . .	419
Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation A. . . . .	608	Engineering Communication & Language (ECL) . . . . .	402
Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation B. . . . .	608	Engineering Communication ESL (C). . . . .	400
Elder Conservatorium Chorale I part 1. . . . .	553	Engineering Communication ESL (E). . . . .	410
Elder Conservatorium Chorale I part 2. . . . .	553	Engineering Communication ESL (H) . . . . .	392
Elder Conservatorium Chorale II part 1 . . . .	566	Engineering Communication ESL (M) . . . . .	418
Elder Conservatorium Chorale II part 2 . . . .	566	Engineering Communication ESL (P). . . . .	427
Elder Conservatorium Chorale III part 1. . . .	576	Engineering Computing I . . . . .	390
Elder Conservatorium Chorale III part 2. . . .	576	Engineering Electromagnetics . . . . .	410
Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I part 1 . . . . .	552	Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I . . . . .	416
Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I part 2 . . . . .	552	Engineering Management and Planning . . .	402
Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II part 1 . . . . .	565	Engineering Management and Professional Practice . . . . .	423
Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II part 2 . . . . .	565	Engineering Mathematics III . . . . .	526
		Engineering Modelling and Analysis II. . . . .	398

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Engineering Modelling and Analysis III . . . .	401	Environmental Studies Internship . . . . .	445
Engineering Physics . . . . .	389	Environmental Toxicology and Remediation	635
Engineering Planning and Design . . . . .	397	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases IIIHS .	629
Engineering Planning, Design and Communication . . . . .	409	Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law . . . . .	509
Engineering Principles . . . . .	307	Equity . . . . .	498
English for Professional Purposes . . . . .	431, 433	Essay and Seminar . . . . .	391
English IA . . . . .	430	Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II	312
English IB . . . . .	430	Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences III	314
Enhanced Oil Recovery . . . . .	428	Ethnic Cleansing and Genocide in Modern Europe . . . . .	478, 480
Ensemble part 1 . . . . .	560	Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology . . . . .	321
Ensemble part 2 . . . . .	560	Europe at War: 1792-1919 . . . . .	478, 479
Environmental and Historical Geology II . . .	465	Europe, Empire and the World: 1492-1914 .	477
Environmental and Occupational Health IIIHS . . . . .	630	Evolutionary Biology EB II . . . . .	436
Environmental Auditing and Design . . . . .	407	Experimental Design III . . . . .	643
Environmental Biology I . . . . .	435	Experimental Physics III . . . . .	605
Environmental Change . . . . .	444	Expert Evidence . . . . .	506
Environmental Change (Science) . . . . .	463	Exploration Geoscience III . . . . .	469
Environmental Chemistry II . . . . .	345	Exploration Geoscience/Carbonate Reservoirs . . . . .	428
Environmental Dispute Resolution . . . . .	509	External Elective . . . . .	543
Environmental Economics E III . . . . .	385		
Environmental Economics ES III . . . . .	386	<b>F</b>	
Environmental Engineering . . . . .	397	Family Law . . . . .	499
Environmental Engineering and Design III .	402	Fashion, Work and Identity . . . . .	490
Environmental Engineering II . . . . .	399	Fauna Management . . . . .	318
Environmental Engineering III . . . . .	401	Fauna Management II . . . . .	318
Environmental Ethics and Action . . . . .	443, 444	Feminist Legal Theory . . . . .	502
Environmental Geology III . . . . .	468	Fermentation Technology . . . . .	589
Environmental Geology IIN . . . . .	469	Field Development and Economics Project.	428
Environmental Impact Assessment (Science) . . . . .	445	Field Studies IA . . . . .	327
Environmental Law . . . . .	503	Field Studies IIA . . . . .	328
Environmental Management . . . . .	443, 445	Field Studies IIB . . . . .	328
Environmental Physics II . . . . .	604	Fields and Geometry III . . . . .	529
Environmental Politics . . . . .	442, 444	Fifth Annual (Final) B.D.S. Examination . . . .	369
Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design . . . . .	407	Final (Sixth Year) MBBS Examination . . . . .	543
Environmental Protection Law . . . . .	512	Finance for Engineers . . . . .	424
Environmental Psychology III . . . . .	626	Financial Accounting II . . . . .	303
Environmental Research Project N Part 1 . .	403	Financial Computing II . . . . .	522
Environmental Research Project N Part 2 . .	403	Financial Economics II . . . . .	385
Environmental Science and Policy . . . . .	403	Financial Management for Engineers . . . . .	414
Environmental Statistics III . . . . .	642	Financial Modelling III . . . . .	526

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Financial Modelling Techniques III . . . . .	526	French Studies II: Option A . . . . .	451
Financial Transactions . . . . .	502	French Studies II: Option B . . . . .	451
Fire Engineering . . . . .	424	French Studies III: Option A . . . . .	453
First Annual B.D.S. Examination . . . . .	363	French Studies III: Option B . . . . .	453
First Annual Oral Health Examination . . . . .	589	Freshwater Ecology III` . . . . .	438
Fluid and Particle Mechanics . . . . .	393	From Elvis to U2 I . . . . .	554
Food Chemistry . . . . .	448	From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties . . . . .	432, 434
Food Engineering Principles . . . . .	448	Functional Human Anatomy II . . . . .	312
Food Marketing . . . . .	449	Fundamental Steel Design . . . . .	408
Food Marketing III . . . . .	651	Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering . . . . .	425
Food Microbiology II . . . . .	448	Fundamentals of Drug Development III . . . . .	595
Food Preservation and Packaging . . . . .	448	Fundamentals of Drug Discovery III . . . . .	594
Food Product Development . . . . .	449	Fundamentals of Non-linear Computational Mechanics . . . . .	420
Food Quality and Regulation . . . . .	449	Fundamentals of Numerical Reservoir Simulation . . . . .	426
Footing Design and Soil Variability . . . . .	406	Fundamentals of Reservoir Engineering . . . . .	425
Footprints on a Fragile Planet . . . . .	460	Fungal Biology . . . . .	330
Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties . . . . .	425		
Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-Grape Beverages . . . . .	587	<b>G</b>	
Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-Grape Beverages A . . . . .	586	Gas Fields and Optimisation . . . . .	428
Foundation for Honours III: Music Studies . . . . .	582	Gender in a Postcolonial World . . . . .	455, 456
Foundation for Honours III: Performance . . . . .	583	Gender, 'The Body' and Health . . . . .	455, 456
Foundation of Linguistics . . . . .	514	Gender, Work and Society . . . . .	454
Foundations of Chemistry IA . . . . .	344	General and Commercial Management . . . . .	429
Foundations of Chemistry IB . . . . .	344	General Microbiology II . . . . .	327
Foundations of Wine Science . . . . .	586	General Pathology IIIHS . . . . .	593
Fourth Annual (Final) B.D.S. Examination . . . . .	368	General Practice VI Part 1 . . . . .	543
Fractal Geometry III . . . . .	528	General Practice VI Part 2 . . . . .	543
Fracture Mechanics . . . . .	421	General Studies (New) I Pt 1 . . . . .	298
French I: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	450	General Studies (New) I Pt 2 . . . . .	298
French I: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	450	General Studies (New) II Pt 1 . . . . .	301
French IA: Beginners' French Part 1 . . . . .	450	General Studies (New) II Pt 2 . . . . .	301
French IA: Beginners' French Part 2 . . . . .	450	General Studies ID Part 1 . . . . .	364
French II: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	451	General Studies ID Part 2 . . . . .	364
French II: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	452	General Studies IID . . . . .	366
French IIA: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	451	General Studies IOH Part 1 . . . . .	590
French IIA: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	451	General Studies IOH Part 2 . . . . .	590
French III: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	453	General Studies IOH Part 1 . . . . .	591
French III: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	453	General Studies IOH Part 2 . . . . .	591
French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	452	Genes and Inheritance . . . . .	318
French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	452	Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology) . . . . .	341
French in France II . . . . .	452	Genetics IIA (Biomedical Science) . . . . .	458
French in France III . . . . .	454		

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Genetics IIA (Molecular Biology) . . . . .	457	Great Ideas of Western Civilisation . . . . .	446-447
Genetics IIA: Foundation of Genetics . . . . .	457	Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation . . . . .	446
Genetics IIB (Biomedical Science) . . . . .	458	Greek History to Alexander the Great . . . . .	353, 354
Genetics IIB (Molecular Biology) . . . . .	458	Greek History: Archaic and Classical . . . . .	353, 354
Genetics IIB: Function and Diversity of Genomes . . . . .	458	Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design . . . . .	408
Geochemistry III . . . . .	466	Groups and Rings III . . . . .	528
Geology for Engineers . . . . .	466		
Geomechanics . . . . .	429	<b>H</b>	
Geophysics and Data Processing II . . . . .	465	Health Promotion IIIHS . . . . .	629
Geotechnical Engineering Design III . . . . .	402	Heat Transfer . . . . .	419
Geotechnical Engineering II . . . . .	398	History and Literature part 1 . . . . .	559
Geotechnical Modelling and Design . . . . .	406	History and Literature part 2 . . . . .	559
German IA: Beginners' German Part 1 . . . . .	471	History of 20th Century Music part 1 . . . . .	560
German IA: Beginners' German Part 2 . . . . .	471	History of 20th Century Music part 2 . . . . .	560
German in Germany . . . . .	472, 475	History of Commercial Music part 1 . . . . .	560
German Studies I Part 1 . . . . .	472	History of Commercial Music part 2 . . . . .	560
German Studies I Part 2 . . . . .	472	Homeostasis & Nervous System . . . . .	610
German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	473	Honours Agricultural & Farming Systems (B.Ag.) . . . . .	310
German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	473	Honours Agricultural & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) . . . . .	310
German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	472	Honours Agricultural & Farming Systems (B.NR.Mgt.) . . . . .	310
German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	472	Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care . . . . .	545
German Studies IIB Part 1 . . . . .	474	Honours Anatomical Sciences . . . . .	314
German Studies IIB Part 2 . . . . .	474	Honours Anatomical Sciences Mid-Year . . . . .	315
German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	475	Honours Ancient Greek . . . . .	317
German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	476	Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.) . . . . .	320, 321
German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1 . . . . .	474	Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.) . . . . .	320
German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2 . . . . .	474	Honours Animal Science (B.NR.Mgt.) . . . . .	321
German Studies IIIB Part 1 . . . . .	476	Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.) . . . . .	321
German Studies IIIB Part 2 . . . . .	476	Honours Anthropology . . . . .	326
GIS for Agricultural Sciences . . . . .	636	Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. Or B.Sc.) . . . . .	530
GIS for Environmental Management . . . . .	635	Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology . . . . .	531
GISC 3020Advanced Spatial Analysis . . . . .	464	Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics . . . . .	531
Global Market for Wine III . . . . .	651	Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics . . . . .	531
Grape and Wine Business Management . . . . .	306	Honours Asian Studies . . . . .	338
Grape and Wine Microbiology . . . . .	586	Honours B.Environmental Science (Chemistry) . . . . .	348
Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication . . . . .	645	Honours B.Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) . . . . .	441



course title	page	course title	page
Honours B.Environmental Science (Geology) . . . . .	470	Honours International Studies . . . . .	486
Honours B.Environmental Science (Soil and Land Systems) . . . . .	638	Honours Labour Studies . . . . .	490
Honours Biochemistry . . . . .	341	Honours Latin . . . . .	495
Honours Botany and Geology . . . . .	441	Honours Linguistics . . . . .	515
Honours Chemistry . . . . .	348	Honours Mathematical Physics . . . . .	609
Honours Classical Studies . . . . .	355	Honours Mathematical Physics & Pure Mathematics . . . . .	532
Honours Commerce . . . . .	355	Honours Mathematical Sciences . . . . .	531
Honours Composition . . . . .	584	Honours Medicine . . . . .	545
Honours Computer Science . . . . .	361	Honours Microbiology and Immunology . . . . .	549
Honours Creative Writing . . . . .	435	Honours Music Education . . . . .	584
Honours Cultural Studies . . . . .	363	Honours Music Pedagogy . . . . .	584
Honours Dentistry . . . . .	370	Honours Musicology (B.Mus.) . . . . .	584
Honours Design Studies . . . . .	379	Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology . . . . .	545
Honours Economics . . . . .	387	Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) . . . . .	589
Honours English . . . . .	435	Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma . . . . .	546
Honours Environmental Biology (B Nat Res Mgt) . . . . .	441	Honours Paediatrics . . . . .	546
Honours Environmental Science (Agron & Farm Syst) . . . . .	310	Honours Pathology . . . . .	593
Honours Environmental Science (Animal Science) . . . . .	321	Honours Performance . . . . .	584
Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) . . . . .	441	Honours Pest and Plant Science (B.Ag.) . . . . .	615
Honours Environmental Science (Plant and Pest Science) . . . . .	331	Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics . . . . .	471
Honours Environmental Studies . . . . .	445	Honours Pharmacology Part 1 . . . . .	596
Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.) . . . . .	583	Honours Philosophy . . . . .	601
Honours European Studies . . . . .	447	Honours Philosophy & Pure Mathematics . . . . .	532
Honours Finance . . . . .	447	Honours Physiology . . . . .	612
Honours French Studies . . . . .	454	Honours Plant and Pest Science (B.Ag.Sc.) . . . . .	614
Honours Gender Studies . . . . .	456	Honours Plant and Pest Science (B.NR.Mgt.) . . . . .	331
Honours General Practice . . . . .	545	Honours Plant and Pest Science (B.Sc.) . . . . .	615
Honours Genetics . . . . .	460	Honours Plant Breeding A . . . . .	614
Honours Geography . . . . .	464	Honours Plant Breeding B . . . . .	615
Honours Geology . . . . .	469	Honours Politics . . . . .	623
Honours Geology and Botany . . . . .	470	Honours Project . . . . .	414
Honours Geophysics . . . . .	470	Honours Psychiatry . . . . .	624
Honours German Studies . . . . .	476	Honours Psychology . . . . .	628
Honours History . . . . .	481	Honours Public Health . . . . .	631
Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) . . . . .	482	Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (BA or BSc) . . . . .	532
Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (BSc) . . . . .	647	Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.) . . . . .	532
Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) . . . . .	331	Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics . . . . .	531
		Honours Rangeland Science and Management S . . . . .	441
		Honours Research and Writing . . . . .	514
		Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.Ag.) . . . . .	637

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.Ag.Sc.).	638		
Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.NR.Mgt.) . . . . .	637	<b>I</b>	
Honours Soil and Land Systems (B.Sc.) . . .	637	Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia . . . . .	617, 621
Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.) . . . . .	644	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III . . . .	467
Honours Statistics and Computer Science . .	644	Image, Text and Representation . . . . .	632
Honours Viticultural Science (B.AgSc) . . . .	646	Image/Text/Architecture I . . . . .	372
Honours Wine and Horticulture (B.Ag.) . . . .	482	Immigration And Refugee Law . . . . .	510
Honours Wine and Horticulture (B.Ag.Sc.) . .	482	Immunology and Virology II . . . . .	546
Honours Wine and Horticulture (B.Sc.) . . . .	482	Immunology and Virology II (Biomedical Science) . . . . .	547
Honours Wine Marketing . . . . .	653	Immunology and Virology II (Biotechnology) . . . . .	547
Hons Applied Maths & Comp Science . . . . .	530	Improvisation 1 part 1 . . . . .	561
Horticulture Systems . . . . .	481	Improvisation 1 part 2 . . . . .	561
Housing Law . . . . .	506	Income Tax Law III . . . . .	356
Human and Developmental Genetics . . . . .	459	Indigenous Australians & Environmental Management . . . . .	309
Human Biology IA . . . . .	311	Indigenous Geographies . . . . .	461, 463
Human Biology IB . . . . .	311	Indigenous Health II . . . . .	457
Human Biology ID Part 1 . . . . .	364	Indigenous Health IIHS . . . . .	457
Human Biology ID Part 2 . . . . .	364	Individual Differences III . . . . .	628
Human Biology IOH Part 1 . . . . .	590	Individual Studies (Ag.) . . . . .	308
Human Biology IOH Part 2 . . . . .	590	Individual Studies A . . . . .	330
Human Biology IIOH Part 1 . . . . .	591	Individual Studies B . . . . .	328
Human Biology IIOH Part 2 . . . . .	591	Individual Studies C . . . . .	329
Human Physiology IIA (Biomedical Science)	610	Individual Studies Rural Enterprise Management . . . . .	306
Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation . . . . .	609	Individual Tuition (C3) part 1 . . . . .	560
Human Physiology IIB (Biomedical Science) . . . . .	610	Individual Tuition (C3) part 2 . . . . .	560
Human Physiology IIIA (Biomedical Science) . . . . .	611	Individual Tuition (C4) part 1 . . . . .	560
Human Physiology IIIB (Biomedical Science) . . . . .	612	Individual Tuition (C4) part 2 . . . . .	560
Human Relations III . . . . .	628	Indonesian Advanced A Part 1 . . . . .	484
Human Reproductive Health IIIHS . . . . .	585	Indonesian Advanced A Part 2 . . . . .	484
Human Reproductive Health Part 1 . . . . .	542	Indonesian Advanced Part 1 . . . . .	484
Human Reproductive Health Part 2 . . . . .	542	Indonesian Advanced Part 2 . . . . .	484
Human Resource Management (REM) . . . . .	305	Indonesian Intermediate A Part 1 . . . . .	484
Human Resource Management III . . . . .	517	Indonesian Intermediate A Part 2 . . . . .	484
Human Rights Internship Program . . . . .	500	Indonesian Intermediate Part 1 . . . . .	483
Human Rights: International & National Perspectives . . . . .	504	Indonesian Intermediate Part 2 . . . . .	483
Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics . . . . .	460	Indonesian Introductory A Part 1 . . . . .	483
Hydrocarbon Reservoirs . . . . .	395	Indonesian Introductory A Part 2 . . . . .	483
Hydrodynamics III . . . . .	525	Indonesian Introductory Part 1 . . . . .	483
		Indonesian Introductory Part 2 . . . . .	483
		Industrial Economics and Management . . . .	396

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Industrial Mathematics III . . . . .	525	International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II. . . . .	650
Industrial Rheology . . . . .	397	International Politics A . . . . .	619, 622
Industry Experience (Oenology). . . . .	588	International Studies (core topic) . . . . .	485
Industry Experience (Viticulture) A . . . . .	646	International Trade and Investment Policy II	383
Industry Experience (Viticulture) B. . . . .	645	International Trade III . . . . .	386
Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.) . .	530	International Wine Law . . . . .	649
Industry Practicum (Science) . . . . .	632	Internet Commerce II . . . . .	485
Infection & Immunity A (Biomedical Science). . . . .	549	Internet Marketing and E-Commerce. . . . .	652
Infection & Immunity B (Biomedical Science). . . . .	549	Introducing Social Anthropology . . . . .	322
Infection and Immunity A . . . . .	548	Introduction to Advocacy . . . . .	508
Infection and Immunity B . . . . .	548	Introduction to Australian Law . . . . .	496
Information Systems I. . . . .	485	Introduction to Australian Politics . . . . .	615
Insect Ecology . . . . .	330	Introduction to Bio-Processing . . . . .	390
Instrumental Music Pedagogy II . . . . .	567	Introduction to Biochemical Engineering . .	392
Instrumental Music Pedagogy III . . . . .	577	Introduction to Biotechnology . . . . .	343
Integrated Catchment Management III. . . .	440, 636	Introduction to Business Management . . . .	304
Integrated Facilities Engineering Project . . .	430	Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture	335
Integrated Field Development Planning. . . .	428	Introduction to Comparative Politics . . . . .	616
Integrated Pest Management A . . . . .	329	Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment. . . . .	445
Integrated Reservoir Characterisation Project . . . . .	428	Introduction to Environmental Law N . . . . .	404
Integrated Reservoir Management. . . . .	429	Introduction to Epidemiology & Biostatistics IIIHS . . . . .	630
Integrated Weed Management Part 1. . . . .	330	Introduction to Financial Mathematics I. . . .	519
Integrated Weed Management Part 2. . . . .	330	Introduction to Food Technology . . . . .	448
Integrated Well Design Project . . . . .	429	Introduction to Gender Studies . . . . .	455
Integration and Analysis III . . . . .	528	Introduction to International Politics . . . . .	615
Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy . . . . .	313	Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture. . . . .	335
Intellectual Property Law . . . . .	502	Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I . .	315
Intensive Livestock Management. . . . .	320	Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS. .	316
International Agri-Business Environment . .	305	Introduction to Managerial & Financial Accounting . . . . .	647
International Agribusiness Environment III .	305	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II . .	640
International Economic History III . . . . .	386	Introduction to Petroleum Geosciences. . . .	424
International Environmental Law . . . . .	509	Introduction to Physics Research. . . . .	606
International Finance III. . . . .	386	Introduction to Public International Law . . .	497
International Financial Institutions and Markets I . . . . .	447	Introduction to Software Engineering . . . .	358
International Justice and Society . . . . .	617, 620	Introduction to the Petroleum Industry . . . .	424
International Management III . . . . .	516	Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge . .	585
International Marketing III. . . . .	517	Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding . . .	613
International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products . . . . .	650	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics. . . . .	391
		Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II . . . . .	603

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Introductory Spatial Information Systems . . .	462, 463	Jazz Guitar Band One II part 2 . . . . .	565
Introductory Winemaking . . . . .	587	Jazz Guitar Band One III part 1 . . . . .	575
IPM Internship . . . . .	328	Jazz Guitar Band One III part 2 . . . . .	575
Irrigation Science . . . . .	308	Jazz Guitar Band Two I part 1 . . . . .	553
Islamic Architecture and Gardens II . . . . .	373	Jazz Guitar Band Two I part 2 . . . . .	553
Islamic Architecture and Gardens III . . . . .	379	Jazz Guitar Band Two II part 1 . . . . .	566
Issues in Australian Agribusiness . . . . .	304	Jazz Guitar Band Two II part 2 . . . . .	566
Issues in Australian Agribusiness II . . . . .	304	Jazz Guitar Band Two III part 1 . . . . .	575
Issues in Contemporary Education . . . . .	388	Jazz Guitar Band Two III part 2 . . . . .	575
Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III . . . . .	377	Jazz Improvisation I part 1 . . . . .	556
Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV . . . . .	381	Jazz Improvisation I part 2 . . . . .	556
Issues in Wine Business . . . . .	651	Jazz Improvisation II part 1 . . . . .	569
Italian I Part 1 . . . . .	486	Jazz Improvisation II part 2 . . . . .	569
Italian I Part 2 . . . . .	486	Jazz Improvisation III Part 1 . . . . .	579
Italian II Part 1 . . . . .	486	Jazz Improvisation III Part 2 . . . . .	579
Italian II Part 2 . . . . .	486	Jazz Masterclass part 1 . . . . .	562
Italian III Part 1 . . . . .	487	Jazz Masterclass part 2 . . . . .	562
Italian III Part 2 . . . . .	487	Jazz Performance 1 part 1 . . . . .	561
<b>J</b>			
Japanese for Research A . . . . .	489	Jazz Performance 1 part 2 . . . . .	561
Japanese for Research B . . . . .	489	Jazz Performance I part 1 . . . . .	555
Japanese IA . . . . .	487	Jazz Performance I part 2 . . . . .	555
Japanese IB . . . . .	487	Jazz Performance II part 1 . . . . .	569
Japanese IIA . . . . .	488	Jazz Performance II part 2 . . . . .	569
Japanese IIB . . . . .	488	Jazz Performance III Part 1 . . . . .	579
Japanese IIIA . . . . .	489	Jazz Performance III Part 2 . . . . .	579
Japanese IIIB . . . . .	489	Jazz Piano Class 1 part 1 . . . . .	561
Japanese ISA . . . . .	487	Jazz Piano Class 1 part 2 . . . . .	561
Japanese ISB . . . . .	488	Jazz Styles 1 Part 1 . . . . .	561
Japanese IISA . . . . .	488	Jazz Styles 1 Part 2 . . . . .	561
Japanese IISB . . . . .	488	Jazz Theory 1 part 1 . . . . .	561
Japanese Society: Development and the Environment . . . . .	336, 338	Jazz Theory 1 part 2 . . . . .	561
Jazz Arranging Class II part 1 . . . . .	570	Jessup Moot . . . . .	504
Jazz Arranging Class II part 2 . . . . .	570	Jurisprudence . . . . .	503
Jazz Forum part 1 . . . . .	562	Justice, Law and Society . . . . .	616
Jazz Forum part 2 . . . . .	562	Justice, Virtue and the Good . . . . .	617, 620
Jazz Guitar Band One I part 1 . . . . .	553	<b>K</b>	
Jazz Guitar Band One I part 2 . . . . .	553	Keyboard Laboratory I part 1 . . . . .	555
Jazz Guitar Band One II part 1 . . . . .	565	Keyboard Laboratory I part 2 . . . . .	555
		Keyboard Musicianship I part 1 . . . . .	558
		Keyboard Musicianship I part 2 . . . . .	558
		Keyboard Musicianship part 1 . . . . .	562
		Keyboard Musicianship part 2 . . . . .	562

course title	page
Kinetics and Reactor Design . . . . .	393
Knowledge Representation . . . . .	359

## L

Labour and Industrial Relations Law . . . . .	511
Land and Water Resources Law . . . . .	512
Land Management Systems For the Future . . . . .	308
Land Management Systems II . . . . .	307
Land Transactions . . . . .	502
Landscape Architecture Practice II . . . . .	492
Landscape Architecture Project II . . . . .	492
Landscape Architecture Seminar II . . . . .	492
Landscape Architecture Studio IA . . . . .	491
Landscape Architecture Studio IB . . . . .	491
Landscape Architecture Studio IC . . . . .	491
Landscape Architecture Studio ID . . . . .	491
Landscape Architecture Studio II . . . . .	493
Landscape Design Studio III . . . . .	379
Landscape Design Studio IV . . . . .	381
Landscape Patterns and Processes . . . . .	461, 462
Landscapes of Identity: Space, Place and Self . . . . .	324, 326
Language and Environment . . . . .	515
Language and Ethnography of Communication . . . . .	514
Language and Meaning . . . . .	515
Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods . . . . .	641
Later Roman Archaeology . . . . .	353, 354
Latin I . . . . .	493
Latin II Part 1 . . . . .	494
Latin II Part 2 . . . . .	494
Latin III Part 1 . . . . .	494
Latin III Part 2 . . . . .	494
Latin IIIS Part 1 . . . . .	495
Latin IIIS Part 2 . . . . .	495
Latin IIS . . . . .	494
Law of Contract . . . . .	496
Law of Crime . . . . .	497
Law of Evidence . . . . .	507
Law of the Person . . . . .	505
Law of Torts . . . . .	496
Leadership in Agri Industries . . . . .	306

course title	page
Learning and Behaviour III . . . . .	627
Legal Ethics . . . . .	508
Legal Issues in Wine Marketing . . . . .	647
Legal Research and Writing . . . . .	497
Level IV Geological Study Tour . . . . .	469
Life Contingencies III . . . . .	525
Lifestyle Horticulture . . . . .	482
Limb Dissection . . . . .	314
Litigation Practice . . . . .	507
Logic I: Beginning Logic . . . . .	597
Logic II: Intermediate Logic . . . . .	599
Logic III . . . . .	529

## M

Macroeconomic Essentials for Wine and Food Business . . . . .	648
Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II . . . . .	384
Management Accounting II . . . . .	303
Management and Professional Practice for Engineers . . . . .	414
Management II . . . . .	516
Managing Coastal Environments . . . . .	443, 444
Manufacturing Engineering . . . . .	420
Marine Ecology III . . . . .	439
Market Research and Project III . . . . .	518
Marketing Communications III . . . . .	517
Marketing II . . . . .	517
Marketing of Rural Commodities . . . . .	306
Materials and Manufacturing . . . . .	418
Materials I . . . . .	390
Materials III(CH) . . . . .	391
Materials Selection and Failure Analysis . . . . .	422
Mathematical Biology III . . . . .	525
Mathematical Economics II . . . . .	384
Mathematical Physics III . . . . .	605
Mathematical Programming III . . . . .	525
Mathematics for Economists I . . . . .	382
Mathematics for Information Technology I . . . . .	519
Mathematics IA . . . . .	519
Mathematics IB . . . . .	520
Mathematics IH . . . . .	518
Mathematics IIM . . . . .	523
Mathematics IMA . . . . .	520

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Mathematics IMB . . . . .	520	Medical Professional & Personal Development II Pt 2 . . . . .	536
Mathematics of Finance III . . . . .	527	Medical Professional I & Personal Development III Pt 1 . . . . .	537
Meat Production . . . . .	319	Medical Professional & Personal Development III Pt 2 . . . . .	537
Mechanical Project Level IV Part 1 . . . . .	421	Medicine VI Part 1 . . . . .	543
Mechanical Project Level IV Part 2 . . . . .	421	Medicine VI Part 2 . . . . .	543
Mechanical Signature Analysis . . . . .	423	Medieval English Literature . . . . .	431, 433
Mechatronics II . . . . .	418	Metapsychology: Psychology, Science and Society III . . . . .	627
Mechatronics IIIM . . . . .	423	Methods in Applied Mathematics II . . . . .	522
Mechatronics IM . . . . .	417	Microbiology II . . . . .	546
Mechatronics Project (Level IV) Part 2 . . . . .	422	Microbiology II (Biomedical Sc.) . . . . .	547
Mechatronics Project (Level IV) Part 1 . . . . .	422	Microbiology II (Biotechnology) . . . . .	546
Media Analysis . . . . .	322, 324	Microeconomic Principles . . . . .	648
Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print. . . . .	354, 355	Microorganisms and Invertebrates . . . . .	328
Media and Culture. . . . .	322, 324	Midi Studies part 1 . . . . .	563
Media Engagements . . . . .	532	Midi Studies part 2 . . . . .	563
Media Law . . . . .	505	Mind and Person: Anthropological Perspectives . . . . .	323, 326
Media Policy and Media Law . . . . .	533	Mind, Brain and Evolution III . . . . .	626
Media Project . . . . .	533	Mind, Knowledge and God. . . . .	596
Media Research Methods . . . . .	533	Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III . . . . .	467
Media Studies . . . . .	430	Mineral Nutrition of Plants . . . . .	613
Media Theory . . . . .	533	Mineralogy and Petrology II . . . . .	465
Medical and Scientific Attachment 1 Part 1 . . . . .	539	Minerals and Energy Laws . . . . .	504
Medical and Scientific Attachment 1 Part 2 . . . . .	539	Minerals Processing . . . . .	394
Medical and Scientific Attachment 2 Part 1 . . . . .	539	Modelling Telecommunication Traffic . . . . .	530
Medical and Scientific Attachment 2 Part 2 . . . . .	539	Modelling with Differential Equations II . . . . .	521
Medical and Scientific Attachment 3 Part 1 . . . . .	540	Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance . . . . .	478, 480
Medical and Scientific Attachment 3 Part 2 . . . . .	540	Modern Greek I Part 1 . . . . .	550
Medical and Scientific Attachment 4 Part 1 . . . . .	540	Modern Greek I Part 2 . . . . .	550
Medical and Scientific Attachment 4 Part 2 . . . . .	541	Modern Greek II Part 1 . . . . .	550
Medical and Scientific Attachment 5 Part 1 . . . . .	541	Modern Greek II Part 2 . . . . .	550
Medical and Scientific Attachment 5 Part 2 . . . . .	541	Modern Greek III Part 1 . . . . .	550
Medical and Scientific Attachment 6 Part 1 . . . . .	541	Modern Greek III Part 2 . . . . .	551
Medical and Scientific Attachment 6 Part 2 . . . . .	541	Modern Imagination in Europe A. . . . .	446
Medical Home Unit Part 1 . . . . .	537	Modern Indonesia: War, Islam and Authority . . . . .	478, 480
Medical Home Unit Part 2 . . . . .	537	Modern Political Theory . . . . .	617, 620
Medical Law and Ethics . . . . .	501	Molecular and Structural Biology III . . . . .	340
Medical Microbiology and Immunology III . . . . .	548	Molecular Ecology . . . . .	329
Medical Professional & Personal Development I Pt 1 . . . . .	535	Molecular Evolution . . . . .	459
Medical Professional & Personal Development I Pt 2 . . . . .	535		
Medical Professional & Personal Development II Pt 1 . . . . .	536		

course title	page
Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology) .	459
Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression. . . . .	458
Money, Banking and Financial Markets III . .	387
Moot A. . . . .	501
Moot B. . . . .	502
Moral Problems. . . . .	597, 599
Morality, Society and the Individual. . . . .	597
Multivariable Calculus II . . . . .	524
Music and Politics: German Song and Society . . . . .	473, 475
Music Education Ensembles II part 1 . . . . .	571
Music Education Ensembles II part 2. . . . .	571
Music Education Ensembles III Part 1 . . . . .	581
Music Education Ensembles III Part 2 . . . . .	581
Music Education IIA . . . . .	571
Music Education IIB . . . . .	571
Music Education IIIA. . . . .	580
Music Education IIIB. . . . .	581
Music Education Practicum III . . . . .	581
Music Foundations I: Classical. . . . .	556
Music Foundations I: Jazz. . . . .	557
Music in Australia III . . . . .	580
Music in Context I: Jazz . . . . .	557
Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice. . . . .	557
Music in Context IIA: Jazz . . . . .	570
Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony . . . . .	570
Music in Context IIB: Jazz. . . . .	571
Music in Context IIB: Nineteenth Century Music. . . . .	570
Music in Context III: Music since 1900. . . . .	580
Music in Context IIIA: Jazz . . . . .	580
Music in Context IIIB: Jazz . . . . .	580
Music Industry and Business Management. . . . .	558
Music Technology . . . . .	563
Music, Media & Contemporary Society II . . . . .	567
Music, Media & Contemporary Society II (Arts) . . . . .	568
Music, Media & Contemporary Society III . . . . .	577
Music, Media & Contemporary Society III (Arts) . . . . .	578
Musics of the World I . . . . .	555

course title	page
<b>N</b>	
Natural Gas Engineering. . . . .	429
Natural Systems and Design I . . . . .	373
Natural Systems and Design II . . . . .	376
Natural Systems and Design IV . . . . .	382
Neurobiology III. . . . .	611
New Media Technology and Society . . . . .	532
Number Theory III . . . . .	528
Numerical Analysis . . . . .	361
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics . . . . .	523
Numerical Methods. . . . .	358
Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) . . . . .	521
Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering. . . . .	408
Nutrition II . . . . .	448
<b>O</b>	
Occupational Health and Safety. . . . .	559
Offshore Facilities – Conceptual Design. . . . .	429
Oil and Water Process Engineering/Rotary Equipment. . . . .	430
Olive Production and Marketing. . . . .	481
Open Systems and Client/Server Computing . . . . .	361
Operating Systems . . . . .	359
Operations Research II . . . . .	522
Optical Communication Engineering. . . . .	414
Optimisation III . . . . .	527
Options, Futures and Risk Management III . . . . .	362
Oral Health and Disease III . . . . .	367
Oral Health Elective III OH Part 1 . . . . .	592
Oral Health Elective III OH Part 2. . . . .	592
Orchestration II . . . . .	568
Organisational Behaviour II . . . . .	516
Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises . . . . .	306
<b>P</b>	
Paediatrics and Child Health Part 1. . . . .	542
Paediatrics and Child Health Part 2. . . . .	542
Paediatrics VI Part 1. . . . .	544

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Paediatrics VI Part 2 . . . . .	544	Physics IHE . . . . .	601
Palaeobiology III . . . . .	438	Physics IIA . . . . .	605
Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies. . . . .	353, 355	Physics IIB . . . . .	605
Particulate Technology . . . . .	396	Physics of Solid State Devices . . . . .	607
Passions . . . . .	432, 434	Physics, Ideas and Society I . . . . .	602
Pathfinders in American Music III. . . . .	582	Physics, Ideas and Society II . . . . .	604
Pathogen-Plant Interactions . . . . .	329	Planning and Heritage Law . . . . .	513
Pathology of Organ Systems . . . . .	593	Plant and Animal Diversity . . . . .	327
Perception and Cognition III . . . . .	626	Plant and Process Engineering . . . . .	391
Percussion Ensemble I part 1 . . . . .	553	Plant and Safety Engineering . . . . .	396
Percussion Ensemble I part 2 . . . . .	553	Plant Design Project . . . . .	395
Percussion Ensemble II part 1 . . . . .	566	Plant Disease and the Environment . . . . .	329
Percussion Ensemble II part 2 . . . . .	566	Plant Ecology E . . . . .	437
Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 . . . . .	576	Plant Food Processing . . . . .	449
Percussion Ensemble III Part 2 . . . . .	576	Plant Molecular Biology . . . . .	614
Performance Class part 1 . . . . .	562	Political Crises and Public Philosophy . . . . .	618, 621
Performance Class part 2 . . . . .	562	Political Economy of the 'Global Village' . . . . .	618, 622
Performance I CM Pt 1 . . . . .	298	Politics of the Media: Film . . . . .	618, 621
Performance I CM Pt 2 . . . . .	298	Politics, Power and Popular Culture . . . . .	619, 622
Performance I MS Pt 1 . . . . .	298	Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe . . . . .	323, 325
Performance I MS Pt 2 . . . . .	298	Population Ecology . . . . .	437
Performance II CM Pt 1 . . . . .	301	Population, Globalisation and Social Justice . . . . .	460
Performance II CM Pt 2 . . . . .	301	Portfolio Theory and Management III. . . . .	362
Performance II MS Pt 1 . . . . .	300	Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing . . . . .	481
Performance II MS Pt 2 . . . . .	300	Poverty and Development: Conditions and Experience . . . . .	323, 325
Person, Culture and Medicine IA . . . . .	623	Power Electronics and Drive Systems . . . . .	415
Perspectives on Modern Agriculture . . . . .	306	Power Quality and Condition Monitoring . . . . .	415
Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III . . . . .	466	Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III Part 1 . . . . .	411
Petroleum Geophysics III . . . . .	468	Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III Part 2 . . . . .	411
Petrophysics . . . . .	427	Practical Electronic Design II Part 1 . . . . .	410
Pharmacology A III . . . . .	595	Practical Electronic Design II Part 2 . . . . .	410
Pharmacology B III . . . . .	595	Practical Extension I Pt 1 . . . . .	299
Pharmacology II . . . . .	594	Practical Extension I Pt 2 . . . . .	299
Philosophy of Religion . . . . .	598, 600	Practical Extension II Pt 1 . . . . .	300
Philosophy of Social Sciences . . . . .	598, 600	Practical Extension II Pt 2 . . . . .	300
Photonics II . . . . .	604	Practical Music Study I CM Pt 1 . . . . .	297
Photonics III . . . . .	608	Practical Music Study I CM Pt 2 . . . . .	297
Physical Optics III . . . . .	608	Practical Music Study I MS Pt 1 . . . . .	297
PHYSICS 4000a/b . . . . .	608	Practical Music Study I MS Pt 2 . . . . .	297
Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IA . . . . .	602	Practical Music Study II CM Pt 1 . . . . .	301
Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences IB . . . . .	603	Practical Music Study II CM Pt 2 . . . . .	301
Physics IA . . . . .	602		
Physics IB . . . . .	602		



<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Practical Music Study II MS Pt 1 . . . . .	302	Professional Practice of Pest Management .	327
Practical Music Study II MS Pt 2 . . . . .	302	Programming Paradigms . . . . .	357
Practical Study I: Composition part 1 . . . . .	551	Programming Techniques . . . . .	359
Practical Study I: Composition part 2 . . . . .	551	Project Management . . . . .	429
Practical Study I: Performance part 1 . . . . .	558	Project Management for Electrical Engineering . . . . .	412
Practical Study I: Performance part 2 . . . . .	558	Property Law . . . . .	497
Practical Study IA: Music Technology . . . . .	557	Property Theory . . . . .	504
Practical Study IB: Music Technology . . . . .	558	Psychiatry IV . . . . .	624
Practical Study II: Composition part 1 . . . . .	564	Psychiatry VI Part 1 . . . . .	544
Practical Study II: Composition part 2 . . . . .	564	Psychiatry VI Part 2 . . . . .	545
Practical Study II: Jazz part 1 . . . . .	570	Psychological Health Part 1 . . . . .	538
Practical Study II: Jazz part 2 . . . . .	570	Psychological Health Part 2 . . . . .	538
Practical Study II: Performance part 1 . . . . .	573	Psychological Research Methodology II . . .	624
Practical Study II: Performance part 2 . . . . .	573	Psychological Research Methodology III . . .	626
Practical Study IIA: Music Technology . . . . .	572	Psychology IA . . . . .	624
Practical Study IIB: Music Technology . . . . .	572	Psychology IB . . . . .	624
Practical Study III: Composition part 1 . . . . .	573	Psychology IIA . . . . .	625
Practical Study III: Composition part 2 . . . . .	573	Psychology IIB . . . . .	625
Practical Study III: Jazz part 1 . . . . .	579	Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III .	627
Practical Study III: Jazz part 2 . . . . .	579	Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance . . . . .	503
Practical Study III: Performance part 1 . . . . .	583	Public Health IA . . . . .	628
Practical Study III: Performance part 2 . . . . .	583	Public Health IB . . . . .	629
Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology . . . . .	582	Public Health Inquiry II . . . . .	629
Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology . . . . .	582	Public Health Internship III . . . . .	630
Primary School Interaction . . . . .	388	Public Health Theory and Practice III . . . . .	631
Principles and Practice of Communications	309	Public Interest Litigation . . . . .	510
Principles of Biotechnology II . . . . .	343	Public International Law . . . . .	512
Principles of Food and Wine Marketing . . . . .	647		
Principles of Macroeconomics I . . . . .	382	<b>Q</b>	
Principles of Microeconomics I . . . . .	382	Qualitative Research in Practice IIIHS . . . . .	631
Problems and Policy in Australia . . . . .	619, 623	Quality Management for Rural Enterprises .	306
Process Control and Instrumentation . . . . .	393	Quantum Mechanics III . . . . .	606
Process Design and Plant Engineering . . . . .	393		
Process Dynamics and Control . . . . .	394	<b>R</b>	
Process Heat Transfer . . . . .	390	Radio Production A . . . . .	533
Process Systems . . . . .	389	Radio Production B . . . . .	534
Production & Facilities Engineering Fundamentals . . . . .	425	Reaction Engineering . . . . .	395
Production Agronomy . . . . .	308	Real Analysis III . . . . .	529
Production Horticulture . . . . .	481	Real Time Systems IV . . . . .	412
Production Systems . . . . .	428	Reality and Knowledge: Metaphysics & Epistemology . . . . .	598, 600
Professional English (ESL) . . . . .	430, 433		
Professional Ethics . . . . .	598, 600		

course title	page
Recital part 1	563
Recital part 2	563
Regional Development: The City and The Bush	461, 462
Regulation of Competition	511
Reliability and Quality Control	644
Remedies	506
Remedies Under the Trade Practices Act	500
Remote Sensing (S)	468
Remote Sensing for Environmental and Agricultural Sciences	636
Research Methods in Environmental Biology III	438
Research Methods in Pharmacology A III	594
Research Methods in Pharmacology B III	595
Research Project (Food Technology and Management)	449
Research Project A	504
Research Project B	499
Research Project Plant and Pest Science	614
Research Project: Animal Science	318
Research Project: Oenology	587
Research Project: Soil and Land Systems	635
Research Proposal Part 1	539
Research Proposal Part 2	540
Research Studies (CASM) I CM Pt 1	299
Research Studies (CASM) I CM Pt 2	299
Research Studies (CASM) I MS Pt 1	298
Research Studies (CASM) I MS Pt 2	298
Research Studies (CASM) II CM Pt 1	302
Research Studies (CASM) II CM Pt 2	302
Research Studies (CASM) II MS Pt 1	302
Research Studies (CASM) II MS Pt 2	302
Reserves Determination, Accounting and Management	429
Reservoir Characterisation and Modelling	426
Reservoir Engineering	426
Reservoir Management for Producing Fields	426
Reservoir Management Project	428
Reservoir Seismic Methods	427
Reservoir Thermodynamics and Fluid Properties	425
Resource and Environmental Economics II	383
Resource and Environmental Economics III	385

course title	page
Restitution	499
Retail Management	649
Retail Management III	652
Revenue Law	500
RF Engineering III	411
RF Engineering IV	415
Robotics M	423
Rural Business Management	305
Rural Business Planning A	304
Rural Finance and Marketing	304
Rural Public Health IIIHS	630

## S

SA Parliamentary Internship	622
Sampling Theory and Practice III	642
Scientific Basis of Medicine I Part 1	534
Scientific Basis of Medicine I Part 2	534
Scientific Basis of Medicine II Part 1	535
Scientific Basis of Medicine II Part 2	535
Scientific Basis of Medicine III Part 1	536
Scientific Basis of Medicine III Part 2	536
Scientific Computing I	518
Second Annual B.D.S. Examination	364
Second Annual Oral Health Examination	590
Secondary School Interaction	388
Securities and Investment Law	505
Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	425
Selected Issues in International Law	499
Selected Issues in Law of Crime	502
Self Writing	432, 434
Sensory Evaluation of Foods	450
Sensory Studies	587
Separation Processes	392
Shakespeare and Film	432, 435
Signal Processing IV	415
Signals and Systems	409
Small Ensemble 1 part 1	562
Small Ensemble 1 part 2	562
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics	633
Social Psychology III	627
Social Research	633
Social Science Techniques	632

course title	page	course title	page
Social Sciences in Australia . . . . .	632	Special Topic in Design Studies IIF . . . . .	375
Software Engineering and Project . . . . .	360	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA . . . . .	377
Soil Ecology and Nutrient Cycling . . . . .	637	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB . . . . .	379
Soil Management and Conservation . . . . .	635	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC . . . . .	378
Soil Resources. . . . .	634	Special Topic in Design Studies IIID . . . . .	378
Soil Water Management . . . . .	636	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIE . . . . .	378
Soils and Land Management Systems. . . . .	634	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIF . . . . .	379
Sound & Media Technology I . . . . .	555	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N . . . . .	408
South Australian Internship Program - Law. . . . .	623	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N . . . . .	407
South Australian Parliamentary Internship - Law . . . . .	622	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N . . . . .	407
Space Science and Astrophysics I . . . . .	602	Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV N . . . . .	405
Space Science and Astrophysics II . . . . .	604	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N . . . . .	406
Space Vehicle Design . . . . .	419	Stabilisation and Clarification . . . . .	587
Spanish I Part 1 . . . . .	638	Stagecraft II part 1 . . . . .	572
Spanish I Part 2 . . . . .	638	Stagecraft II part 2 . . . . .	572
Spanish II Part 1. . . . .	638	Stagecraft III Part 1 . . . . .	582
Spanish II Part 2. . . . .	639	Stagecraft III Part 2 . . . . .	582
Spanish III Part 1 . . . . .	639	Statics . . . . .	398
Spanish III Part 2 . . . . .	639	Statistical Mechanics III. . . . .	607
Spatial Information and Land Evaluation. . . . .	634	Statistical Modelling III . . . . .	642
Special Course in French Studies II Part 1 . . . . .	451	Statistical Practice I . . . . .	639
Special Course in French Studies II Part 2 . . . . .	452	Statistical Practice I (Life Sciences) . . . . .	640
Special Course in French Studies III Part 1 . . . . .	453	Statistical Practice II . . . . .	641
Special Course in French Studies III Part 2 . . . . .	453	Statistical Theory & Modelling II. . . . .	641
Special Course in German Studies Part 1 . . . . .	473	Statistics for Quality Improvement III. . . . .	642
Special Course in German Studies II Part 2. . . . .	474	Statutory Interpretation . . . . .	511
Special Course in German Studies III Part 1 . . . . .	475	Strategic Management III . . . . .	516
Special Course in German Studies III Part 2 . . . . .	476	Strategic Marketing Management . . . . .	649
Special Management Studies. . . . .	394	Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III . . . . .	467
Special Project (Research Paper) B . . . . .	305	Strength of Materials IIA . . . . .	399
Special Studies in Chemical Engineering . . . . .	393	Strength of Materials IIE . . . . .	400
Special Topic (Design) IVA . . . . .	380	Stress Analysis (C) . . . . .	398
Special Topic (Design) IVB . . . . .	380	Stress Analysis and Design . . . . .	417
Special Topic (Landscape) IVA . . . . .	381	Structural and Field Geology II . . . . .	465
Special Topic (Landscape) IVB . . . . .	380	Structural and Field Geology III . . . . .	466
Special Topic in Design Studies IA . . . . .	371	Structural Cell Biology . . . . .	313
Special Topic in Design Studies IB . . . . .	370	Structural Design and Solid Mechanics. . . . .	420
Special Topic in Design Studies IIA . . . . .	375	Structural Design IIA . . . . .	399
Special Topic in Design Studies IIB . . . . .	374	Structural Design IIB . . . . .	400
Special Topic in Design Studies IIC . . . . .	373	Structural Design III (Concrete) . . . . .	401
Special Topic in Design Studies IID . . . . .	375		
Special Topic in Design Studies IIE . . . . .	374		

<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>course title</u>	<u>page</u>
Structural Design III (Steel) . . . . .	401	Technology Journal part 1 . . . . .	563
Structural Geology . . . . .	427	Technology Journal part 2 . . . . .	563
Structural Mechanics IIIA . . . . .	401	Technology Law . . . . .	510
Structure and Function of the Body IID Part 1 . . . . .	365	Telecommunications IV. . . . .	416
Structure and Function of the Body IID Part 2 . . . . .	365	Telecommunications Systems Modelling III	527
Studies in Community and Culture I Pt 1 . . .	297	Terrestrial Ecology III. . . . .	437
Studies in Community and Culture I Pt 2 . . .	297	The Conflict of Laws . . . . .	505
Studies in Community and Culture II Pt 1 . . .	301	The Rise of Industrial East Asia . . . . .	336, 337
Studies in Community and Culture II Pt 2 . . .	301	The Sexual Body . . . . .	322, 325
Studies in Japanese Music III . . . . .	582	The Twentieth Century: A World in Turmoil	477
Style Studies I CM Pt 1 . . . . .	297	Theoretical Geophysics III . . . . .	468
Style Studies I CM Pt 2 . . . . .	297	Theoretical Studies part 1. . . . .	559
Style Studies I MS Pt 1 . . . . .	299	Theoretical Studies part 2. . . . .	559
Style Studies I MS Pt 2 . . . . .	299	Theory of Music I CM Pt 1 . . . . .	299
Style Studies II CM Pt 1 . . . . .	300	Theory of Music I CM Pt 2 . . . . .	299
Style Studies II CM Pt 2 . . . . .	300	Theory of Music I MS Pt 1 . . . . .	297
Style Studies II MS Pt 1. . . . .	300	Theory of Music I MS Pt 2 . . . . .	297
Style Studies II MS Pt 2. . . . .	300	Theory of Music II CM Pt 1 . . . . .	299
Subsea Engineering . . . . .	430	Theory of Music II CM Pt 2 . . . . .	299
Succession . . . . .	503	Theory of Music II MS Pt 1 . . . . .	300
Surgery IV Part 1 . . . . .	545	Theory of Music II MS Pt 2 . . . . .	300
Surgery IV Part 2 . . . . .	545	Theory of Music part 1 . . . . .	560
Surgical Home Unit Part 1 . . . . .	538	Theory of Music part 2 . . . . .	560
Surgical Home Unit Part 2 . . . . .	538	Theory of Statistics III . . . . .	643
Sustaining Australia: The Environmental Challenge . . . . .	442	Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	394
System Modelling and Simulation. . . . .	529	Thermo-Fluids I . . . . .	418
Systematics and Biodiversity . . . . .	439	Thermo-Fluids II . . . . .	420
Systems Analysis and Project . . . . .	360	Third Annual B.D.S. Examination. . . . .	366
		Third Annual Oral Health Examination . . . .	592
		Time Series III . . . . .	643
		Topics in Chemistry IIIA . . . . .	347
		Topics in Chemistry IIIB . . . . .	347
		Topics in Electrical and Electronic Engineering. . . . .	416
		Topics in Welded Structures. . . . .	423
		Topology and Analysis III . . . . .	528
		Toxicology II . . . . .	594
		Traffic Engineering and Design . . . . .	407
		Transform Methods and Signal Processing.	530
		Transnational Crime . . . . .	500
		Transport Phenomena. . . . .	392
		Transport Processes in the Environment. . .	393
<b>T</b>			
Table and Drying Grape Production . . . . .	646		
Tax and the Revenue Concept . . . . .	499		
Teaching Practice UG Part 2 . . . . .	388		
Teaching Practice UG Part I. . . . .	388		
Technical French (Oenology) . . . . .	454		
Technique and Repertoire Class part 1 . . . .	563		
Technique and Repertoire Class part 2 . . . .	563		
Techniques in Tissue Assessment . . . . .	592		
Technology in the Built Environment II . . . .	373		
Technology in the Built Environment IV. . . .	381		

course title	page
Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II . . . . .	375
Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV . . . . .	381
Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away . . . . .	477, 479

## U

Uniting the Kingdoms: Britain 1534 - 1707 . . . . .	477
Uniting the Kingdoms: Britain 1534-1707 . . . . .	479
Urban Biodiversity Management . . . . .	442, 443

## V

Variational Methods and Optimal Control III . . . . .	526
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis . . . . .	521
Vineyard and Winery Operations I . . . . .	585
Vineyard and Winery Operations II . . . . .	586
Vineyard and Winery Operations IIA . . . . .	586
Viticultural Engineering and Operations . . . . .	309
Viticultural Production . . . . .	646
Viticultural Production A . . . . .	645
Viticultural Production A (Oenology) . . . . .	646
Viticultural Production B . . . . .	645
Viticultural Production B (Oenology) . . . . .	645
Viticultural Science . . . . .	644
Voice Practicum II part 1 . . . . .	573
Voice Practicum II part 2 . . . . .	573
Voice Practicum III Part 1 . . . . .	582
Voice Practicum III Part 2 . . . . .	582

## W

Waste Management Analysis and Design . . . . .	408
Wastewater Engineering and Design . . . . .	408
Water Engineering & Design IIIA . . . . .	402
Water Engineering & Design IIIB . . . . .	402
Water Engineering II S1 . . . . .	399
Water Engineering II S2 . . . . .	400
Well Completion . . . . .	426
Well Stimulation and Sand Control . . . . .	429
Well Testing and Pressure Transient Analysis . . . . .	427
Wetlands and Water Resources . . . . .	462

course title	page
Wetlands and Water Resources . . . . .	461
Wine & Food Tourism & Festivals . . . . .	652
Wine and Society . . . . .	648
Wine and Society II . . . . .	648
Wine Law . . . . .	514
Wine Packaging and Quality Management . . . . .	587
Winemaking . . . . .	588
Winemaking at Vintage . . . . .	589
Winery Business Management III . . . . .	651
Winery Engineering III . . . . .	392
Women in Australian History . . . . .	455, 456
Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century . . . . .	431, 434
Wool Production . . . . .	319

## Z

Zoology EB II . . . . .	436
-------------------------	-----